

SUN SEEBEYOND  
**eGATE™ INTEGRATOR**  
**USER'S GUIDE**

**Release 5.1.2**



Copyright © 2006 Sun Microsystems, Inc., 4150 Network Circle, Santa Clara, California 95054, U.S.A. All rights reserved. Sun Microsystems, Inc. has intellectual property rights relating to technology embodied in the product that is described in this document. In particular, and without limitation, these intellectual property rights may include one or more of the U.S. patents listed at <http://www.sun.com/patents> and one or more additional patents or pending patent applications in the U.S. and in other countries. U.S. Government Rights - Commercial software. Government users are subject to the Sun Microsystems, Inc. standard license agreement and applicable provisions of the FAR and its supplements. Use is subject to license terms. This distribution may include materials developed by third parties. Sun, Sun Microsystems, the Sun logo, Java, Sun Java Composite Application Platform Suite, SeeBeyond, eGate, eInsight, eVision, eTL, eXchange, eView, eIndex, eBAM, eWay, and JMS are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries. Products bearing SPARC trademarks are based upon architecture developed by Sun Microsystems, Inc. UNIX is a registered trademark in the U.S. and other countries, exclusively licensed through X/Open Company, Ltd. This product is covered and controlled by U.S. Export Control laws and may be subject to the export or import laws in other countries. Nuclear, missile, chemical biological weapons or nuclear maritime end uses or end users, whether direct or indirect, are strictly prohibited. Export or reexport to countries subject to U.S. embargo or to entities identified on U.S. export exclusion lists, including, but not limited to, the denied persons and specially designated nationals lists is strictly prohibited.

Copyright © 2006 Sun Microsystems, Inc., 4150 Network Circle, Santa Clara, California 95054, Etats-Unis. Tous droits réservés. Sun Microsystems, Inc. détient les droits de propriété intellectuelle relatifs à la technologie incorporée dans le produit qui est décrit dans ce document. En particulier, et ce sans limitation, ces droits de propriété intellectuelle peuvent inclure un ou plus des brevets américains listés à l'adresse <http://www.sun.com/patents> et un ou les brevets supplémentaires ou les applications de brevet en attente aux Etats - Unis et dans les autres pays. L'utilisation est soumise aux termes de la Licence. Cette distribution peut comprendre des composants développés par des tierces parties. Sun, Sun Microsystems, le logo Sun, Java, Sun Java Composite Application Platform Suite, Sun, SeeBeyond, eGate, eInsight, eVision, eTL, eXchange, eView, eIndex, eBAM et eWay sont des marques de fabrique ou des marques déposées de Sun Microsystems, Inc. aux Etats-Unis et dans d'autres pays. Toutes les marques SPARC sont utilisées sous licence et sont des marques de fabrique ou des marques déposées de SPARC International, Inc. aux Etats-Unis et dans d'autres pays. Les produits portant les marques SPARC sont basés sur une architecture développée par Sun Microsystems, Inc. UNIX est une marque déposée aux Etats-Unis et dans d'autres pays et licenciée exclusivement par X/Open Company, Ltd. Ce produit est couvert à la législation américaine en matière de contrôle des exportations et peut être soumis à la réglementation en vigueur dans d'autres pays dans le domaine des exportations et importations. Les utilisations, ou utilisateurs finaux, pour des armes nucléaires, des missiles, des armes biologiques et chimiques ou du nucléaire maritime, directement ou indirectement, sont strictement interdites. Les exportations ou réexportations vers les pays sous embargo américain, ou vers des entités figurant sur les listes d'exclusion d'exportation américaines, y compris, mais de manière non exhaustive, la liste de personnes qui font objet d'un ordre de ne pas participer, d'une façon directe ou indirecte, aux exportations des produits ou des services qui sont régis par la législation américaine en matière de contrôle des exportations et la liste de ressortissants spécifiquement désignés, sont rigoureusement interdites.

Part Number: 819-7393-10

Version 20061011181514

# Contents

|                                  |           |
|----------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>Figures</b>                   | <b>15</b> |
| <b>Tables</b>                    | <b>29</b> |
| <hr/>                            |           |
| <b>Chapter 1</b>                 |           |
| <b>Introduction</b>              | <b>34</b> |
| About eGate Integrator           | 34        |
| What's New in This Release       | 34        |
| About This User's Guide          | 35        |
| What's in This User's Guide      | 35        |
| Scope                            | 36        |
| Intended Audience                | 36        |
| Text Conventions                 | 36        |
| Screen Captures                  | 36        |
| Related Documents                | 37        |
| Sun Microsystems, Inc. Web Site  | 37        |
| Documentation Feedback           | 37        |
| <hr/>                            |           |
| <b>Chapter 2</b>                 |           |
| <b>eGate Integrator Overview</b> | <b>38</b> |
| Introduction                     | 38        |
| Integration Model                | 39        |
| System Architecture              | 40        |
| Repository                       | 41        |
| Run-Time Environments            | 42        |
| Enterprise Designer              | 43        |
| Enterprise Manager               | 44        |

---

## Chapter 3

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| <b>Enterprise Designer Basics</b>      | <b>45</b> |
| <b>Overview</b>                        | <b>45</b> |
| Enterprise Explorer                    | 46        |
| Enterprise Designer Editors            | 46        |
| Additional Tools                       | 46        |
| <b>Starting Enterprise Designer</b>    | <b>47</b> |
| <b>Navigating Enterprise Designer</b>  | <b>48</b> |
| Menus                                  | 48        |
| File Menu                              | 48        |
| Edit Menu                              | 48        |
| Tools Menu                             | 49        |
| View Menu                              | 49        |
| Window Menu                            | 50        |
| Help Menu                              | 50        |
| Toolbar                                | 51        |
| Wizards                                | 52        |
| Browser Buttons                        | 53        |
| Property Configuration Dialogs         | 54        |
| <b>Configuring Enterprise Designer</b> | <b>55</b> |
| Setting Up Options                     | 55        |
| Options Setup                          | 55        |
| Language                               | 56        |
| Build Options                          | 56        |
| Preferences                            | 57        |
| Proxy Configuration                    | 57        |
| Customizing the User Interface         | 59        |
| Resizing Panes                         | 59        |
| Component Docking                      | 59        |
| Changing the Default Font Size         | 60        |

---

## Chapter 4

|                                     |           |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>Global Features</b>              | <b>61</b> |
| <b>Overview</b>                     | <b>61</b> |
| <b>The Repository</b>               | <b>62</b> |
| Using the Repository Context Menu   | 62        |
| Project Explorer Version            | 62        |
| Environment Explorer Version        | 63        |
| <b>Using Export/Import Features</b> | <b>65</b> |
| Exporting a Project or Environment  | 65        |
| Exporting Using Enterprise Designer | 65        |
| Exporting Using the Command Line    | 69        |
| Importing a Project or Environment  | 70        |
| Importing Using Enterprise Designer | 71        |
| Importing Using the Command Line    | 77        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>Using Version Control Features</b>                | <b>79</b>  |
| <b>Managing Project Versions</b>                     | <b>79</b>  |
| Creating Branches                                    | 79         |
| Changing Branches                                    | 80         |
| <b>Managing Component Versions</b>                   | <b>81</b>  |
| Accessing Component Version Control Features         | 82         |
| Checking a Component In                              | 83         |
| Checking a Component Out                             | 85         |
| Viewing a Component's Version History                | 87         |
| Viewing a Read-Only Version of a Component           | 89         |
| Retrieving a Component to Your Workspace             | 90         |
| Checking a Component In Without Revisions            | 92         |
| Checking In a Previous Version as the Latest Version | 93         |
| Tagging Components                                   | 95         |
| Merging Changes from Another Version                 | 97         |
| Command-line Utilities                               | 99         |
| <b>Moving and Replicating Repository Objects</b>     | <b>100</b> |
| <b>Copying and Pasting</b>                           | <b>100</b> |
| Projects   | 100        |
| Components   | 100        |
| <b>Cutting and Pasting</b>                           | <b>101</b> |
| Projects   | 101        |
| Components   | 101        |
| <b>Analyzing Component Dependencies</b>              | <b>102</b> |
| About Component Dependencies                         | 102        |
| Using the Impact Analyzer                            | 104        |

---

## Chapter 5

|                                       |            |
|---------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Projects</b>                       | <b>105</b> |
| <b>Overview</b>                       | <b>105</b> |
| <b>About Project Explorer</b>         | <b>107</b> |
| Project Explorer Icons                | 108        |
| <b>Project Components</b>             | <b>109</b> |
| Using the Project Context Menu        | 109        |
| Using Project Component Context Menus | 113        |
| Creating a Project                    | 115        |
| Project Nesting                       | 116        |
| <b>Services</b>                       | <b>117</b> |
| Business Processes                    | 117        |
| Collaborations                        | 117        |
| Linking Services and Destinations     | 118        |
| <b>Message Destinations</b>           | <b>119</b> |
| Naming a Message Destination          | 120        |
| Standard Characters                   | 120        |
| Special Characters                    | 120        |
| <b>External Applications</b>          | <b>121</b> |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>Web Service External Applications</b>           | <b>122</b> |
| <b>Schedulers</b>                                  | <b>123</b> |
| Configuring a Scheduler                            | 123        |
| Schedule   | 123        |
| Time Zone  | 124        |
| Naming a Scheduler                                 | 124        |
| Standard Characters                                | 124        |
| Special Characters                                 | 124        |
| <b>Constants and Variables</b>                     | <b>125</b> |
| Project Constants                                  | 126        |
| Project Variables                                  | 127        |
| Variables & Constants Object Group                 | 128        |
| <b>Connectivity Maps</b>                           | <b>129</b> |
| Using the Connectivity Map Editor                  | 130        |
| Connectivity Map Editor Toolbar                    | 131        |
| Connecting Components                              | 132        |
| Configuring JMS Clients                            | 133        |
| Root Properties                                    | 133        |
| Basic Properties                                   | 134        |
| Redelivery Handling                                | 135        |
| Advanced Properties                                | 136        |
| <b>Deployment Profiles</b>                         | <b>138</b> |
| Using the Deployment Editor                        | 138        |
| Creating a Deployment Profile                      | 140        |
| Automapping  | 144        |
| Mapping Variables                                  | 145        |
| Version Control                                    | 146        |
| Building an Application File                       | 148        |
| Building an Application File From the Command Line | 149        |
| Deploying the Project                              | 154        |
| Deploying to a Sun Java System Application Server  | 154        |

---

## Chapter 6

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>Object Type Definitions I</b>               | <b>155</b> |
| <b>Understanding OTDs</b>                      | <b>155</b> |
| OTD Fundamentals                               | 156        |
| Metadata and OTDs                              | 156        |
| Data Structure                                 | 157        |
| Data Types                                     | 158        |
| Name Properties                                | 158        |
| OTD Types                                      | 159        |
| Externally-Defined OTDs                        | 159        |
| User-Defined OTDs                              | 159        |
| Predefined OTDs                                | 159        |
| <b>Specifying Data Conversion and Encoding</b> | <b>160</b> |
| Encoding Options                               | 160        |
| Marshaling and Unmarshaling Methods            | 161        |
| marshal()                                      | 161        |

|                                     |            |
|-------------------------------------|------------|
| marshalToString()                   | 162        |
| marshalToBytes()                    | 163        |
| unmarshal()                         | 164        |
| unmarshalFromString()               | 165        |
| unmarshalFromBytes()                | 166        |
| Setting Delimiters                  | 167        |
| <b>Using the OTD Editor</b>         | <b>168</b> |
| OTD Editor Toolbar Icons            | 169        |
| OTD Tester                          | 171        |
| Input Panel                         | 172        |
| Output Panel                        | 173        |
| Status Panel                        | 173        |
| Verbose Panel                       | 174        |
| OTD Tester Controls                 | 175        |
| Marshal/Unmarshal Processes         | 177        |
| Data Encoding                       | 177        |
| Using the OTD Tester                | 178        |
| <hr/>                               |            |
| <b>Chapter 7</b>                    |            |
| <b>Object Type Definitions II</b>   | <b>181</b> |
| Overview                            | 181        |
| Using the New OTD Wizard            | 182        |
| Creating Externally-Defined OTDs    | 183        |
| Using the DTD Wizard                | 183        |
| Using the XSD Wizard                | 190        |
| Creating User-Defined OTDs          | 200        |
| Using the User-Defined OTD Wizard   | 200        |
| Using the UD OTD from File Wizard   | 202        |
| Using Predefined OTDs               | 205        |
| Using the JMS OTD                   | 206        |
| Using Scheduler OTDs                | 209        |
| Using the CBO OTD Library           | 211        |
| Installing the CBO OTD Library      | 211        |
| Using the OTD Context Menu          | 212        |
| <hr/>                               |            |
| <b>Chapter 8</b>                    |            |
| <b>Object Type Definitions III</b>  | <b>214</b> |
| Overview                            | 214        |
| Creating and Managing OTD Nodes     | 215        |
| Moving Nodes                        | 217        |
| Cutting, Copying, and Pasting Nodes | 218        |
| Creating and Using Templates        | 219        |
| External Templates                  | 219        |

|                                     |            |
|-------------------------------------|------------|
| Internal Templates                  | 221        |
| OTD Node Representations            | 222        |
| Element Nodes                       | 222        |
| Field Nodes                         | 223        |
| <b>Editing OTD Properties</b>       | <b>224</b> |
| Root Node Properties                | 224        |
| Element Node Properties             | 226        |
| Order Property                      | 227        |
| Field Node Properties               | 228        |
| <b>Specifying the Node Type</b>     | <b>230</b> |
| Default Values                      | 231        |
| <b>Specifying Read/Write Access</b> | <b>232</b> |
| <b>Matching Data Patterns</b>       | <b>233</b> |
| Defining Byte Patterns              | 233        |
| Specifying Pattern Alignment        | 233        |
| <b>Specifying Delimiters</b>        | <b>235</b> |
| Delimiter List                      | 235        |
| Delimiter Properties                | 236        |
| Delimiter Levels                    | 237        |
| Delimiter Type                      | 239        |
| Escape Option                       | 239        |
| Delimiter Bytes                     | 240        |
| Escape Sequences                    | 240        |
| Multiple Delimiters                 | 241        |
| Precedence                          | 242        |
| Optional Mode                       | 243        |
| Terminator Mode                     | 245        |
| <b>Creating a Delimiter List</b>    | <b>246</b> |

## Chapter 9

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>Collaboration Definitions (Java) I</b>       | <b>252</b> |
| Overview  | 252        |
| Using the Collaboration Definition Context Menu | 254        |
| Using the Collaboration Editor (Java)           | 256        |
| Collaboration Editor Toolbar Icons              | 258        |
| Business Rules Editor                           | 261        |
| Business Rules Editor Toolbar Icons             | 261        |
| Business Rules Tree                             | 263        |
| Java Source Editor                              | 264        |
| Java Source Editor Toolbar Icons                | 264        |
| Business Rules Designer                         | 266        |
| Mapping Between Repeating Nodes                 | 266        |
| Business Rules Designer Toolbar Icons           | 267        |
| Node Menu                                       | 268        |
| Method-Access Nodes                             | 269        |
| Collaboration Method Menus                      | 270        |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| Collaboration Method Boxes                    | 271        |
| Placing Collaboration Methods                 | 272        |
| Editing or Adding Literals                    | 272        |
| <b>Graphical Collaboration Methods (Java)</b> | <b>273</b> |
| Array Methods                                 | 273        |
| Assignment                                    | 275        |
| Boolean Methods                               | 278        |
| Comparison Methods                            | 280        |
| Math Methods                                  | 282        |
| Object Methods                                | 285        |
| Operators                                     | 287        |
| String Methods                                | 289        |
| <b>Using the Class Browser</b>                | <b>292</b> |
| Class Browser Toolbar Icons                   | 293        |
| <b>Using the Method Dialog</b>                | <b>297</b> |
| <b>Auto Type Conversion</b>                   | <b>300</b> |
| Character Conversion                          | 302        |
| String to Number Conversion                   | 302        |
| Character Encoding                            | 304        |
| Byte-to-String Conversion                     | 304        |
| String-to-Byte Conversion                     | 305        |
| <b>Using the Collaboration Tester (Java)</b>  | <b>306</b> |
| Breakpoints                                   | 307        |
| Code Validation                               | 308        |
| <b>Using the Java Debugger</b>                | <b>313</b> |
| Starting the Java Debugger                    | 313        |
| Setting Breakpoints                           | 315        |
| Inspecting and Editing the Source Code        | 318        |
| Stepping Into, Over, or Out                   | 319        |
| Inspecting Java Threads and Methods           | 320        |
| Inspecting a Local Variable or Method         | 321        |
| Saving and Resuming Debug Sessions            | 324        |

---

## Chapter 10

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>Collaboration Definitions (Java) II</b>            | <b>325</b> |
| <b>Creating a Java-based Collaboration Definition</b> | <b>326</b> |
| New Web Service Operation                             | 328        |
| Existing Web Service Operation                        | 332        |
| <b>Editing Collaboration Definition Properties</b>    | <b>334</b> |
| <b>Creating Classes</b>                               | <b>337</b> |
| <b>Creating Methods</b>                               | <b>339</b> |
| Creating Parameters                                   | 341        |
| <b>Creating Constructors</b>                          | <b>343</b> |
| Creating Parameters                                   | 345        |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>Creating Fields</b>                                  | <b>346</b> |
| <b>Creating Arrays</b>                                  | <b>348</b> |
| <b>Creating and Modifying Variables</b>                 | <b>350</b> |
| <b>Creating and Modifying Literals</b>                  | <b>354</b> |
| Using the Toolbar Menus                                 | 354        |
| Using the Method Dialog                                 | 354        |
| <b>Generating Alerts</b>                                | <b>355</b> |
| <b>Creating Log Entries</b>                             | <b>359</b> |
| <b>Importing Third-Party Java Classes</b>               | <b>362</b> |
| <b>Adding Java classes to Collaboration Definitions</b> | <b>364</b> |
| <b>Copying OTD Nodes</b>                                | <b>366</b> |
| copyNode()  | 366        |
| <b>Using Try-Catch</b>                                  | <b>368</b> |
| <b>Using Byte-Array Converters</b>                      | <b>371</b> |
| Defining Encoding Converter Methods                     | 372        |
| <b>Validating Java-based Collaboration Definitions</b>  | <b>386</b> |

---

## Chapter 11

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>Collaboration Definitions (XSLT)</b>                | <b>387</b> |
| <b>Overview</b>  | <b>387</b> |
| <b>Using the Collaboration Definition Context Menu</b> | <b>388</b> |
| <b>Creating an XSLT-based Collaboration Definition</b> | <b>390</b> |
| New Web Service Operation                              | 392        |
| Existing Web Service Operation                         | 395        |
| <b>Using the Collaboration Editor (XSLT)</b>           | <b>396</b> |
| XSLT Toolbar Icons                                     | 398        |
| XSLT Tester Icons                                      | 399        |
| Collaboration Method Menus                             | 400        |
| Collaboration Method Palette (XSLT)                    | 401        |
| Collaboration Method Boxes (XSLT)                      | 401        |
| <b>Graphical Collaboration Methods (XSLT)</b>          | <b>402</b> |
| Boolean Methods  | 402        |
| Nodes Methods  | 404        |
| Number Methods   | 407        |
| Operator Methods                                       | 409        |
| String Methods   | 412        |
| <b>Design Procedures</b>                               | <b>415</b> |
| Creating a For-Each Construct                          | 415        |

---

**Chapter 12**

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>Web Services</b>                                | <b>418</b> |
| <b>Overview</b>                                    | <b>418</b> |
| Terminology  | 419        |
| Web Services Security                              | 420        |
| HTTP Basic Authentication                          | 420        |
| Transport Layer Security (TLS)                     | 420        |
| SOAP Message Security                              | 420        |
| <b>Developing Web Services</b>                     | <b>422</b> |
| Exposing Collaboration Definitions as Web Services | 422        |
| Creating a Web Service Project                     | 423        |
| Procedure  | 423        |
| Publishing a Web Service Project                   | 424        |
| Procedure  | 424        |
| Accessing Web Service Definitions                  | 426        |
| <b>Creating XML Schema Definitions</b>             | <b>427</b> |
| Using the Context Menu                             | 427        |
| <b>Using the XML Schema Editor</b>                 | <b>428</b> |
| Overview   | 428        |
| Toolbar  | 429        |
| XML Schema Definition Panel                        | 429        |
| Properties Panel                                   | 429        |
| XML Source Code Panel                              | 429        |
| XML Schema Editor Toolbar Icons                    | 430        |
| Previewing and Exporting XSD Nodes                 | 433        |
| Preview/Export Options                             | 433        |
| XML Schema Compilation                             | 435        |
| Building an XML Schema Definition                  | 437        |
| XML Schema Definition Root Node                    | 438        |
| Attribute Node                                     | 442        |
| AttributeGroup Node                                | 444        |
| Element Node                                       | 446        |
| Union Node   | 450        |
| Group Node   | 452        |
| ComplexType Node                                   | 453        |
| SimpleType Node                                    | 455        |
| SimpleType Subnode                                 | 458        |
| ListType Node                                      | 460        |
| Sequence Node                                      | 461        |
| Choice Node  | 462        |
| All Node   | 463        |
| Any Node   | 464        |
| ComplexContent Node                                | 466        |
| SimpleContent Node                                 | 467        |
| Extension Node                                     | 468        |
| Restriction Node                                   | 469        |
| Importing Existing XML Schema Definitions          | 470        |
| <b>Creating Web Service Definitions</b>            | <b>475</b> |
| Overview   | 475        |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| Using the Context Menu                                      | 475        |
| <b>Using the Web Service Definition Editor</b>              | <b>476</b> |
| Overview  | 476        |
| Toolbar   | 477        |
| Web Service Definition Panel                                | 477        |
| Properties Panel  | 477        |
| Source Code Panel   | 477        |
| Web Service Definition Editor Toolbar Icons                 | 478        |
| Building a Web Service Definition                           | 481        |
| Web Service Definition Root Node                            | 482        |
| Import Folder   | 483        |
| Messages Folder   | 485        |
| Messages  | 485        |
| Message Parts   | 487        |
| PortTypes Folder  | 489        |
| PortTypes   | 489        |
| Operations  | 490        |
| Properties Folder   | 493        |
| Property  | 493        |
| Property Aliases Folder                                     | 495        |
| Property Alias  | 496        |
| Service Link Type Folder                                    | 497        |
| Service Link Role   | 497        |
| Types Folder  | 498        |
| Importing Existing Web Service Definitions                  | 499        |
| <b>Configuring WSDL Binding Properties</b>                  | <b>504</b> |
| Configuring the PortType Binding                            | 506        |
| PortTypes   | 506        |
| Configuring the Operation                                   | 507        |
| Operations  | 507        |
| Configuring Messages  | 508        |
| SOAP Messages   | 508        |
| Configuring the Message Body                                | 509        |
| Message Body  | 509        |
| Configuring the Message Header                              | 510        |
| Message Header  | 510        |
| Configuring a Header Fault                                  | 511        |
| Header Fault  | 511        |
| Configuring a Java Exception                                | 512        |
| Java Exception  | 512        |
| <b>Invoking Web Services From Collaboration Definitions</b> | <b>513</b> |

---

## Chapter 13

|                              |            |
|------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Run-time Environments</b> | <b>516</b> |
| Overview                     | 516        |
| Using the Environment Editor | 517        |
| Using Environment Explorer   | 518        |
| Environment Explorer Icons   | 519        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>Environment Components</b>                          | <b>520</b> |
| Using the Environment Context Menu                     | 520        |
| Using Environment Component Context Menus              | 522        |
| <b>Environmental Constants</b>                         | <b>523</b> |
| Using the Constant Context Menu                        | 524        |
| <b>Keystores</b>                                       | <b>525</b> |
| Using the Keystore Context Menu                        | 525        |
| <b>Logical Hosts and Domains</b>                       | <b>526</b> |
| Using the Logical Host Context Menu                    | 526        |
| Configuring Domains                                    | 528        |
| <b>Integration Servers</b>                             | <b>529</b> |
| Using the Integration Server Context Menu              | 529        |
| Configuring an Integration Server                      | 530        |
| Sun SeeBeyond Integration Server Configuration         | 530        |
| eInsight Engine Configuration                          | 531        |
| <b>Message Servers</b>                                 | <b>532</b> |
| Configuring a Message Server                           | 533        |
| Sun SeeBeyond JMS IQ Manager Configuration             | 533        |
| <b>Schedulers</b>                                      | <b>535</b> |
| <b>SOAP/HTTP Web Service External Systems</b>          | <b>536</b> |
| Configuring a SOAP/HTTP Client                         | 537        |
| Web Service Security: HTTP Basic Authentication        | 537        |
| Web Service Security: HTTP Proxy Server Authentication | 538        |
| Web Service Security: SOAP Message Security            | 539        |
| Web Service External System Configuration              | 542        |
| Configuring a SOAP/HTTP Server                         | 543        |
| Web Service Security: HTTP Basic Authentication        | 543        |
| Web Service Security: Transport Layer Security         | 544        |
| Web Service Security: SOAP Message Security            | 545        |
| Web Service External System Configuration              | 549        |
| <b>UDDI External Systems</b>                           | <b>550</b> |
| Configuring the UDDI External System                   | 551        |

---

## Appendix A

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>Troubleshooting</b>                                    | <b>552</b> |
| <b>Error Messages</b>                                     | <b>552</b> |
| OutOfMemory   | 552        |
| <b>CodeGen Validation Errors</b>                          | <b>553</b> |
| Operations ... cannot be exposed to external web services | 553        |
| The XSD OTD ... is missing target namespace               | 553        |
| The WSDL ... is out of date ...                           | 553        |
| <b>Unexpected Behavior</b>                                | <b>554</b> |
| Node Names Change when Relaunching XSD OTDs               | 554        |
| <b>Java Method Usage</b>                                  | <b>555</b> |

Contents

`System.getProperties()` Causes Exception 555

**Glossary 556**

**Index 561**

# Figures

|           |  |    |
|-----------|--|----|
| Figure 1  | eGate Integrator                                   | 38 |
| Figure 2  | eGate Integrator Implementation Model              | 40 |
| Figure 3  | Distributed eGate Integrator System                | 41 |
| Figure 4  | Enterprise Designer                                | 43 |
| Figure 5  | Enterprise Manager                                 | 44 |
| Figure 6  | Enterprise Designer User Interface                 | 45 |
| Figure 7  | Login Dialog                                       | 47 |
| Figure 8  | Options Setup - Heap Size Dialog                   | 55 |
| Figure 9  | Options Setup - Language Dialog                    | 56 |
| Figure 10 | Options Setup - Build Options Dialog               | 56 |
| Figure 11 | Options Setup - Preferences Dialog                 | 57 |
| Figure 12 | Options Setup - Proxy Configuration Dialog         | 58 |
| Figure 13 | Options Setup - Proxy Configuration Dialog - Error | 58 |
| Figure 14 | Draggable Splitters                                | 59 |
| Figure 15 | Component View Docking Options                     | 60 |
| Figure 16 | Repository Context Menu (Project Explorer)         | 62 |
| Figure 17 | Repository Context Menu (Environment Explorer)     | 63 |
| Figure 18 | Export Manager Dialog (1a)                         | 65 |
| Figure 19 | Export Manager Dialog (1b)                         | 66 |
| Figure 20 | Export Manager Dialog (2)                          | 67 |
| Figure 21 | Save As Dialog                                     | 67 |
| Figure 22 | Enter File Name Dialog (2)                         | 68 |
| Figure 23 | Export Status Message Box                          | 68 |
| Figure 24 | Repository Context Menu - Import Project Option    | 71 |
| Figure 25 | Project Context Menu - Import Options              | 71 |
| Figure 26 | Import Message Box                                 | 72 |
| Figure 27 | Import Manager Dialog (1)                          | 72 |
| Figure 28 | Open File Dialog                                   | 73 |
| Figure 29 | Import Manager Dialog                              | 74 |
| Figure 30 | Project Import Confirmation Dialog                 | 75 |
| Figure 31 | Create New Version Confirmation Dialog             | 75 |
| Figure 32 | Import Status Message Box                          | 76 |

## Figures

|           |  |     |
|-----------|--|-----|
| Figure 33 | Repository HEAD Branch                                     | 79  |
| Figure 34 | Repository Context Menu - Change Branch                    | 80  |
| Figure 35 | Change Branch Dialog                                       | 80  |
| Figure 36 | Checked In Icon (OTD Example)                              | 81  |
| Figure 37 | Checked Out Icon   | 81  |
| Figure 38 | Retrieved Icon   | 81  |
| Figure 39 | Connectivity Map Context Menu                              | 82  |
| Figure 40 | Example Context Menu - Check In Option                     | 83  |
| Figure 41 | Version Control - Check In Dialog                          | 84  |
| Figure 42 | Example Context Menu - Check Out Option                    | 85  |
| Figure 43 | Version Control - Check Out Dialog                         | 86  |
| Figure 44 | Example Context Menu - Version History Option              | 87  |
| Figure 45 | Version Control - History Dialog                           | 87  |
| Figure 46 | Version Control - History Dialog                           | 89  |
| Figure 47 | Version Control - History Dialog                           | 90  |
| Figure 48 | Access File Dialog   | 91  |
| Figure 49 | Confirm Version Replace Dialog                             | 91  |
| Figure 50 | Example Context Menu - Undo Check Out Option               | 92  |
| Figure 51 | Version Control - Undo Check Out Dialog                    | 92  |
| Figure 52 | Example Context Menu - Make Latest Option                  | 93  |
| Figure 53 | Make Latest Dialog   | 93  |
| Figure 54 | Confirm Latest Version Override Dialog                     | 94  |
| Figure 55 | Version Control Tag Dialog                                 | 95  |
| Figure 56 | Example Context Menu - Tag Option                          | 96  |
| Figure 57 | Version Control Tag Dialog                                 | 96  |
| Figure 58 | Collaboration Definition Context Menu - Create Diff Option | 97  |
| Figure 59 | Version Control - Create Diff Dialog                       | 97  |
| Figure 60 | Collaboration Definition Context Menu - Merge Diff Option  | 98  |
| Figure 61 | Version Control - Merge Changes Dialog                     | 98  |
| Figure 62 | Objects Referenced by Deployment Profile                   | 102 |
| Figure 63 | Objects Referencing Deployment Profile                     | 102 |
| Figure 64 | Objects Referenced by Connectivity Map                     | 103 |
| Figure 65 | Objects Referencing Connectivity Map                       | 103 |
| Figure 66 | Objects Referenced by Collaboration Definition             | 103 |
| Figure 67 | Objects Referencing Collaboration Definition               | 103 |
| Figure 68 | Impact Analyzer Dialog                                     | 104 |
| Figure 69 | Project Explorer   | 107 |
| Figure 70 | Project Context Menu                                       | 109 |

## Figures

|            |  |     |
|------------|--|-----|
| Figure 71  | Project Component Context Menu                                   | 113 |
| Figure 72  | Repository Context Menu - New Project                            | 115 |
| Figure 73  | Project Context Menu - New Connectivity Map                      | 115 |
| Figure 74  | Project Nesting  | 116 |
| Figure 75  | Defining the Service Component                                   | 117 |
| Figure 76  | Linking Multiple Destinations                                    | 118 |
| Figure 77  | Topic Icon   | 119 |
| Figure 78  | Queue Icon   | 119 |
| Figure 79  | Project Context Menu - New Queue                                 | 119 |
| Figure 80  | External Application Drop-Down Menu                              | 121 |
| Figure 81  | Web Service External Application Icon                            | 122 |
| Figure 82  | Project Context Menu - New Web Services Application              | 122 |
| Figure 83  | Scheduler Icon   | 123 |
| Figure 84  | Scheduler Properties Dialog - Schedule                           | 123 |
| Figure 85  | Scheduler Properties Dialog - Time Zone                          | 124 |
| Figure 86  | Project Context Menu - New Variable or Constant                  | 125 |
| Figure 87  | Creating a Project Constant                                      | 126 |
| Figure 88  | Creating a Project Variable                                      | 127 |
| Figure 89  | Variables and Constants Object Group                             | 128 |
| Figure 90  | Project Context Menu - New Connectivity Map                      | 129 |
| Figure 91  | Connectivity Map Editor  | 130 |
| Figure 92  | Connection Icons in a Connectivity Map - Not Configured          | 132 |
| Figure 93  | Connection Icons in a Connectivity Map - Configured              | 133 |
| Figure 94  | JMS Client Configuration Properties Dialog (Subscriber)          | 133 |
| Figure 95  | JMS Client Basic Configuration Properties Dialog (Producer)      | 134 |
| Figure 96  | JMS Client Basic Configuration Properties Dialog (Consumer)      | 134 |
| Figure 97  | JMS Client Redelivery Handling Properties Dialog (Consumer)      | 135 |
| Figure 98  | JMS Client Advanced Configuration Properties Dialog (Subscriber) | 136 |
| Figure 99  | eGate Integrator Implementation Model                            | 138 |
| Figure 100 | Deployment Editor  | 139 |
| Figure 101 | Example Project Connectivity Map                                 | 140 |
| Figure 102 | Web Client Example Environment                                   | 141 |
| Figure 103 | Example Deployment Profile (1)                                   | 141 |
| Figure 104 | Example Deployment Profile (2)                                   | 142 |
| Figure 105 | Example Deployment Profile (3)                                   | 143 |
| Figure 106 | Automap Icon   | 144 |
| Figure 107 | Automap Results Dialog Box                                       | 144 |
| Figure 108 | Automap Options Dialog Box                                       | 144 |

## Figures

|            |                                  |     |
|------------|----------------------------------|-----|
| Figure 109 | Map Variables Button             | 145 |
| Figure 110 | Deployment Profile Mappings      | 145 |
| Figure 111 | Project Variable Value Entry     | 145 |
| Figure 112 | Spreadsheet View Icon            | 146 |
| Figure 113 | Spreadsheet View                 | 146 |
| Figure 114 | Snapshot Dialog                  | 147 |
| Figure 115 | Global Settings Dialog           | 147 |
| Figure 116 | Build Button                     | 148 |
| Figure 117 | Deploy Button                    | 154 |
| Figure 118 | OTD Generation                   | 155 |
| Figure 119 | Message Processing               | 156 |
| Figure 120 | OTD Node Nomenclature            | 157 |
| Figure 121 | marshal()                        | 161 |
| Figure 122 | marshalToString()                | 162 |
| Figure 123 | marshalToBytes()                 | 163 |
| Figure 124 | unmarshal()                      | 164 |
| Figure 125 | unmarshalFromString()            | 165 |
| Figure 126 | unmarshalFromBytes()             | 166 |
| Figure 127 | Setting Delimiters               | 167 |
| Figure 128 | OTD Editor                       | 168 |
| Figure 129 | Tester Icon                      | 171 |
| Figure 130 | OTD Tester Interface             | 171 |
| Figure 131 | Data Field Display               | 172 |
| Figure 132 | Output Panel                     | 173 |
| Figure 133 | Status Panel                     | 173 |
| Figure 134 | Verbose Panel                    | 174 |
| Figure 135 | Input View Encoding Option Menu  | 177 |
| Figure 136 | Data Display - Status Panel      | 178 |
| Figure 137 | OTD Tester Node Table            | 179 |
| Figure 138 | Serialized Data in Output Panel  | 179 |
| Figure 139 | Saving Test Data                 | 180 |
| Figure 140 | OTD Wizard Selection Dialog      | 182 |
| Figure 141 | OTD Wizard Selection: DTD Wizard | 183 |
| Figure 142 | Select DTD File(s) Dialog        | 184 |
| Figure 143 | Cannot Create OTD Warning Box    | 184 |
| Figure 144 | Select Encoding Dialog           | 185 |
| Figure 145 | Select Document Elements Dialog  | 186 |
| Figure 146 | Select OTD Options Dialog        | 187 |

## Figures

|            |   |     |
|------------|---|-----|
| Figure 147 | OTD Context Menu                              | 189 |
| Figure 148 | OTD Wizard Selection: XSD Wizard              | 190 |
| Figure 149 | XSD Wizard: Select XSD File(s)                | 191 |
| Figure 150 | Cannot Create OTD Warning Box                 | 191 |
| Figure 151 | Select Encoding Dialog                        | 192 |
| Figure 152 | Select Document Elements Dialog               | 193 |
| Figure 153 | Select OTD Options Dialog                     | 194 |
| Figure 154 | OTD Context Menu                              | 199 |
| Figure 155 | OTD Wizard Selection: User-Defined OTD        | 200 |
| Figure 156 | Enter OTD Name                                | 201 |
| Figure 157 | OTD Wizard Selection: UD OTD from File        | 203 |
| Figure 158 | Select a File Dialog                          | 204 |
| Figure 159 | Project Explorer - Sun SeeBeyond Folder       | 205 |
| Figure 160 | Project Explorer - JMS OTD                    | 206 |
| Figure 161 | JMS OTD Property Nodes                        | 206 |
| Figure 162 | Existing Web Service: Select Operation        | 207 |
| Figure 163 | Existing Web Service: Select OTDs             | 208 |
| Figure 164 | Project Explorer - Scheduler OTD              | 209 |
| Figure 165 | Existing Web Service: Select OTDs             | 210 |
| Figure 166 | CBO OTD Library in Project Explorer           | 211 |
| Figure 167 | OTD Context Menu                              | 212 |
| Figure 168 | OTD Node Context Menu                         | 215 |
| Figure 169 | Node-moving Options                           | 217 |
| Figure 170 | Node Context Menu - Paste Options             | 218 |
| Figure 171 | Import Dialog                                 | 219 |
| Figure 172 | Element Node Created for OTD                  | 222 |
| Figure 173 | Element Node from External Template           | 222 |
| Figure 174 | Element Node from Internal Template           | 222 |
| Figure 175 | Field Node Created for OTD                    | 223 |
| Figure 176 | Field Node from External Template             | 223 |
| Figure 177 | Internal Template - Field Node                | 223 |
| Figure 178 | Root Node Properties (delim nodeType)         | 224 |
| Figure 179 | Element Node Properties (delim nodeType)      | 226 |
| Figure 180 | Order Property Example                        | 227 |
| Figure 181 | Field Node Properties (delim nodeType)        | 228 |
| Figure 182 | nodeType Property Menu (Root/Element Example) | 230 |
| Figure 183 | Access Property Menu                          | 232 |
| Figure 184 | Match Property                                | 233 |

## Figures

|            |   |     |
|------------|---|-----|
| Figure 185 | Align Property Menu                               | 234 |
| Figure 186 | Delimiter List Editor                             | 235 |
| Figure 187 | OTD Hierarchical and Delimiter Levels             | 237 |
| Figure 188 | Delimiter Type - Escape                           | 239 |
| Figure 189 | Multiple Delimiter Example                        | 241 |
| Figure 190 | Optional Mode Property (Example 1)                | 243 |
| Figure 191 | Optional Mode Property (Example 2)                | 244 |
| Figure 192 | Terminator Mode Property Example                  | 245 |
| Figure 193 | Sample OTD Tree                                   | 246 |
| Figure 194 | Initial Root Node Properties                      | 246 |
| Figure 195 | Activated delim Value Field                       | 247 |
| Figure 196 | Delimiter List Editor - Delimiters Not Set        | 247 |
| Figure 197 | Delimiter List Editor - Insert Level              | 248 |
| Figure 198 | Delimiter List Editor - Add Delimiter             | 248 |
| Figure 199 | Delimiter List Editor - Add Levels and Delimiters | 249 |
| Figure 200 | Root Node - Delimiter Specified                   | 249 |
| Figure 201 | Element_1 Node Properties                         | 250 |
| Figure 202 | Element_2 Node Properties                         | 250 |
| Figure 203 | Field_1 Node Properties                           | 251 |
| Figure 204 | Collaboration Definition Context Menu             | 254 |
| Figure 205 | Collaboration Editor (Java)                       | 256 |
| Figure 206 | Collaboration Editor (Java) - Source Code Mode    | 257 |
| Figure 207 | Business Rules Editor                             | 261 |
| Figure 208 | Java Source Editor                                | 264 |
| Figure 209 | Business Rules Designer                           | 266 |
| Figure 210 | Node Menu   | 268 |
| Figure 211 | Method-Access Nodes                               | 269 |
| Figure 212 | Business Rules Designer: Method Menus and Boxes   | 270 |
| Figure 213 | Collaboration Method Palette (Java)               | 271 |
| Figure 214 | Expanded Method Box                               | 271 |
| Figure 215 | Collapsed Method Box                              | 271 |
| Figure 216 | Method Box Context Menu - Literal                 | 272 |
| Figure 217 | Array Methods Menu                                | 273 |
| Figure 218 | Assignment Menu                                   | 275 |
| Figure 219 | Boolean Methods Menu                              | 278 |
| Figure 220 | Comparison Methods Menu                           | 280 |
| Figure 221 | Math Methods Menu                                 | 282 |
| Figure 222 | Object Methods Menu                               | 285 |

## Figures

|            |                                       |     |
|------------|---------------------------------------|-----|
| Figure 223 | Operators Menu                        | 287 |
| Figure 224 | String Methods Menu                   | 289 |
| Figure 225 | Class Browser Icon                    | 292 |
| Figure 226 | Class/Method Browser                  | 292 |
| Figure 227 | Class and Field                       | 294 |
| Figure 228 | Class Browser - Select Constructor    | 295 |
| Figure 229 | Constructor Box on Mapping Canvas     | 296 |
| Figure 230 | Node Context Menu                     | 297 |
| Figure 231 | Method Dialog (for type TextMessage)  | 298 |
| Figure 232 | Method List for Text                  | 299 |
| Figure 233 | Method Box in Mapping Panel           | 299 |
| Figure 234 | Exception Handling Options            | 300 |
| Figure 235 | Automatic Conversion Option           | 300 |
| Figure 236 | Type Conversion - String to Number    | 302 |
| Figure 237 | Type Conversion - Character Encoding  | 304 |
| Figure 238 | Test Mode Icon                        | 306 |
| Figure 239 | Collaboration Tester (Java)           | 306 |
| Figure 240 | Breakpoints in Java Code              | 307 |
| Figure 241 | Breakpoint Menu                       | 308 |
| Figure 242 | Validation Panel                      | 308 |
| Figure 243 | Source Code Mode Icon                 | 309 |
| Figure 244 | Test Mode Icon                        | 309 |
| Figure 245 | Initial Collaboration Tree            | 309 |
| Figure 246 | Root Node Context Menu                | 310 |
| Figure 247 | Selecting Input Data File             | 311 |
| Figure 248 | Populated Value Fields                | 312 |
| Figure 249 | Java Debugger                         | 313 |
| Figure 250 | File Menu                             | 314 |
| Figure 251 | Attach to JVM Dialog                  | 314 |
| Figure 252 | Java Source Code Display              | 315 |
| Figure 253 | Breakpoint Example                    | 315 |
| Figure 254 | Debug Menu                            | 316 |
| Figure 255 | Stop in Method Dialog                 | 316 |
| Figure 256 | Choose Exception Dialog               | 317 |
| Figure 257 | Break on Exception Dialog             | 317 |
| Figure 258 | Breakpoint Indicator                  | 318 |
| Figure 259 | Stepping Into, Over, and Out Commands | 319 |
| Figure 260 | Java Thread and Method Display        | 320 |

## Figures

|            |   |     |
|------------|---|-----|
| Figure 261 | Local Variables Tab                               | 321 |
| Figure 262 | Evaluate Local Variable                           | 322 |
| Figure 263 | Evaluate Method                                   | 323 |
| Figure 264 | Save Debugger Session Dialog                      | 324 |
| Figure 265 | Resume Debugger Session Dialog                    | 324 |
| Figure 266 | Project Context Menu - New Web Service Definition | 326 |
| Figure 267 | Initial Wizard Dialog                             | 327 |
| Figure 268 | New Web Service: Operation Name                   | 328 |
| Figure 269 | New Web Service: Input Message                    | 329 |
| Figure 270 | New Web Service: Output Message                   | 330 |
| Figure 271 | New Web Service: Auxiliary OTD                    | 331 |
| Figure 272 | Existing Web Service: Select Operation            | 332 |
| Figure 273 | Existing Web Service: Select OTD                  | 333 |
| Figure 274 | Collaboration Definition (Java) Properties        | 334 |
| Figure 275 | Collaboration Definition (Java) Properties        | 335 |
| Figure 276 | Collaboration Definition (Java) Properties        | 336 |
| Figure 277 | Class Icon  | 337 |
| Figure 278 | Create Class Dialog                               | 337 |
| Figure 279 | Method Icon                                       | 339 |
| Figure 280 | Create Method Dialog                              | 339 |
| Figure 281 | Create Parameter Dialog                           | 341 |
| Figure 282 | Constructor Icon                                  | 343 |
| Figure 283 | Create Constructor Dialog                         | 343 |
| Figure 284 | Create Parameter Dialog                           | 345 |
| Figure 285 | Field Icon  | 346 |
| Figure 286 | Create Field Dialog                               | 346 |
| Figure 287 | New Array Icon                                    | 348 |
| Figure 288 | New Array Dialog                                  | 348 |
| Figure 289 | Local Variable Icon                               | 350 |
| Figure 290 | Create Variable Dialog                            | 350 |
| Figure 291 | Create Variable Dialog                            | 351 |
| Figure 292 | Class Browser - Select Class                      | 352 |
| Figure 293 | Business Rules with Variable                      | 352 |
| Figure 294 | Variable Dialog                                   | 353 |
| Figure 295 | Modify Variable Dialog                            | 353 |
| Figure 296 | Object Icon                                       | 354 |
| Figure 297 | String Icon                                       | 354 |
| Figure 298 | Empty File Test - If Condition                    | 355 |

## Figures

|            |                                       |     |
|------------|---------------------------------------|-----|
| Figure 299 | Empty File Test - Alerter Node Menu   | 356 |
| Figure 300 | Alerter Severity Method List          | 357 |
| Figure 301 | Empty File Test - critical Method     | 357 |
| Figure 302 | Empty File Test - Pass Alert Message  | 358 |
| Figure 303 | Logging Example - Logger Node Menu    | 359 |
| Figure 304 | Logging Level Method List             | 360 |
| Figure 305 | Logging Example - debug Method Box    | 360 |
| Figure 306 | Logging Example - Pass Log Message    | 361 |
| Figure 307 | Project Context Menu: Import File     | 362 |
| Figure 308 | File Import Dialog                    | 363 |
| Figure 309 | File Context Menu - Update            | 363 |
| Figure 310 | JAR File Icon                         | 364 |
| Figure 311 | Add/Remove Jar File Dialog (1)        | 364 |
| Figure 312 | Add/Remove Jar File Dialog (2)        | 365 |
| Figure 313 | copyNode Operation                    | 366 |
| Figure 314 | Try Icon                              | 368 |
| Figure 315 | Try Statement                         | 368 |
| Figure 316 | Catch Icon                            | 368 |
| Figure 317 | Create Exception Variable Dialog      | 369 |
| Figure 318 | Class Browser Dialog                  | 369 |
| Figure 319 | Catch Statement                       | 370 |
| Figure 320 | Encoding Converter Icon               | 372 |
| Figure 321 | Encoding Converter Methods Dialog     | 372 |
| Figure 322 | Using the unmarshalFromBytes Method   | 375 |
| Figure 323 | Create a Variable Dialog              | 376 |
| Figure 324 | Class Browser Dialog                  | 377 |
| Figure 325 | Adding the MyConverter Local Variable | 378 |
| Figure 326 | Encoding Converter Icon               | 378 |
| Figure 327 | Encoding Converter Method Dialog      | 379 |
| Figure 328 | Creating the Encoding Converter Rule  | 380 |
| Figure 329 | Selecting a Method                    | 381 |
| Figure 330 | Convert Method List                   | 382 |
| Figure 331 | Data Mapping                          | 383 |
| Figure 332 | Marshaling Output Data                | 384 |
| Figure 333 | Output Data                           | 385 |
| Figure 334 | Validate Icon                         | 386 |
| Figure 335 | Validating Java Code                  | 386 |
| Figure 336 | Collaboration Definition Context Menu | 388 |

## Figures

|            |  |     |
|------------|--|-----|
| Figure 337 | Project Context Menu - New Web Service Definition              | 390 |
| Figure 338 | Collaboration Wizard (XSLT) Dialog                             | 391 |
| Figure 339 | New Web Service: Operation Name                                | 392 |
| Figure 340 | New Web Service: Input Message                                 | 393 |
| Figure 341 | New Web Service: Output Message                                | 394 |
| Figure 342 | Existing Web Service: Select Operation                         | 395 |
| Figure 343 | Collaboration Editor (XSLT)                                    | 396 |
| Figure 344 | Encoding Icon  | 399 |
| Figure 345 | Collaboration Definition Editor (XSLT): Method Menus and Boxes | 400 |
| Figure 346 | Collaboration Method Palette (XSLT)                            | 401 |
| Figure 347 | Expanded Method Box  | 401 |
| Figure 348 | Collapsed Method Box   | 401 |
| Figure 349 | Boolean Methods Menu   | 402 |
| Figure 350 | Nodes Methods Menu   | 404 |
| Figure 351 | Number Methods Menu  | 407 |
| Figure 352 | Operator Methods Menu  | 409 |
| Figure 353 | String Methods Menu  | 412 |
| Figure 354 | For-Each Construct - Step 1                                    | 415 |
| Figure 355 | For-Each Construct - Step 2                                    | 416 |
| Figure 356 | For-Each Construct - Step 3                                    | 416 |
| Figure 357 | Development Flow - Creating a Web Service Project              | 423 |
| Figure 358 | Development Flow - Publishing a Web Service Definition         | 424 |
| Figure 359 | Web Services Access Manager                                    | 426 |
| Figure 360 | Project Context Menu - New XML Schema Definition               | 427 |
| Figure 361 | XML Schema Editor  | 428 |
| Figure 362 | XSD Node Preview/Export Options - Output Encoding              | 434 |
| Figure 363 | XSD Node Preview/Export Options - Synthetic Element Name       | 434 |
| Figure 364 | XSD Tree Example   | 437 |
| Figure 365 | XSD Root Node Icon   | 438 |
| Figure 366 | XSD Root Node Menu   | 438 |
| Figure 367 | Select XSD Dialog  | 440 |
| Figure 368 | XSD Root Node Properties                                       | 440 |
| Figure 369 | Attribute Node Icon  | 442 |
| Figure 370 | Attribute Node Properties                                      | 442 |
| Figure 371 | Attribute Group Node Icon                                      | 444 |
| Figure 372 | AttributeGroup Node Menu                                       | 444 |
| Figure 373 | AttributeGroup Node Properties (Global)                        | 444 |
| Figure 374 | AttributeGroup Node Properties (Non-global)                    | 444 |

## Figures

|            |  |     |
|------------|--|-----|
| Figure 375 | Select Type Dialog   | 445 |
| Figure 376 | Element Node Icon  | 446 |
| Figure 377 | Element Node Menu  | 446 |
| Figure 378 | Element Node Properties (Global)                           | 447 |
| Figure 379 | Element Node Properties (Non-global)                       | 448 |
| Figure 380 | Union Node Icon  | 450 |
| Figure 381 | Union Node Properties                                      | 450 |
| Figure 382 | Select Member Types Dialog                                 | 451 |
| Figure 383 | Group Node Icon  | 452 |
| Figure 384 | Group Node Menu  | 452 |
| Figure 385 | ComplexType Node Icon                                      | 453 |
| Figure 386 | ComplexType Node Menu                                      | 453 |
| Figure 387 | SimpleType Node Icon                                       | 455 |
| Figure 388 | SimpleType Node Menu                                       | 455 |
| Figure 389 | SimpleType Node Properties                                 | 456 |
| Figure 390 | Select Final Value Dialog                                  | 457 |
| Figure 391 | SimpleType Subnode Menu                                    | 458 |
| Figure 392 | Enumeration Dialog   | 459 |
| Figure 393 | List Type Node Icon  | 460 |
| Figure 394 | ListType Node Properties                                   | 460 |
| Figure 395 | Sequence Node Icon   | 461 |
| Figure 396 | Sequence Node Menu   | 461 |
| Figure 397 | Choice Node Icon   | 462 |
| Figure 398 | Choice Node Menu   | 462 |
| Figure 399 | All Node Icon  | 463 |
| Figure 400 | All Node Menu  | 463 |
| Figure 401 | Any Node Icon  | 464 |
| Figure 402 | Any Node Properties  | 464 |
| Figure 403 | Complex Content Node Icon                                  | 466 |
| Figure 404 | ComplexContent Node Menu                                   | 466 |
| Figure 405 | Simple Content Node Icon                                   | 467 |
| Figure 406 | SimpleContent Node Menu                                    | 467 |
| Figure 407 | Extension Node Icon  | 468 |
| Figure 408 | Extension Node Properties                                  | 468 |
| Figure 409 | Restriction Node Icon                                      | 469 |
| Figure 410 | Restriction Node Properties                                | 469 |
| Figure 411 | Project Context Menu - Import XML Schema Definition Option | 470 |
| Figure 412 | Import XSD File Dialog - Step 1                            | 471 |

## Figures

|            |   |     |
|------------|---|-----|
| Figure 413 | Import XSD File Dialog - Step 2                             | 471 |
| Figure 414 | Import XSD File Dialog - Step 3                             | 472 |
| Figure 415 | Import XSD File Dialog - Step 4                             | 473 |
| Figure 416 | Import XSD File Dialog - Step 4 Confirmation                | 473 |
| Figure 417 | Import XSD File Dialog - Step 5                             | 474 |
| Figure 418 | Project Context Menu - New Web Service Definition           | 475 |
| Figure 419 | Web Service Definition Editor User Interface                | 476 |
| Figure 420 | WSDL Tree - All Options                                     | 481 |
| Figure 421 | Web Service Definition Root Node Menu                       | 482 |
| Figure 422 | Import Folder Menu  | 483 |
| Figure 423 | Select WSDL, XSD or OTD Dialog                              | 484 |
| Figure 424 | Messages Folder Menu  | 485 |
| Figure 425 | Message Menu  | 485 |
| Figure 426 | Add Parts Dialog  | 486 |
| Figure 427 | Message Part Properties (Initial)                           | 487 |
| Figure 428 | Select Part Dialog  | 488 |
| Figure 429 | Message Value Properties (String)                           | 488 |
| Figure 430 | PortTypes Folder Menu                                       | 489 |
| Figure 431 | PortType Menu   | 489 |
| Figure 432 | Operation Menu  | 490 |
| Figure 433 | Message Properties  | 491 |
| Figure 434 | Message Dialog  | 492 |
| Figure 435 | Properties Folder Menu                                      | 493 |
| Figure 436 | Property Properties   | 493 |
| Figure 437 | Select Type Dialog  | 494 |
| Figure 438 | Property Aliases Folder Menu                                | 495 |
| Figure 439 | Add Property Aliases Dialog                                 | 496 |
| Figure 440 | Service Link Type Folder Menu                               | 497 |
| Figure 441 | Role Menu   | 497 |
| Figure 442 | Schema Type Menu  | 498 |
| Figure 443 | Project Context Menu - Import Web Service Definition Option | 499 |
| Figure 444 | WSDL Import Wizard - Step 1                                 | 500 |
| Figure 445 | WSDL Import Wizard - Step 2                                 | 500 |
| Figure 446 | WSDL Import Wizard - Step 3                                 | 501 |
| Figure 447 | WSDL Import Wizard - Step 4                                 | 502 |
| Figure 448 | WSDL Import Wizard - Step 4 Confirmation                    | 502 |
| Figure 449 | WSDL Import Wizard - Step 5                                 | 503 |
| Figure 450 | Web Service Connection                                      | 504 |

|            |  |     |
|------------|--|-----|
| Figure 451 | WSDL Binding Editor Displaying Code                                  | 505 |
| Figure 452 | WSDL Binding Editor - PortType Binding Properties                    | 506 |
| Figure 453 | WSDL Binding Editor - Operation Properties                           | 507 |
| Figure 454 | WSDL Binding Editor - Message Properties                             | 508 |
| Figure 455 | WSDL Binding Editor - Message Body Configuration                     | 509 |
| Figure 456 | WSDL Binding Editor - Input Header Properties                        | 510 |
| Figure 457 | WSDL Binding Editor - Header Fault Properties                        | 511 |
| Figure 458 | WSDL Binding Editor - Java Exception Properties                      | 512 |
| Figure 459 | Example WSD Object in Business Rules Designer                        | 513 |
| Figure 460 | Example Java Operator - unmarshalFromString                          | 513 |
| Figure 461 | Method Browser - Invoke Method                                       | 514 |
| Figure 462 | Connecting WSD Objects to Web Service External Applications          | 514 |
| Figure 463 | Java Exception   | 515 |
| Figure 464 | Environment Editor   | 517 |
| Figure 465 | Enterprise Explorer: Environment Explorer View                       | 518 |
| Figure 466 | Environment Context Menu   | 520 |
| Figure 467 | Environment Component Context Menu                                   | 522 |
| Figure 468 | Environment Context Menu - New Constant                              | 523 |
| Figure 469 | Environmental Constants Panel  | 523 |
| Figure 470 | Environment Context Menu - New Keystore                              | 525 |
| Figure 471 | Keystore Context Menu  | 525 |
| Figure 472 | Environment Menu - New Logical Host                                  | 526 |
| Figure 473 | Logical Host Context Menu  | 526 |
| Figure 474 | Logical Host Menu - New Integration Server                           | 529 |
| Figure 475 | Integration Server Context Menu - Java Debugger                      | 529 |
| Figure 476 | Integration Server Context Menu - Properties                         | 530 |
| Figure 477 | Sun SeeBeyond Integration Server Configuration Properties            | 530 |
| Figure 478 | Logical Host Menu - New Message Server                               | 532 |
| Figure 479 | Message Server Context Menu - Properties                             | 533 |
| Figure 480 | Sun SeeBeyond JMS IQ Manager Configuration Properties                | 533 |
| Figure 481 | Environment Context Menu - New Scheduler                             | 535 |
| Figure 482 | Environment Context Menu - New SOAP/HTTP Web Service External System | 536 |
| Figure 483 | Create External System Dialog  | 536 |
| Figure 484 | SOAP/HTTP Web Service External System Context Menu - Properties      | 537 |
| Figure 485 | HTTP Basic Authentication Configuration                              | 537 |
| Figure 486 | HTTP Proxy Server Configuration Dialog                               | 538 |
| Figure 487 | SOAP Message Security Configuration Dialog                           | 539 |
| Figure 488 | User Name Token Configuration Dialog                                 | 540 |

|            |   |     |
|------------|---|-----|
| Figure 489 | Digest Password Type Configuration Dialog                       | 541 |
| Figure 490 | Web Service External System Configuration Dialog                | 542 |
| Figure 491 | SOAP/HTTP Web Service External System Context Menu - Properties | 543 |
| Figure 492 | HTTP Basic Authentication Configuration Dialog                  | 543 |
| Figure 493 | Transport Layer Security Configuration Dialog                   | 544 |
| Figure 494 | SOAP Message Security Configuration Dialog                      | 545 |
| Figure 495 | User Name Token Configuration Dialog                            | 546 |
| Figure 496 | Admin Server Connection Configuration Dialog                    | 547 |
| Figure 497 | Digest Password Type Configuration Dialog                       | 548 |
| Figure 498 | Web Service External System Configuration Dialog                | 549 |
| Figure 499 | Environment Context Menu - New UDDI External System             | 550 |
| Figure 500 | Create UDDI External System Dialog                              | 550 |
| Figure 501 | UDDI External System Context Menu - Properties                  | 551 |
| Figure 502 | UDDI System Configuration Properties Dialog                     | 551 |

# Tables

|          |   |     |
|----------|---|-----|
| Table 1  | Text Conventions  | 36  |
| Table 2  | File Menu Options                                       | 48  |
| Table 3  | Tools Menu Options                                      | 48  |
| Table 4  | Tools Menu Options                                      | 49  |
| Table 5  | View Menu Options                                       | 49  |
| Table 6  | Window Menu Options                                     | 50  |
| Table 7  | Help Menu Options                                       | 50  |
| Table 8  | Enterprise Designer Toolbar Icons                       | 51  |
| Table 9  | Wizard Navigation Buttons                               | 52  |
| Table 10 | Browser Buttons   | 53  |
| Table 11 | Configuration Dialog Toolbar Buttons                    | 54  |
| Table 12 | Repository Context Menu Options (Project Explorer)      | 62  |
| Table 13 | Repository Context Menu Options (Environment Explorer)  | 63  |
| Table 14 | Connectivity Map Menu Options - Version Control         | 82  |
| Table 15 | Impact Analyzer Command Buttons                         | 104 |
| Table 16 | Project Icons   | 108 |
| Table 17 | Project Context Menu Options                            | 109 |
| Table 18 | Project Component Context Menu Options                  | 113 |
| Table 19 | Project Variable Options                                | 126 |
| Table 20 | Project Variable Options                                | 127 |
| Table 21 | Connectivity Map Editor Toolbar Icons                   | 131 |
| Table 22 | JMS Client Configuration Properties                     | 134 |
| Table 23 | JMS Client Basic Configuration Properties               | 134 |
| Table 24 | JMS Client Redelivery Handling Configuration Properties | 136 |
| Table 25 | JMS Client Advanced Configuration Properties            | 137 |
| Table 26 | Deployment Editor Toolbar Commands                      | 139 |
| Table 27 | Commandline Codegen Properties                          | 149 |
| Table 28 | Encoding Options According to Locale                    | 160 |
| Table 29 | OTD Editor User Interface                               | 168 |
| Table 30 | OTD Editor Toolbar Icons                                | 169 |
| Table 31 | OTD Tester Controls                                     | 175 |
| Table 32 | Marshal and Unmarshal Process Differences               | 177 |

|          |   |     |
|----------|---|-----|
| Table 33 | DTD OTD Options                                 | 187 |
| Table 34 | XSD OTD Options                                 | 195 |
| Table 35 | Strict Validation - XSD Facets                  | 197 |
| Table 36 | Text File Variables                             | 202 |
| Table 37 | JMS OTD Properties                              | 207 |
| Table 38 | OTD Context Menu Options                        | 212 |
| Table 39 | OTD Node Context Menu Options                   | 215 |
| Table 40 | Root Node Properties                            | 224 |
| Table 41 | Element Node Properties                         | 226 |
| Table 42 | Order Property Example                          | 227 |
| Table 43 | Field Node Properties                           | 228 |
| Table 44 | nodeType Property Options                       | 230 |
| Table 45 | nodeType Default Values                         | 231 |
| Table 46 | Access Parameter Options                        | 232 |
| Table 47 | Align Parameter Options                         | 234 |
| Table 48 | Delimiter List Editor Command Buttons           | 236 |
| Table 49 | Delimiter Properties                            | 236 |
| Table 50 | Delimiter Type Options                          | 239 |
| Table 51 | Escape Sequences                                | 240 |
| Table 52 | Optional Mode Options                           | 243 |
| Table 53 | Terminator Mode Options                         | 245 |
| Table 54 | Collaboration Definition Context Menu Options   | 254 |
| Table 55 | Collaboration Editor Toolbar Icons              | 258 |
| Table 56 | Business Rules Editor Toolbar Buttons           | 261 |
| Table 57 | Java Source Editor Toolbar Icons                | 264 |
| Table 58 | Business Rules Designer Toolbar Icons           | 267 |
| Table 59 | Business Rules Designer Node Menu Options       | 268 |
| Table 60 | Method Access Nodes                             | 269 |
| Table 61 | Array Operation Collaboration Methods (Java)    | 273 |
| Table 62 | Assignment (Java)                               | 275 |
| Table 63 | Boolean Collaboration Methods (Java)            | 278 |
| Table 64 | Additional Boolean Collaboration Methods (Java) | 279 |
| Table 65 | Comparison Collaboration Methods (Java)         | 280 |
| Table 66 | Math Collaboration Methods (Java)               | 282 |
| Table 67 | Object Collaboration Methods (Java)             | 285 |
| Table 68 | Operators (Java)                                | 287 |
| Table 69 | String Collaboration Methods (Java)             | 289 |
| Table 70 | Method Browser Toolbar Icons                    | 293 |

|           |   |     |
|-----------|---|-----|
| Table 71  | Method Dialog Toolbar Icons                   | 298 |
| Table 72  | Supported Datatype Conversions                | 301 |
| Table 73  | Special Characters                            | 303 |
| Table 74  | Collaboration Tester (Java) Commands          | 307 |
| Table 75  | Breakpoint Menu Options                       | 308 |
| Table 76  | Class Options                                 | 338 |
| Table 77  | Method Options                                | 340 |
| Table 78  | Parameter Options                             | 342 |
| Table 79  | Constructor Options                           | 344 |
| Table 80  | Parameter Options                             | 345 |
| Table 81  | Field Options                                 | 347 |
| Table 82  | Array Options                                 | 348 |
| Table 83  | Variable Options                              | 350 |
| Table 84  | Literals in Toolbar Menus                     | 354 |
| Table 85  | Byte-Array Encoding Converters - Japanese     | 371 |
| Table 86  | Byte-Array Encoding Converters - Korean       | 371 |
| Table 87  | Encoding Converter Methods Dialog Options     | 373 |
| Table 88  | Collaboration Definition Context Menu Options | 388 |
| Table 89  | XSLT Toolbar Icons                            | 398 |
| Table 90  | XSLT Tester Icons                             | 399 |
| Table 91  | Boolean Collaboration Methods (XSLT)          | 402 |
| Table 92  | Nodes Collaboration Methods (XSLT)            | 404 |
| Table 93  | Number Collaboration Methods (XSLT)           | 407 |
| Table 94  | Operator Collaboration Methods (XSLT)         | 409 |
| Table 95  | String Collaboration Methods (XSLT)           | 412 |
| Table 96  | Metadata Forms                                | 419 |
| Table 97  | Password Types for User Name Token            | 421 |
| Table 98  | XML Schema Editor Toolbar Icons               | 430 |
| Table 99  | XSD Node Preview/Export Options               | 433 |
| Table 100 | Duplicated Global Schema Component Options    | 435 |
| Table 101 | Enforce UPA Rule Options                      | 435 |
| Table 102 | Enforce Particle Restriction Rule Options     | 436 |
| Table 103 | XSD Root Node Menu Options                    | 438 |
| Table 104 | XSD Root Node Property Options                | 441 |
| Table 105 | Attribute Node Property Options               | 442 |
| Table 106 | AttributeGroup Node Menu Options              | 444 |
| Table 107 | AttributeGroup Node Property Options          | 445 |
| Table 108 | Element Node Menu Options                     | 446 |

|           |   |     |
|-----------|---|-----|
| Table 109 | Element Node Property Options (Global)        | 447 |
| Table 110 | Element Node Property Options                 | 448 |
| Table 111 | Union Node Property Options                   | 450 |
| Table 112 | Group Node Menu Options                       | 452 |
| Table 113 | ComplexType Node Menu Options                 | 453 |
| Table 114 | SimpleType Node Menu Options                  | 455 |
| Table 115 | SimpleType Node Property Options              | 456 |
| Table 116 | SimpleType Subnode Menu Options               | 458 |
| Table 117 | ListType Node Property Options                | 460 |
| Table 118 | Sequence Node Menu Options                    | 461 |
| Table 119 | Choice Node Menu Options                      | 462 |
| Table 120 | All Node Menu Options                         | 463 |
| Table 121 | Any Node Property Options                     | 464 |
| Table 122 | ComplexContent Node Menu Options              | 466 |
| Table 123 | SimpleContent Node Menu Options               | 467 |
| Table 124 | Extension Node Property Options               | 468 |
| Table 125 | Restriction Node Property Options             | 469 |
| Table 126 | Web Service Definition Editor Toolbar Icons   | 478 |
| Table 127 | Web Service Definition Root Node Menu Options | 482 |
| Table 128 | Import Folder Menu Options                    | 483 |
| Table 129 | Messages Folder Menu Options                  | 485 |
| Table 130 | Message Menu Options                          | 485 |
| Table 131 | Message Value Node Property Options           | 487 |
| Table 132 | PortTypes Folder Menu Options                 | 489 |
| Table 133 | PortType Menu Options                         | 489 |
| Table 134 | Operation Menu Options                        | 490 |
| Table 135 | Properties Folder Menu Options                | 493 |
| Table 136 | Properties Folder Menu Options                | 495 |
| Table 137 | Service Link Type Folder Menu Options         | 497 |
| Table 138 | Role Menu Options                             | 497 |
| Table 139 | Schema Type Menu Options                      | 498 |
| Table 140 | WSDL Binding Editor Toolbar Icons             | 504 |
| Table 141 | PortType Binding Property Options             | 506 |
| Table 142 | Operation Property Options                    | 507 |
| Table 143 | Message Property Options                      | 508 |
| Table 144 | Message Body Property Options                 | 509 |
| Table 145 | Header Property Options                       | 510 |
| Table 146 | Header Fault Property Options                 | 511 |

|           |  |     |
|-----------|--|-----|
| Table 147 | Java Exception Property Options                                | 512 |
| Table 148 | Environment Icons  | 519 |
| Table 149 | Environment Context Menu Options                               | 520 |
| Table 150 | Environment Component Context Menu Options                     | 522 |
| Table 151 | Environmental Constants Panel Icons                            | 524 |
| Table 152 | Keystore Context Menu Options                                  | 525 |
| Table 153 | Logical Host Context Menu Options                              | 527 |
| Table 154 | Sun SeeBeyond Integration Server Configuration Properties List | 530 |
| Table 155 | JMS Message Server Configuration Properties List               | 533 |
| Table 156 | HTTP Basic Authentication Configuration Properties             | 538 |
| Table 157 | HTTP Proxy Server Configuration Properties                     | 538 |
| Table 158 | SOAP Message Security Configuration Properties                 | 539 |
| Table 159 | User Name Token Configuration Properties                       | 540 |
| Table 160 | Digest Password Type Configuration Properties                  | 541 |
| Table 161 | Web Service External System Configuration Properties           | 542 |
| Table 162 | HTTP Basic Authentication Configuration Properties             | 544 |
| Table 163 | Transport Layer Security Configuration Properties              | 544 |
| Table 164 | SOAP Message Security Configuration Properties                 | 545 |
| Table 165 | User Name Token Configuration Properties                       | 546 |
| Table 166 | Admin Server Connection Configuration Properties               | 547 |
| Table 167 | Digest Password Type Configuration Properties                  | 548 |
| Table 168 | Web Service External System Configuration Properties           | 549 |
| Table 169 | UDDI External System Configuration Properties                  | 551 |

# Introduction

This chapter describes the scope and organization of this document, and provides references to additional sources of relevant information.

## What's in This Chapter

- [About eGate Integrator](#) on page 34
- [What's New in This Release](#) on page 34
- [About This User's Guide](#) on page 35
- [Related Documents](#) on page 37
- [Sun Microsystems, Inc. Web Site](#) on page 37
- [Documentation Feedback](#) on page 37

---

## 1.1 About eGate Integrator

eGate Integrator is a distributed integration platform that serves as the foundation of the Sun Java™ Composite Application Platform Suite. The user interfaces — Sun SeeBeyond Enterprise Designer for Project design and Sun SeeBeyond Enterprise Manager for system management and monitoring — ensure a unified look and feel across all editors in the suite, with a single sign-on process for access to any product.

The run-time environment, which is J2EE™-compatible and certified, features high performance and dynamic scalability. The architecture uses Enterprise JavaBeans (EJBs) with Java™ Message Service (JMS) and Java™ Naming and Directory Interface (JNDI).

---

## 1.2 What's New in This Release

For new features and performance improvements, please refer to the *Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator Release Notes*.

For information regarding operating system and language support, please refer to the *Sun Java™ Composite Application Platform Suite Installation Guide*.

---

## 1.3 About This User's Guide

The following sections provide information about this document, including an overview of its contents, scope, and intended audience.

### 1.3.1 What's in This User's Guide

This User's Guide covers the following topics.

- 1 **Introduction** on page 34 describes the purpose of this User's Guide, including writing conventions and a list of related documents.
- 2 **eGate Integrator Overview** on page 38 provides an overview of the general structure, architecture, and operation of eGate Integrator, and its place within the Sun Java™ Composite Application Platform Suite (Java CAPS).
- 3 **Enterprise Designer Basics** on page 45 provides an overview of the Enterprise Designer, including its structure and operation.
- 4 **Global Features** on page 61 describes features used to manage Repository objects in both Project and Environment realms.
- 5 **Projects** on page 105 describes the process of building a Java CAPS Project, including the use of Connectivity Maps and Deployment Profiles.
- 6 **Object Type Definitions I** on page 155 explains the basic concepts involved in Object Type Definitions (OTDs), including data encoding and marshaling/unmarshaling processes; also introduces the OTD Editor.
- 7 **Object Type Definitions II** on page 181 describes how to create Object Type Definitions using the OTD Wizards.
- 8 **Object Type Definitions III** on page 214 explores the details of User-Defined OTDs.
- 9 **Collaboration Definitions (Java) I** on page 252 describes how to build Collaboration Definitions described in Java™.
- 10 **Collaboration Definitions (Java) II** on page 325 describes a variety of specific design procedures used to create Java-based Collaboration Definitions.
- 11 **Collaboration Definitions (XSLT)** on page 387 describes how to build Collaboration Definitions described in XSLT.
- 12 **Web Services** on page 418 describes how to use eGate Integrator in concert with other Java CAPS components to create web services.
- 13 **Run-time Environments** on page 516 explains how to create and populate run-time Environments.
- 14 **Troubleshooting** on page 552 contains tips on troubleshooting problems in eGate Integrator.

In addition, the **Glossary** on page 556 lists various terms used in this User's Guide.

## 1.3.2 Scope

This User's Guide provides general information about the features and operation of Enterprise Designer for creating and deploying Projects.

**Note:** *Any operational explanations provided in this document are generic, for reference purposes only, and do not necessarily address the specifics of setting up individual Projects.*

## 1.3.3 Intended Audience

This User's Guide is intended for developers using Enterprise Designer to build and maintain integration Projects. This guide assumes that readers are experienced computer users, who are familiar with Windows-style GUI operations and have an in-depth understanding of the operating system(s) on which eGate Integrator is installed.

## 1.3.4 Text Conventions

The following conventions are observed throughout this document.

**Table 1** Text Conventions

| Text                   | Used For  | Example  |
|------------------------|---|--|
| <b>Bold</b>            | Names of buttons, commands, menu selections, and file names, to accentuate required user actions. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Click <b>OK</b> to save and close.</li> <li>▪ From the File menu, select <b>Exit</b>.</li> <li>▪ Select the <b>logicalhost.exe</b> file.</li> </ul> |
| Monospaced             | Command-line arguments and code samples (variables are shown within angle brackets).              | <code>bootstrap -p &lt;password&gt;</code>   |
| <b>Blue bold</b>       | Hypertext links within document.  | See <b>Text Conventions</b> on page 36   |
| <u>Blue underlined</u> | Hypertext links for Web addresses (URLs) or email addresses.                                      | <a href="http://www.seebeyond.com">http://www.seebeyond.com</a><br><a href="mailto:docfeedback@seebeyond.com">docfeedback@seebeyond.com</a>  |

## 1.3.5 Screen Captures

Depending on what products you have installed, and how they are configured, the screen captures in this document may differ from what you see on your system.

---

## 1.4 Related Documents

The following documents provide additional information about the eGate Integrator system as explained in this guide:

- *Sun Java™ Composite Application Platform Suite Installation Guide*
- *Sun Java™ Composite Application Platform Suite Primer*
- *Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator JMS Reference Guide*
- *Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator Release Notes*
- *Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator System Administration Guide*
- *Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator Tutorial*

For information on a specific add-on product (for example, an eWay Intelligent Adapter), see the User's Guide for that product. A complete list of Java CAPS documentation is included in the *Sun Java™ Composite Application Platform Suite Primer*.

The documentation for Java CAPS is distributed as a collection of online documents, which can be accessed through the Enterprise Manager (see the *Sun Java™ Composite Application Platform Suite Installation Guide*). These documents are in Adobe Acrobat format, which requires that Acrobat Reader be installed on your computer. Acrobat Reader can be from Adobe Systems as a free download from the following URL:

<http://www.adobe.com>

---

## 1.5 Sun Microsystems, Inc. Web Site

The Sun Microsystems web site is your best source for up-to-the-minute product news and technical support information. The site's URL is:

<http://www.sun.com>

---

## 1.6 Documentation Feedback

We appreciate your feedback. Please send any comments or suggestions regarding this document to:

CAPS\_docsfeedback@sun.com

# eGate Integrator Overview

This chapter provides an overview of the conceptual operation and general architecture of the Sun SeeBeyond eGate Integrator system.

## What's in This Chapter

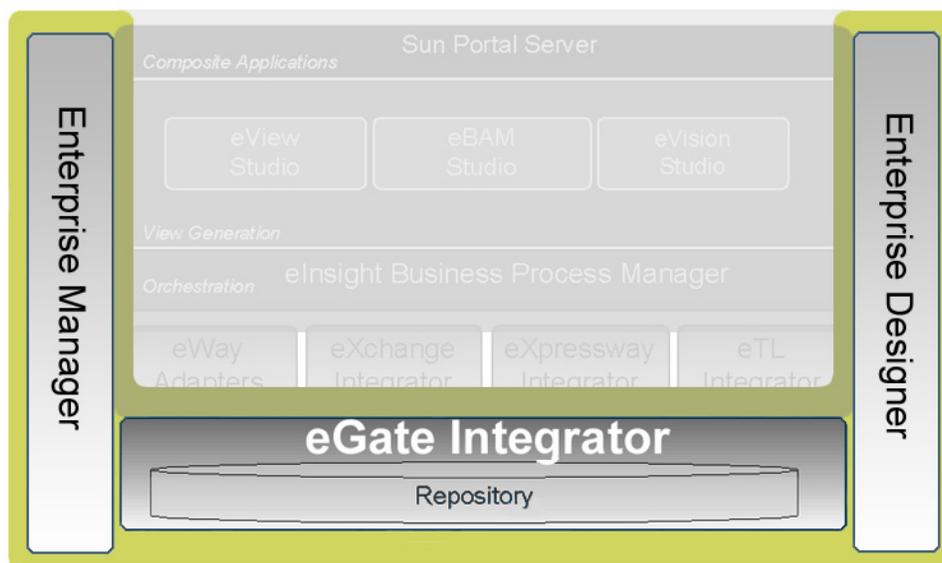
- **Introduction** on page 38
- **Integration Model** on page 39
- **System Architecture** on page 40

---

## 2.1 Introduction

Sun SeeBeyond eGate Integrator is a fully J2EE-certified, web services-based integration platform that serves as the foundation of the Java™ Composite Application Platform Suite. It provides the core integration function, incorporating comprehensive systems connectivity, guaranteed messaging, and robust transformation capabilities. eGate Integrator also provides a unified, single sign-on environment for integration development, deployment, monitoring and management.

**Figure 1** eGate Integrator



As shown in Figure 1, the heart of eGate Integrator is the Repository, which is a comprehensive store of information common to the entire Java™ Composite Application Platform Suite. A separate UDDI registry allows publication and discovery of web services.

The run-time environment employs J2EE-compatible integration servers as operational engines and JMS-compatible message servers for the propagation of messages. The flexibility of the eGate Integrator system allows the option of deployment to a run-time environment extending across a distributed network of hardware platforms.

Enterprise Manager provides a unified, browser-based framework for managing all aspects of the run-time environment, as well as installing and updating all Java™ Composite Application Platform Suite components. Enterprise Designer provides a unified, graphical development environment for integrating systems and developing composite applications using web services.

eGate Integrator can communicate with and link together multiple applications and databases across a variety of different operating systems. eGate Integrator performs with a wide variety of hardware, message standards, operating systems, databases, and communication protocols in both real-time and batch (scheduled) integration modes.

---

## 2.2 Integration Model

The Java™ Composite Application Platform Suite addresses application integration by means of an integration Project, which contains the business logic required to solve the specific problem. The Project contains the various logical components and supporting information required to perform the routing, processing, and caching of messages containing the relevant data from one application to another. All Project information is stored in the Repository.

Projects are created using tools contained within Enterprise Designer and, once deployed, can be run and monitored using Enterprise Manager. Projects can also be set up to be run from the business process level using the Sun SeeBeyond eInsight Business Process Manager, if that product is also installed.

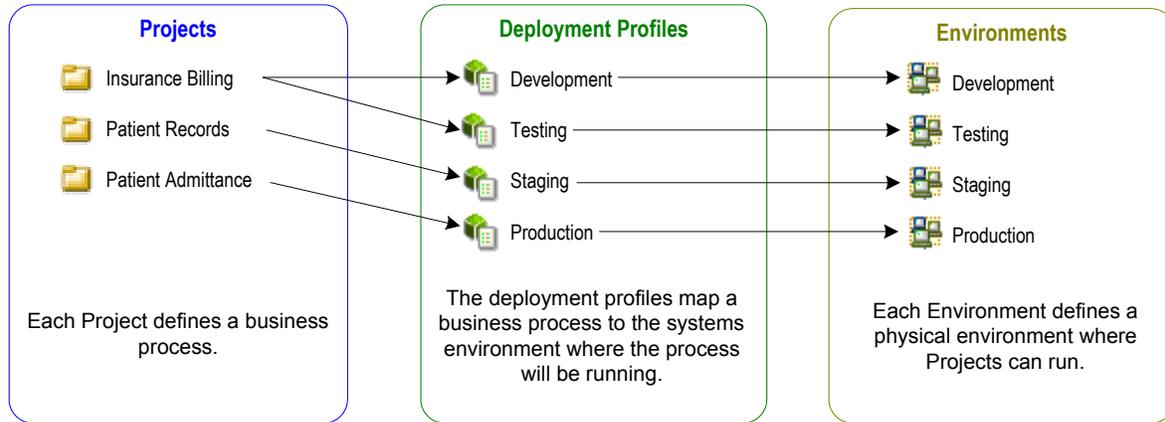
Projects are run within individual sets of system definitions, referred to as Logical Hosts. These are defined within Environments, which represent the physical resources required to implement the Project. Projects are mapped to the individual Environments by means of deployment profiles, which are defined within Enterprise Designer and become part of the Project. Activating the deployment profile deploys the Project to the associated Environment.

This structure of Projects, Environments, and deployment profiles isolates each implementation into logical and physical realms. This provides you with extensive flexibility and efficiency in implementing integration Projects. For example, once you build your Projects and Environments, you have the flexibility to change each realm without having to make changes to the other realm.

The finished Project, of course, will run in your production Environment; separate Environments, having the same structure as the production Environment, should be created for development and testing. You may also want some additional

Environments, such as staging. The following figure illustrates the eGate Integrator implementation model using a healthcare-related example.

**Figure 2** eGate Integrator Implementation Model



Any of the Projects shown in the figure can be deployed to any of the Environments via the mapping defined in the deployment profiles. The example in the figure above shows that the patient admittance Project is already in the production phase and therefore was deployed using the *production* deployment profile. The patient records Project is in the staging phase and was therefore deployed to the staging Environment using the *staging* deployment profile. The insurance billing Project is still being developed and tested, and therefore it is deployed to development and testing via the *development* and *testing* profiles.

Typically, a particular Project will exist in different versions — a mature version in the production environment, and a follow-on version in the development environment, for example. Isolating these different versions from each other is handled by maintaining separate branches of the Repository.

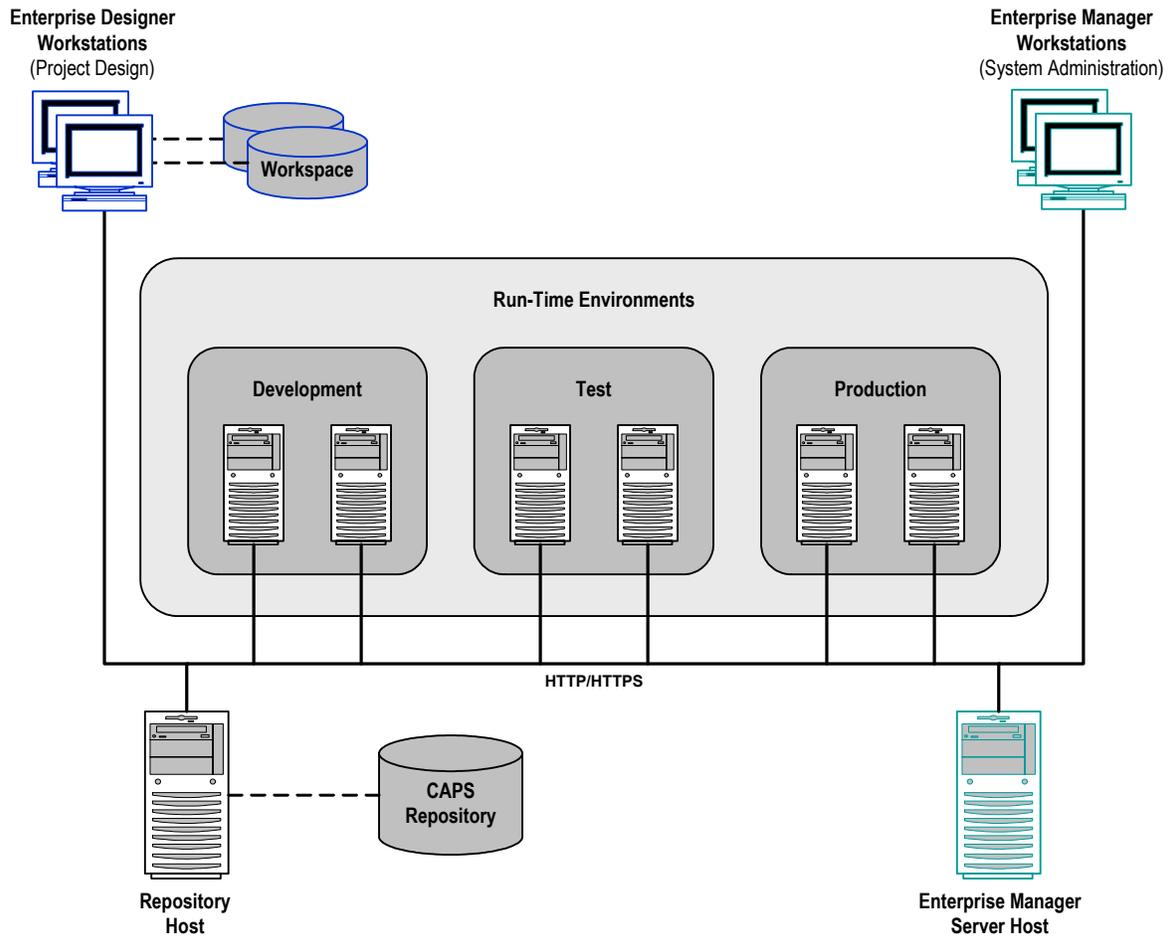
---

## 2.3 System Architecture

eGate Integrator employs a *versatile* architecture that is ideally suited to distributed computing environments. As a result, the various components of an eGate Integrator system can reside on the same hardware platform (assuming adequate system resources), or be distributed across several different hardware platforms in the enterprise network.

Figure 3 shows an example of a distributed system implementation having six separate run-time servers in addition to the Repository server and, optionally, an Enterprise Manager server. Each run-time server can host multiple domains, each consisting of an application server-message server pair.

Figure 3 Distributed eGate Integrator System



**Note:** This scenario assumes that all instances of eGate Integrator are of the same release.

### 2.3.1 Repository

The setup, components, and configuration information for the elements of a Project are stored in the Repository. As shown in Figure 3, a single Repository serves the entire enterprise—this common Repository is used for development, testing, and production purposes. Communication between the Repository and other Java™ Composite Application Platform Suite components can be configured to use either HTTP or HTTPS. The Enterprise Designer and Enterprise Manager clients can communicate with the Repository through a firewall.

**Note:** The eGate run-time components, which include domains (instances of Logical Hosts) and any Projects or components deployed to them, provide their full functionality independent of the Repository.

## 2.3.2 Run-Time Environments

An Environment represents the total system required to implement a Project. It consists of a collection of Logical Hosts, capable of hosting components of the Java™ Composite Application Platform Suite, along with information about external systems involved in the implementation.

- **Logical Hosts and Domains**

Each Environment contains one or more system definitions. Each definition must include one or more **application servers** such as the Sun SeeBeyond Integration Server, which are the engines that run Collaborations and eWays, and one or more **message servers** such as the Sun SeeBeyond JMS IQ Manager, which manage JMS topics (publish-and-subscribe messaging) and queues (point-to-point messaging). Each collection of integration servers and message servers, plus additional software modules, comprise what is known as a *Logical Host*. The run-time instance of a Logical Host is known as a *domain*.

- **External Systems**

An external system is a representation of a real, physical system that exists within the specific Environment, with configuration properties for locating and accessing that system.

In the example system shown in Figure 3, the production environment is split across two hardware platforms. Separate environments for development and testing should duplicate the structure of the production environment. The test environment should be supported by hardware similar to that supporting the production environment, to allow performance and load testing to give representative throughput results. The hardware supporting the development environment, however, does not usually have the same performance requirements as that supporting the test and production environments.

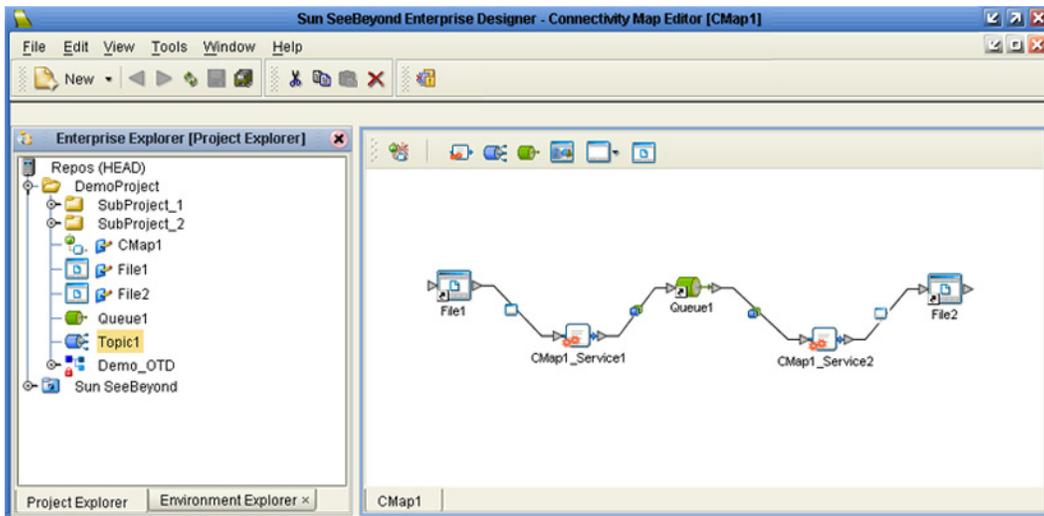
An integration Project is created within the development environment, then migrated to the test environment, and finally to the production environment. This migration path is a necessary and highly critical practice in implementing a working system.

Note again that there is no requirement for the components shown in Figure 3 to run on separate systems; all could run on a single system, provided that resources (processing, memory and storage) are sufficient to support concurrent usage.

### 2.3.3 Enterprise Designer

Enterprise Designer — the primary subject of this User’s Guide — is used to create and configure the logical components and physical resources of a Project. Using this development tool (see Figure 4), you can develop Projects to process and route data between external applications or systems.

**Figure 4** Enterprise Designer



The major features of Enterprise Designer are an explorer panel on the left, and an editor panel on the right (which is initially blank). Enterprise Explorer follows the familiar Windows Explorer format, displaying a tree structure. When you open a component in Enterprise Explorer, the appropriate editor appears in the editor panel, displaying the selected component.

The Connectivity Map Editor shown in Figure 4 provides a simple example of one of these editors, in which logical components of a Project can be created and connected. eGate Integrator uses Connectivity Maps to intuitively configure the end-to-end flow of messages within an integration scenario. You can drag and drop the various Project components onto the Connectivity Map canvas, and link them together to specify message flow. The features and usage of the Connectivity Map Editor are described in [Projects](#) on page 105.

Enterprise Designer also serves as the design platform for other products in the Java™ Composite Application Platform Suite, such as eInsight and eXchange. For more information on using Enterprise Designer with these other Java™ Composite Application Platform Suite products, see the documentation for the individual products.

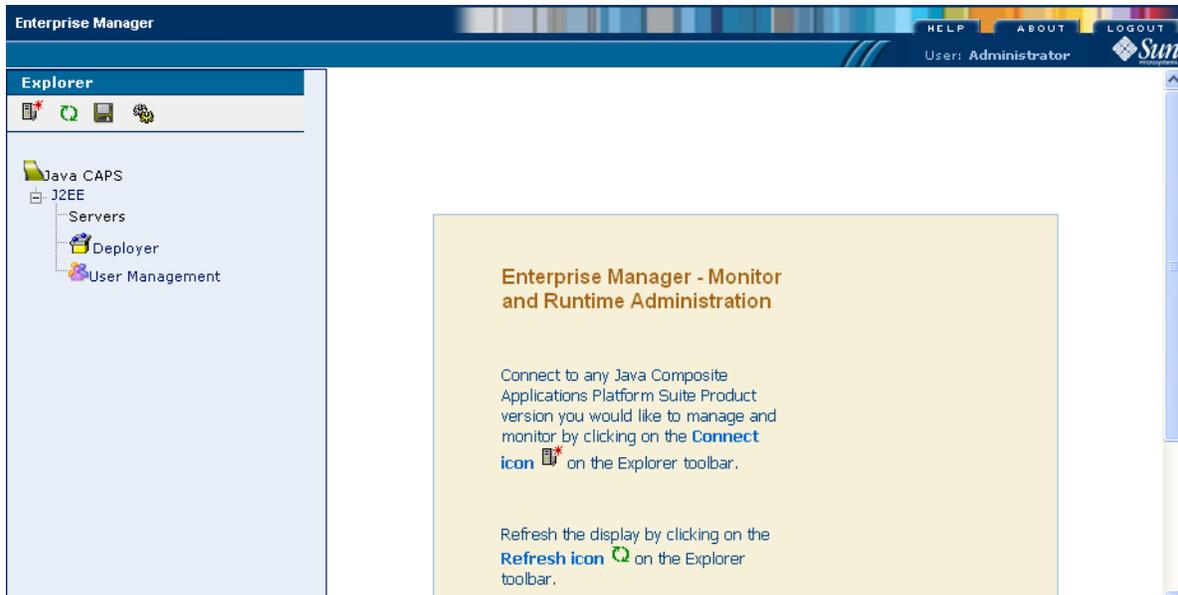
Enterprise Designer additionally supports security-related system administration tasks such as managing access to various components and features in the Java™ Composite Application Platform Suite. The use of Enterprise Designer in performing these tasks is described in the *Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator System Administration Guide*.

## 2.3.4 Enterprise Manager

Enterprise Manager is a web-based interface with which system administrators can manage running Java™ Composite Application Platform Suite applications for both the Java™ 2 Enterprise Edition (J2EE™) and the Schema Runtime Environment (SRE).

Enterprise Manager contains an Explorer panel on the left and a Details panel on the right. The home page of Enterprise Manager is shown in Figure 5.

**Figure 5** Enterprise Manager



The various features of Enterprise Manager are described in detail in the *Sun Java™ Composite Application Platform Suite Installation Guide* and the *Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator System Administration Guide*.

# Enterprise Designer Basics

This chapter presents an introduction to Enterprise Designer, and describes those features that apply to Enterprise Designer itself.

## What's in This Chapter

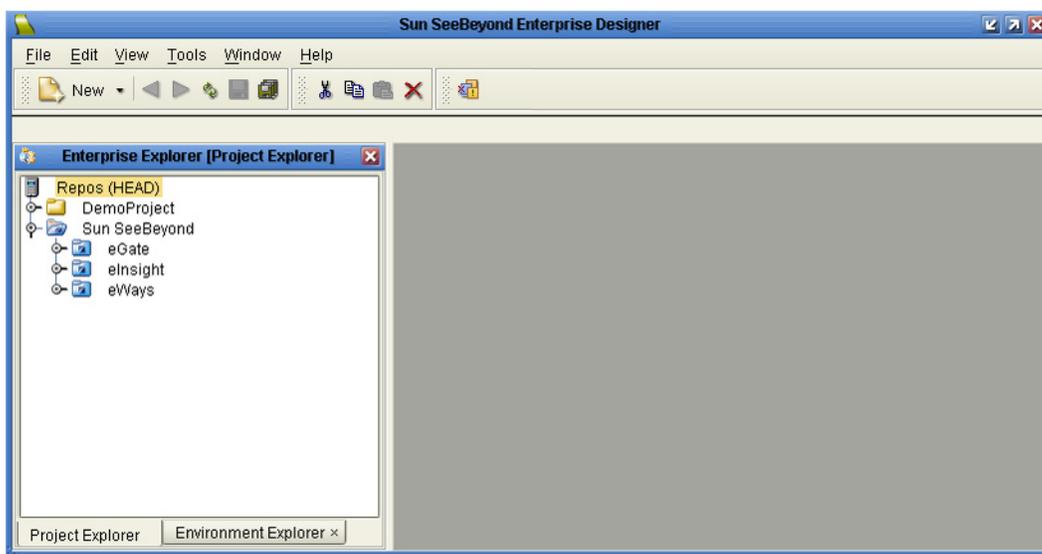
- [Overview](#) on page 45
- [Starting Enterprise Designer](#) on page 47
- [Navigating Enterprise Designer](#) on page 48
- [Configuring Enterprise Designer](#) on page 55

---

## 3.1 Overview

Enterprise Designer provides a graphical user interface with which you can create and configure your Projects. The major features of Enterprise Designer are the Enterprise Explorer on the left, and an editor panel on the right — which is initially blank (see Figure 6). At the top are a menu bar and a toolbar.

**Figure 6** Enterprise Designer User Interface



### 3.1.1 Enterprise Explorer

Enterprise Explorer, encompassing both Project Explorer and Environment Explorer, displays the contents of the selected Repository branch. The two views display tree structures respectively representing the logical components defined for the Projects and physical resources defined for the Environments to which the Projects are deployed. The two explorer views are described in detail in:

- [About Project Explorer](#) on page 107
- [Using Environment Explorer](#) on page 518

### 3.1.2 Enterprise Designer Editors

Enterprise Designer contains several editors, each specialized for a specific purpose. When you open Enterprise Designer, the editor panel is initially blank, as shown in Figure 6. When you open a component in Enterprise Explorer, the appropriate editor appears in the editor panel, displaying the selected component. Additional facilities are also displayed here, such as the Java™ Debugger. The various editors and tools are described in:

- [Using the Connectivity Map Editor](#) on page 130
- [Using the Deployment Editor](#) on page 138
- [Using the OTD Editor](#) on page 168
- [Using the Collaboration Editor \(Java\)](#) on page 256
- [Using the Collaboration Editor \(XSLT\)](#) on page 396
- [Using the XML Schema Editor](#) on page 428
- [Using the Web Service Definition Editor](#) on page 476
- [Using the Environment Editor](#) on page 517
- [Using the Java Debugger](#) on page 313

### 3.1.3 Additional Tools

Enterprise Designer includes several additional tools, accessed either from the menu bar or Enterprise Explorer, that are used for:

- Importing and exporting Projects and Environments (see [Using Export/Import Features](#) on page 65).
- Managing the versions of Project and Environment components (see [Using Version Control Features](#) on page 79).
- Analyzing the impact of removing components (see [Analyzing Component Dependencies](#) on page 102).

## 3.2 Starting Enterprise Designer

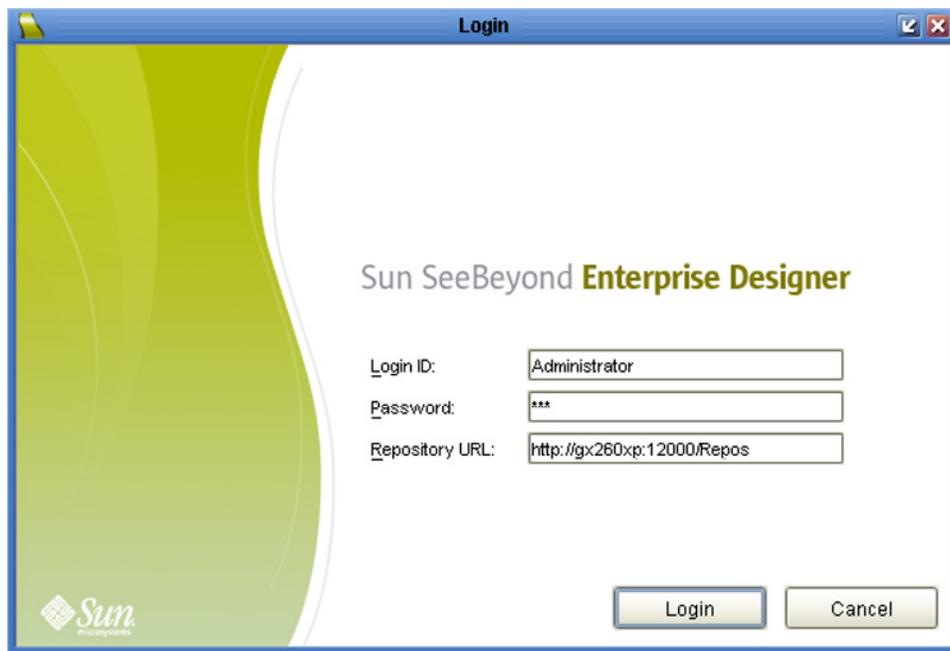
Before we proceed further, perhaps you would like to know how to start Enterprise Designer. It's described more completely in the *Sun Java™ Composite Application Platform Suite Installation Guide*, but here's a condensed version:

### To start Enterprise Designer

- 1 Run the following batch file to display the *Login* dialog shown in Figure 7 (placing a shortcut on your desktop streamlines this procedure):

```
<Sun_JavaCAPS_install_dir>\edesigner\bin\runed.bat
```

**Figure 7** Login Dialog



- 2 Type your *Login ID* and *Password* into the respective boxes (the Login ID from the last successful login is entered automatically).

**Important:** *User names and passwords should contain only alphanumeric characters (letters and numbers), dashes, and underscores. Any leading or trailing spaces are automatically removed from the password before processing.*

- 3 The URL for the Repository should be displayed in the *Repository URL* text box. If it is incorrect, edit the URL before proceeding. See the *Sun Java™ Composite Application Platform Suite Installation Guide* for details.
- 4 Click **Login** to complete the login process and display Enterprise Designer as shown in Figure 6. A progress monitor will appear while the login process is running.

**Note:** *Enterprise Designer currently runs exclusively on Microsoft Windows.*

## 3.3 Navigating Enterprise Designer

In this section we describe the functionality of the various buttons, icons, and menu options contained in Enterprise Designer.

### 3.3.1 Menus

The menu bar provides access to a variety of options for managing your Project or Environment. The following tables describe the actions resulting from selecting the indicated options.

#### File Menu

**Table 2** File Menu Options

| Option   | Action   |
|----------|--|
| New      | Displays a submenu that lists the objects that can be added to the selected node (duplicates the <b>New</b> button in the toolbar and the <b>New</b> option in the selected node's context menu). Enabled only for Repository, Project, Environment, and Logical Host nodes. |
| Save     | Saves changes to the selected objects (to the local workspace).  |
| Save All | Saves changes to all objects currently open in the editor (to the local workspace).  |
| Exit     | Closes Enterprise Designer.  |

#### Edit Menu

The Edit menu is enabled for Enterprise Explorer and selected editors, including the Connectivity Map Editor, Collaboration Editor (Java), OTD Editor, and the eInsight BPEL Editor. Only allowed operations are enabled in any case.

**Table 3** Tools Menu Options

| Option | Action  |
|--------|---|
| Cut    | Copies the selected object and removes it from the current location, after which you can paste it to another location (once only). All changes must be committed before you can cut the object. Cut and paste is disabled for other users when you have the object checked out. See <a href="#">Moving and Replicating Repository Objects</a> on page 100 for additional information. |
| Copy   | Copies the selected object, after which you can paste it to other locations (multiple times). All changes must be committed before you can copy the object. You can copy and paste an object even when another user has the object checked out. See <a href="#">Moving and Replicating Repository Objects</a> on page 100 for additional information.                                 |

**Table 3** Tools Menu Options

| Option | Action   |
|--------|--|
| Paste  | Pastes a cut or copied object into the selected location (Projects are pasted as Subprojects). Pasting is disabled for other users when you have the Project checked out. See <a href="#">Moving and Replicating Repository Objects</a> on page 100 for additional information.  |
| Delete | <p>Deletes the selected object, subject to the following conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ You have <i>write</i> privileges for the object.</li> <li>▪ The object is not checked out by anyone other than yourself.</li> </ul> <p>If these conditions are true, a dialog is displayed in which you confirm that you want to delete the selected object. Clicking <b>Yes</b> then deletes the object.</p> <p>If the selected object contains active Deployment Profiles, a dialog is displayed listing those deployments and requesting that you deactivate them. You must select deactivation to enable the <b>OK</b> button.</p> |
| Rename | Activates the field, allowing you to rename the selected object.   |

## Tools Menu

**Table 4** Tools Menu Options

| Option          | Action  |
|-----------------|---|
| Impact Analyzer | Presents a dialog in which you can view how one component of a Project impacts other components. See <a href="#">Analyzing Component Dependencies</a> on page 102.          |
| Options         | Presents the Options Setup dialog, in which you can specify selected options such as heap sizes and language extensions. See <a href="#">Setting Up Options</a> on page 55. |
| Update Center   | Presents a series of dialogs in which you can check for program updates. See the <i>Sun Java™ Composite Application Platform Suite Installation Guide</i> .                 |

## View Menu

**Table 5** View Menu Options

| Option                            | Action  |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Environment Explorer              | Activates the <b>Environment Explorer</b> tab on the Enterprise Explorer.   |
| Project Explorer                  | Activates the <b>Project Explorer</b> tab on the Enterprise Explorer.   |
| Show/Hide Business Rules Designer | Toggle command to display or hide the Business Rules Designer in the open Editor, if applicable. Not fully operational in eGate Integrator. |

**Table 5** View Menu Options

| Option                      | Action   |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Show/Hide Code Text Editor  | Toggle command to display or hide the Code Text Editor in the open Editor, if applicable. Not fully operational in eGate Integrator. |
| Show/Hide Properties Editor | Toggle command to display or hide the Properties panel in the open Editor, if applicable. Not fully operational in eGate Integrator. |
| Grid                        | Not operational in eGate Integrator.   |
| Link Style                  | Not operational in eGate Integrator.   |
| Align                       | Not operational in eGate Integrator.   |
| Distribute                  | Not operational in eGate Integrator.   |
| Zoom                        | Not operational in eGate Integrator.   |

## Window Menu

**Table 6** Window Menu Options

| Option            | Action   |
|-------------------|--|
| Cascade           | Displays all open windows so that each window slightly overlaps the others in the Project Editor.  |
| Tile              | Displays all open windows in a stacked tile pattern.   |
| Horizontal Layout | Displays all open windows from top to bottom.  |
| Vertical Layout   | Displays all open windows from left to right.  |
| Minimize All      | Minimizes all open windows so that only the title bar is shown at the bottom of the Editor canvas. |
| Restore All       | Returns minimized windows to their original position on the Editor canvas.                         |
| Close All         | Closes all open windows.   |

## Help Menu

**Table 7** Help Menu Options

| Option                    | Action   |
|---------------------------|--|
| About Enterprise Designer | Presents an information box giving the version number, copyright information, and Repository connection information.                             |
| Contents                  | Presents the online help for Enterprise Designer.  |
| Help Sets                 | Presents the online help for all installed components of the Java™ Composite Application Platform Suite that operate within Enterprise Designer. |

### 3.3.2 Toolbar

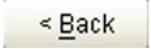
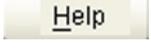
**Table 8** Enterprise Designer Toolbar Icons

| Icon  | Command                     | Action  |
|---|-----------------------------|---|
|    | New                         | Displays a submenu that lists the objects that can be added to the selected node (duplicates the <b>New</b> menu in the menu bar and the <b>New</b> option in the selected node's context menu). Enabled only for Repository, Project, Environment, and Logical Host nodes. |
|    | Back                        | Steps back in your usage history for the current session.   |
|    | Forward                     | Steps forward in your usage history for the current session.  |
|    | Refresh All from Repository | Refreshes the Project Explorer and Environment Explorer to display the current contents of the Repository. (You are prompted to save any changes before the refresh occurs.) Open editors are not refreshed.  |
|   | Save                        | Saves changes made to the selected Project to the local workspace only — the Repository is <i>not</i> updated. This icon is inactive if no changes have been made.  |
|  | Save All                    | Saves changes made to all open Projects to the local workspace only — the Repository is <i>not</i> updated. This icon is inactive if no changes have been made.   |
|  | Cut                         | Duplicates the action of the <b>Cut</b> option in the <a href="#">Edit Menu</a> on page 48.   |
|  | Copy                        | Duplicates the action of the <b>Copy</b> option in the <a href="#">Edit Menu</a> on page 48.  |
|  | Paste                       | Duplicates the action of the <b>Paste</b> option in the <a href="#">Edit Menu</a> on page 48.   |
|  | Delete                      | Duplicates the action of the <b>Delete</b> option in the <a href="#">Edit Menu</a> on page 48.  |
|  | Impact Analyzer             | Presents the <i>Impact Analyzer</i> dialog, which allows you to view how deleting one Project component affects other components.   |

### 3.3.3 Wizards

Wizards are used extensively in Enterprise Designer for building, or initiating the building process, for OTDs, Collaborations, and various web service-related items. The wizards contain standard navigational features, as shown below.

**Table 9** Wizard Navigation Buttons

| Button   | Function  |
|--|---|
|   | Returns to the previous step in the wizard. This button is disabled on the first step.                    |
|   | Goes to the next step in the wizard. This button is disabled on the last step.                            |
|   | Saves all settings for the component and closes the wizard. This button is only enabled on the last step. |
|   | Closes the wizard without saving the component.   |
|  | Presents the online help documentation for the wizard dialog.   |

### 3.3.4 Browser Buttons

The following buttons are used throughout the Enterprise Designer, in wizards and file selection dialogs. They correspond to standard Windows browser buttons.

**Table 10** Browser Buttons

| Button   | Command           | Action   |
|--|-------------------|--|
|   | Up One Level      | Returns you to the parent folder or directory.   |
|   | Home              | Returns you to the root folder or directory, or — depending upon the context — the default object. |
|   | Create New Folder | Creates a new folder under the current folder.   |
|   | List              | Displays folder/file names only.   |
|  | Details           | Displays details of the folders or files (name, type, date last modified, etc.).                   |

### 3.3.5 Property Configuration Dialogs

The following buttons are used throughout the Enterprise Designer, in component property configuration dialogs.

**Table 11** Configuration Dialog Toolbar Buttons

| Button  | Command                       | Function  |
|---|-------------------------------|---|
|    | Unsorted                      | Displays configuration properties in their default order.                                     |
|    | Sort by Name                  | Sorts configuration properties alphabetically by name.  |
|    | Sort by Type                  | Displays configuration properties by property type.   |
|    | Show Editable Properties Only | Displays only the properties of a component that can be modified.                             |
|   | Customizer                    | Presents the <b>Customizer</b> dialog, which you can use to customize the selected component. |
|  | Help                          | Presents the online help documentation for the Configuration Editor.                          |

## 3.4 Configuring Enterprise Designer

### 3.4.1 Setting Up Options

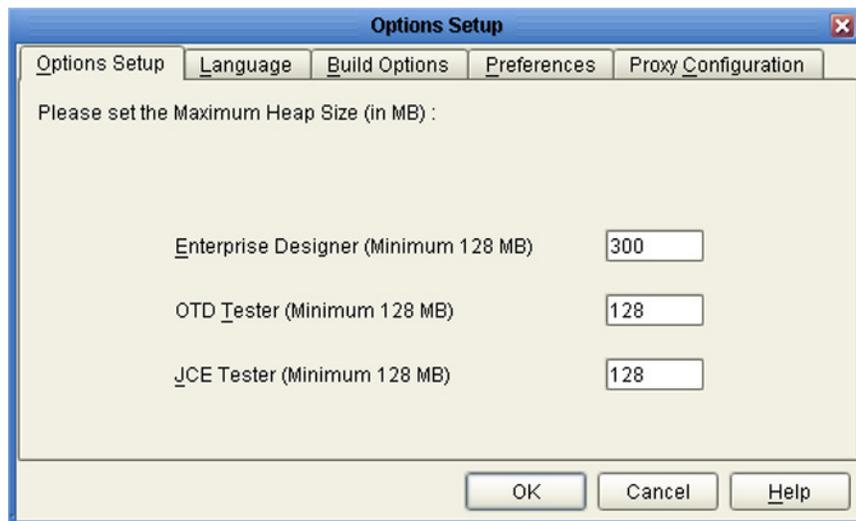
Enterprise Designer offers several global setup and configuration options, which are accessed by clicking **Options** on the *Tools* menu.

#### Options Setup

The *Options Setup* tab (see Figure 8) allows you to increase the heap size of Enterprise Designer itself, and selected modules, to accommodate large file sizes. You can change the respective heap sizes by simply editing the values in the boxes and clicking **OK**. Note that while the minimum recommended size for Enterprise Designer is 128 MB, it is set to 300 MB by default.

**Note:** *If you encounter an out-of-memory error, try increasing the heap size in increments of 50Mb. See also [OutOfMemory](#) on page 552.*

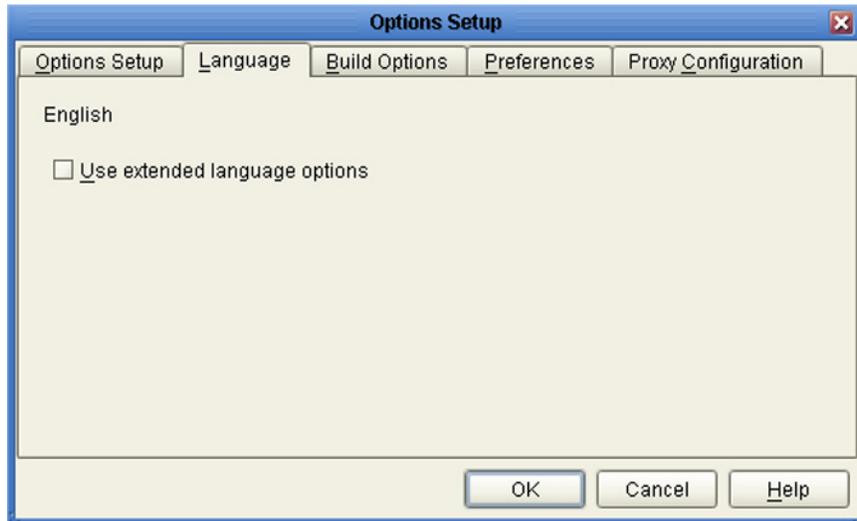
**Figure 8** Options Setup - Heap Size Dialog



## Language

The *Language* tab (see Figure 9) allows you to enable extended language options for handling Chinese, Japanese, and Korean characters in the corresponding locale. Selecting the check box enables the options, which are disabled by default.

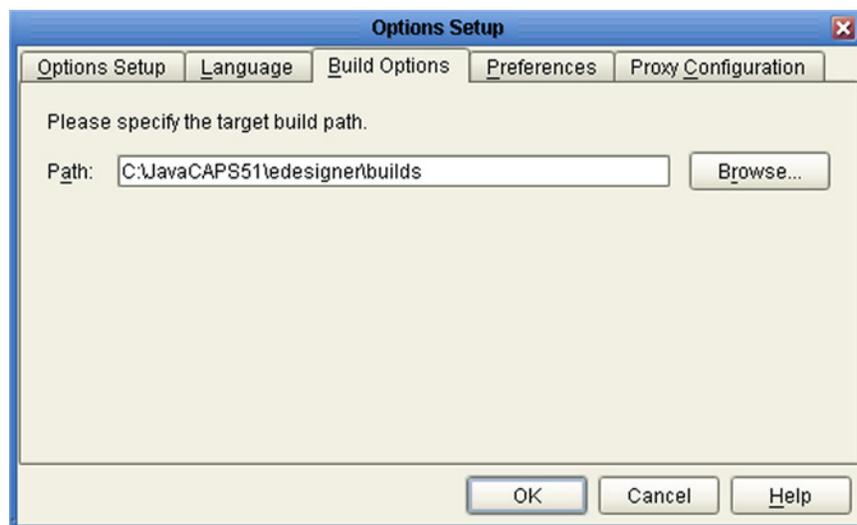
**Figure 9** Options Setup - Language Dialog



## Build Options

The *Build Options* tab (see Figure 10) allows you to specify the path for storing your Project builds. The default value is shown in the figure.

**Figure 10** Options Setup - Build Options Dialog



## Preferences

The *Preferences* tab (see Figure 11) allows you to set selected operating preferences for:

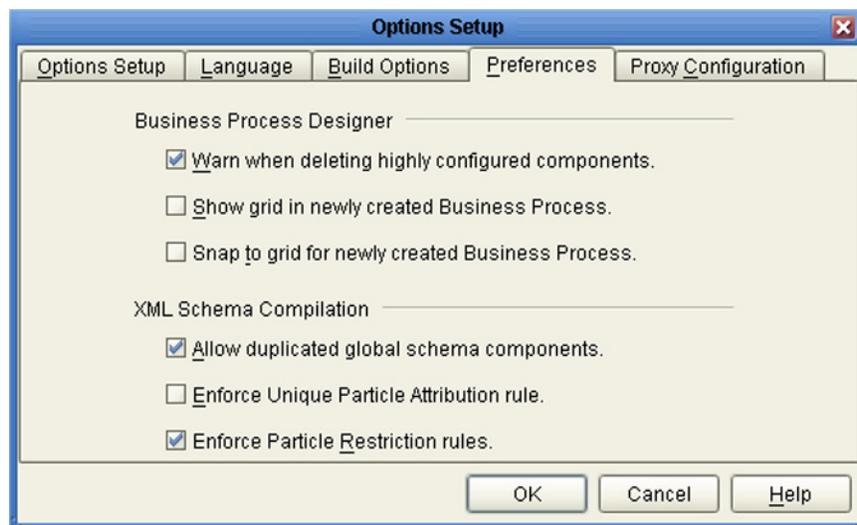
- Business Process Designer

These options apply only if you have installed Sun SeeBeyond eInsight Business Process Manager. See the *Sun SeeBeyond eInsight™ Business Process Manager User's Guide* for information.

- XML Schema Compilation

These options specify the settings for specific XML Schema validation rules (see [XML Schema Compilation](#) on page 435).

**Figure 11** Options Setup - Preferences Dialog



## Proxy Configuration

The Proxy Configuration allows Enterprise Designer to be used in an environment that requires that access to the internet be made through an HTTP Proxy Server. If you want to import WSDL or XSD files that reside on the internet, or are dependent upon other files that reside on the internet, you must configure the proxy server.

- **Proxy Host**

The name of the HTTP Proxy Host, which must be resolvable to an IP address; an entry is required.

- **Proxy Port**

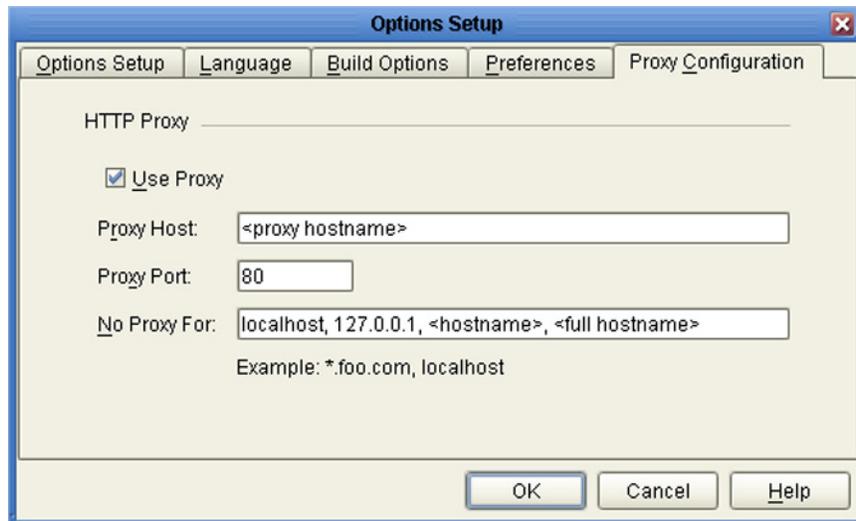
The listening port of the HTTP Proxy Server, which must be a number between 1 and 65535 (inclusive).

- **No Proxy For**

Specifies which host access should not go through the HTTP Proxy Server. By default, this field is initialized with various names representing the local host that is running Enterprise Designer. *You should not change these entries, but you may append*

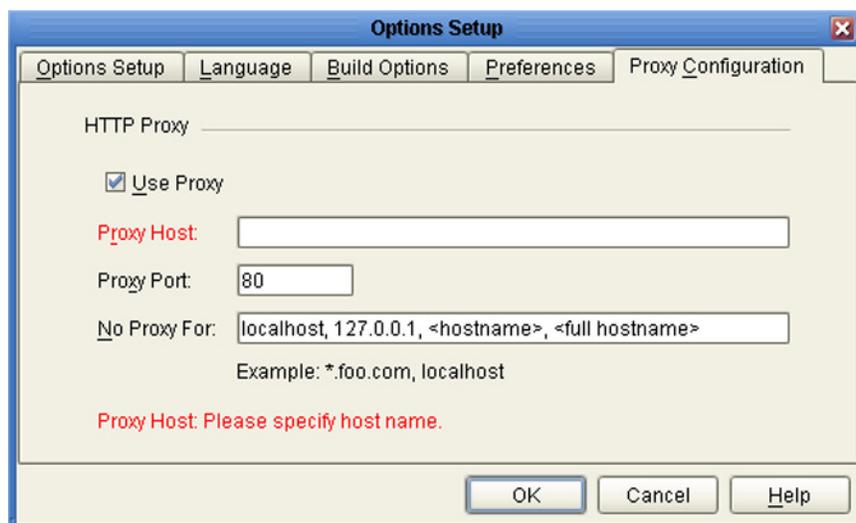
additional names to the list. Entries are separated by commas (,) and can be names or wildcard domains, such as those shown in the example beneath the field.

**Figure 12** Options Setup - Proxy Configuration Dialog



It is imperative that *valid* data be entered, since invalid data can not only circumvent access to the desired internet resource, but also to the Java CAPS Repository. Hence, validation of the entered data is performed automatically when the cursor focus is transferred away from the text field. An invalid entry results in the **field label** turning red, and a **status line** appearing, stating the nature of the error (see Figure 13).

**Figure 13** Options Setup - Proxy Configuration Dialog - Error



After you have entered the Proxy Name and Proxy Port, Enterprise Designer will attempt to establish a connection to the HTTP Proxy server. If the connection cannot be made, you will receive a message on the status line asking you to correct the data.

### 3.4.2 Customizing the User Interface

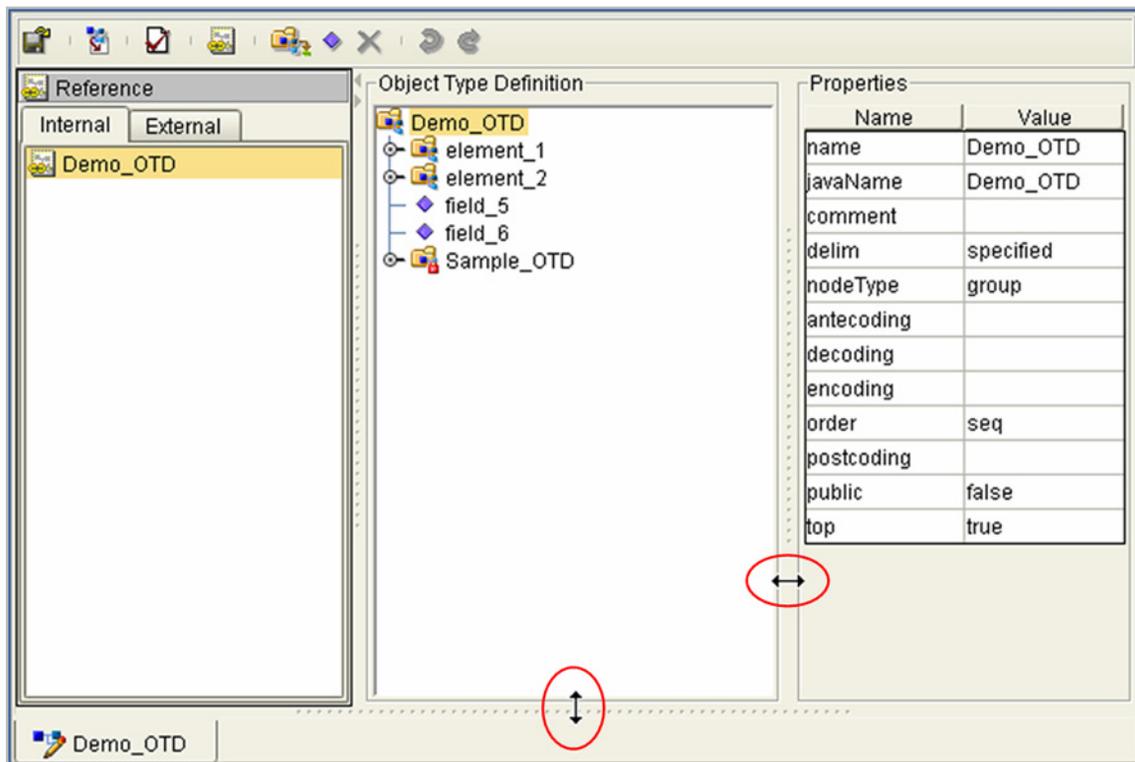
Enterprise Designer is based on the NetBeans windowing system, and offers most of the standard NetBeans window management features. These features allow you to customize the appearance of Enterprise Designer (within limits, of course) to suit your work style. Extensive modification of the interface is discouraged, however, unless you are well acquainted with the NetBeans system and with Enterprise Designer, since the appearance will no longer resemble the examples shown in this User's Guide.

Two basic features are described in the following sections.

#### Resizing Panes

The relative sizes of window panes can be adjusted by dragging the splitters that separate the panes, as shown in Figure 14, for example.

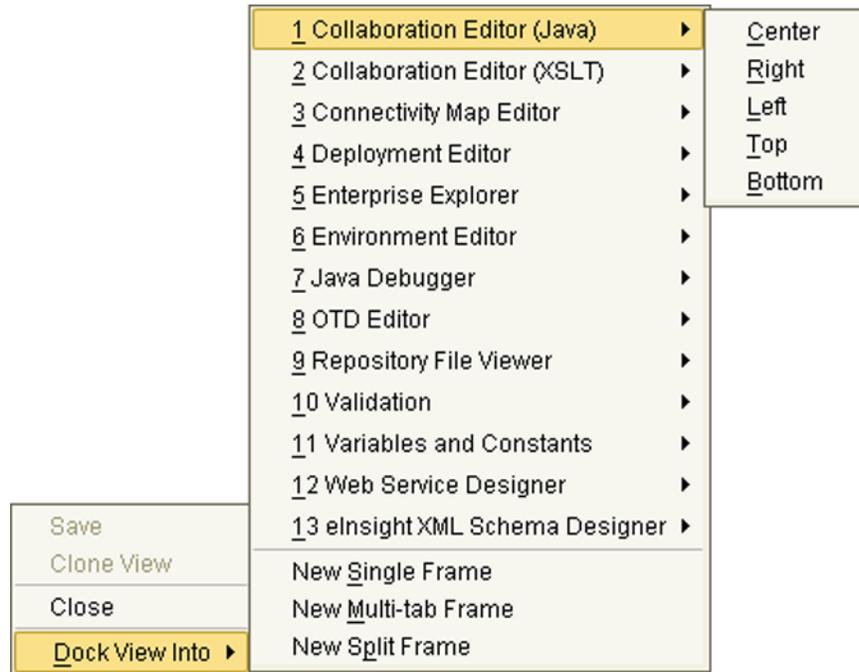
Figure 14 Draggable Splitters



#### Component Docking

Enterprise Designer allows the docking of views of Project components into different Editor or Explorer windows. As a result, you can mix various components inside a window, using the tabs at the bottom of the window to access the components. You also have the option of specifying the location within the window where the component view is docked. The menu for accomplishing this is accessed by right-clicking the tab for the selected component. A typical expanded menu is shown in Figure 15.

**Figure 15** Component View Docking Options



## Changing the Default Font Size

The default font size of Enterprise Designer is 11 points. You can increase or decrease the font size by modifying the batch file that starts Enterprise Designer.

### To change the default font size

- 1 On the computer where Enterprise Designer is installed, open the following file (in a text editor):  
`<Sun_JavaCAPS_install_dir>\edesigner\bin\runed.bat`
- 2 Add the **-fontsize** argument followed by the font size. For example:  
`-jdkhome %JAVA_HOME% -fontsize 12 -branding stc`
- 3 Save the file.
- 4 If Enterprise Designer is currently running, exit Enterprise Designer and log in again.

# Global Features

This chapter describes the use of features that are used to manage various Repository objects.

## What's in This Chapter

- [Overview](#) on page 61
- [The Repository](#) on page 62
- [Using Export/Import Features](#) on page 65
- [Using Version Control Features](#) on page 79
- [Moving and Replicating Repository Objects](#) on page 100
- [Analyzing Component Dependencies](#) on page 102

---

## 4.1 Overview

Enterprise Designer contains several features that transcend the scope of the following chapters in this User's Guide. For example, export/import and version control features apply to both Projects and Environments.

The cut/copy/paste features described in this chapter pertain to Project Explorer, which represents the contents of the Repository. Additional (or different) cut/copy/paste features are associated with specific editors, such as the OTD Editor, and are described in the appropriate chapters.

The Impact Analyzer is used to determine dependencies between components, for example which Collaborations use a certain OTD. This information is critical if you are about to modify or delete the component.

## 4.2 The Repository

The setup, components, and configuration information for the elements of a Project are stored in the Repository. A single Repository serves the entire enterprise—this common Repository is used for development, testing, and production purposes. Communication between the Repository and other Java™ Composite Application Platform Suite components can be configured to use either HTTP or HTTPS. The Enterprise Designer client can communicate with the Repository through a firewall.

**Note:** *The eGate run-time components, which include domains (instances of Logical Hosts) and any Projects or components deployed to them, provide their full functionality independent of the Repository.*

### 4.2.1 Using the Repository Context Menu

#### Project Explorer Version

Right-clicking the **Repository** in Project Explorer displays the context menu shown in Figure 16.

**Figure 16** Repository Context Menu (Project Explorer)

|                             |
|-----------------------------|
| New Project                 |
| Sort by Type                |
| Sort by Name                |
| Sort by Date                |
| Import Project              |
| Export Project              |
| Change Branch...            |
| Create Branch...            |
| Refresh All from Repository |
| User Management             |
| Paste                       |
| Properties                  |

**Table 12** Repository Context Menu Options (Project Explorer)

| Option       | Function   |
|--------------|--|
| New Project  | Adds a new Project to the current repository branch (see <i>Note</i> below). |
| Sort by Type | Places all objects in order by grouping object types.                        |
| Sort by Name | Places all objects in alphabetical order.                                    |
| Sort by Date | Places all objects in order by creation date, from oldest to newest.         |

**Table 12** Repository Context Menu Options (Project Explorer)

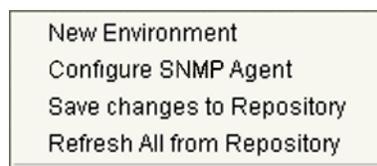
| Option                      | Function   |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Import Project              | Presents a dialog with which you can import a Project into the current repository branch. See <a href="#">Importing a Project or Environment</a> on page 70.   |
| Export Project              | Presents a dialog with which you can export a Project from the current repository branch to an archive file. <a href="#">Exporting a Project or Environment</a> on page 65   |
| Change Branch               | Presents a dialog with which you can switch to a different repository branch (if one exists). See <a href="#">Changing Branches</a> on page 80.  |
| Create Branch               | Presents a dialog with which you can create a new repository branch. See the <i>Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator System Administration Guide</i> .  |
| Refresh All from Repository | Refreshes the Project Explorer to display the current contents of the current repository branch. (Open editors are not refreshed.)   |
| User Management             | Presents the User Management dialog, where an Administrator can manage user access to the current repository branch with options for adding, modifying, and deleting users. See the <i>Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator System Administration Guide</i> . |
| Paste                       | Pastes a cut or copied Project into the current repository branch.   |
| Properties                  | Presents a dialog showing the configuration properties of the current repository branch. See the <i>Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator System Administration Guide</i> .  |

**Important:** *Project names should contain only alphanumeric characters (letters and numbers), dashes, and underscores.*

## Environment Explorer Version

Right-clicking the **Repository** in Environment Explorer displays the context menu shown in Figure 17.

**Figure 17** Repository Context Menu (Environment Explorer)



**Table 13** Repository Context Menu Options (Environment Explorer)

| Option               | Function   |
|----------------------|--|
| New Environment      | Presents a dialog with which you can create a new Environment.         |
| Configure SNMP Agent | Presents a dialog with which you can modify the SNMP agent properties. |

**Table 13** Repository Context Menu Options (Environment Explorer)

| Option                      | Function  |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Save Changes to Repository  | Saves any changes you have made in the Environment Editor to the Repository.  |
| Refresh All from Repository | Refreshes the Environment Explorer to display the current contents of the Repository. (Open editors are not refreshed.) |

**Important:** *Environment names should contain only alphanumeric characters (letters and numbers), dashes, and underscores.*

## 4.3 Using Export/Import Features

### 4.3.1 Exporting a Project or Environment

The export function allows you to export a Project and/or Environment to an archive file using either the Enterprise Designer or a command-line script. The archive file can then be imported into another Repository.

When exporting, note that:

- The exported Project may have references to elements that are in other Projects. A list of such references is generated during the export process.
- Project deployment objects are *not* exported, since they have references to both Project and Environment elements that are not required at the Project level.

### Exporting Using Enterprise Designer

To export a Project or Environment using Enterprise Designer

- 1 From the Repository or Project context menu, select **Export Project** to display the Export Manager dialog. If you do not have any existing Environments in your Repository, you will see the dialog shown in Figure 18. If you do, you will see the dialog shown in Figure 19.

**Figure 18** Export Manager Dialog (1a)

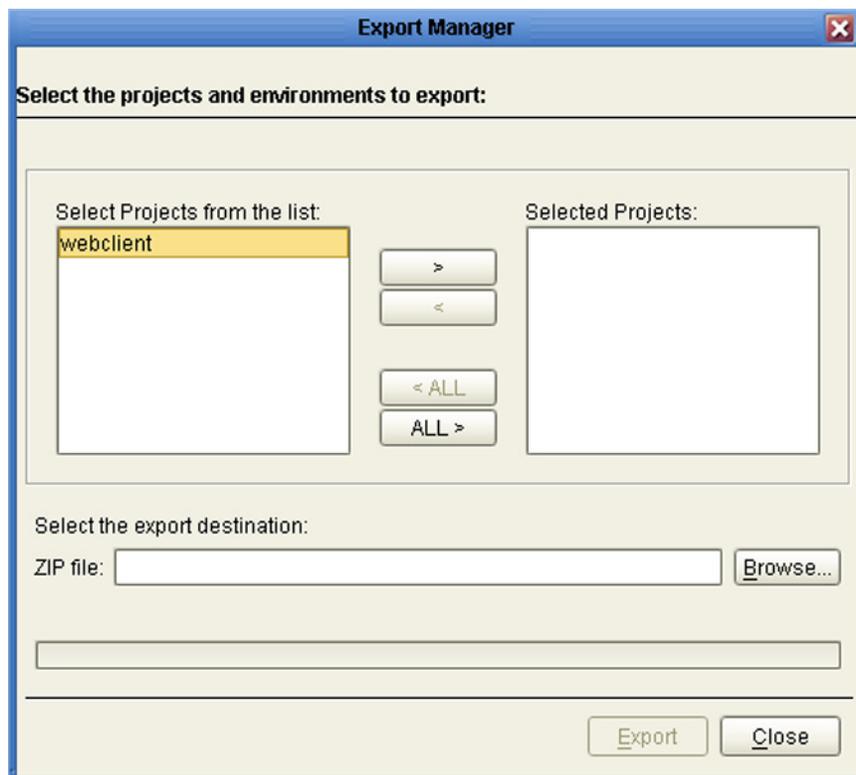
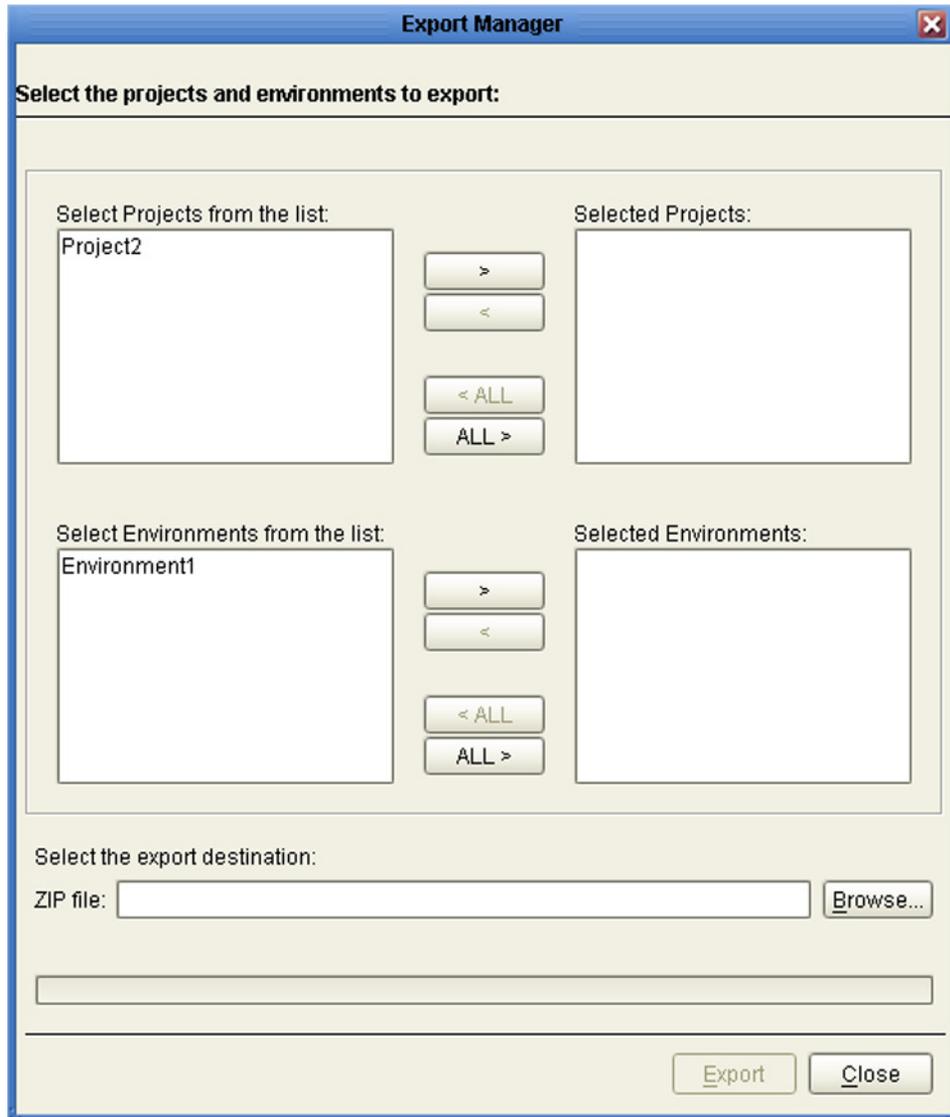
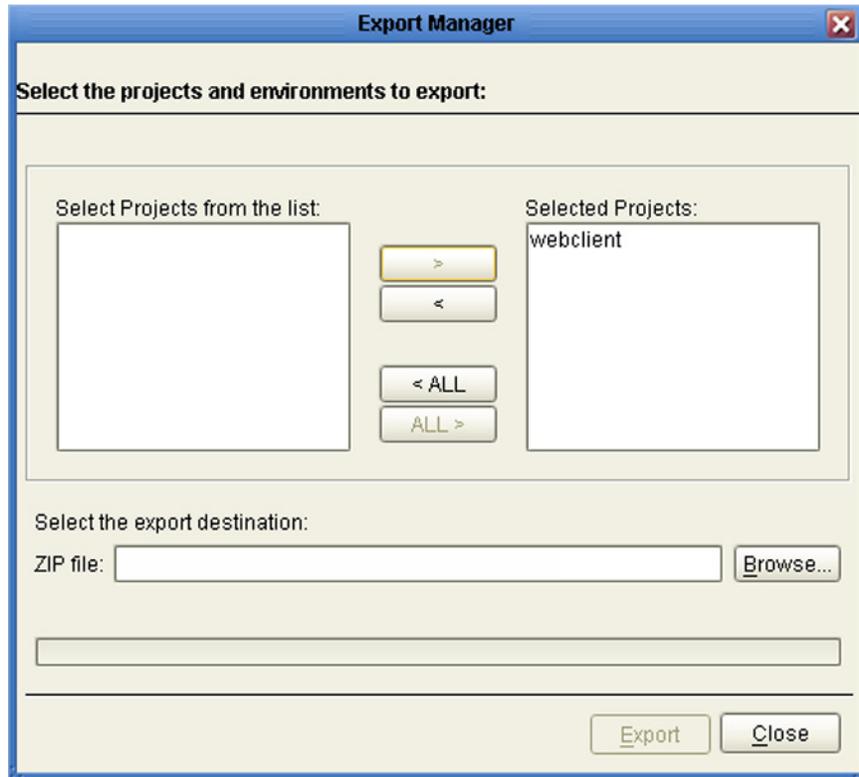


Figure 19 Export Manager Dialog (1b)



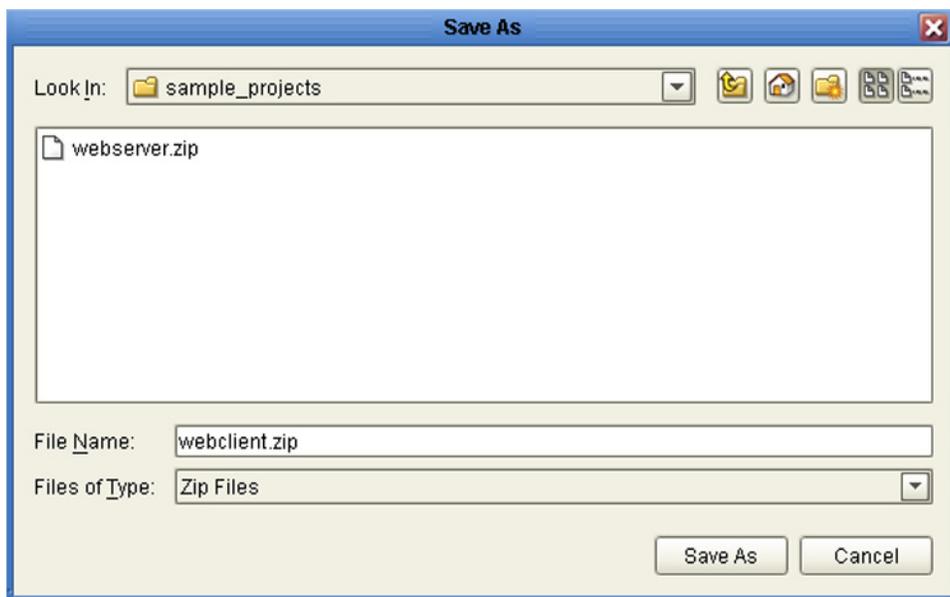
- 2 Highlight the desired Project(s) or Environment(s) in the displayed list, and transfer them to the *Selected Projects* or *Selected Environments* panel using the arrow buttons (see Figure 20).

**Figure 20** Export Manager Dialog (2)



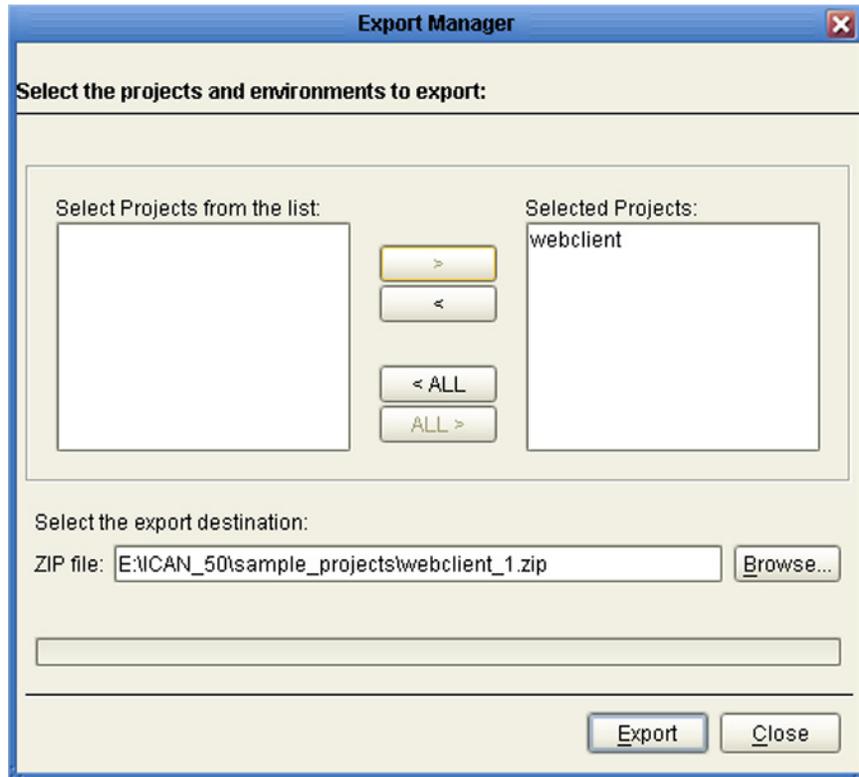
- 3 Click the **Browse** button to display the *Save As* dialog, as shown in Figure 21.

**Figure 21** Save As Dialog



- 4 Select the export destination and change the export file name, if desired.
- 5 Click **Save As** to enter the file name.

**Figure 22** Enter File Name Dialog (2)



- 6 Click **Export** to export the Project file (this process may take a few minutes).
- 7 The Export Status message box shown in Figure 23 appears after the file has been exported successfully.

**Figure 23** Export Status Message Box



- 8 Click **OK** to close the message box.

## Exporting Using the Command Line

You can also export a Project or Environment using the following command-line script.

### Location of script file:

```
<Sun_JavaCAPS_install_dir>\repository\util\exportProject.bat  
(or exportProject.sh)
```

### Command Syntax:

```
exportProject <username> <password> <exportfile> <projectname>  
<environmentname>
```

where:

- **<exportfile>** is the name and path for the archive file to contain the Project and/or Environment you are exporting.
- **<projectname>** is the name of the Project you are exporting. If you are exporting an Environment only, leave this parameter as an empty string ("").
- **<environmentname>** is the name of the Environment you are exporting. If you are exporting a Project only, leave this parameter as an empty string ("")

**Important:** *Project names should not include special characters such as a comma (,), apostrophe ('), or quotation ("). If any of these characters are used, you must escape them when using the importProject command-line utility.*

### To export a Project using the export script

- 1 Open a command prompt and change directory to:

```
<Sun_JavaCAPS_install_dir>\repository\util
```

- 2 To save the Project **myProject** to the file **c:\project4export.zip**, type:

```
exportProject <username> <password> c:\project4export.zip  
myProject ""
```

### To export an Environment using the export script

- 1 Open a command prompt and change directory to:

```
<Sun_JavaCAPS_install_dir>\repository\util
```

- 2 To save the Environment **myEnvironment** to the file **c:\environment4export.zip**, type:

```
exportProject <username> <password> c:\environment4export.zip ""  
myEnvironment
```

### To export a Project and an Environment using the export script

- 1 Open a command prompt and change directory to:

```
<Sun_JavaCAPS_install_dir>\repository\util
```

- 2 To save the Project **myProject** and Environment **myEnvironment** to the file **c:\projenv4export.zip**, type:

```
exportProject <username> <password> c:\projenv4export.zip  
myProject myEnvironment
```

## 4.3.2 Importing a Project or Environment

The import function allows you to import an external Project or Environment into the currently open Repository branch using Enterprise Designer. The Project or Environment to be imported must have been previously exported from the source Repository into an archive file (see [Exporting a Project or Environment](#) on page 65).

When importing a Project, note that:

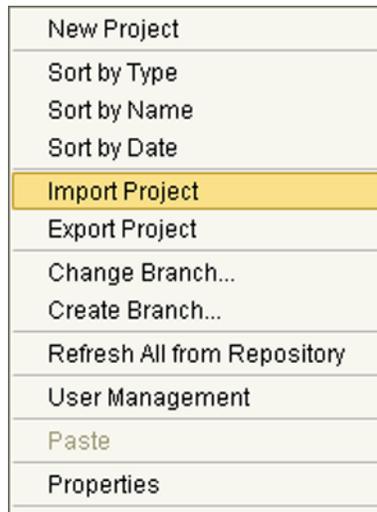
- Existing Projects are not affected by the imported Project.
- During import, if another Project having the same name exists in the target Repository and *all* of the following conditions are met, you are asked to confirm whether or not you want the existing Project to be overwritten. Otherwise, you will receive an error message and the existing file will not be overwritten.
  - ♦ The file you are importing has a single top-level Project and/or a single Environment.
  - ♦ None of the Project or Environment components contains any reference outside the hierarchy in which it resides.
  - ♦ The Project or Environment you are importing was previously exported from the source Repository using eGate Integrator 5.1.x.
- If you have not installed all of the necessary products (such as eWays) that the Project requires, you will *not* be able to import that Project and you will get an error message.
- References are validated during import.
- Project deployment objects are *not* imported, since they have references to both Project and Environment elements that are not required at the Project level.

## Importing Using Enterprise Designer

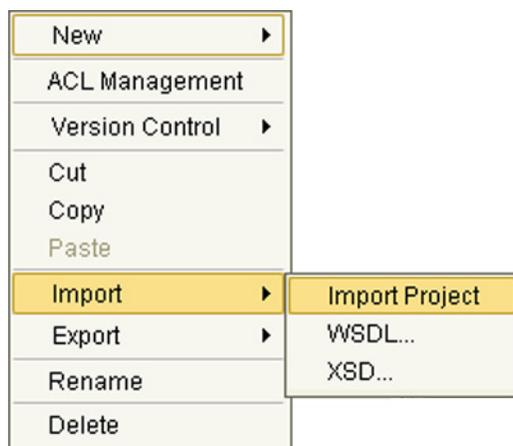
### To import a Project using Enterprise Designer

- 1 Select **Import Project** from the appropriate context menu.
  - A For a top-level Project, use the Repository context menu (see Figure 24).
  - B For a Sub-Project, use the Project context menu (see Figure 25).

**Figure 24** Repository Context Menu - Import Project Option

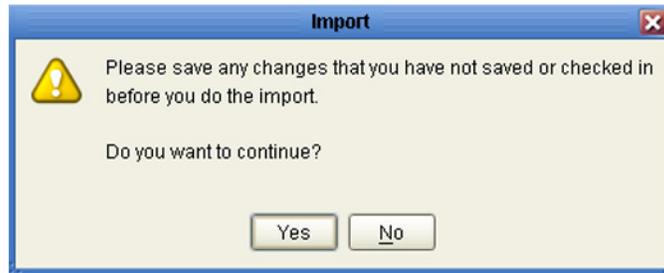


**Figure 25** Project Context Menu - Import Options



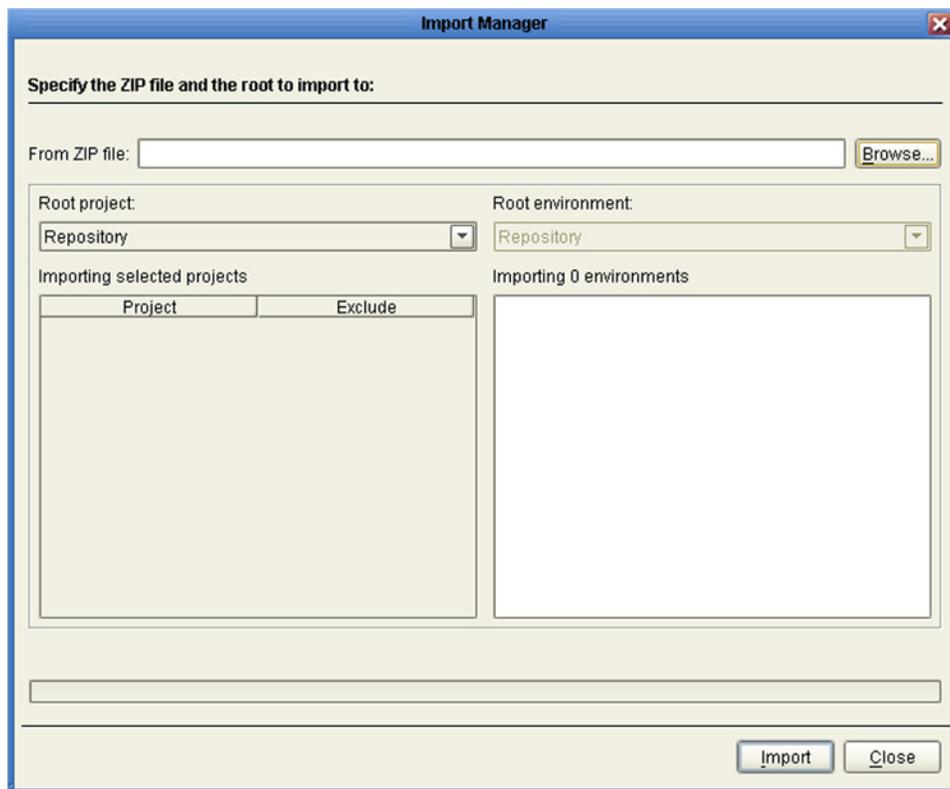
- 2 The message box shown in Figure 26 appears, prompting you to save your changes.

**Figure 26** Import Message Box



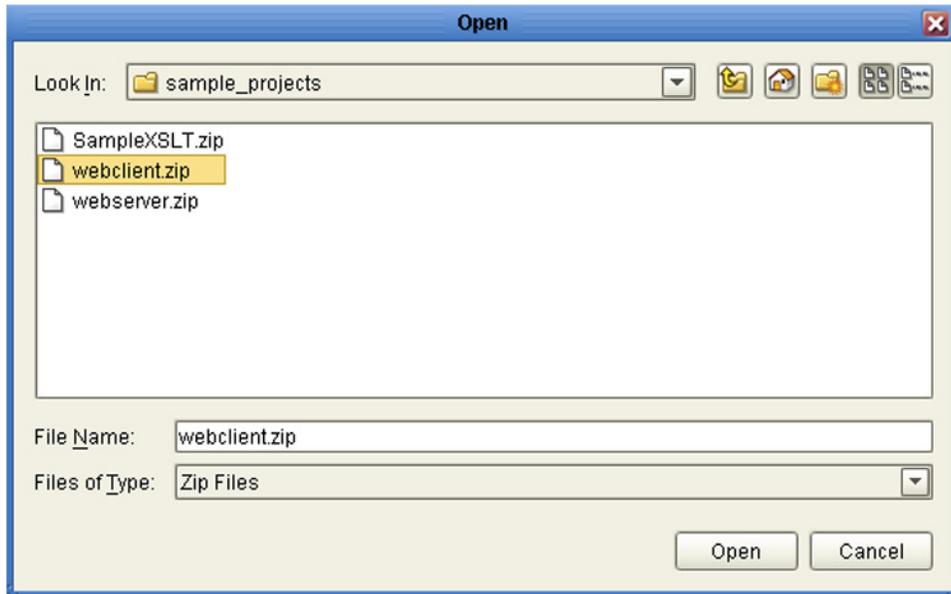
- A If you want to save your changes, but have not already done so, click **No**. Save your changes, and then re-select **Import**, as in step 1.
- B If you have saved any desired changes, click **Yes** to display the dialog shown in Figure 27.

**Figure 27** Import Manager Dialog (1)



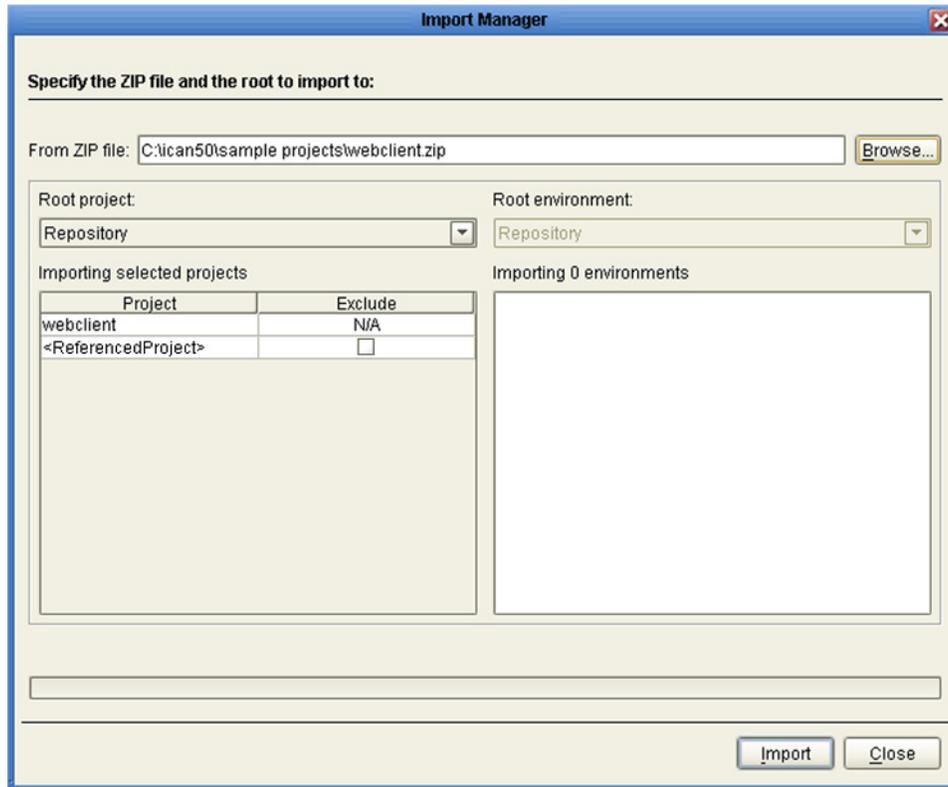
- 3 Click the **Browse** button to display the *Open File* dialog, as shown in Figure 28. If you browse to an Environment file, the *Root environment* field will be enabled.

**Figure 28** Open File Dialog



- 4 Locate and select the Project or Environment file that you want to import.
- 5 Click **Open** to import the file.
- 6 The Import Manager dialog appears as shown in Figure 29.

**Figure 29** Import Manager Dialog



**Note:** *If the Project you are importing contains references to another Project, and the other Project already resides in your Repository, you have the option of excluding the referenced Project from the import by checking the box that appears in the Exclude column. The references will be retargeted to the Project existing in the Repository.*

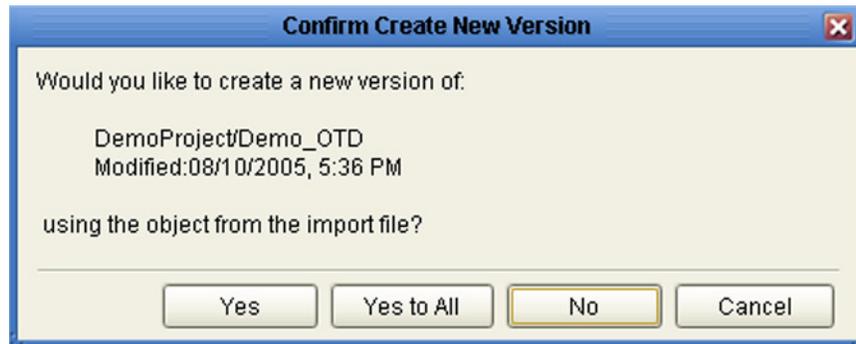
- 7 Click **Import** to import the file. There are three scenarios for what occurs next:
  - A There is no conflict with existing Project or Environment names, and the import process proceeds. Go to step 9.
  - B If a Project or Environment having the same name as the one you are importing already exists in the target Repository, and the conditions shown in step C are not met, you are presented with an error message and the import process aborts. Click **OK** to close the message box.
  - C If a Project or Environment having the same name as the one you are importing already exists in the target Repository, and *all three* conditions listed below are met, you are presented with the dialog shown in Figure 30. Proceed to step 8.
    - ♦ The file you are importing has a single top Project and/or a single Environment.
    - ♦ None of the Project or Environment components contains any reference outside the hierarchy in which it resides.
    - ♦ The Project or Environment you are importing was previously exported from the source Repository using eGate Integrator 5.1.x.

**Figure 30** Project Import Confirmation Dialog



- 8 The dialog shown in Figure 30 offers three options:
- A If you want to keep the Project or Environment currently in your Repository, click **No**.
  - B If you want to replace the Project or Environment currently in your Repository, along with all contained objects having the same names, click **Yes to All**.
  - C If you want to replace the Project or Environment currently in your Repository, but want to manually select which objects get replaced, click **Yes**. You will subsequently be presented with a series of confirmation dialogs for each of the like-named objects in the Project or Environment (see Figure 31 for an example).

**Figure 31** Create New Version Confirmation Dialog



- 9 The Import Status message box shown in Figure 32 appears after the file has been imported successfully.

**Figure 32** Import Status Message Box



- 10 Click **OK** to close the message box.
- 11 When you are finished importing files, click **Close** to close the Import Manager dialog. The Project Explorer will now automatically be refreshed from the Repository.

## Importing Using the Command Line

You can also import a Project or Environment using the following command-line script.

**Note:** *When importing an Environment, the Environment and all Projects deployed to it are imported together.*

### Location of script file:

```
<Sun_JavaCAPS_install_dir>\repository\util\importProject.bat (or  
importProject.sh)
```

### Command Syntax:

```
importProject <username> <password> <exportfile> <rootprojectpath>  
<KeepAll/ReplaceAll> <ExcludeList>
```

where:

- **<exportfile>** is the name and path of the archive file containing the Project or Environment you are importing.
- **<rootprojectpath>** is the location to which the Project or Environment is to be imported.
  - ♦ If the imported Project is to become a top-level Project under the Repository, specify this parameter as an empty string ("").
  - ♦ If the imported Project is to become a sub-Project under an existing Project, use the format **ProjectName/SubProjectName**.
- **<KeepAll/ReplaceAll>** is the option to use in case of a conflict, where an object of the same name already exists in the Repository or parent Project.
  - ♦ To keep all existing objects (except for those in the ExcludeList) as-is, use **KeepAll**.
  - ♦ To replace the Project and all contained objects (except for those in the ExcludeList) with like-named objects from the archive file, use **ReplaceAll**.
- **<ExcludeList>** is a list of all objects to be excluded from the **KeepAll** or **ReplaceAll** option. Specify the entire path for each object, enclose in quotes, and use the delimiter + between objects. If no objects are to be excluded, specify this parameter as an empty string ("").

### Conditions:

Remember that the **Keep / Replace / Exclude** functionality is available only if *all* of the following conditions are met; otherwise, the corresponding parameters have no effect.

- The file you are importing has a single top Project and/or a single Environment.
- None of the Project or Environment components contains any reference outside the hierarchy in which it resides.
- The Project or Environment you are importing was previously exported from the source Repository using eGate Integrator 5.1.x.

**Note:** When specifying the path names for environmental objects in Logical Hosts, **do not** include the Logical Host name in the path. Instead, show the object as being directly under the Environment, for example: **“Environment1/IntegrationSvr1”**

### To use the command-line import utility

- 1 Open a command prompt and change the directory to:

```
<Sun_JavaCAPS_install_dir>\repository\util
```

- 2 Type the command syntax specifying the parameters as necessary to achieve the desired import behavior (see the following examples).

To extract a Project contained in the file **c:\project4import.zip** and import it into the Repository as a top-level Project, keeping all like-named objects in the Repository as-is, type:

```
importProject <username> <password> c:\project4import.zip ""  
KeepAll ""
```

To extract a Project contained in the file **c:\project4import.zip** and import it into the Repository as a sub-Project of **mainProject**, keeping all like-named objects in the Repository as-is, type:

```
importProject <username> <password> c:\project4import.zip  
mainProject/subProject KeepAll ""
```

To extract a Project contained in the file **c:\project4import.zip** and import it into the Repository as a top-level Project, keeping only selected like-named objects in the Repository as-is, type:

```
importProject <username> <password> c:\project4import.zip ""  
ReplaceAll "KeepObject1+KeepObject2+...+KeepObjectN"
```

To extract a Project contained in the file **c:\project4import.zip** and import it into the Repository as a top-level Project, replacing only selected like-named objects in the Repository as-is, type:

```
importProject <username> <password> c:\project4import.zip ""  
KeepAll "ReplaceObject1+ReplaceObject2+...+ReplaceObjectN"
```

To extract a Project contained in the file **c:\project4import.zip** and import it into the Repository as a top-level Project, replacing all like-named objects in the Repository, type:

```
importProject <username> <password> c:\project4import.zip ""  
ReplaceAll ""
```

- 3 Select **Enter** to run the utility.

**Important:** Project names should not include special characters such as a comma (,), apostrophe (’), or quotation (“). If any of these characters are used, you must escape them when using the `importProject` command-line utility.

## 4.4 Using Version Control Features

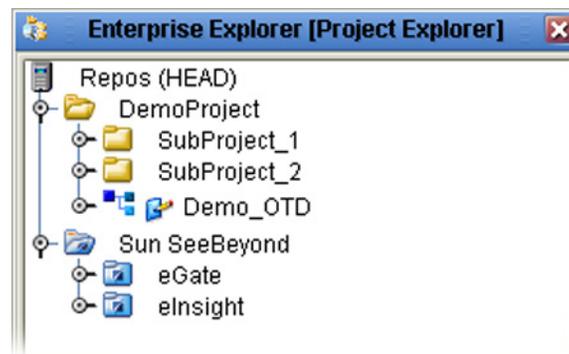
Extensive version control features have been built into Enterprise Designer for managing multiple versions of Projects and components. In addition to the global features described in this section, features specific to Deployment Profiles are described in [Version Control](#) on page 146.

### 4.4.1 Managing Project Versions

Repository branches enable you to isolate different versions of a specific Project from each other. This allows you to maintain a stable version deployed to your production environment, for example, while working on an updated version in your development environment.

When you install the Java™ Composite Application Platform Suite, the Repository has a main branch called HEAD, as shown in Figure 33.

**Figure 33** Repository HEAD Branch



Typically, you develop a Project in the HEAD branch. When you are ready to deploy the Project to your production environment, you create a separate branch to contain that version of the Project. You then continue to develop the next version of the Project in the HEAD branch.

When you modify a component in any branch, the changes are confined to that branch; other branches are not affected. You cannot copy and paste components between branches.

### Creating Branches

If you have administrator privileges, you can create a new branch using the Repository context menu (see [Using the Repository Context Menu](#) on page 62). Refer to the *Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator System Administration Guide* for more information.

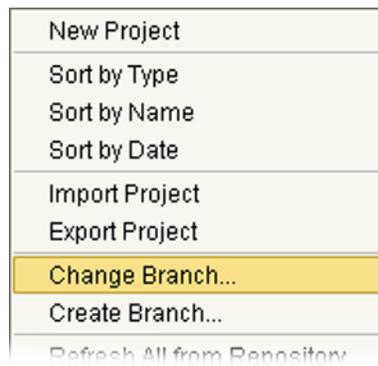
## Changing Branches

Enterprise Designer displays one branch at a time. You can change the currently displayed branch using the Repository context menu.

To change the Repository branch view

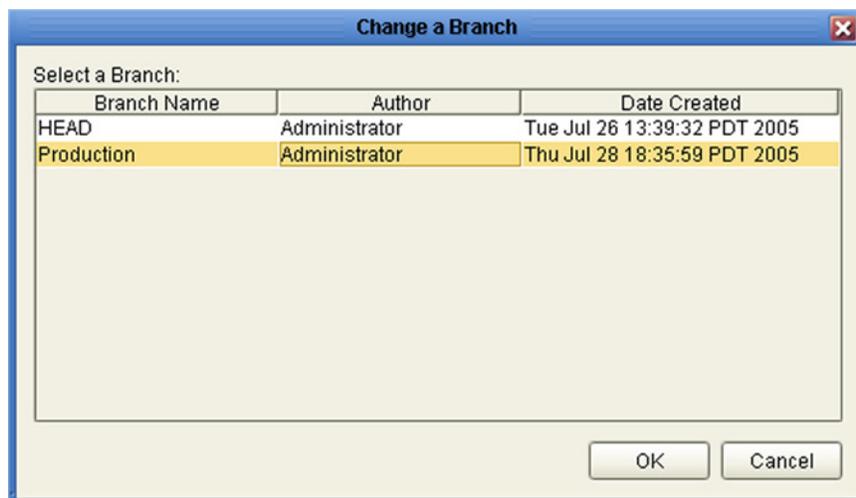
- 1 Display the Repository context menu (see Figure 34) by right-clicking the Repository in Project Explorer.

**Figure 34** Repository Context Menu - Change Branch



- 2 Click the **Change Branch** option, which displays the *Change Branch* dialog (see Figure 35).

**Figure 35** Change Branch Dialog



- 3 Select the desired branch and click **OK**.

**Note:** *Once you have changed branches, you should perform some operation (such as checking some component out, then back in) to establish your presence in the new branch.*

## 4.4.2 Managing Component Versions

Version control allows you to maintain multiple versions of selected Project or Environment components within a particular branch of the Repository. The version history of each component is recorded to a log file, and can be viewed by means of a menu option (see [Viewing a Component's Version History](#) on page 87).

**Important:** *More than one person concurrently using the same user ID will circumvent this version control system, and one person's work can be overwritten by another. You should ensure that all personnel using Enterprise Designer use unique IDs.*

### Checked-In State

When a component is checked in to the version control system, it is locked against modification until being checked out, and a lock is displayed in the component's icon in the Enterprise Explorer. Figure 36 shows the lock, using the OTD icon as an example. See [Checking a Component In](#) on page 83, [Checking a Component In Without Revisions](#) on page 92, and [Checking In a Previous Version as the Latest Version](#) on page 93.

**Figure 36** Checked In Icon (OTD Example)



### Checked-Out State

When the latest version of a component is checked out from the version control system, it is locked against another user checking it out. A writing pad icon (see Figure 37) is displayed next to the component's icon in the Enterprise Explorer, indicating that it is checked out. See [Checking a Component Out](#) on page 85.

**Figure 37** Checked Out Icon



### Retrieved State

When any version of a component is retrieved from the version history dialog, it is *not* locked against another user checking it out or retrieving it. A combined writing pad/warning icon (see Figure 38) is displayed next to the component's icon in the Enterprise Explorer, indicating that it is in your workspace — but warning you that it is not locked in any way. See [Retrieving a Component to Your Workspace](#) on page 90 and [Checking In a Previous Version as the Latest Version](#) on page 93.

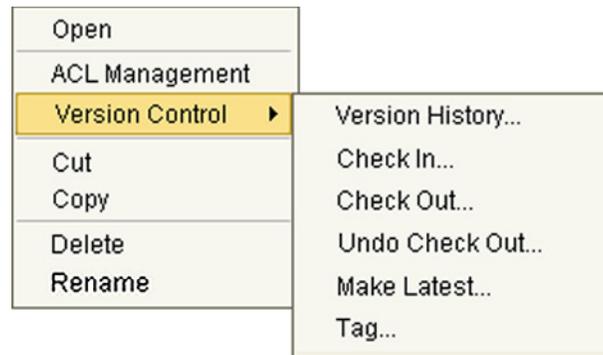
**Figure 38** Retrieved Icon



## Accessing Component Version Control Features

You can access the version control features for any component from the component's context menu, as shown in Figure 39.

**Figure 39** Connectivity Map Context Menu



**Table 14** Connectivity Map Menu Options - Version Control

| Option          | Function  |
|-----------------|---|
| Version History | Presents a dialog with which you can track the version history for the selected component. See <a href="#">Viewing a Component's Version History</a> on page 87 for more information.                                 |
| Check In        | Presents a dialog, with which you can check in a new version of the selected component. See <a href="#">Checking a Component In</a> on page 83 for more details.  |
| Check Out       | Presents a dialog with which you can check out the current version of the selected component. See <a href="#">Checking a Component Out</a> on page 85 for more information.   |
| Undo Check Out  | Presents a dialog with which you can undo the check-out of the selected component. See <a href="#">Checking a Component In Without Revisions</a> on page 92 for more information.                                     |
| Make Latest     | Allows you to check in the version of the selected component that was retrieved to your workspace, making it the latest version. See <a href="#">Checking In a Previous Version as the Latest Version</a> on page 93. |
| Tag             | Presents a dialog with which you can specify a tag to attach to the selected component.   |

## Checking a Component In

Once you have created and configured a component for the first time, or created a revised version of an existing component, you must check that component in to save it to the common area of the Repository and release your lock on the object.

You can check in components either individually or collectively; for example, as grouped in a Project or Subproject. You have the option of including components in a Subproject with the components in the parent Project for checking in (they are excluded by default), and you can exclude individual components within a collection from being checked in.

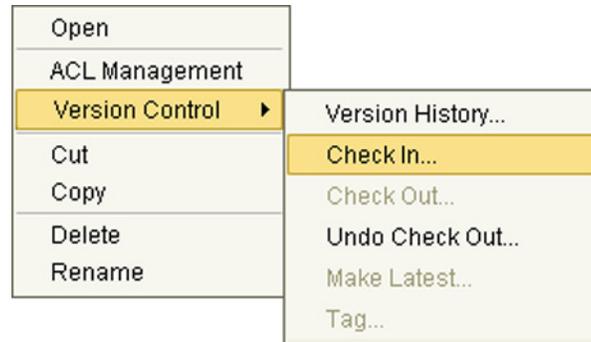
You can also check in multiple components by holding the **Ctrl** key while you select the components.

**Note:** *Although you can select multiple Projects (and they will appear highlighted in Project Explorer), only the components in the first Project you select will be shown in the dialog box. To check in components from multiple Projects at the same time, you must select the components themselves, not the parent Projects.*

### To check in a new version of a Project or Environment component

- 1 In the Enterprise Explorer, select the component(s) and right-click to display the context menu.

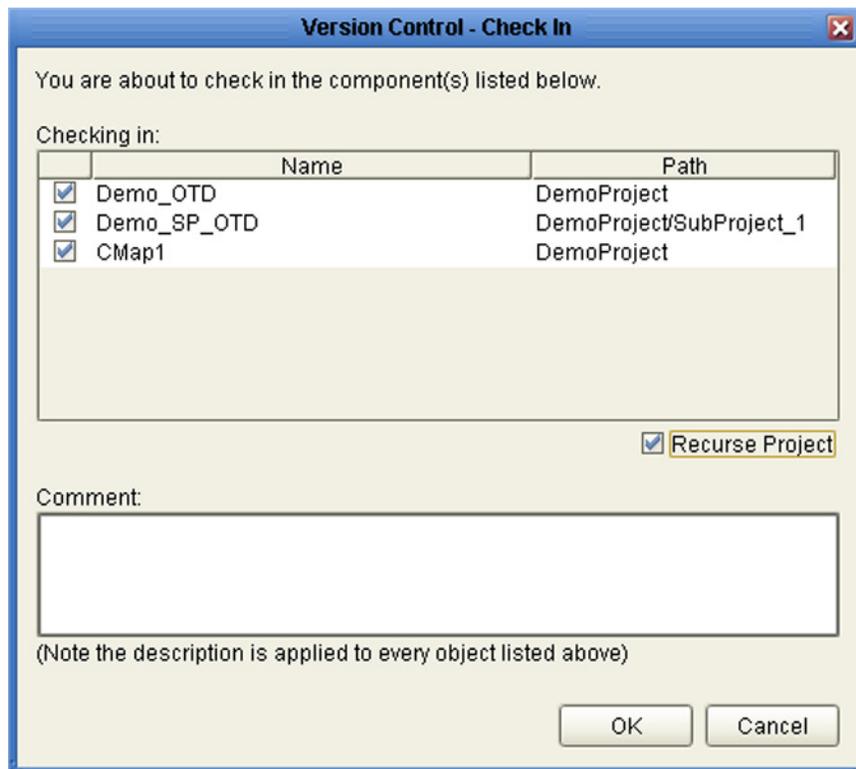
**Figure 40** Example Context Menu - Check In Option



- 2 Select **Version Control > Check In**, as shown in Figure 40, to display the dialog shown in Figure 41. All contained objects eligible for checking in are shown selected by default. Any objects that are not eligible for checking in are shown dimmed.

**Note:** *If you have selected a Project, and sub-Projects are present, you must select **Recurse Project** to add the components contained in the sub-Projects to the list. Otherwise, those components will be excluded from check-in.*

**Figure 41** Version Control - Check In Dialog



- 3 All components eligible for checking in are shown selected by default. Any components that are not eligible for checking out are shown dimmed.

**Note:** *If you have selected a Project, and Subprojects are present, you must select **Recurse Project** to add the components contained in the Subprojects to the list. Otherwise, those components will be excluded from being checked in.*

- 4 Deselect any components that you want to exclude from check-in.
- 5 Type in a description of the changes in the new version.
- 6 Click **OK** to check the new versions in. The version numbers are automatically incremented.

## Checking a Component Out

You can check components out to your workspace for editing by using the procedure described in this section. While the component is checked out from the version control system, it is locked against another user checking it out.

You can check out components either individually or collectively; for example, as grouped in a Project or Subproject. You have the option of including components in a Subproject with the components in the parent Project for checkout (they are excluded by default), and you can exclude individual components within a collection from being checked out.

You can also check out multiple components by holding the **Ctrl** key while you select the components.

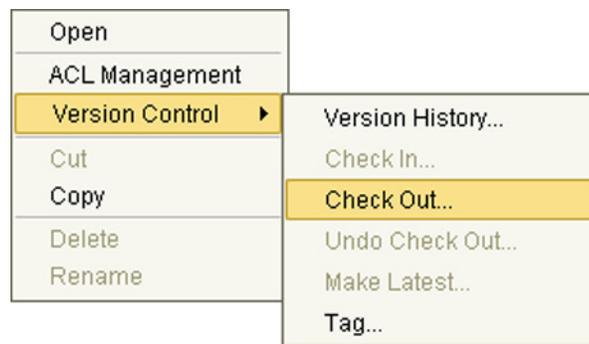
**Note:** *Although you can select multiple Projects (and they will appear highlighted in Project Explorer), only the components in the first Project you select will be shown in the dialog box. To check out components from multiple Projects at the same time, you must select the components themselves, not the parent Projects.*

**Note:** *Only one user can have a file checked out for editing at a time. If another user attempts to check out the same file, they will receive a message indicating that the file is currently checked out (see the Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator System Administration Guide for additional information).*

### To check out the latest version of a component or collection of components

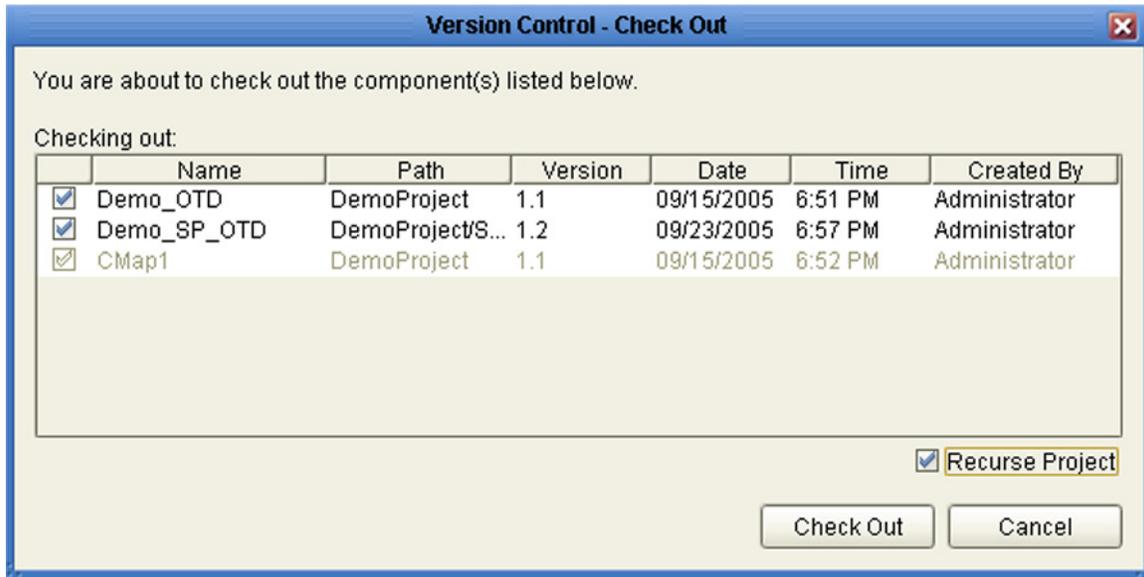
- 1 In the Enterprise Explorer, select the Project or component and right-click to display its context menu.

**Figure 42** Example Context Menu - Check Out Option



- 2 Select **Version Control > Check Out**, as shown in Figure 42, to display the dialog shown in Figure 43.

**Figure 43** Version Control - Check Out Dialog



- 3 All components eligible for checking out are shown selected by default. Any components that are not eligible for checking out are shown dimmed. (In the figure, *CMap1* is already checked out, so is not eligible for checking out again.)

**Note:** *If you have selected a Project, and Subprojects are present, you must select **Recurse Project** to add the components contained in the Subprojects to the list. Otherwise, those components will be excluded from being checked out.*

- 4 Deselect any components that you want to exclude from checkout.
- 5 Click **Check Out** to check the component(s) out.
- 6 Click the **Save** or **Save All** icon to place them in your Repository workspace.

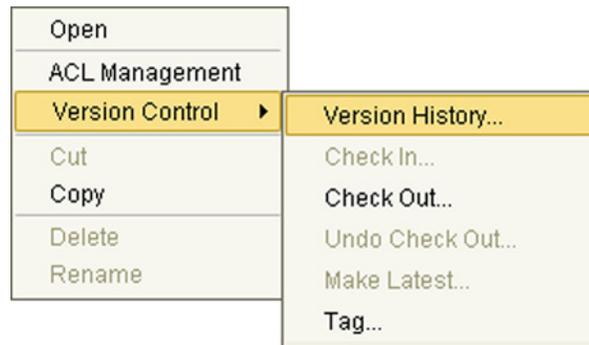
## Viewing a Component's Version History

**Note:** Although you can select multiple components (and they will appear highlighted in Project Explorer), only the first component you select will be shown in the dialog box. Version histories must be examined one component at a time.

To view the version history for a Project or Environment component

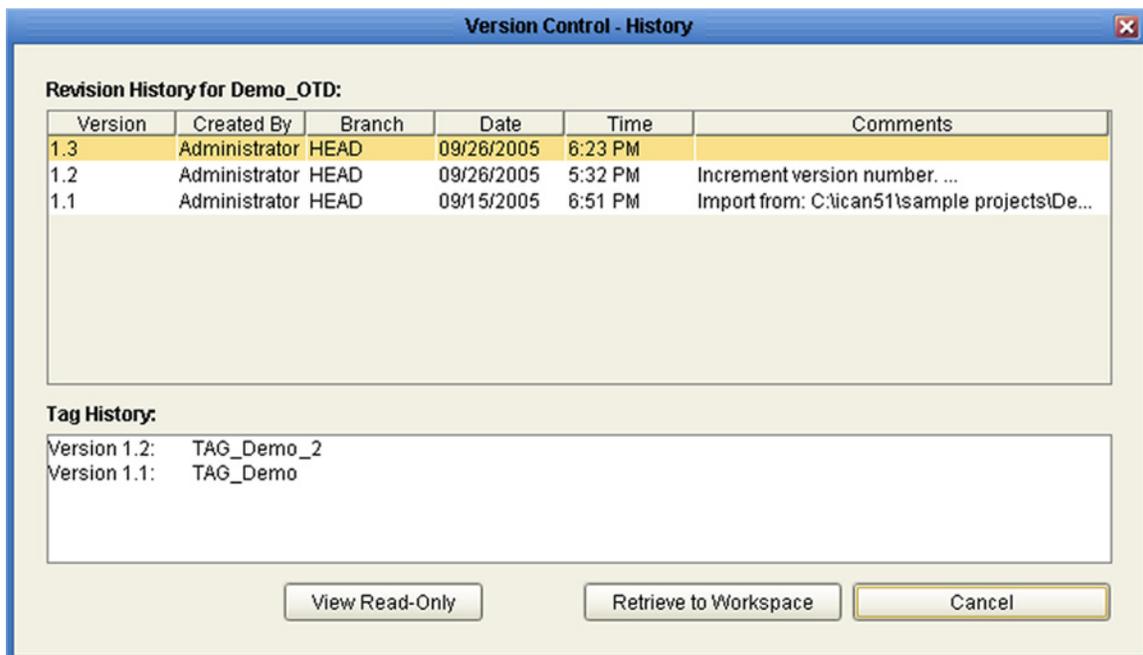
- 1 In the Enterprise Explorer, select the component and right-click to display its context menu.

**Figure 44** Example Context Menu - Version History Option



- 2 Select **Version Control > Version History** to display the dialog shown in Figure 45. If the component has been tagged, the tags are shown in a separate *Tag History* pane.

**Figure 45** Version Control - History Dialog



- 3 Double-click within the *Comments* column to display the full text of the comment.
- 4 Click **Cancel** to close the box.

**Note:** *If a version is checked out to any user's workspace, or retrieved to your workspace, the appropriate icon also appears in the Version column.*

**Note:** *The version history for a component that has been **cut** and pasted is preserved, since there can be only one instance of it. The version history for a component that has been **copied** and pasted is **not** preserved, since there can be many instances of it; the version number for each pasted instance is reset.*

## Viewing a Read-Only Version of a Component

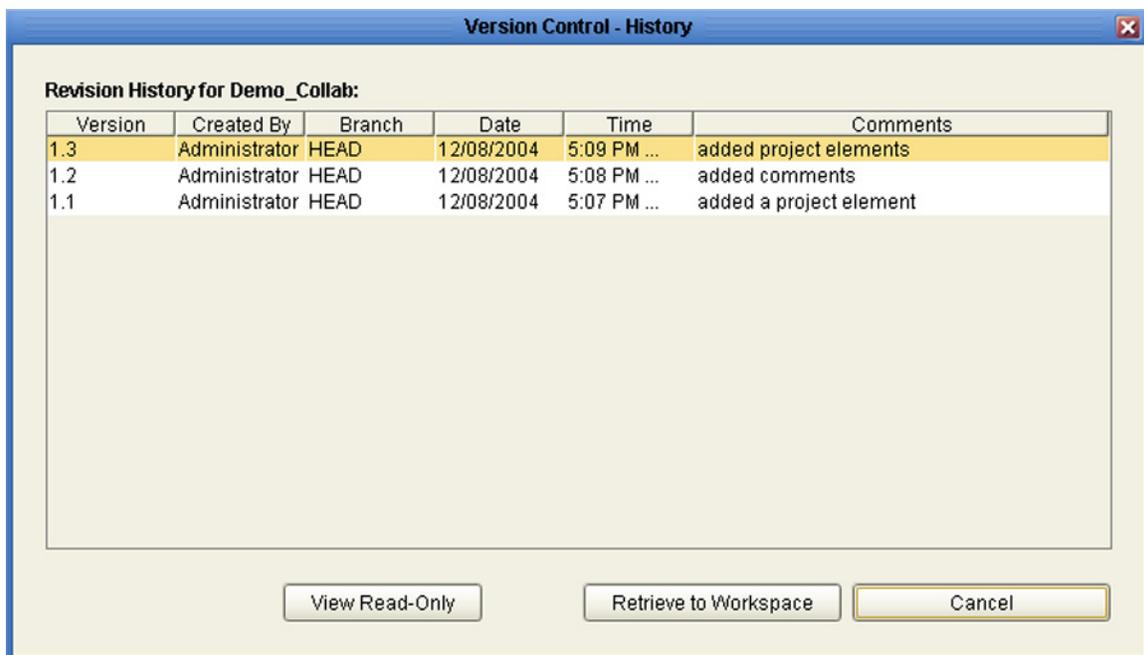
You can view a read-only instance of either the current or a previous version of a Java-based Collaboration or a User-Defined OTD by selecting the version from the Version History dialog box. The component must be checked in, and viewing as read-only does *not* lock the file from being checked out or retrieved by other users for editing. The version being viewed is opened as a separate instance in the appropriate editor, and can simply be closed when you are finished viewing it.

**Note:** *If you have a version of the same component in your workspace, it will not be affected by viewing another version in read-only mode.*

To view a read-only version of a Java-based Collaboration or User-Defined OTD

- 1 In the Enterprise Explorer, select the component and right-click to display its context menu.
- 2 Select **Version Control > Version History** (see [Viewing a Component's Version History](#) on page 87) to display the dialog shown in Figure 47.

**Figure 46** Version Control - History Dialog



- 3 Select the version you want to view and click **View Read-Only**.
- 4 The selected version will be displayed as a separate editor instance.
- 5 When you are finished viewing the read-only version, right-click the tab in the docking tray at the bottom of the editor and select **Close**.

## Retrieving a Component to Your Workspace

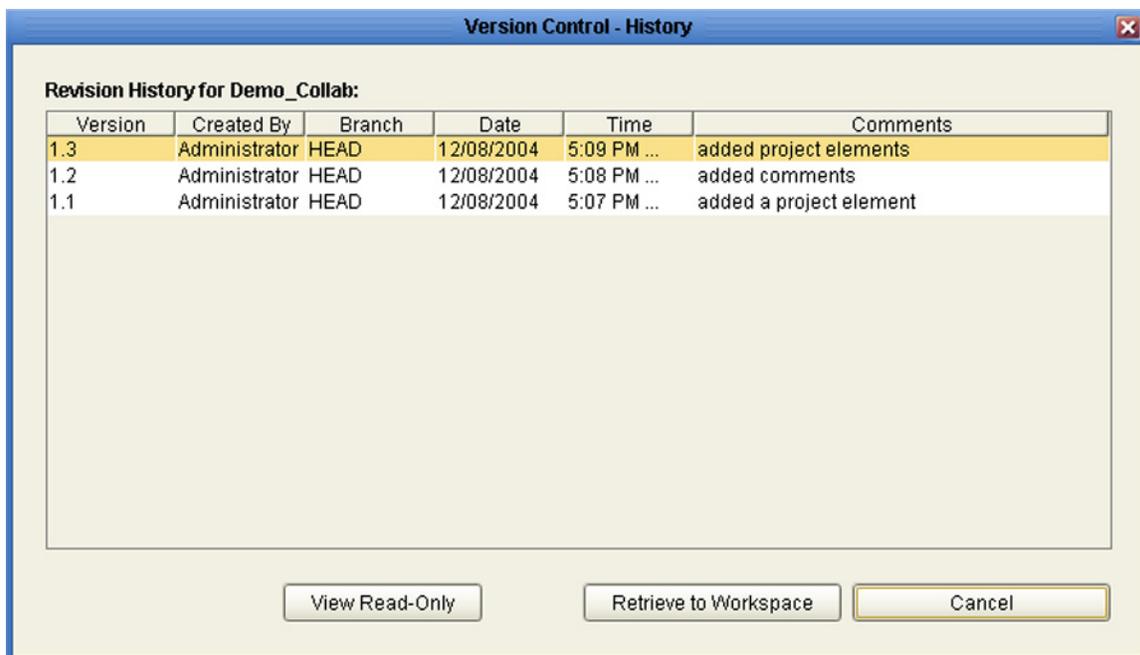
You can retrieve either the current or a previous version of any component by retrieving it from the Version History dialog box. Retrieving does *not* lock the file from being checked out or retrieved by other users for editing. To check a retrieved version back in as the latest version, you must use the **Make Latest** option described in [Checking In a Previous Version as the Latest Version](#) on page 93.

**Note:** *Although you can select multiple components (and they will appear highlighted in Project Explorer), only the first component you select will be shown in the dialog box. Version histories must be examined one component at a time.*

### To retrieve a previous version of a Project component

- 1 In the Enterprise Explorer, select a component and right-click to display its context menu.
- 2 Select **Version Control > Version History** (see [Viewing a Component's Version History](#) on page 87) to display the dialog shown in Figure 47.

**Figure 47** Version Control - History Dialog



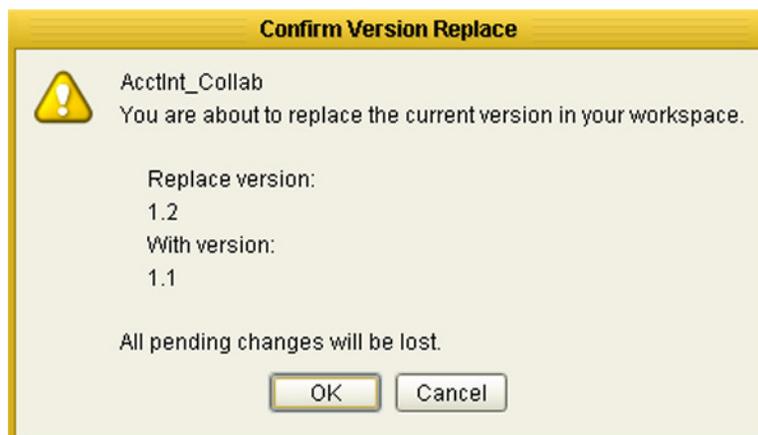
- 3 Select the version you want to retrieve and click **Retrieve to Workspace**.
  - A If you are attempting to retrieve the *latest* version of the component, you will be presented with the dialog shown in Figure 48.

**Figure 48** Access File Dialog



- ♦ **Check Out for Edit** copies the file to your workspace and locks it — the file becomes read-only to other users. This is the same mechanism as described in [Checking a Component Out](#) on page 85. To check the latest version out from the dialog, you must select this option and click **OK**. You will then be presented with the dialog shown previously (Figure 43).
  - ♦ **Retrieve to Workspace** copies the file to your workspace, but does not prevent it from being checked out or retrieved by other users. This is the default setting for the dialog; simply click **OK**.
- B** If you are attempting to retrieve a *previous* version of the component, you will be presented with the dialog shown in Figure 49. Clicking **OK** will overwrite any other version you have retrieved to your workspace, or replace the currently checked-in version in your workspace only — other users will be unaffected.

**Figure 49** Confirm Version Replace Dialog



**Note:** *If you have the latest version of the component checked out to your workspace, the **Checked Out** icon will appear in the Version column of the Version History dialog and the **Retrieve to Workspace** button will be disabled. You must check the latest version back in to version control before you can retrieve any version.*

## Checking a Component In Without Revisions

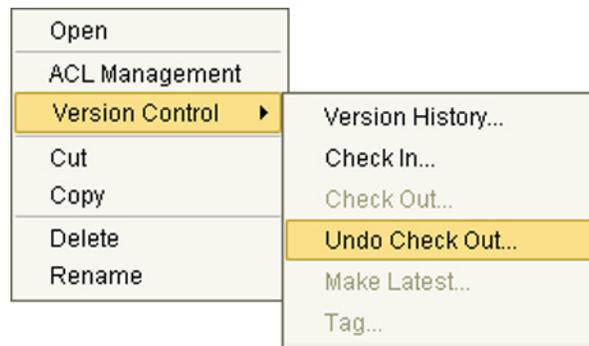
When you have checked out any version of a component and want to check it back in without revisions or incrementing the version number, you can simply cancel the check-out by using the following procedure. You can also check in multiple components by holding the **Ctrl** key while you select the components.

**Note:** *This option is not available at the Project or Subproject level. You must perform the Undo operation on the individual components.*

### To check in a Project or Environment component without revisions

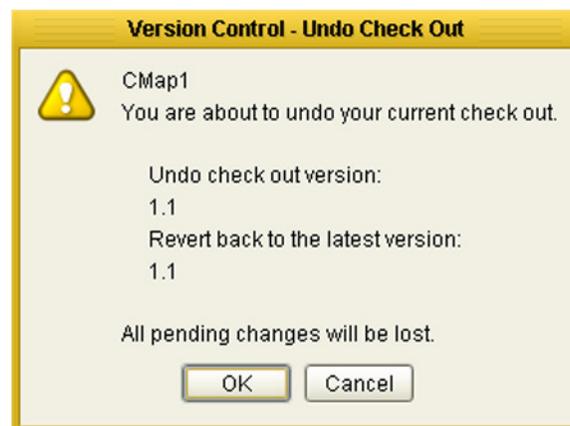
- 1 In the Enterprise Explorer, select the component and right-click to display its context menu.

**Figure 50** Example Context Menu - Undo Check Out Option



- 2 Select **Version Control > Undo Check Out**, as shown in Figure 50, to display the *Version Control - Undo Check Out* dialog shown in Figure 51.

**Figure 51** Version Control - Undo Check Out Dialog



- 3 Click **OK** to check the currently checked-out version back in.

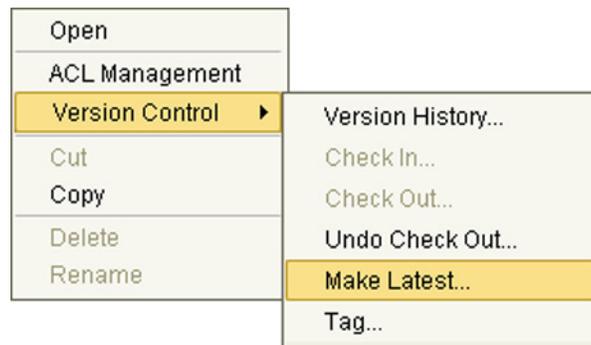
## Checking In a Previous Version as the Latest Version

If you have retrieved a previous version of a component to your workspace, you can check it in to the version control system as the latest version by selecting the *Make Latest* option.

To make a previous version of a component become the latest version

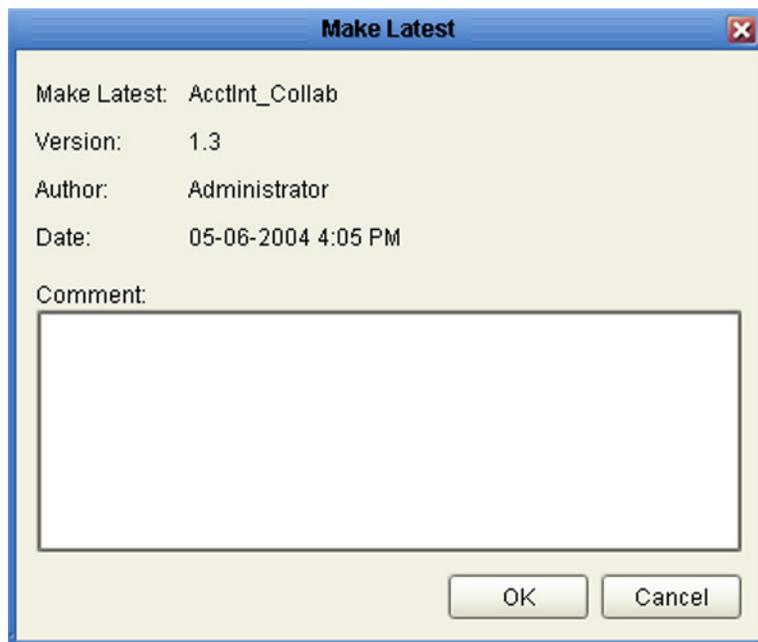
- 1 In the Enterprise Explorer, select the component and right-click to display its context menu.

**Figure 52** Example Context Menu - Make Latest Option



- 2 Click **Version Control > Make Latest** to display a confirmation dialog.
  - A If the latest checked-in version of the component has not changed since you retrieved the previous version, you will see the dialog shown in Figure 49.

**Figure 53** Make Latest Dialog



Type in a description of the changes in this version and click **OK**. The version in your workspace will be checked in as the latest version of the component.

- B** If the latest checked-in version of the component is different from the one that was current when you retrieved the previous version, you will first see the dialog shown in Figure 54.

**Figure 54** Confirm Latest Version Override Dialog



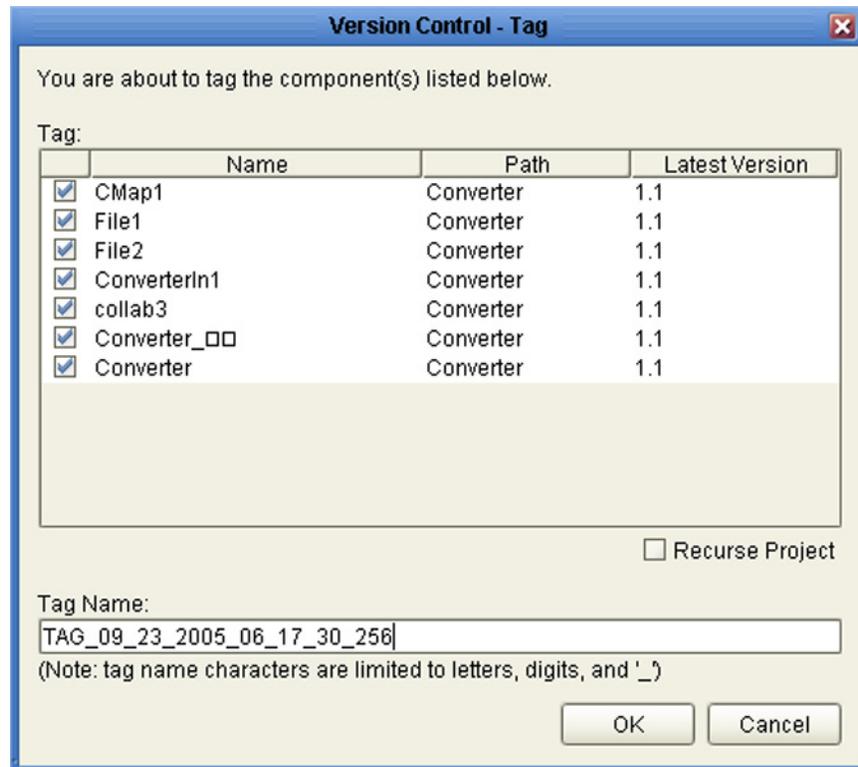
If you are sure you want to replace the current latest version, click **OK** to display the dialog shown previously (Figure 53). Type in a description of the changes in this version and click **OK**. The version in your workspace will be checked in as the latest version of the component.

**Important:** *This situation can occur if another user has made changes to the latest version — you must use caution when checking in your version, since the other user's changes will be superseded.*

## Tagging Components

You can tag components either individually or as collections so that you may retrieve them for deployment by specifying the tag name. When you select a component such as a Project for tagging, all components contained in the Project that are eligible for tagging are automatically included in a list (see Figure 55). You can then deselect individual components from the list.

**Figure 55** Version Control Tag Dialog



If a Project contains sub-Projects, you can add the components contained in them to the list by selecting the **Recurse Project** box (the sub-Projects themselves are not shown in the list). Only components that are *checked in* can be tagged; components that are *checked out* will be shown in the list, but will be dimmed and deselected.

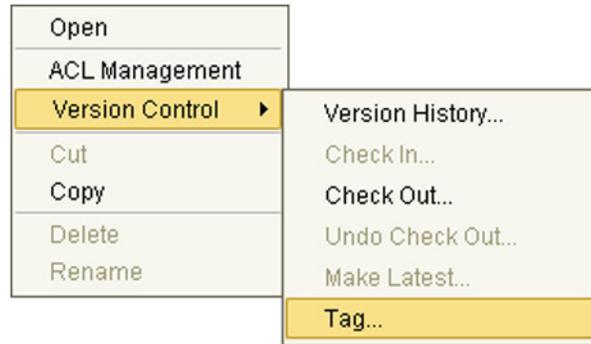
**Note:** Previous versions of components can be tagged by retrieving the previous version to your workspace (see [Retrieving a Component to Your Workspace](#) on page 90).

The default tag name is based on the date and time. Generally, you will want to create your own name for the tag.

### To tag a component or collection of components

- 1 In the Enterprise Explorer, select the component and right-click to display its context menu.

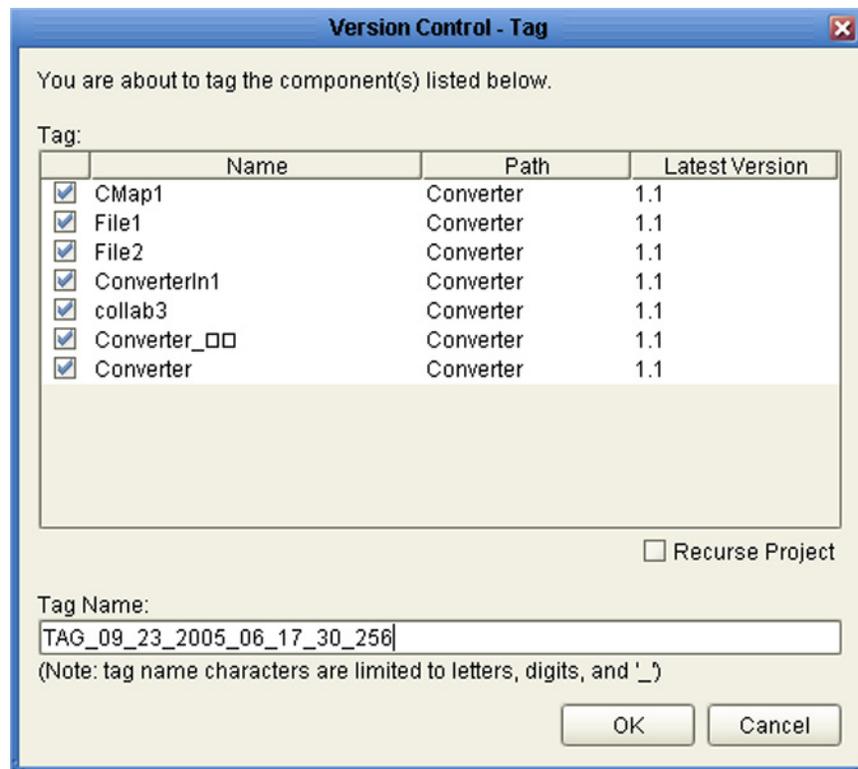
**Figure 56** Example Context Menu - Tag Option



- 2 Click **Version Control > Tag** to display the dialog shown in Figure 57.

**Note:** *If sub-Projects are present, you must select **Recurse Project** to add the components contained in the sub-Projects to the list. Otherwise, those components will be excluded from tagging.*

**Figure 57** Version Control Tag Dialog



- 3 Deselect any components that you want to exclude from tagging with this collection.
- 4 Create a tag name for the collection; otherwise, the default name will be used.
- 5 Click **OK** to create the tag.

The tag will now be shown in a *Tag History* list in the respective Version History dialogs for the selected components. Tagged components can be selected for deployment when you create a Deployment Profile (see [Creating a Deployment Profile](#) on page 140).

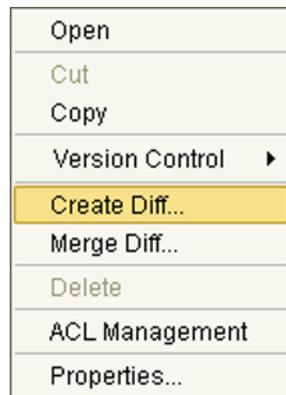
## Merging Changes from Another Version

A given version of a Collaboration Definition can be updated to a different version of the same Collaboration Definition by using the *Automerge* feature. Two versions of any Collaboration Definition can be saved to a difference (**.sdf**) file, which is an archive file containing the source code for the two versions. This file can be merged with a copy of the *Previous Version* of a given Collaboration Definition to produce a copy of the *Current Version* (refer to Figure 59).

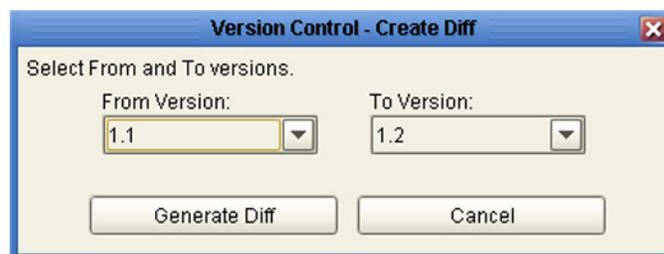
To create a Difference (Diff) file

- 1 In Project Explorer, right-click the desired Collaboration Definition to display its context menu.
- 2 Select **Create Diff**, as shown in Figure 58, to display the dialog shown in Figure 59.

**Figure 58** Collaboration Definition Context Menu - Create Diff Option



**Figure 59** Version Control - Create Diff Dialog



- 3 Select the two versions of the Collaboration Definition that you want to differentiate.
- 4 Click **Generate Diff** to display the *Specify Name* dialog.
- 5 Enter a name for the difference file in the *File Name* box and select a directory in which to save the file (or use the defaults).

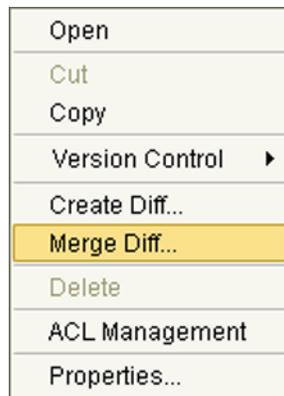
- 6 Click **Save** to save the file.

**Note:** You can open the **.sdf** file with a program such as WinZip to examine its contents, which consists of text files containing the Java code of the two versions. The code for the “Previous Version” is saved as **source**, and the code for the “Current Version” is saved as **modified**. Changes made to the **source** code are reflected in the **modified** code.

### To merge a Difference (Diff) file into a Collaboration Definition

- 1 In Project Explorer, right-click the desired Collaboration Definition to display its context menu.

**Figure 60** Collaboration Definition Context Menu - Merge Diff Option



- 2 Select **Merge Diff** (see Figure 60), to display the dialog shown in Figure 61.

**Figure 61** Version Control - Merge Changes Dialog



- 3 Click the **Ellipsis (...)** button to display the *Specify Name* dialog.
- 4 Locate and select the difference (**.sdf**) file you want to merge into the selected Collaboration Definition.
- 5 Click **Open** add the file to the dialog shown in Figure 61.
- 6 Click **Merge** to execute the merger.
- 7 Check the resulting code and resolve any conflicts resulting from the merger. The differences between the *source* and *modified* code appear between markers shown as <<<<<< and >>>>>. You must choose which code you want to keep, and remove the markers.

## 8 Commit and Save the merged Collaboration Definition.

**Important:** *If you are merging code that contains references to third-party classes or methods, you must import these files into the destination Project before merging the code.*

### Command-line Utilities

If you encounter problems with the version control system, there are two command-line utilities — a Repository version control utility and a workspace cleanup script — that can be run by personnel with Administrator privileges. These utilities should be used as a last resort, and with the utmost caution. See the *Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator System Administration Guide* for information.

---

## 4.5 Moving and Replicating Repository Objects

Project Explorer contains features that allow you to move and replicate Project-related Repository objects using commands from their respective context menus.

**Note:** *You cannot cut-and-paste or copy-and-paste between branches. You can export from one branch and import to another to accomplish the same functionality.*

### 4.5.1 Copying and Pasting

#### Projects

You can copy individual Projects from a Repository or parent Project using the **Copy** command from the Project's context menu. The components in the Project being copied may be either *checked in* or *checked out*; however, they are always pasted into the target location as being *checked in*. The original Project remains unchanged in the source location when you paste instances of it to other locations.

You can paste the copied Project into any Project (including itself) as a Subproject using the **Paste** command from its context menu. If a Project having the same name already exists in the target location, the paste proceeds normally and the name of the Project is appended with “\_#” (where # is a number, beginning with 1 and incrementing with each paste). You can paste a copied Project multiple times, to multiple locations.

All objects originally contained in the copied Project, including Subprojects and their components, are included when you paste it to a new location. All objects within the pasted instance are treated as being newly created, and all previously-existing version histories and ACL settings are discarded. All references from within the Project to objects external to the Project, however, are retained.

All references from objects external to the Project to objects within the Project remain unchanged, still referencing the objects in their original location.

#### Components

You can copy individual components from a Project tree using the **Copy** command from the component's context menu, and then paste them into other Projects using the **Paste** command. You can also select multiple components from multiple Projects. The components may be either *checked in* or *checked out*, and you can copy a component even when another user has the component checked out. Copying leaves the component in the source location unchanged when you paste instances of it to other locations.

If a component having the same name already exists in the target location, the paste proceeds normally and the name of the component is appended with “\_#” (where # is a number, beginning with 1 and incrementing with each paste). You can paste a copied component multiple times, to multiple locations.

When you paste a copied component, the pasted instance is treated as being newly created, and the previously-existing version history and ACL settings are discarded. All references to other objects, however, are retained.

All references from external objects to a copied component remain unchanged, still referencing the source component in its original location.

## 4.5.2 Cutting and Pasting

### Projects

You can cut individual Projects from a Repository or parent Project using the **Cut** command from the Project's context menu. All components in the Project must be *checked in* before the Project can be cut. The Project is removed from the source location when you paste it to another location.

The cut Project can be pasted into another Project as a Subproject using the **Paste** command from the Project's context menu. If a Project having the same name already exists in the target location, the paste operation is suspended and an error dialog appears. You can paste a cut Project only once.

Pasting a cut Project includes all objects originally contained in the Project, including Subprojects and their components. All references from within the Project to objects external to the Project are retained. All previously-existing version histories and ACL settings of the individual components are also retained. Retrieving a previous version of a component retrieves it to the new location.

All references from objects external to the Project to objects included in the paste are updated to refer to the new location, since the Project no longer exists in the original location.

### Components

You can cut individual components from a Project tree using the **Cut** command from the component's context menu. The component is removed from the source location when you paste it to another location. If a component having the same name already exists in the target location, the paste operation will be suspended and an error dialog will appear. You can paste a cut component only once.

You must have the component *checked out* before you can cut the component, and all changes you have made to the component must be committed. Cutting is disabled for other users when you have the component checked out.

When pasting a component, only the component itself is pasted. Any other objects referenced by the component are excluded, but all references to those objects are retained.

References to the pasted component are updated to refer to the new location only if the referencing objects are checked out during the paste. If the referencing object is not checked out at the time of the paste, a warning message is displayed. You can override the warning and continue with the paste, if you prefer.

The component's pre-existing version history and ACL settings are retained when cutting and pasting. Retrieving a previous version of a component retrieves it to the new location and also to the location where the component was located when that version was current.

## 4.6 Analyzing Component Dependencies

The Impact Analyzer helps you determine how a change to one component of a Project or Environment might affect other components in that Project or Environment. It provides the following information regarding the selected component:

- Objects that have references to the selected component.
- Objects that are referenced by the selected component.

### 4.6.1 About Component Dependencies

All components reference the parent Project, and some components may reference objects other than Project or Environment components. Examples of typical dependencies are:

- **Deployment Profiles** generally reference all Project and Environment components, but are referenced only by the Project (see Figure 62 and Figure 63).

**Figure 62** Objects Referenced by Deployment Profile

The screenshot shows the 'Impact Analysis For: Deployment1 (Project5)' window. The 'Please show me' dropdown is set to 'Objects that are referenced by this object' and the 'Please show me impacted objects in' dropdown is set to 'Repos\_1'. Below these is a table with the following data:

| Object          | Object Type               | Version | Project      | Last Modified By | Last Modified Date/time | Checked Out To |
|-----------------|---------------------------|---------|--------------|------------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| IntegrationSvr1 | RuntimeServer             | 1.6     | Environment1 | Administrator    | 12/06/2004 4:10 PM      | Administrator  |
| Collaboration_1 | Collaboration Definiti... | 1.1     | Project5     | Administrator    | 12/07/2004 10:29 AM     | Administrator  |
| Queue2          | Queue                     | 1.1     | Project5     | Administrator    | 12/07/2004 10:29 AM     | Administrator  |
| Project5        | Project                   | 1.6     |              | Administrator    | 12/07/2004 10:29 AM     |                |
| Environment1    | Environment               | 1.9     |              | Administrator    | 12/03/2004 2:29 PM      |                |
| CMap1           | ConnectivityMap           | 1.1     | Project5     | Administrator    | 12/07/2004 10:29 AM     | Administrator  |
| SBJmsIQMgr1     | STCMessageServer          | 1.2     | Environment1 | Administrator    | 12/03/2004 3:42 PM      | Administrator  |
| Queue1          | Queue                     | 1.1     | Project5     | Administrator    | 12/07/2004 10:29 AM     | Administrator  |

**Figure 63** Objects Referencing Deployment Profile

The screenshot shows the 'Impact Analysis For: Deployment1 (Project5)' window. The 'Please show me' dropdown is set to 'Objects that have references to this object' and the 'Please show me impacted objects in' dropdown is set to 'RepositoryName'. Below these is a table with the following data:

| Object   | Object Type | Version | Project | Last Modified By | Last Modified Date/time | Checked Out To |
|----------|-------------|---------|---------|------------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| Project5 | Project     | 1.6     |         | Administrator    | 12/07/2004 10:29 AM     |                |

- **Connectivity Maps** generally reference all Project components, and are referenced by the Project and the Deployment Profile (see Figure 64 and Figure 65).

**Figure 64** Objects Referenced by Connectivity Map

Impact Analysis For: CMap1

Please show me

Please show me impacted objects in

| Object          | Object Type               | Version | Project  | Last Modified By | Last Modified Date/time | Checked Out To |
|-----------------|---------------------------|---------|----------|------------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| Project5        | Project                   | 1.6     |          | Administrator    | 12/07/2004 10:29 AM     |                |
| Queue2          | Queue                     | 1.1     | Project5 | Administrator    | 12/07/2004 10:29 AM     | Administrator  |
| Queue1          | Queue                     | 1.1     | Project5 | Administrator    | 12/07/2004 10:29 AM     | Administrator  |
| Collaboration_1 | Collaboration Definiti... | 1.1     | Project5 | Administrator    | 12/07/2004 10:29 AM     | Administrator  |

**Figure 65** Objects Referencing Connectivity Map

Impact Analysis For: CMap1

Please show me

Please show me impacted objects in

| Object      | Object Type       | Version | Project  | Last Modified By | Last Modified Date/time | Checked Out To |
|-------------|-------------------|---------|----------|------------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| Project5    | Project           | 1.6     |          | Administrator    | 12/07/2004 10:29 AM     |                |
| Deployment1 | ProjectDeployment | 1.2     | Project5 | Administrator    | 12/07/2004 10:29 AM     | Administrator  |

- **Collaboration Definitions** generally reference an OTD and one or more files, and are referenced by the Project and Connectivity Map (see Figure 66 and Figure 67).

**Figure 66** Objects Referenced by Collaboration Definition

Impact Analysis For: Collaboration\_1

Please show me

Please show me impacted objects in

| Object          | Object Type            | Version | Project | Last Modified By | Last Modified Date/time | Checked Out To |
|-----------------|------------------------|---------|---------|------------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| JMS             | JMSObjectTypeDefini... | 1.1     | eGate   | Administrator    | 12/03/2004 3:42 PM      | Administrator  |
| Project5        | Project                | 1.6     |         | Administrator    | 12/07/2004 10:29 AM     |                |
| jms.otd.api.jar | ProjectFile            | 1.1     | eGate   | Administrator    | 12/02/2004 11:29 AM     | Administrator  |
| jms.jar         | ProjectFile            | 1.1     | eGate   | Administrator    | 12/02/2004 11:29 AM     | Administrator  |

**Figure 67** Objects Referencing Collaboration Definition

Impact Analysis For: Collaboration\_1

Please show me

Please show me impacted objects in

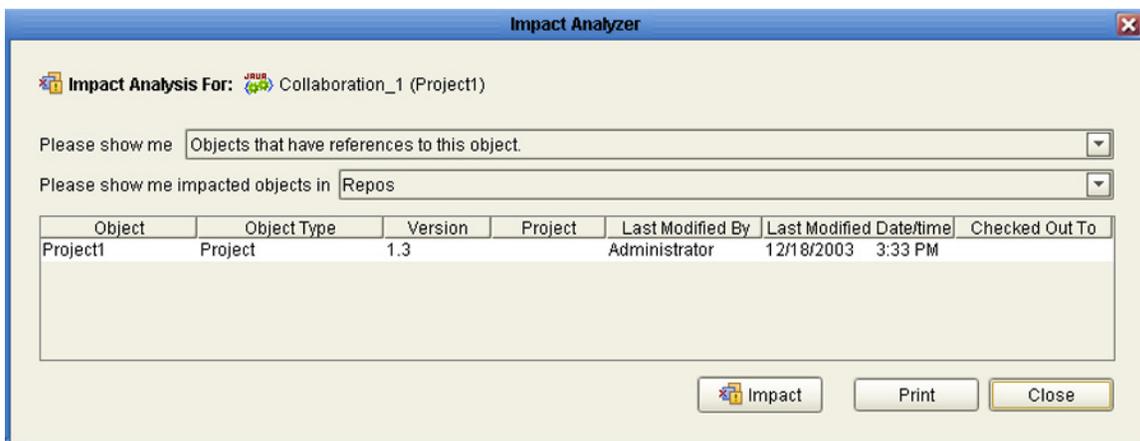
| Object   | Object Type     | Version | Project  | Last Modified By | Last Modified Date/time | Checked Out To |
|----------|-----------------|---------|----------|------------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| Project5 | Project         | 1.6     |          | Administrator    | 12/07/2004 10:29 AM     |                |
| CMap1    | ConnectivityMap | 1.1     | Project5 | Administrator    | 12/07/2004 10:29 AM     | Administrator  |

## 4.6.2 Using the Impact Analyzer

To perform an Impact Analysis

- 1 Select a component in either the Project Explorer or Environment Explorer.
- 2 Click the **Impact Analyzer** button, or select **Impact Analyzer** from the Tools menu, to display the *Impact Analyzer* dialog shown in Figure 68.
- 3 In the *Please show me* drop-down list, select objects you would like to view. You have the option of viewing either:
  - ♦ Objects that have references to this object.
  - ♦ Objects that are referenced by this object.
- 4 You can filter the number of listed objects using the *Please show me impacted objects in* drop-down list; by default, the entire Repository is selected.
- 5 Click **Impact** to display the list, according to your selections in the previous steps.
- 6 You can print the object list by clicking **Print** to display the Windows *Print* dialog.

**Figure 68** Impact Analyzer Dialog



**Table 15** Impact Analyzer Command Buttons

| Button  | Function   |
|---|--|
|  | Displays the list of objects you have selected, relative to the selected Project or Environment component. |
|  | Presents the Windows <b>Print</b> dialog, which you can use to print the object list.                      |
|  | Closes the <b>Impact Analyzer</b> dialog.  |

# Projects

This chapter describes the process of defining integration Projects, and the various components of a Project.

## What's in This Chapter

- [Overview](#) on page 105
- [About Project Explorer](#) on page 107
- [Project Components](#) on page 109
- [Creating a Project](#) on page 115
- [Services](#) on page 117
- [Message Destinations](#) on page 119
- [External Applications](#) on page 121
- [Web Service External Applications](#) on page 122
- [Schedulers](#) on page 123
- [Constants and Variables](#) on page 125
- [Connectivity Maps](#) on page 129
- [Deployment Profiles](#) on page 138

---

## 5.1 Overview

A Project represents a logical system designed to implement either all or part of a business integration task. The basic functionality of a Project is processing and routing messages, which it accomplishes by means of Collaborations. Projects are created using tools contained within Enterprise Designer, and are deployed to specific run-time Environments that represent the physical system supporting the software. Components developed for use in one Project can be used in another, and a Project can internally reference another Project.

In a Java CAPS Project, you specify the business logic for the eGate implementation by defining the following items:

- **External applications** — the beginning and end points of the Project.

- **Collaboration Definitions** — the logical transformations to be performed on the data.
- **Message destinations** (topics or queues) — internal storage and routing nodes.
- **JMS client properties** — message connection and propagation options.

For each of these components you specify logical properties — these properties are independent from the physical implementation. Projects are where you add and name message destinations, by dragging and dropping topics and queue icons onto the Connectivity Map canvas.

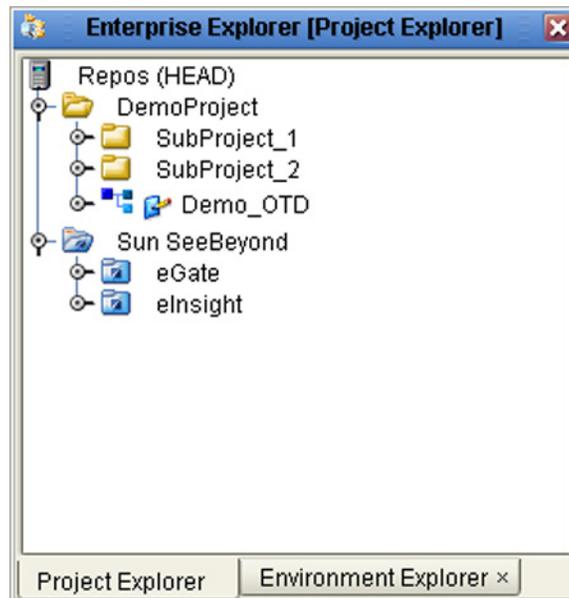
On links between message destinations and their subscribers and publishers, there is a JMS client properties icon. By double-clicking the JMS client properties icon in the Connectivity Map, you can configure the connection for such items as persistent or non-persistent delivery mode, XA, and concurrent processing.

After having added the components for message destinations, you create the Object Type Definitions (OTDs) and Collaboration Definitions. After defining the Collaboration Definitions, you then create the relationships between the components by associating Collaboration Definitions with services. This defines a service as a Collaboration, and creates a link between the Collaboration and its Collaboration Definition.

## 5.2 About Project Explorer

Project Explorer deals with logical components, and includes folders and icons that represent the names and contents of Projects (see Figure 69). It is used in conjunction with the various editors to create and configure the components of a Project.

**Figure 69** Project Explorer



Each component in Project Explorer has an icon to identify the component type (see [Project Explorer Icons](#) on page 108). Right-clicking a component in the Project Explorer displays a context menu for that component, from which you can select various options. Only those menu options that are allowed for the component in its current state are activated. See the following sections for more information.

- [Using the Project Context Menu](#) on page 109
- [Using Project Component Context Menus](#) on page 113

## 5.2.1 Project Explorer Icons

The icons described in Table 16 appear in the Project Explorer. A lock displayed in the lower-left corner of an icon indicates that the component is currently checked into the version control system (see the OTD icon example).

**Table 16** Project Icons

| Icon  | Description  |
|---|--|
|    | Represents the <b>Repository</b> , which is the central database where all Project information is saved. Binary files required at run time are also stored here.   |
|    | Represents a <b>Project</b> or Subproject.   |
|    | Represents a set of templates you can import to your Project.  |
|    | Represents a <b>Connectivity Map</b> , which contains the business logic and information about the data transmission.  |
|   | Represents a <b>Project variable</b> or <b>constant</b> .  |
|  | Represents an <b>Object Type Definition (OTD)</b> file.  |
|  | Represents a <b>Collaboration Definition (Java)</b> file.  |
|  | Represents a <b>Collaboration Definition (XSLT)</b> file.  |
|  | Represents a <b>Deployment Profile</b> , which specifies how Project components are deployed to a run-time Environment.  |
|  | When displayed along side one of the above icons, indicates that the current latest version of the component has been checked out for editing. See <a href="#">Managing Component Versions</a> on page 81 for additional information.  |
|  | When displayed along side one of the above icons, indicates that some version of the component — either the latest version or a previous version — has been retrieved to the local workspace. See <a href="#">Managing Component Versions</a> on page 81 for additional information. |

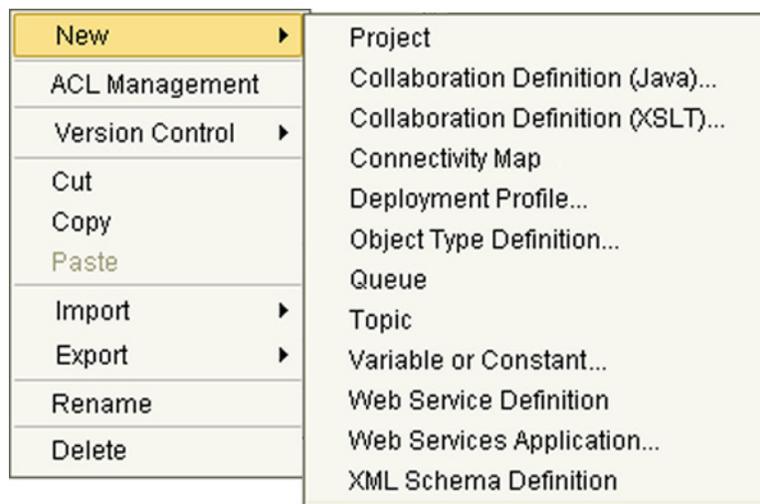
## 5.3 Project Components

You create an Project by selecting the **New Project** option from the *Repository* context menu in Project Explorer (see [Using the Repository Context Menu](#) on page 62). The different components available to you to incorporate into a Project are represented in the context menu.

### 5.3.1 Using the Project Context Menu

All Projects and Subprojects have context menus similar to that shown in Figure 70. Additional menu options may be shown, depending upon what additional products you have installed.

**Figure 70** Project Context Menu



**Table 17** Project Context Menu Options

| Option |                                 | Function  |
|--------|---------------------------------|---|
| New    | Project                         | Adds a Subproject folder to the selected Project.<br><b>Note:</b> You should limit the total number of Project/ Subproject levels to 5.   |
|        | Collaboration Definition (Java) | Presents the Collaboration Definition Wizard (Java), with which you can create a Java-based Collaboration Definition. See <a href="#">Creating a Java-based Collaboration Definition</a> on page 326.   |
|        | Collaboration Definition (XSLT) | Presents the Collaboration Definition Wizard (XSLT), with which you can create an XSLT-based Collaboration Definition. See <a href="#">Creating an XSLT-based Collaboration Definition</a> on page 390. |
|        | Connectivity Map                | Adds a Connectivity Map to the Project. See <a href="#">Connectivity Maps</a> on page 129.  |

**Table 17** Project Context Menu Options

| Option             |                          | Function  |
|--------------------|--------------------------|---|
| New<br>(continued) | Deployment Profile       | Presents a dialog with which you can create a Deployment Profile for the selected Project. See <a href="#">Using the Deployment Editor</a> on page 138.   |
|                    | Object Type Definition   | Presents the OTD Wizard, with which you can create an Object Type Definition (OTD) file. See <a href="#">Object Type Definitions II</a> on page 181 for additional information.   |
|                    | Queue                    | Adds a queue to your Project.   |
|                    | Topic                    | Adds a topic to your Project.   |
|                    | Variable or Constant     | Presents a dialog with which you can add a constant or variable icon to your Project.   |
|                    | Web Service Definition   | Adds a WSDL document to your Project and opens the Web Services Designer. (see <a href="#">Creating Web Service Definitions</a> on page 475)  |
|                    | Web Services Application | Adds a Web Services Application to the selected Project. See <a href="#">Web Service External Applications</a> on page 122.   |
|                    | XML Schema Definition    | Adds an XML Schema Definition (XSD) to your Project and opens the XSD Editor. (see <a href="#">Creating XML Schema Definitions</a> on page 427)   |
| ACL Management     |                          | Presents the ACL Properties dialog, with which an Administrator can assign read/write privileges to users for the selected Project. See the <i>Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator System Administration Guide</i> .  |
| Version Control    | Check In                 | Presents a dialog with which you can check in a new version of the selected Project. Refer to <a href="#">Checking a Component In</a> on page 83 for more details.  |
|                    | Check Out                | Presents a dialog with which you can check out the current version of the selected Project. See <a href="#">Checking a Component Out</a> on page 85 for more information.   |
|                    | Tag                      | Presents a dialog with which you can specify a tag to attach to the selected Project.   |
| Cut                |                          | Copies the selected Project and removes it from the current Project, after which you can paste it to another Project as a Subproject within the same branch (once only). All changes must be committed before you can cut the Project. Cut and paste is disabled for other users when you have the Project checked out. See the <i>Note</i> following this table, and <a href="#">Moving and Replicating Repository Objects</a> on page 100 for additional information. |

**Table 17** Project Context Menu Options

| Option |                        | Function   |
|--------|------------------------|--|
| Copy   |                        | Copies the selected Project, after which you can paste it to other Projects as a Subproject within the same branch (multiple times). All changes must be committed before you can copy the Project. You can copy a Project even when another user has the Project checked out. See the <i>Note</i> following this table, and <a href="#">Moving and Replicating Repository Objects</a> on page 100 for additional information. |
| Paste  |                        | Pastes a cut or copied component into the selected Project within the same branch (Projects are pasted as Subprojects). Pasting is disabled for other users when you have the Project checked out. See the <i>Note</i> following this table, and <a href="#">Moving and Replicating Repository Objects</a> on page 100 for additional information.   |
| Import | File                   | Presents a dialog with which you can import an external file into the Project.   |
|        | Import Project         | Presents a dialog with which you can import a Project as a Subproject under the selected Project. See <a href="#">Importing a Project or Environment</a> on page 70.   |
|        | Web Service Definition | Presents a dialog with which you can import existing Web Service Definitions for defining a web service. See <a href="#">Importing Existing Web Service Definitions</a> on page 499.   |
|        | XML Schema Definition  | Presents a dialog with which you can import existing XML Schema Definitions for defining a web service.  |
| Export | Export Project         | Presents a dialog with which you can export the selected Project. See <a href="#">Exporting a Project or Environment</a> on page 65.   |
| Rename |                        | Activates the field, allowing you to rename the selected Project.  |

**Table 17** Project Context Menu Options

| Option | Function  |
|--------|---|
| Delete | <p>Deletes the selected Project, subject to the following conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ You have <i>write</i> privileges for the Project (see <i>ACL Management</i>, above).</li> <li>▪ The Project is not checked out by anyone other than yourself.</li> </ul> <p>If these conditions are true, a dialog is displayed in which you confirm that you want to delete the selected Project. Clicking <b>Yes</b> then deletes the Project.</p> <p>If the selected Project contains active Deployment Profiles, a dialog is displayed listing those deployments and requesting that you deactivate them. You must select deactivation to enable the <b>OK</b> button.</p> |

**Important:** *All Project names should contain only alphanumeric characters (letters and numbers), dashes, and underscores.*

### 5.3.2 Using Project Component Context Menus

Most Project components have context menus similar to that shown in Figure 71. Those context menus that are different are described in the sections for the specific components.

**Figure 71** Project Component Context Menu



**Table 18** Project Component Context Menu Options

| Option          | Function  |
|-----------------|---|
| Open            | If shown, opens the selected component in the appropriate Enterprise Designer editor.   |
| ACL Management  | Presents the ACL Properties dialog, with which an Administrator can assign read/write privileges to users for the selected component. See the <i>Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator System Administration Guide</i> .  |
| Version Control | Accesses the version control features for the selected component. See <a href="#">Accessing Component Version Control Features</a> on page 82 for additional information.   |
| Cut             | Copies the selected component and removes it from the current Project, after which you can paste it to another Project within the same branch (once only). All changes must be committed before you can cut the component. Cut and paste is disabled for other users when you have the component checked out. See <a href="#">Moving and Replicating Repository Objects</a> on page 100 for additional information. |
| Copy            | Copies the selected component, after which you can paste it to other Projects within the same branch (multiple times). All changes must be committed before you can copy the component. You can copy and paste a component even when another user has the component checked out. See <a href="#">Moving and Replicating Repository Objects</a> on page 100 for additional information.                              |

**Table 18** Project Component Context Menu Options

| Option | Function   |
|--------|--|
| Delete | Deletes the selected component, subject to the following conditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ You have <i>write</i> privileges for the component (see ACL Management, above).</li><li>▪ You have the component checked out to your workspace.</li><li>▪ The component is not checked out by anyone other than yourself.</li></ul> If these conditions are met, a dialog is presented in which you confirm that you want to delete the selected component. Clicking <b>Yes</b> then deletes the component. |
| Rename | Activates the field, allowing you to rename the selected component.  |

**Note:** Select **Refresh All from Repository** before you open any Project component (such as a Collaboration) to ensure that you open the latest version of the component.

**Note:** The version history for a component that has been **cut** and pasted is preserved, since there can be only one instance of it. The version history for a component that has been **copied** and pasted is **not** preserved, since there can be multiple instances of it; the version number for each pasted instance is reset.

**Note:** If a component is copied and pasted back into the original Project, the name is automatically modified with a suffix (**\_1**); in the case of multiple pastes, the suffix is incremented by 1 for each subsequent paste.

**Important:** All Project component names should contain only alphanumeric characters (letters and numbers), dashes, and underscores.

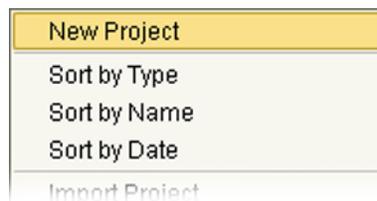
### 5.3.3 Creating a Project

You can create a Project by using the context menu system in Project Explorer together with the Connectivity Map Editor. This section contains a brief outline of the procedure — an end-to-end description can be found in the *Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator Tutorial*.

#### To create a Project

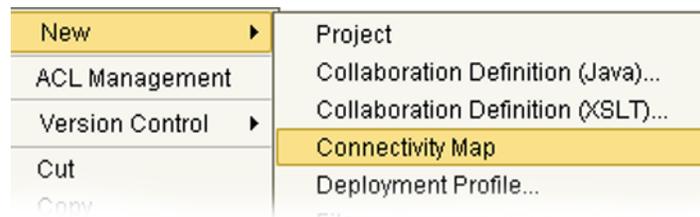
- 1 Right-click the **Repository** in the Project Explorer to display its context menu (see Figure 72).

**Figure 72** Repository Context Menu - New Project



- 2 Select a **New Project**, which initiates a hierarchical structure under the Repository.
- 3 Rename the Project as desired.
- 4 Right-click the **Project** to display its context menu (see Figure 73).

**Figure 73** Project Context Menu - New Connectivity Map



- 5 Select a **New Connectivity Map**, which displays the Connectivity Map Editor.
- 6 In the Connectivity Map Editor, populate the canvas with the various components needed for your Project (see [Connectivity Maps](#) on page 129), but leave the connectivity for later.
- 7 After you have developed the basic architecture of your Project, return to the Project context menu in Project Explorer.
- 8 Select a **New Object Type Definition**, and build your OTD as described in [Object Type Definitions II](#) on page 181.
- 9 Select a **New Collaboration Definition (Java or XSLT)**, and build your Collaboration Definition(s) as described either in [Collaboration Definitions \(Java\) I](#) on page 252 or [Collaboration Definitions \(XSLT\)](#) on page 387.

- 10 Return to the Connectivity Map and connect the various components (see [Connectivity Maps](#) on page 129).
- 11 Save and test your Project.

Once you have created your Project, you need to create a run-time Environment (see [Run-time Environments](#) on page 516) to represent your physical system, and then map your Project to the Environment. See [Deployment Profiles](#) on page 138.

### 5.3.4 Project Nesting

Projects can contain Subprojects, which in turn can contain other Subprojects (see Figure 74). Primarily because of limitations in the user interface, the working limit for nesting Projects within other Projects is five levels (total), as shown in the figure.

**Figure 74** Project Nesting



## 5.4 Services

A service provides a framework for a business process or a Collaboration, and contains the information required to execute a set of business rules.

### 5.4.1 Business Processes

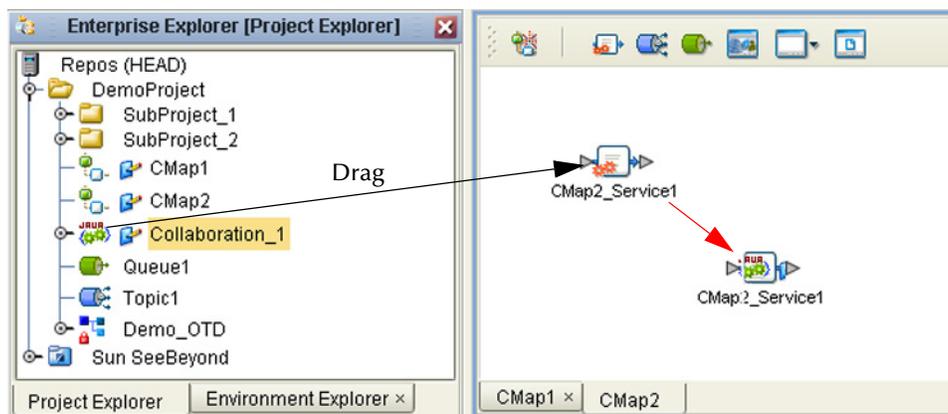
A business process is a collection of actions that take place in your company, revolving around a specific business practice. These business processes are modeled in eInsight Business Process Manager, and then embodied as a Project service in eGate Integrator. See the *Sun SeeBeyond eInsight™ Business Process Manager User's Guide* for information on business process modeling.

### 5.4.2 Collaborations

A Collaboration is a logical operation performed at run time between some combination of message destinations and external applications. The operation is specified by a Collaboration Definition, which can be written using either Java or XSLT.

The Collaboration acts as a service having a publication or subscription relationship with each linked entity. The link is provided by a JMS Client connection (see [Connecting Components](#) on page 132). Dragging a Collaboration Definition from the Project Explorer and dropping it onto the Service icon in the Connectivity Map defines the service as a Collaboration (see Figure 75). The icon changes as shown in the figure to indicate its new identity.

**Figure 75** Defining the Service Component



Any changes made to the names of the Collaborations should be done when the Collaboration is created. If the name is changed later, the Collaboration should be opened, regenerated if applicable, and saved again. For safe measure, this should also be done before creating the Connectivity Map and Deployment Profile.

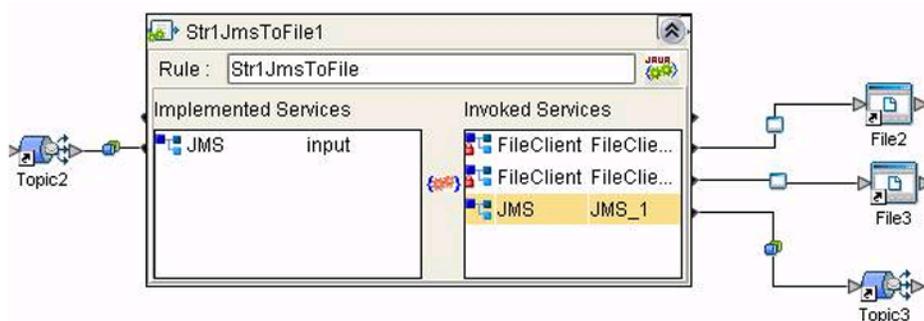
## Linking Services and Destinations

After you have bound a Collaboration Definition to a service to create a Collaboration as described in [Services](#) on page 117, you must link the Collaboration's services to the inbound and outbound destinations.

### To link services and destinations

- 1 Double-click the Collaboration to display its binding box (see Figure 76).
- 2 Drag the output port of the source component to the **Implemented Services** pane.
- 3 Drag the services from the **Invoked Services** pane to their appropriate destinations
- 4 Close the Collaboration binding box and **Save**.

**Figure 76** Linking Multiple Destinations



When there are multiple destinations, as in the example, the Connectivity Map Editor cannot resolve which output port connects to which destination. Because of this, you must first create the Collaboration Definition, and then make the connections by opening the Collaboration binding box and connecting the output ports for the individual services to their intended destinations.

Connection-related properties for the Collaboration (or other service) are configured in the adjoining JMS Client (see [Configuring JMS Clients](#) on page 133).

## 5.5 Message Destinations

A message destination is a container for stored data, and can follow either the JMS topic or queue model.

- A *topic* is a message destination that conforms to the publish-and-subscribe messaging paradigm.

**Figure 77** Topic Icon



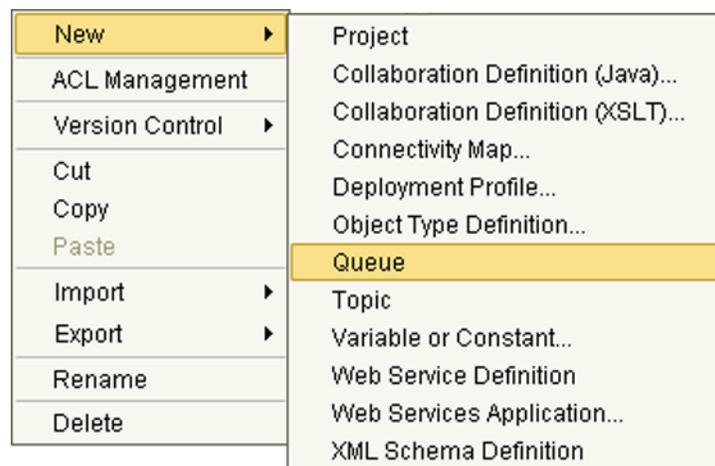
- A *queue* is a message destination that conforms to the point-to-point messaging paradigm.

**Figure 78** Queue Icon



You can add a message destination to a Project by selecting the **New > Queue** or **New > Topic** option from the *Project* context menu in Project Explorer (see Figure 79). You can also drag a Queue or Topic icon (see Figure 77 and Figure 78) from the Connectivity Map toolbar onto the canvas. Clicking the **Generate Connectivity Map** icon then adds the component to the Project in the Repository (see [Connectivity Maps](#) on page 129).

**Figure 79** Project Context Menu - New Queue



Right-clicking the queue or topic in Project Explorer displays its context menu (see [Using Project Component Context Menus](#) on page 113).

## 5.5.1 Naming a Message Destination

### Standard Characters

As with other Project components, message destination names can contain alphanumeric characters (letters and numbers), dashes, and underscores.

### Special Characters

The following special characters can be used in message destination names:

<                    >                    &                    \$                    %

## 5.6 External Applications

The basic purpose of eGate Integrator is to facilitate the interchange of data between external business applications. These business applications are collectively referred to as external applications, and are represented in the Project by logical proxies for the specific applications involved. An external application can be identified with an ERP application such as SAP or PeopleSoft, a DBMS such as Oracle or SQL, or with a particular communications protocol, such as TCP/IP or HTTPS.

External applications are logical representations of external software applications that are being integrated by the eGate Integrator system. These are linked to a Service by means of an eWay. Clicking the drop-down arrow beside the external application icon in the Connectivity Map Editor presents a menu showing those applications corresponding to eWays that you have installed, plus the Scheduler. An example is shown in Figure 80.

**Figure 80** External Application Drop-Down Menu



Selecting the check box beside an individual external application adds that icon to the toolbar; clearing the check box removes it from the toolbar.

Right-clicking the external application in Project Explorer displays its context menu (see [Using Project Component Context Menus](#) on page 113). See the individual eWay user guides for additional information.

## 5.7 Web Service External Applications

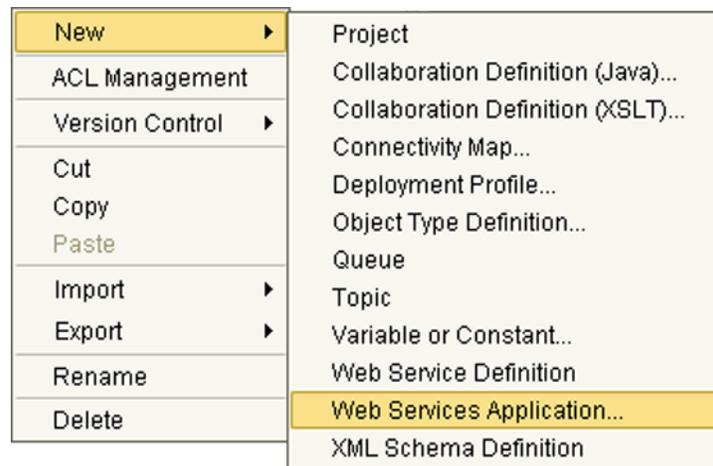
A *Web Service External Application* is the logical representation of a web service that appears in a Project (see [Developing Web Services](#) on page 422).

**Figure 81** Web Service External Application Icon



You can add a Web Service External Application to a Project by selecting the **New > Web Services Application** option from the *Project* context menu in Project Explorer (see Figure 82). You can also drag a Web Service External Application icon (see Figure 81) from the toolbar onto the canvas in the Connectivity Map Editor; clicking the **Generate Connectivity Map** icon then adds the component to the Project in the Repository (see [Connectivity Maps](#) on page 129).

**Figure 82** Project Context Menu - New Web Services Application



If you are creating more than one Web Service External Application for deployment in any given Environment, you must ensure that the respective *servlet context* properties have different values so that each application will have a different URL. See [SOAP/HTTP Web Service External Systems](#) on page 536.

Right-clicking the Web Service External Application in Project Explorer displays its context menu (see [Using Project Component Context Menus](#) on page 113).

## 5.8 Schedulers

A *Scheduler*, or *Scheduler Adapter*, allows a service to be performed at a prescribed interval. You create this component by dragging the **Scheduler** icon (see Figure 83) from the Connectivity Map toolbar onto the canvas; clicking the **Generate Connectivity Map** icon then adds the component to the Project in the Repository (see [Connectivity Maps](#) on page 129).s.

**Figure 83** Scheduler Icon



Right-clicking the Scheduler in Project Explorer displays its context menu (see [Using Project Component Context Menus](#) on page 113).

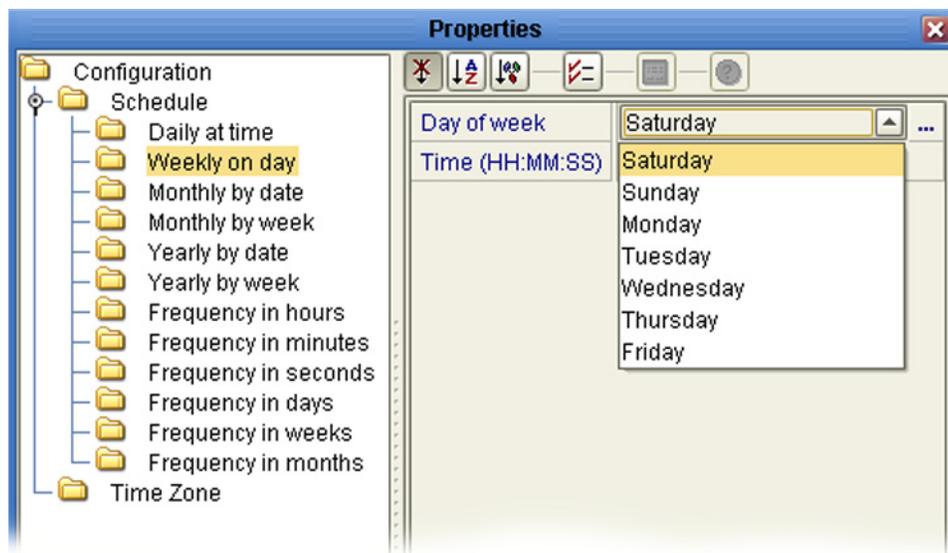
### 5.8.1 Configuring a Scheduler

Once the scheduler is connected to a service in the Connectivity Map, double-clicking the JMS Client (the connector icon) displays the *Properties* dialog for that scheduler.

#### Schedule

Expanding the **Schedule** node displays the list of schedule types from which you can select the one most appropriate for your use. Selecting the type displays the properties for that type; for example, **Weekly on day** displays entry fields for the day of the week and the time (see Figure 84).

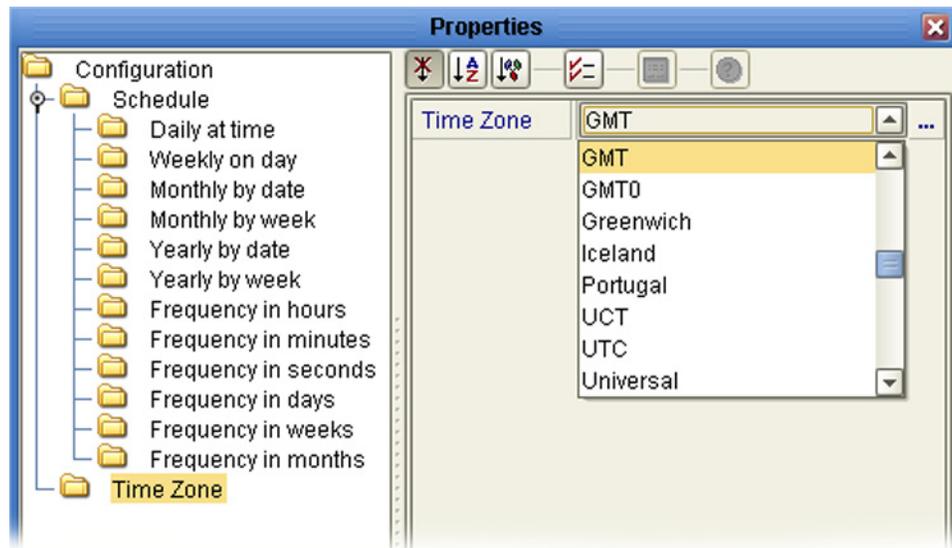
**Figure 84** Scheduler Properties Dialog - Schedule



## Time Zone

Selecting **Time Zone** displays the *Time Zone* entry field in which you specify the time zone that you want the scheduler to be synchronized with (see Figure 85).

**Figure 85** Scheduler Properties Dialog - Time Zone



### 5.8.2 Naming a Scheduler

#### Standard Characters

As with other Project components, scheduler names can contain alphanumeric characters (letters and numbers), dashes, and underscores.

#### Special Characters

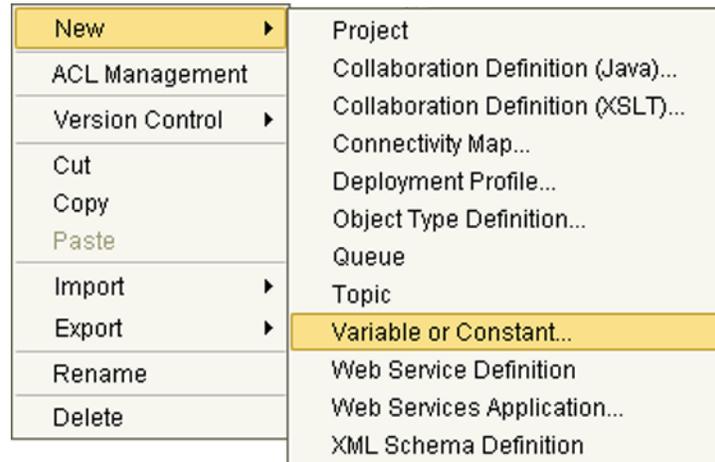
The following special characters can be used in scheduler names:

<                      >                      &

## 5.9 Constants and Variables

You can add a constant or a variable to a Project by selecting the **New > Variable or Constant** option from the *Project* context menu in Project Explorer (see Figure 86).

**Figure 86** Project Context Menu - New Variable or Constant

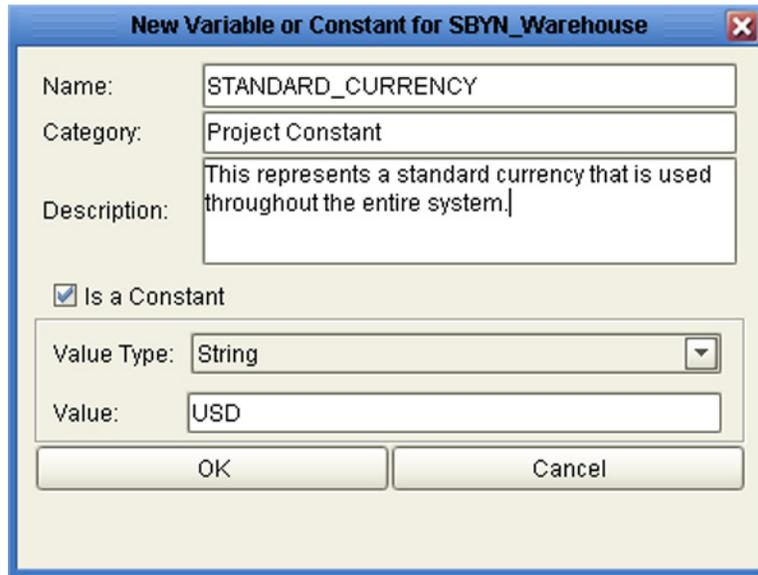


Right-clicking the constant or variable in Project Explorer displays its context menu (see [Using Project Component Context Menus](#) on page 113).

### 5.9.1 Project Constants

Constants are name-value pairs that are visible across the Project. For example, Figure 87 shows a standard currency defined to be used globally throughout the system.

**Figure 87** Creating a Project Constant



**Table 19** Project Variable Options

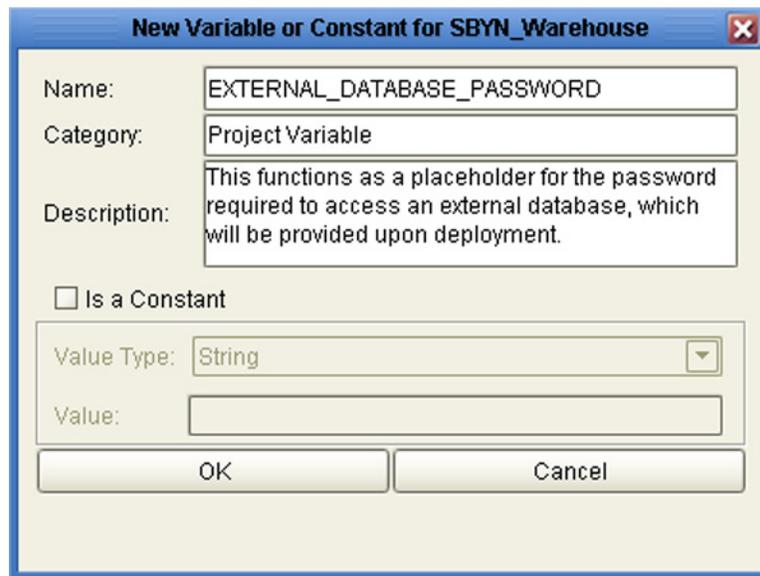
| Property      | Option   | Description/Usage  |
|---------------|----------|--|
| Name          |          | Your name for the Project constant.                        |
| Category      |          | You may assign a category name, if desired.                |
| Description   |          | Your description for the constant.                         |
| Is a Constant |          | Select to enable the constant properties fields.           |
| Value Type    | String   | Allows the string value to be displayed explicitly.        |
|               | Password | Encrypts the value, displaying asterisks (*) in the field. |
| Value         |          | The value for the constant.                                |

## 5.9.2 Project Variables

Variables function as placeholders, having values that are determined when you create a specific Deployment Profile (see [Mapping Variables](#) on page 145). Project variables can be literals or Environmental constants (see [Environmental Constants](#) on page 523).

As an example, Figure 88 shows a Project variable defined to represent a password of a database user in a target Environment. A system manager assigns an actual value to this variable in the Deployment Profile editor. The value of the assigned Project variable (an Environmental constant) is then used to connect to the database in the target Environment.

**Figure 88** Creating a Project Variable



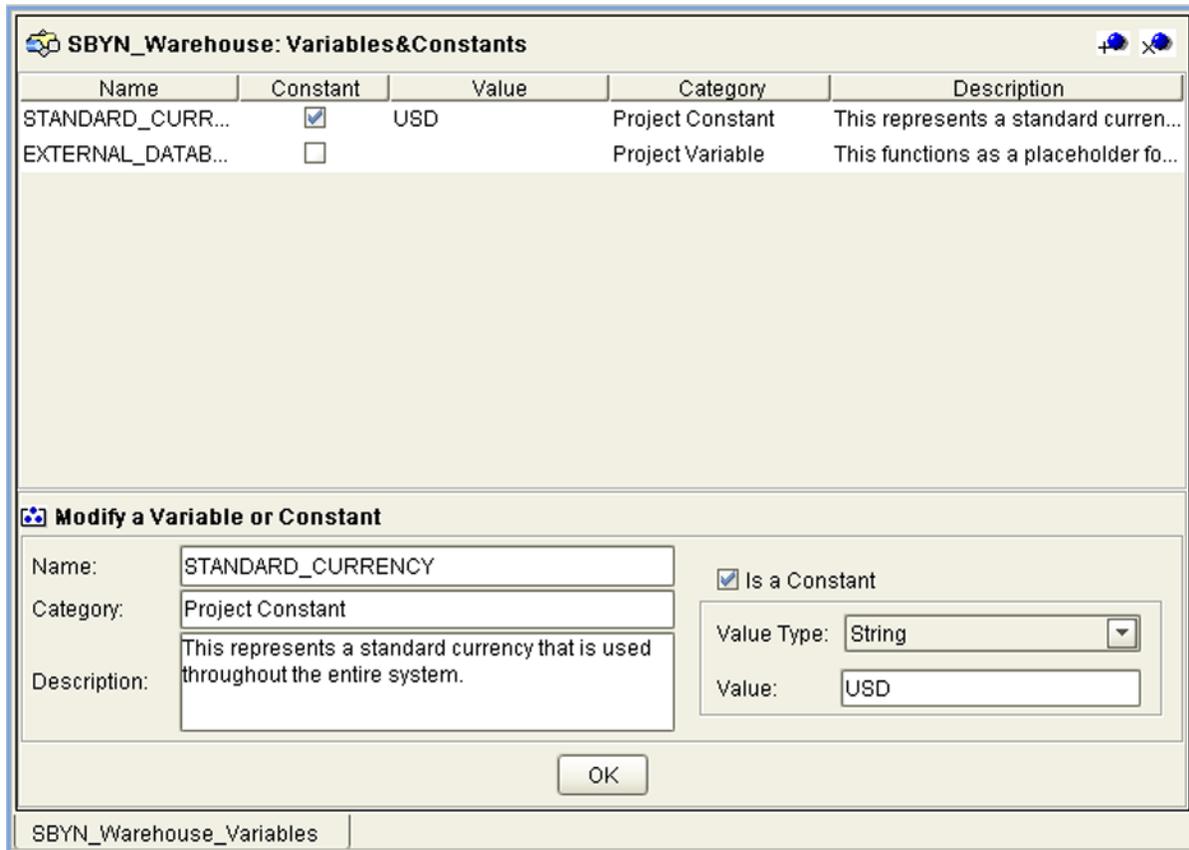
**Table 20** Project Variable Options

| Property      | Description/Usage                             |
|---------------|---|
| Name          | Your name for the Project variable.           |
| Category      | You may assign a category name, if desired.   |
| Description   | Your description for the variable.            |
| Is a Constant | Does not apply to variables; leave unchecked. |
| Value Type    | Does not apply to variables.                  |
| Value         | Does not apply to variables.                  |

### 5.9.3 Variables & Constants Object Group

Constants and variables are automatically added to a Variables and Constants object group within the Project (see Figure 89). Selecting an entry displays it in the lower panel, where it can be modified. Clicking **OK** overwrites the previous definition with the modified version.

**Figure 89** Variables and Constants Object Group

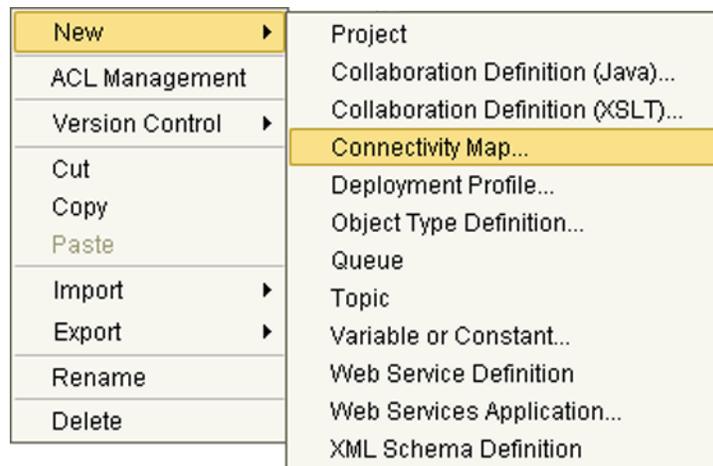


## 5.10 Connectivity Maps

A *connectivity map* is a graphical representation of your Project, containing the various logical components comprising the Project and the links between them. The Connectivity Map Editor allows you to create your Project by simply dragging and dropping icons onto a Project canvas and then connecting them to form data paths. You then can configure the components by means of dialogs that are displayed by clicking on the component icons.

You can add a connectivity map to a Project by selecting the **New > Connectivity Map** option from the *Project* context menu in Project Explorer (see Figure 90).

**Figure 90** Project Context Menu - New Connectivity Map



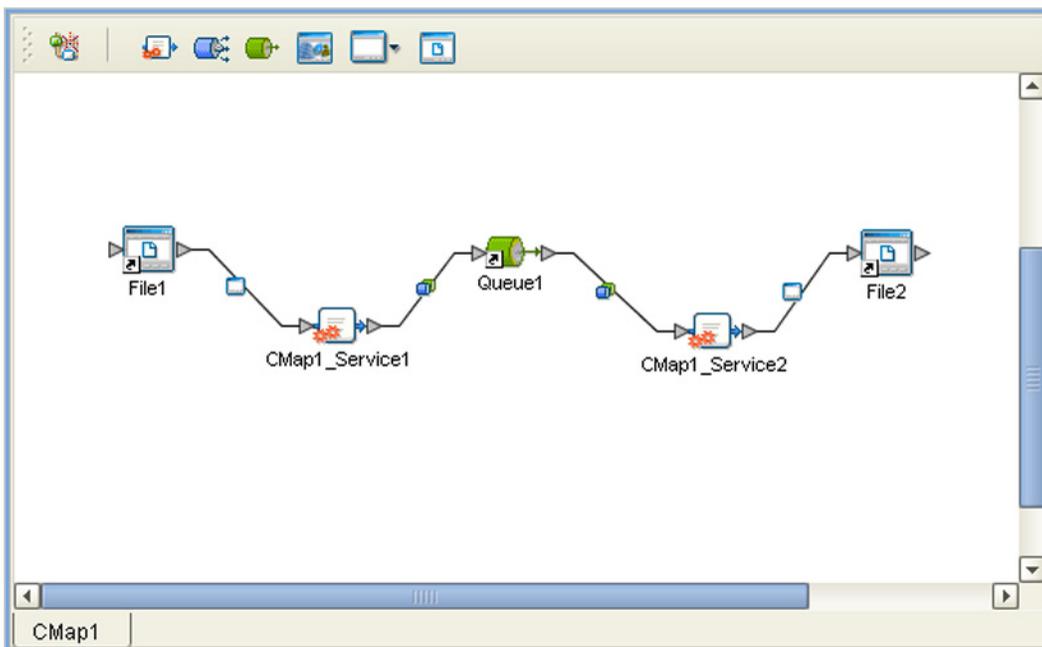
Right-clicking the connectivity map in Project Explorer displays its context menu (see [Using Project Component Context Menus](#) on page 113).

### 5.10.1 Using the Connectivity Map Editor

When you create a new Connectivity Map in the Enterprise Explorer, the editor panel displays the Connectivity Map Editor (see Figure 91). To define your Project, you simply drag icons from the toolbar to the workspace, or canvas, to populate the Connectivity Map with the necessary components. (You can also create objects in Project Explorer using the Project context menu, and drag them onto the Connectivity Map canvas.)

You subsequently link the components by dragging the cursor from the output arrowhead of one to the input arrowhead of the other (the cursor turns into a hand).

**Figure 91** Connectivity Map Editor



The drag-and-drop components include services, queues, topics, schedulers, and external applications. Additional components, such as *eWays* and *JMS Clients*, are placed automatically when you link the components you have placed manually (see [Connecting Components](#) on page 132).

## 5.10.2 Connectivity Map Editor Toolbar

The Connectivity Map Editor toolbar contains the icons listed in Table 21, plus additional icons representing eGate Integrator add-ons and other Java™ Composite Application Platform Suite components that you may have installed.

**Table 21** Connectivity Map Editor Toolbar Icons

| Icon  | Component                        | Function   |
|---|----------------------------------|--|
|    | Generate Connectivity Map        | Generates an object in the Repository corresponding to the graphical construct on the Connectivity Map canvas.   |
|    | Service                          | A logical component that provides the framework for a process or Collaboration. See <a href="#">Services</a> on page 117.  |
|    | Queue                            | A Message Destination that conforms to the point-to-point messaging paradigm, having one sender and one receiver. See <a href="#">Message Destinations</a> on page 119.  |
|    | Topic                            | A Message Destination that conforms to the publish/subscribe messaging paradigm, having one sender (publisher) and multiple receivers (subscribers). See <a href="#">Message Destinations</a> on page 119.       |
|   | Web Service External Application | Represents a Web Service External Application (see <a href="#">Web Service External Applications</a> on page 122).   |
|  | External Applications            | Represents an application external to eGate Integrator. Click the arrow beside the icon to view a list of specific applications to which you can connect. See <a href="#">External Applications</a> on page 121. |
|  | Scheduler                        | Represents a scheduling component, which appears on the list of External Applications. Use this component to set data transfer to occur at set intervals. See <a href="#">Schedulers</a> on page 123.            |

It is important to understand that the logical components appearing in the Connectivity Map are essentially *placeholders* that refer to the “actual” components that exist in the Repository and appear in the Project Explorer. Renaming or deleting a queue or topic in the Connectivity Map only affects the placeholder, not the object in the Repository.

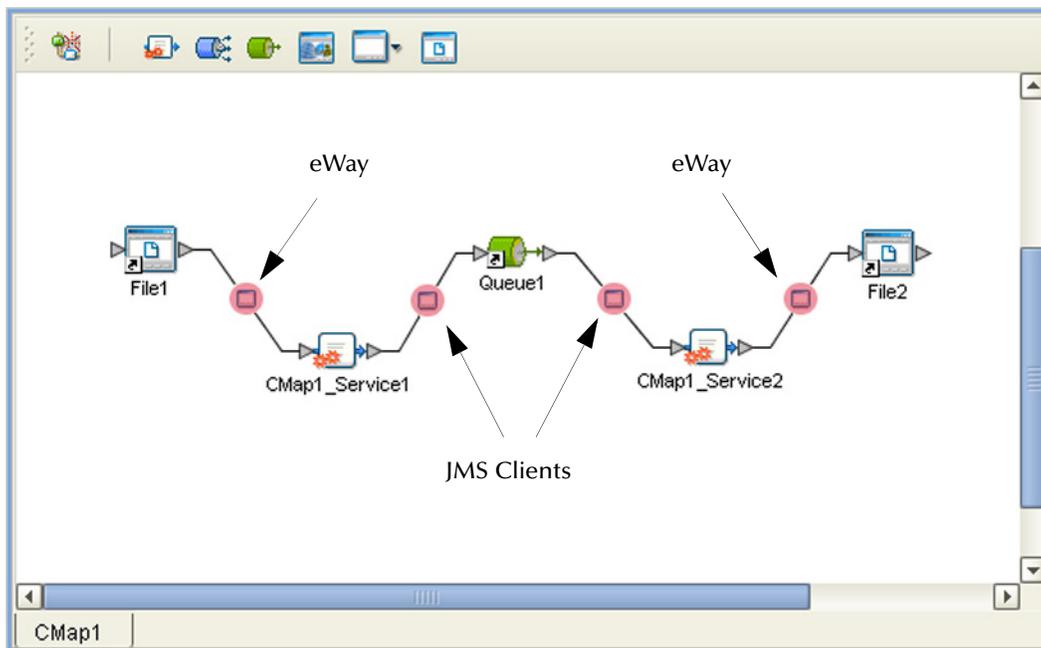
Also, renaming or deleting a queue or topic in the Repository will not affect the existence or name of the associated placeholder in the Connectivity Map. The change will, however, be reflected in the *tooltips* for the placeholder. This allows you to re-assign the placeholder without disrupting the continuity of the Connectivity Map.

### 5.10.3 Connecting Components

When you link two components on a Connectivity Map, Enterprise Designer places a connection icon on the link; the entity represented by the icon depends upon the type of components you are linking.

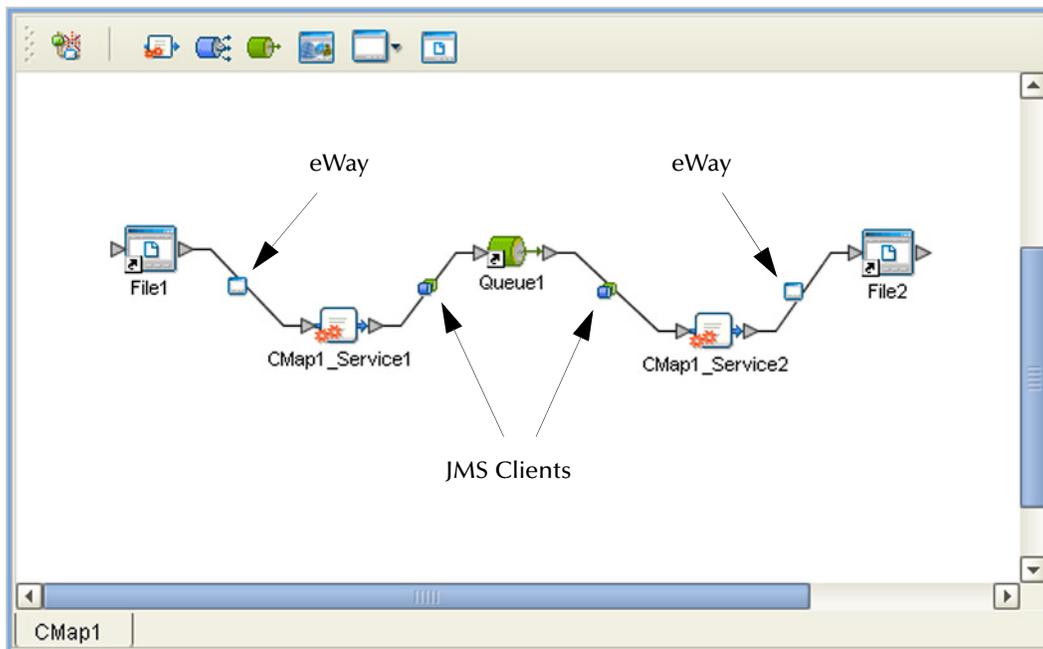
- When you link an external application with a Collaboration, Enterprise Designer automatically adds an eWay adapter to the link. The eWay enables communication and movement of data between the external application and the eGate Integrator system. The eWay configuration specifies the logical connection properties for the link. See the individual eWay adapter user guides for specific information.
- When you link a Web Services External Application with a Collaboration, Enterprise Designer automatically adds a Web Service External Application Connector to the link. The connector enables communication and movement of data between the web services application and the eGate Integrator system. The binding configuration specifies the logical connection properties for the link. See [Configuring WSDL Binding Properties](#) on page 504 for specific information.
- When you link a Service with a Message Destination (queue or topic), Enterprise Designer adds a JMS Client connection to the link. The JMS Client configuration specifies the logical connection properties for the linked Service (see [Configuring JMS Clients](#) on page 133).

**Figure 92** Connection Icons in a Connectivity Map - Not Configured



Initially, these connectors are shown as red disks, as illustrated in Figure 92. Double-clicking the connection icon displays a Properties dialog, in which you can configure the connector. Clicking **Yes** in the dialog then sets the configuration and changes the icons in the Connectivity Map, as shown in Figure 93.

**Figure 93** Connection Icons in a Connectivity Map - Configured



### 5.10.4 Configuring JMS Clients

JMS clients are of two basic types: *producers* and *consumers* (or a combination of both). If associated with a queue, these become queue *senders* and *receivers*, respectively. If associated with a topic, they become topic *publishers* and *subscribers*, respectively. This section provides a summary of the JMS client configuration properties — see the *Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator JMS Reference Guide* for additional information.

Double-clicking the JMS client icon (see Figure 92) displays the dialog shown in Figure 94.

**Note:** To reconfigure an existing JMS client, redeploy the Deployment Profile.

### Root Properties

Properties appear in the root dialog only if the client is a topic subscriber.

**Figure 94** JMS Client Configuration Properties Dialog (Subscriber)



**Table 22** JMS Client Configuration Properties

| Property                | Applies to             | Description                            |
|-------------------------|------------------------|--|
| Durable Subscriber Name | Topic subscribers only | Specifies the durable subscriber name. |

**Note:** Once set, the Durable Subscriber Name does not get autogenerated, and can only be changed manually. Copies of the Connectivity Map will also retain this name.

### Basic Properties

Which properties appear in the dialog depends upon whether the client is a producer or consumer.

**Figure 95** JMS Client Basic Configuration Properties Dialog (Producer)



**Figure 96** JMS Client Basic Configuration Properties Dialog (Consumer)



**Table 23** JMS Client Basic Configuration Properties

| Property         | Applies to    | Description   |
|------------------|---------------|---|
| Transaction mode | All producers | Specifies whether messages for this session use <b>Transacted</b> or <b>XA</b> mode. For consumers, the default is always <b>XA</b> ; otherwise, the default is <b>Transacted</b> . |

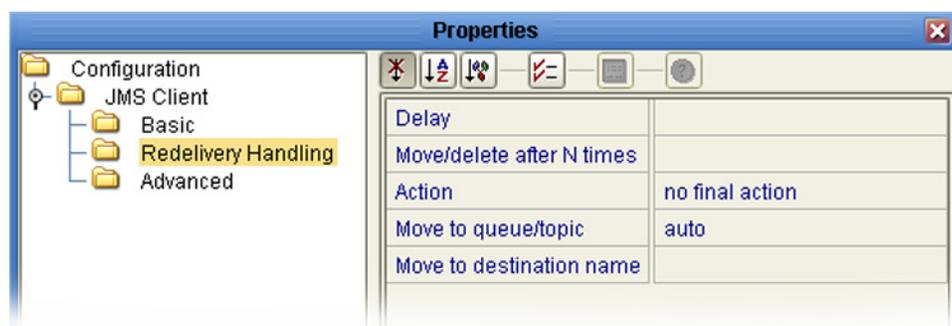
**Table 23** JMS Client Basic Configuration Properties

| Property          | Applies to    | Description   |
|-------------------|---------------|---|
| Delivery mode     | All producers | Specifies whether the messages for this JMS connection are persistent or non-persistent. The default is <b>Persistent</b> .                             |
| Priority          | All producers | Specifies the message priority. Allowed values are <b>0 - 9</b> ; the default is <b>4</b> .   |
| Idle timeout      | All producers | Specifies the number of seconds to wait before returning a connection to the pool. The default is <b>30</b> seconds.                                    |
| Maximum Pool Size | All producers | Specifies the maximum number of connections to be made to the message server. The default is <b>32</b> .  |
| Maximum Wait Time | All producers | Specifies the maximum amount of milliseconds to wait for acquiring a connection before throwing an exception. The default is <b>30000</b> milliseconds. |
| Steady Pool Size  | All producers | Specifies the minimum and initial number of connections maintained in the pool. The default is <b>4</b> .   |
| Message selector  | All consumers | Specifies a message selector.   |
| Concurrency       | All consumers | Specifies whether the message consumers uses connection consumer or serialized processing. The default is <b>Serial mode</b> .                          |

## Redelivery Handling

Redelivery has to do with the way messages are redelivered after previous attempts at delivery have failed. You can override the default behavior of the message redelivery process by configuring your own custom characteristics for the JMS client. Additional details are given in the *Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator JMS Reference Guide*, including an alternate method of configuring redelivery.

**Figure 97** JMS Client Redelivery Handling Properties Dialog (Consumer)



**Table 24** JMS Client Redelivery Handling Configuration Properties

| Property                  | Applies to    | Description   |
|---------------------------|---------------|---|
| Delay                     | All consumers | Specifies the delay(s) to apply following a number of retries. The format is <b>&lt;retrys:delay&gt;</b> , where the number of retries is counted from the original rollback and the delay time is in milliseconds. The maximum allowed delay is five seconds (5000 ms). Progressive delays can be specified by concatenating retry:delay pairs separated by a comma and a space. |
| Move/Delete after N times | All consumers | Specifies the number of retries to allow before moving (redirecting) or deleting the message. The number of retries is counted from the original rollback.  |
| Action                    | All consumers | Specifies whether to <b>move</b> (redirect) or <b>delete</b> the message after the number of retries specified by the previous property. The default is <b>no final action</b> , which specifies continued retries until received.  |
| Move to queue/topic       | All consumers | Specifies whether to redirect to a <b>queue</b> or a <b>topic</b> , when move is selected as an action. The default is <b>auto</b> , which specifies redirection to a destination of the same type as the producer.   |
| Move to destination name  | All consumers | Specifies a name for the destination to which the message is to be redirected. The special character <b>&lt;\$&gt;</b> specifies the original destination name.   |

## Advanced Properties

Which properties appear in the dialog depends upon whether the destination is a topic or queue.

**Figure 98** JMS Client Advanced Configuration Properties Dialog (Subscriber)



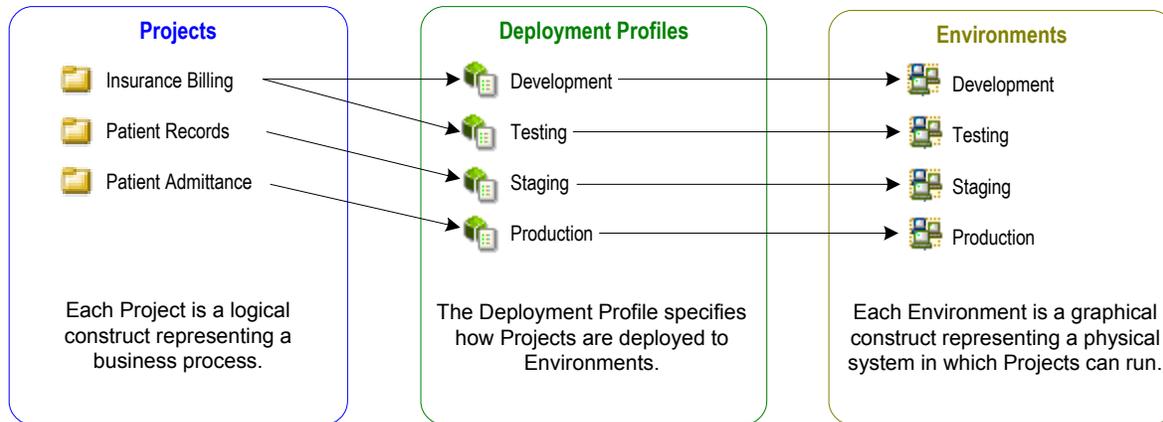
**Table 25** JMS Client Advanced Configuration Properties

| <b>Property</b>           | <b>Applies to</b>      | <b>Description</b>   |
|---------------------------|------------------------|--|
| Server session pool size  | All consumers          | Specifies the maximum number of threads per ServerSessionPool to be used for concurrent processing. The allowed values are <b>1 - 100</b> . The default is <b>5</b> .  |
| Server session batch size | All consumers          | Specifies the maximum number of messages that a connection consumer can load into a server session at one time. The default value is <b>1</b> , and cannot be changed. |
| Durability                | Topic subscribers only | Specifies whether or not the subscriber to this JMS client connection is durable. The default is <b>Durable</b> .  |

## 5.11 Deployment Profiles

Deployment profiles define how specific instances of a Project are deployed to a particular Environment (see Figure 99). A deployment profile contains information about the assignment of services and message destinations to integration and message servers. It also contains version information for all relevant objects in the Project.

**Figure 99** eGate Integrator Implementation Model



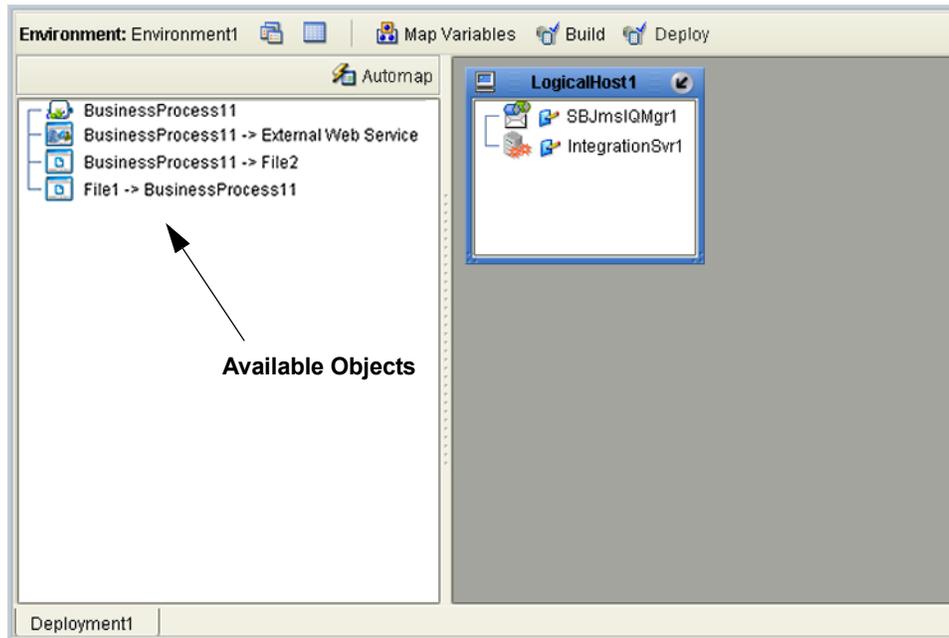
To create a new deployment profile, right-click on a Project in the Project Explorer to display its context menu. From the menu, select **New > Deployment Profile** (see [Creating a Deployment Profile](#) on page 140). To edit an existing deployment profile, select **Open** from its context menu (see [Using Project Component Context Menus](#) on page 113). Either of these actions opens the Deployment Editor, where you can map Project components to the appropriate Environment components.

### 5.11.1 Using the Deployment Editor

The Deployment Editor (see Figure 100) provides a canvas in which you define how Project components will be deployed in a run-time Environment. The Deployment Editor contains controls that allow you to:

- Map Project components to the appropriate Environment components.
- Build an enterprise archive (EAR) file.
- Deploy the EAR file to a run-time Environment.

**Figure 100** Deployment Editor



**Table 26** Deployment Editor Toolbar Commands

| Button/Icon   | Function   |
|---|--|
|                | Selects the Map view of the Deployment Editor (default).   |
|                | Selects the Spreadsheet view of the Deployment Editor (see <a href="#">Figure 113 on page 146</a> ).   |
|                | Automatically deploys components to their matching containers, when there is a one-to-one correspondence between them. See <a href="#">Automapping</a> on page 144.              |
|  Map Variables | Allows you to assign names and values to Project variables for the specific Deployment Profile. See <a href="#">Mapping Variables</a> on page 145.                               |
|  Build         | Builds the enterprise archive (EAR) file, based on the Project and its Deployment Profile (see <a href="#">Building an Application File</a> on page 148).                        |
|  Deploy        | Deploys the enterprise archive (EAR) file built in the previous step, following the Deployment Profile you have defined (see <a href="#">Deploying the Project</a> on page 154). |

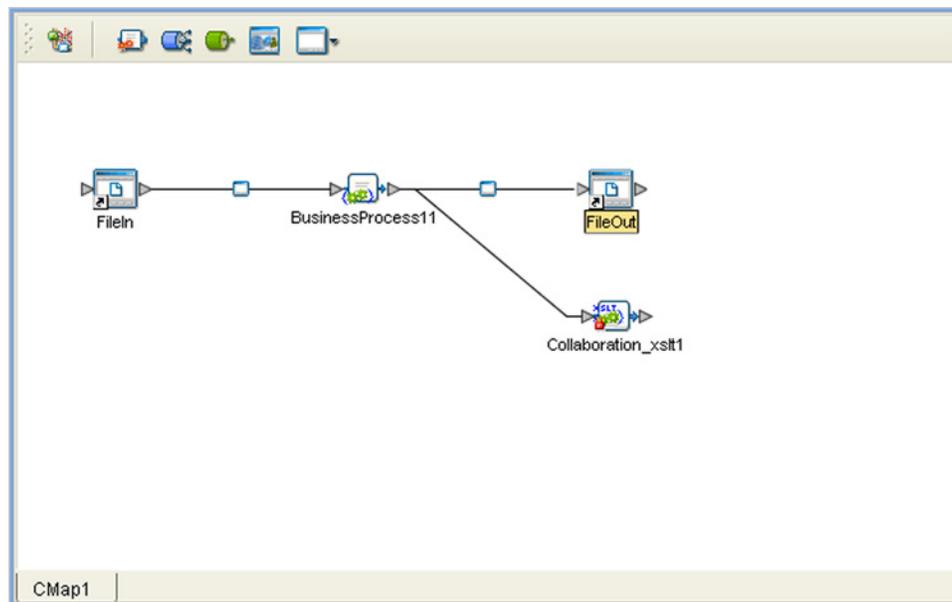
## 5.11.2 Creating a Deployment Profile

A Project having the Connectivity Map shown in Figure 101 will be used as a deployment example in the following procedure.

**Note:** *If the Project includes web services, then each of a Project's active Deployment Profiles must target a separate SOAP/HTTP External System; otherwise, the web containers can cause duplicate servlet names to appear in the domain.*

**Important:** *Deployment Profile names should contain only alphanumeric characters (letters and numbers), dashes, and underscores.*

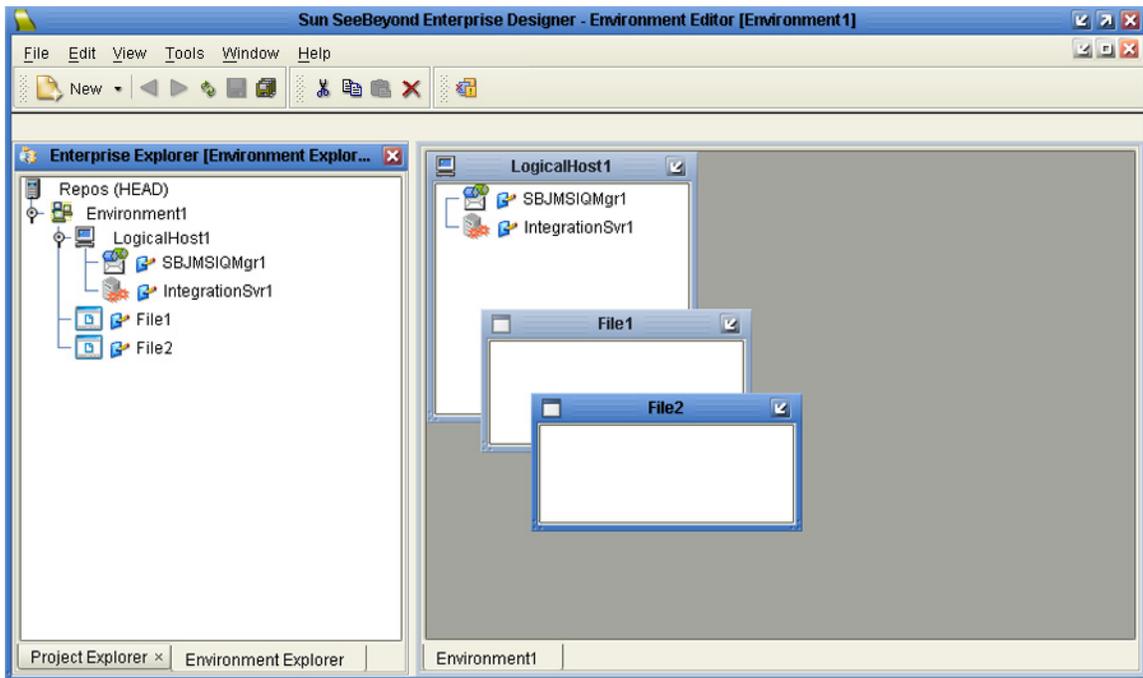
**Figure 101** Example Project Connectivity Map



### To create a Deployment Profile

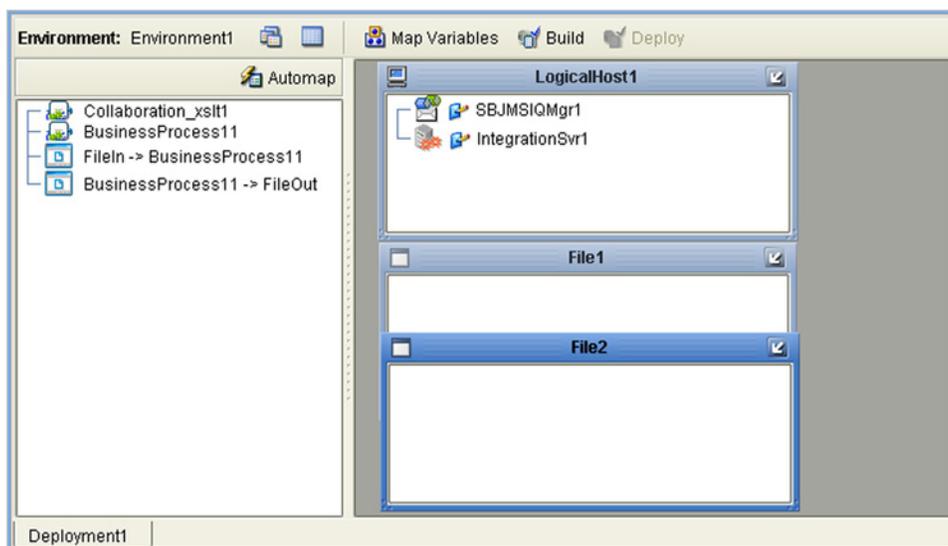
- 1 In the Environment Explorer, right-click on the Repository to display its context menu.
- 2 Select **New Environment**, and assign an appropriate name.
- 3 Right-click on the Environment to display its context menu, and create the components you need, for example:
  - A A new Logical Host
  - B A new Integration Server
  - C A new JMS IQ Manager
  - D Two new File External Systems, one Inbound and one Outbound.
- 4 Name the Environmental components appropriately. They will appear as shown in Figure 102.

Figure 102 Web Client Example Environment



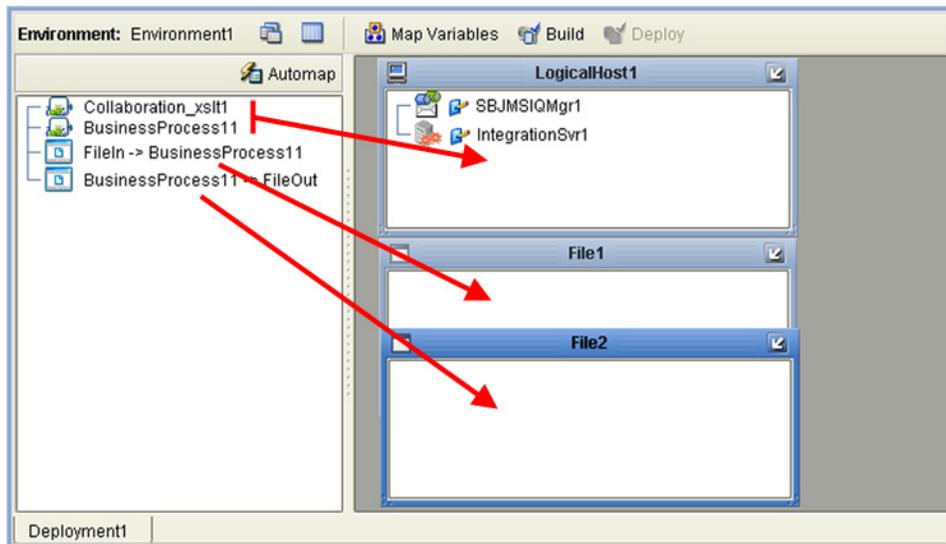
- 5 In the Project Explorer, right-click on the Project to display its context menu.
- 6 From the menu, select **New > Deployment Profile**. The Deployment Profile Editor appears, displaying the Environment you created previously along with all deployable Project components (see Figure 103).

Figure 103 Example Deployment Profile (1)



- 7 Drag the Project components from the left panel and drop them into the appropriate Environment components in the right panel, as illustrated in Figure 104.
  - ◆ Drag the topics and queues to the appropriate message server, being careful not to split inbound and outbound message destinations between separate servers.
  - ◆ Drag the Collaborations to the appropriate integration (application) servers.
  - ◆ Drag the eWay components to the appropriate external systems.

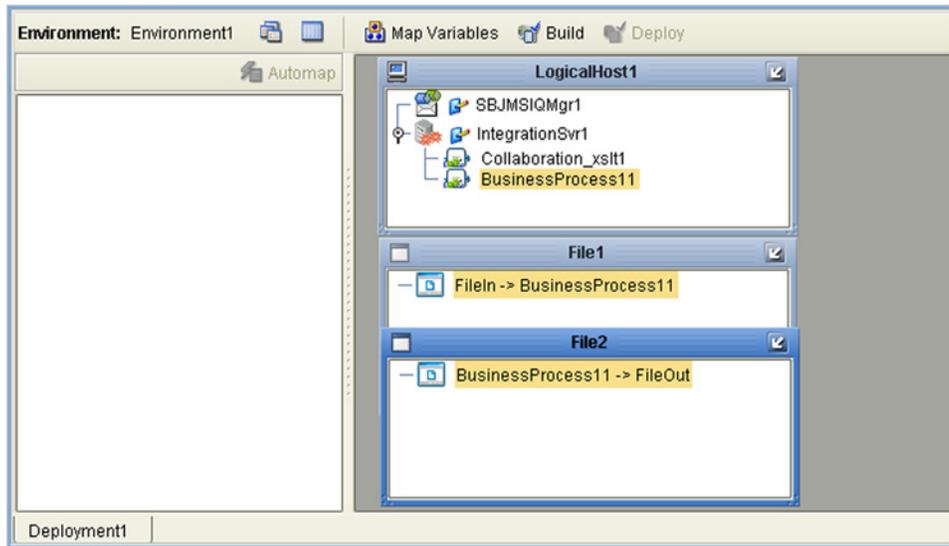
**Figure 104** Example Deployment Profile (2)



**Note:** You can select multiple components of the same type that are destined for a single external system, dragging them to that external system in one operation.

- 8 When the Environment components are fully populated, the left panel will be blank, as shown in Figure 105. You should now **Save** the profile.

**Figure 105** Example Deployment Profile (3)



**Note:** *You can deploy two services that are not directly dependent upon each other (for example, two JCD services that send messages via JMS) across two Logical Hosts; however, two processes that need to have direct access to one another must be deployed to the same Logical Host.*

## Automapping

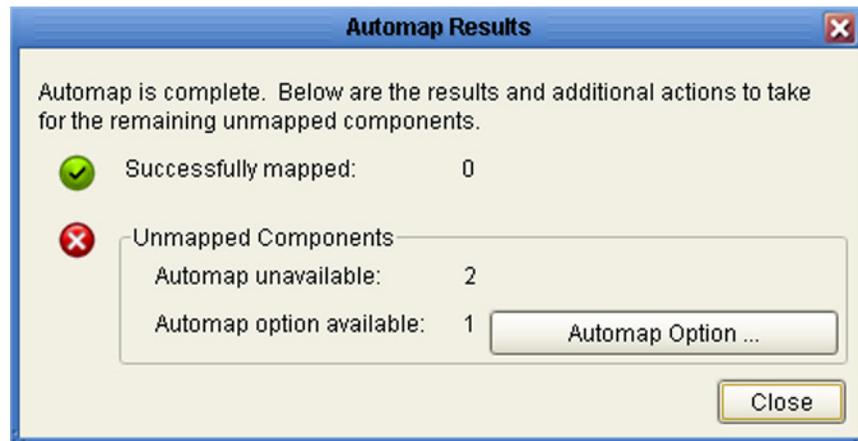
When a one-to-one correspondence exists between the available objects and the containers in the Environment to which you want to deploy them, clicking the **Automap** icon (see Figure 106) automatically deploys the components to their matching containers. (This feature only works with external systems for which it is enabled.)

**Figure 106** Automap Icon



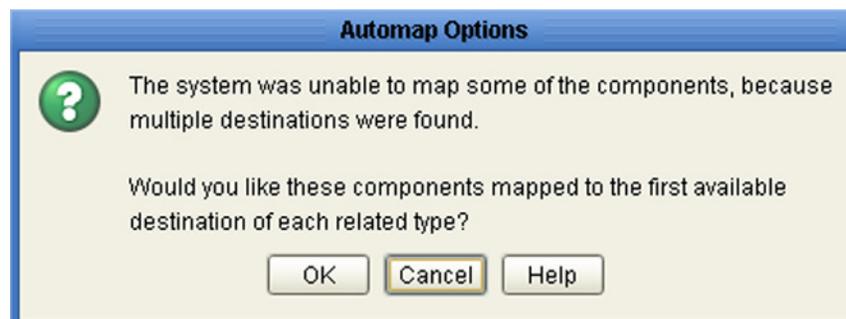
After the Automap feature executes, a dialog box is displayed showing the results (see Figure 107). The lack of an appropriate container, or ambiguity between potential containers, will cause a component to remain unmapped.

**Figure 107** Automap Results Dialog Box



In the case of an ambiguity, for example, mapping options are presented in an Automap Options dialog box (see Figure 108) that is displayed when you click **Automap Option**. You may click **OK** to accept the Automapping option, or click **Cancel** and map the deployable components manually.

**Figure 108** Automap Options Dialog Box



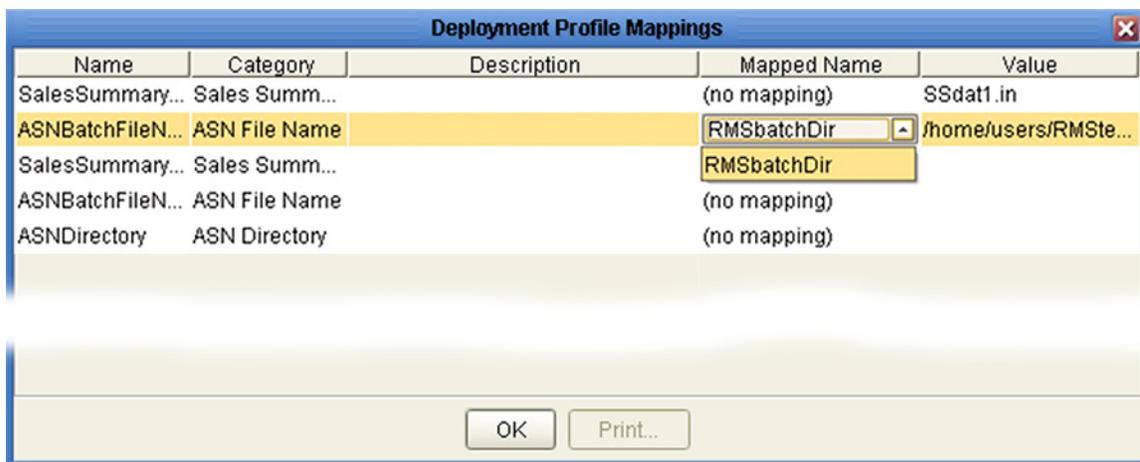
## Mapping Variables

Project variables function as placeholders, having values that are determined when you create a specific Deployment Profile. These values can be literals or Environmental constants (see [Environmental Constants](#) on page 523). Clicking the **Map Variables** button displays the Deployment Profile Mappings panel, where you can assign names (see Figure 110) and values (see Figure 111).

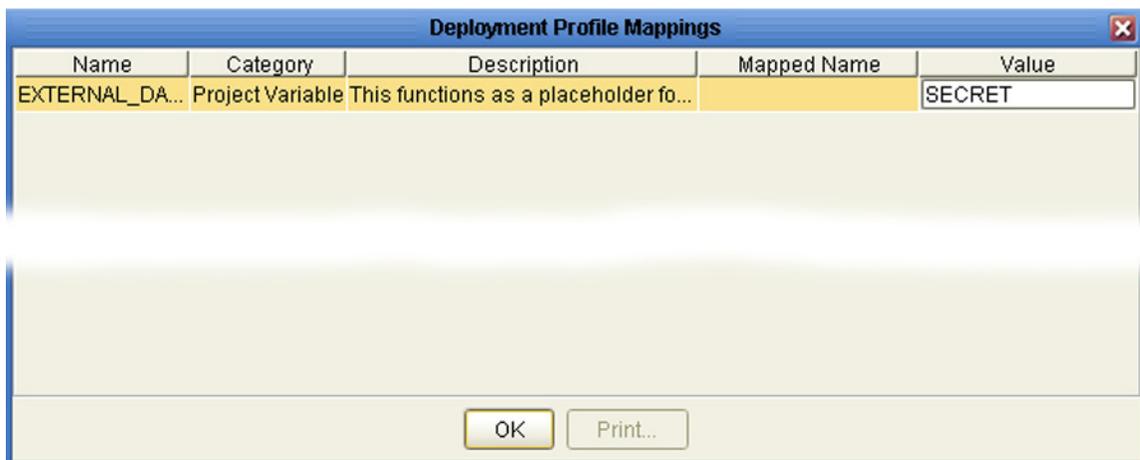
**Figure 109** Map Variables Button



**Figure 110** Deployment Profile Mappings



**Figure 111** Project Variable Value Entry



## Version Control

The Deployment Profile Editor allows you to control which version of the various Project components get mapped in the Deployment Profile. The editor provides a spreadsheet-like view to display the Project components and their versions. This view includes the component name, project path, current version in the users' workspace, tag on the version (if there is one), and to what external system the component is mapped. This view is enabled by clicking the Spreadsheet View icon in the Deployment Profile Editor toolbar (see Figure 112).

**Figure 112** Spreadsheet View Icon



The spreadsheet view (see Figure 113) has an option that is checked by default to show only those components that are displayed when mapping components to external systems. If not checked, those components not ordinarily seen in the Deployment Profile (for example, Connectivity Maps and OTDs) will be listed as well. Listing them allows you to also specify the version of those components.

**Figure 113** Spreadsheet View

| Name                      | Path           | Version | Tag | Deployed To                     |
|---------------------------|----------------|---------|-----|---------------------------------|
| Collaboration_xslt        | bpxslt_emp_503 | 1.1     |     | LogicalHost1 -> IntegrationSvr1 |
| BusinessProcess1          | bpxslt_emp_503 | 1.1     |     | LogicalHost1 -> IntegrationSvr1 |
| emp_input_Employee        | bpxslt_emp_503 | 1.1     |     |                                 |
| emp_output_Employee       | bpxslt_emp_503 | 1.1     |     |                                 |
| FileIn_BusinessProcess11  | bpxslt_emp_503 | 1.1     |     | File1                           |
| BusinessProcess11_FileOut | bpxslt_emp_503 | 1.1     |     | File2                           |

The spreadsheet view allows you to specify the version for each component by selecting a version or tag from a drop-down list. Selecting versions or tags does not affect your workspace, but is only for setting up the versions to appear in a snapshot; only when the snapshot is retrieved will your workspace be modified.

## Creating Snapshots

The Deployment Profile Editor allows you to take a snapshot of the configuration currently in your workspace, as shown in the spreadsheet view. Clicking the **Snapshot** button presents a dialog in which you enter a name for the snapshot (see Figure 114). Clicking **OK** then saves the snapshot.

**Figure 114** Snapshot Dialog



## Retrieving Snapshots

The Deployment Profile Editor gives you the option of deploying the latest component versions from the Repository or those versions recorded in a snapshot of your workspace at a previous time. Clicking the **Global Settings** button presents a dialog in which you can specify your choice and, if appropriate, name the desired snapshot (see Figure 115). Clicking **OK** then carries out the operation.

**Figure 115** Global Settings Dialog



In either case, if your chosen configuration is different from what is currently in your workspace, you will receive another dialog informing you that the action will modify what is in your workspace and offering you the opportunity to not perform the operation.

- If you select a specific snapshot which is different from what is currently in your workspace, the versions of those components used by the Deployment Profile that are part of the specified snapshot will be retrieved into your workspace as read-only versions.
- If you select to use the latest Repository versions while another configuration is currently in your workspace, those components used by the Deployment Profile that are currently in your workspace will be removed and replaced by the latest versions from the Repository.

### 5.11.3 Building an Application File

The end product of the Project design process is an *application file* that can be deployed to an application/integration server. This enterprise archive (EAR) file contains a collection of **.jar** files, classes, and resources. In the case of a web application, the corresponding web archive (WAR) file contains a group of **.jar** files, classes, and resources that can be packaged and accessed as a single servlet context.

Once a Deployment Profile has been defined for your Project, you can build the EAR or WAR file by clicking the **Build** button in the Deployment Editor toolbar (see Figure 116). You can also generate an EAR file from the command line, without having Enterprise Designer running (see [Building an Application File From the Command Line](#) on page 149).

**Figure 116** Build Button



The resulting EAR or WAR file is stored in the following directory.:

```
<Sun_JavaCAPS_install_dir>\edesigner\builds
```

**Note:** *By default, the EAR file does not contain the associated Java source files. For the Java source files to appear in the EAR file, you need to change the value of the **run.mode** property in the **runed.bat** file from **run** to **debug** before building the file. Note that the resulting EAR file can be quite large.*

## Building an Application File From the Command Line

You can generate an EAR file from the command line, without having Enterprise Designer running, by using the **commandline codegen** tool. When using this tool, you have three options for specifying the build properties for the EAR file:

- 1 You can specify the properties in the **build.properties** file.
- 2 You can specify the properties explicitly when issuing the command.
- 3 You can specify properties globally in the **build.properties** file, and override them selectively by specifying those to be overridden when issuing the command.

In all cases, the resulting **.ear** file will be located in the following directory:

```
commandlinecodegen\localrepository\DEST
```

**Note:** *All relevant components must have been saved in Enterprise Designer prior to running commandline codegen.*

**Table 27** Commandline Codegen Properties

| Property Name                        | Description   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| commandline.rep.url                  | Repository URL (required). The format is: <i>http://&lt;host&gt;:&lt;port&gt;/&lt;repositoryname&gt;</i>  |
| commandline.rep.user                 | Repository user name (required).  |
| commandline.rep.pass                 | Repository user password (required).  |
| commandline.rep.dir                  | Repository root directory (required). The default value is <i>localrepository</i> .   |
| commandline.rep.projectName          | Project name (required).  |
| commandline.rep.projectDeployName    | Deployment Profile name (required).   |
| commandline.rep.projectDeploymentTag | Project snapshot name and object tags (optional).<br>The comma-delimited format is:<br><i>&lt;snapshot name&gt;, &lt;tag1&gt;, &lt;tag2&gt;, ... , &lt;tagN&gt;</i>   |
| commandline.rep.projectBranchName    | Repository Branch for the Project (optional).   |
| commandline.esr.select               | Specific ESR numbers to be downloaded and applied (optional). If not specified, <i>all</i> ESRs will be downloaded.<br>The comma-delimited format is:<br><i>&lt;ESRnum1&gt;, &lt;ESRnum2&gt;, ... , &lt;ESRnumN&gt;</i> |
| commandline.esr.ignore               | Specific ESR numbers to be ignored when downloading (optional).<br>The comma-delimited format is:<br><i>&lt;ESRnum1&gt;, &lt;ESRnum2&gt;, ... , &lt;ESRnumN&gt;</i>   |

**Note:** *The parameters **commandline.esr.select** and **commandline.esr.ignore** are mutually exclusive; only one or the other can be set.*

**Important:** *Ensure there are no leading or trailing spaces in the values you enter for variables.*

### To set up your system to use commandline codegen

- 1 Set the **JAVA\_HOME** environmental variable on your computer to the location where JRE version 1.4 is installed (as part of the eGate Integrator installation), for example:

```
set JAVA_HOME=c:\JavaCAPS51\edesigner\jdk
```

- 2 Install Apache **Ant**, version 6 or later, on your computer. You can download this program from the following URL:

```
http://ant.apache.org/bindownload.cgi
```

- 3 Install **commandline codegen** following the instructions in the *Sun Java™ Composite Application Platform Suite Installation Guide*, if you have not already done so (this component is usually installed when you install the other eGate components).
- 4 At the command-line prompt in your *commandlinecodegen* directory, set the **ANT\_HOME** environmental variable, for example:

```
set ANT_HOME=c:\ant6.2
```

### To build an application file based on a property file only (Windows)

- 1 Locate the file **build.properties** in your *commandlinecodegen* directory.
- 2 Open the file using a text editor such as *Notepad*. The contents are as follows:

```
commandline.rep.url=http://<host>:<port>/<repositoryname>  
commandline.rep.user=  
commandline.rep.pass=  
commandline.rep.dir=localrepository  
commandline.rep.projectName=  
commandline.rep.projectDeployName=  
commandline.rep.projectDeploymentTag=  
commandline.rep.projectBranchName=  
commandline.esr.select=  
commandline.esr.ignore=
```

- 3 Fill in the properties as described in Table 27 (optional properties may be left blank).
- 4 Run **commandline codegen** by issuing the following command from the command-line prompt in your *commandlinecodegen* directory:

```
ant -propertyfile build.properties
```

### To build an application file by passing parameters in the command-line only (Windows)

Run **commandline codegen** by issuing the following command from the command prompt in your *commandlinecodegen* directory (see Table 27):

```
ant "-D{propertyname1}={propertyvalue1}" "-D{propertyname2}={propertyvalue2}" ... "-D{propertynameN}={propertyvalueN}"
```

**Note:** When using the command-line properties method, you must specify values for all required properties. You also may specify values for any optional properties as is appropriate.

**To build an application file based on both a property file and by passing parameters in the command-line (Windows)**

- 1 Locate the file **build.properties** in your *commandlinecodegen* directory.
- 2 Open the file using a text editor such as *Notepad*. The contents are as follows:

```
commandline.rep.url=http://<host>:<port>/<repositoryname>  
commandline.rep.user=  
commandline.rep.pass=  
commandline.rep.dir=localrepository  
commandline.rep.projectName=  
commandline.rep.projectDeployName=  
commandline.rep.projectDeploymentTag=  
commandline.rep.projectBranchName=  
commandline.esr.select=  
commandline.esr.ignore=
```

- 3 Fill in the properties as described in Table 27.
- 4 Run **commandline codegen** by issuing the following command from the command-line prompt in your *commandlinecodegen* directory:

```
ant -propertyfile build.properties "-D{propertyname1}  
={propertyvalue1} -D{propertyname2}={propertyvalue2}  
... -D{propertynameN}={propertyvalueN}"
```

**Note:** *When using a combination of a property file and command-line properties, the command-line properties override those specified in the property file. You need to list only those properties that you want to override.*

**To build an application file based on a property file only (Linux/Solaris)**

- 1 In the command prompt, go to **Bash** mode.
- 2 Run the commands:

```
Export ANT_HOME  
Export JAVA_HOME  
dos2unix ant ant  
dos2unix build.xml build.xml  
dos2unix build.properties build.properties
```

- 3 Locate the file **build.properties** in your *commandlinecodegen* directory.
- 4 Open the file using a text editor. The contents are as follows:

```
commandline.rep.url=http://<host>:<port>/<repositoryname>  
commandline.rep.user=  
commandline.rep.pass=  
commandline.rep.dir=localrepository  
commandline.rep.projectName=  
commandline.rep.projectDeployName=  
commandline.rep.projectDeploymentTag=  
commandline.rep.projectBranchName=  
commandline.esr.select=  
commandline.esr.ignore=
```

- 5 Fill in the properties as described in Table 27 (optional properties may be left blank).
- 6 Run **commandline codegen** by issuing the following command from the command-line prompt in your *commandlinecodegen* directory:

```
sh ant -propertyfile build.properties
```

**To build an application file by passing parameters in the command-line only (Linux/Solaris)**

- 1 In the command prompt, go to **Bash** mode.
- 2 Run the commands:

```
Export ANT_HOME
Export JAVA_HOME
dos2unix ant ant
dos2unix build.xml build.xml
dos2unix build.properties build.properties
```

- 3 Run **commandline codegen** by issuing the following command from the command prompt in your *commandlinecodegen* directory (see Table 27):

```
sh ant "-D{propertyname1}={propertyvalue1}" "-D{propertyname2}={propertyvalue2}" ... "-D{propertynameN}={propertyvalueN}"
```

**Note:** When using the command-line properties method, you must specify values for all required properties. You also may specify values for any optional properties as is appropriate.

**To build an application file based on both a property file and by passing parameters in the command-line (Linux/Solaris)**

- 1 In the command prompt, go to **Bash** mode.
- 2 Run the commands:

```
Export ANT_HOME
Export JAVA_HOME
dos2unix ant ant
dos2unix build.xml build.xml
dos2unix build.properties build.properties
```

- 3 Locate the file **build.properties** in your *commandlinecodegen* directory.
- 4 Open the file using a text editor such as *Notepad*. The contents are as follows:

```
commandline.rep.url=http://<host>:<port>/<repositoryname>
commandline.rep.user=
commandline.rep.pass=
commandline.rep.dir=localrepository
commandline.rep.projectName=
commandline.rep.projectDeployName=
commandline.rep.projectDeploymentTag=
commandline.rep.projectBranchName=
commandline.esr.select=
commandline.esr.ignore=
```

- 5 Fill in the properties as described in Table 27.
- 6 Run **commandline codegen** by issuing the following command from the command-line prompt in your *commandlinecodegen* directory:

```
sh ant -propertyfile build.properties "-D{propertyname1}={propertyvalue1} -D{propertyname2}={propertyvalue2} ... -D{propertynameN}={propertyvalueN}"
```

When using a combination of a property file and command-line properties, the command-line properties override those specified in the property file. You need to list only those properties that you want to override.

**To build an application file based on another build script (Linux/Solaris)**

Add the following lines to the build script, filling in the properties as described in Table 27:

```
<ant antfile="remotebuild.xml" dir="absolute path to commandline  
codegen directory">  
  <property name="commandline.rep.url" value="repositoryurl"/>  
  <property name="commandline.rep.user" value="username"/>  
  <property name="commandline.rep.pass" value="password"/>  
  <property name="commandline.rep.dir" value="directory to download  
the repository"/>  
  <property name="commandline.rep.projectName" value="projectname"/  
>  
  <property name="commandline.rep.projectDeployName "  
value="deployment name"/>  
  <property name="commandline.rep.projectBranchName "  
value="branchname"/>  
  <property name="commandline.rep.projectDeploymentTag "  
value="snapshotname"/>  
  <property name="commandline.dir" value="absolute path to  
commandline codegen directory "/>  
</ant>
```

## 5.11.4 Deploying the Project

Once a Deployment Profile has been defined for your Project and the application file has been built, you can deploy the Project to the selected Environment by clicking the **Deploy** button in the Deployment Editor toolbar (see Figure 117). You can also deploy the Project from Enterprise Manager or from the command line, without having Enterprise Designer running, as described in the *Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator System Administration Guide*.

**Figure 117** Deploy Button



**Note:** *Before you can deploy a copy of an existing Project while the original Project is deployed, you must change both the Project name and the durable subscriber name(s) in the JMS Client configuration (see Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator JMS Reference Guide).*

### Deploying to a Sun Java System Application Server

A complete procedure for deploying an application file to a Sun Java System Application Server is described in the *Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator System Administration Guide*.

# Object Type Definitions I

This chapter introduces Object Type Definitions (OTDs), explains data encoding features and the different marshaling and unmarshaling methods, and describes the features of the OTD Editor.

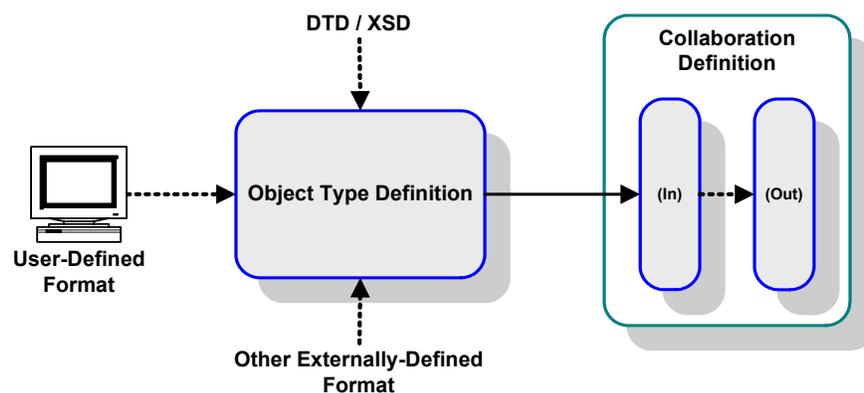
## What's in This Chapter

- [Understanding OTDs](#) on page 155
- [Specifying Data Conversion and Encoding](#) on page 160
- [Using the OTD Editor](#) on page 168

## 6.1 Understanding OTDs

The basic functionality of a Project is processing and routing messages, which it accomplishes by means of Collaborations. To operate on a message, the Collaboration needs a description of the message structure and format. This description is embodied in an Object Type Definition, or OTD, instances of which are incorporated into the Collaboration Definition.

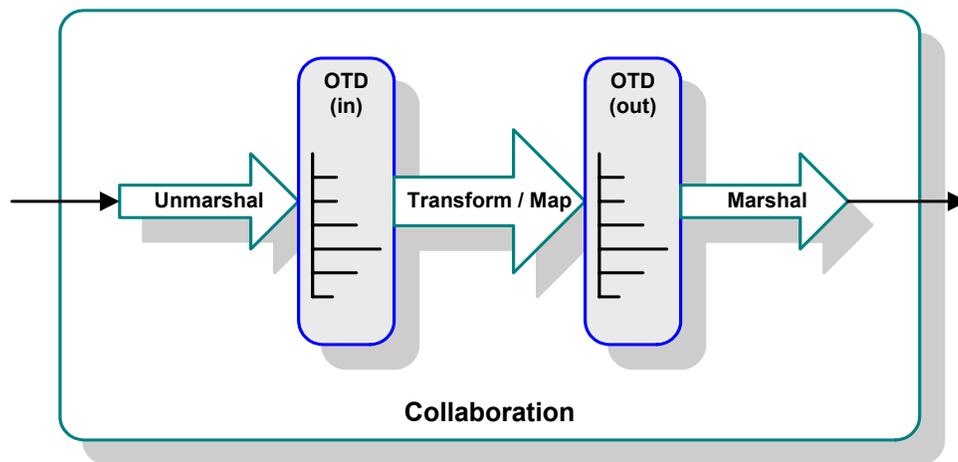
**Figure 118** OTD Generation



In some cases, the OTD can be generated semi-automatically based on the external data source itself; in other cases, you must create the OTD using the tools provided in Enterprise Designer.

An OTD represents the structure of data, and also contains methods that are used in the Collaboration to interact with the data. At run time, a Collaboration typically receives a message as a serialized data stream (see Figure 119). Following its Collaboration Definition, it uses its *unmarshal* method, acting on an instance of a specified OTD, to parse the data and make it accessible through the structure described by that OTD. Then it performs some set of operations on the parsed data and presents the results to another instance of the OTD. Finally, it invokes its *marshal* method, acting on the output OTD instance, to render the contents of the OTD's data structure as a single, serialized data stream for further transport.

**Figure 119** Message Processing



The OTD instance is accessed either directly from Java in a Java-based Collaboration, using accessors resembling JavaBeans, or from BPEL using XPath expressions. In the case of Java, each of the nodes comprising the hierarchy of the data structure has a set of properties with *get* and *set* methods.

### 6.1.1 OTD Fundamentals

Here we introduce some basic concepts and terminology. This information applies to OTDs in general, but is of primary interest in regard to user-defined OTDs.

#### Metadata and OTDs

Metadata is data about data: it can describe how and when and by whom a particular set of data was collected, and how the data is formatted. Metadata is also persistent, in that it endures beyond a single instance of use. The Java™ Composite Application Platform Suite employs a message metadata description feature called an OTD. Using a wizard, you can reference metadata files that describe a message layout and build an OTD that conforms to that description.

Internally, the metadata in the OTD is used to generate a Java archive (**.jar**) file containing a Java implementation of a runtime OTD class, each instance of which can parse and serialize one message of the format described by the metadata. (The generated class and its instances are also loosely referred to as OTDs.)

An OTD contains definitions of:

- A hierarchical data structure forming the representation of a message, internal to the Java™ Composite Application Platform Suite.
- A grammar to scan an input message in its external representation, and rules on mapping the result to the internal representation (an operation known as *unmarshaling* or *parsing*).
- Rules on generating the external representation of an output message from the internal representation (an operation called *marshaling* or *serialization*).

The OTD also contains the methods (send, receive, etc.) associated with given elements and fields within the hierarchical data structure.

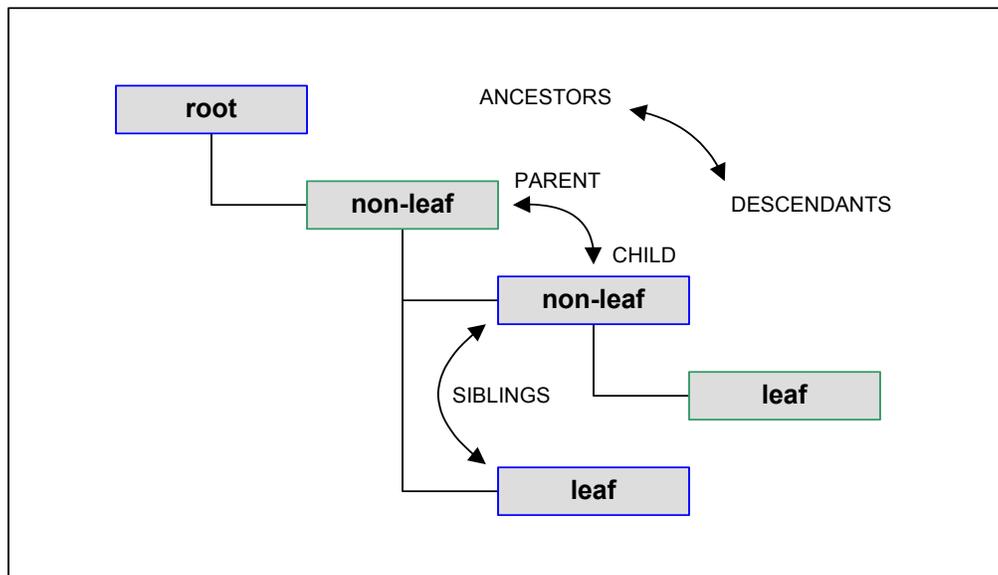
## Data Structure

The run-time data structure is composed of a hierarchical system of *nodes*. These nodes are characterized by terms indicating their relationships with each other:

### Parent, Child, and Sibling Nodes

Any subnode of a given node is called a *child* node, and the given node, in turn, is the child's *parent*. *Sibling* nodes are nodes on the same hierarchical level under the same parent node. Nodes higher than a given node in the same lineage are *ancestors* and those below it are *descendants*.

Figure 120 OTD Node Nomenclature



### Root and Leaf Nodes

The *root* node is the highest node in the tree structure, and has no parent. This node represents the entire OTD. It may have one or more child nodes, but can never have sibling nodes or be repeating. The properties of the root node (other than its name) cannot be edited.

*Leaf* nodes have no children, and normally carry the actual data from the message. *Non-leaf* nodes, which can have children, provide the framework through which this data is accessed and organized.

### Non-leaf Nodes

Non-leaf nodes represent JavaBean links to the data contained in the leaf nodes (a JavaBean is a reusable software component that works with Java and can be visually manipulated in builder tools such as the OTD Editor). There are two basic types of non-leaf nodes (aside from a root node, which is a special case):

- *Group* nodes, which provide organizational grouping for purposes such as repetition.
- *Choice* nodes, which represent sets of alternatives — only one of which is valid at any given time for an instance of that node. For example, a choice node named **order** might have two children, respectively named **domestic** and **overseas**. For each order instance, only one of these children will be present.

At the JavaBean interface level, a choice node is characterized by having a *hasX* method for each child *X*, and a *choice* method that returns the index of the currently present child (**0** for first child, **1** for second child, and so on). Calling *getX* causes child *X* to be present, creating it if necessary. The *optional* and *repeating* flags cannot be set for the children of a choice node.

### Data Types

The basic data types are *fixed* and *delimited*, but there are variations to these (see [Specifying the Node Type](#) on page 230).

- With fixed-length data, the length of the unit of data is always the same. The position of the data within the message string is described by *byte offset* and *length*.
- With delimited data, the length of the unit of data is variable. Information is separated by a pre-determined system of delimiters defined within the properties of the OTD (see [Specifying Delimiters](#) on page 235).

**Note:** *In order to be compatible with BPEL, an OTD cannot support a pure string-BLOB.*

### Name Properties

An OTD node has two distinct name properties: a *display name*, which is essentially an arbitrary string, and a *Java name*, which is the accessor basename. (For example, if a node has the Java name *ElementX*, then the implementing class for that node will contain a method *getElementX*.) The Java name is normally derived from the display name, modified to suit the restrictions on Java identifiers, and supplied automatically by eGate Integrator.

**Important:** *Do not modify the Java name property.*

As with other Project components, it is essential to manage versions of Object Type Definitions carefully. See [Managing Component Versions](#) on page 81 for descriptions of various version control features applicable to Object Type Definitions.

## 6.1.2 OTD Types

### Externally-Defined OTDs

Externally-defined OTDs can be generated by connecting to external data sources based on any combination of tables and stored procedures or prepared SQL statements. Some of these OTDs are *messagable*, others are API-based. Externally-defined OTDs are read-only; their structures and properties can be viewed using the OTD Editor, but they cannot be modified. See [Creating Externally-Defined OTDs](#) on page 183.

### User-Defined OTDs

User-defined OTD are native to eGate Integrator. You can create a User-defined OTD from scratch using the *User-Defined OTD Wizard* and the *OTD Editor*. You can also create a User-defined OTD from a flat file using the *UD OTD from File Wizard*. User-defined OTDs are read/write — you can add or delete nodes and edit their properties. See [Creating User-Defined OTDs](#) on page 200.

### Predefined OTDs

#### JMS OTD

The Java Message Service (JMS) OTD is a special type of OTD that allows Collaborations to read from and write to topics or queues. It indicates to the Collaboration which topic or queue it expects to receive messages from or send messages to, and allows you to build the JMS business rules. The procedure for adding a JMS OTD to a Collaboration Definition is described in [Using the JMS OTD](#) on page 206.

#### OTD Libraries

Several libraries containing large numbers of OTDs for specific purposes are available to use with eGate Integrator. These OTDs are templates corresponding to message types used by industry-specific data exchange systems and open-source standards. The templates are predefined and can be used as-is, or modified using the OTD Editor — whichever your application requires.

## 6.2 Specifying Data Conversion and Encoding

For eGate Integrator to correctly handle data in byte-oriented protocol, the encoding method for inbound and outbound OTDs and the native code used for parsing must be specified in the OTD properties. If you do not specify otherwise, eGate Integrator assumes UTF-8 to be the encoding method in each case.

Supporting UTF-8 by default allows the use of the Unicode character set in both ASCII and non-ASCII based environments without further specification. eGate Integrator also supports ASCII for English, Japanese, and Korean locales, and the localized country-specific encoding methods shown in Table 28.

The data encoding you specify when configuring the OTD modifies the Java methods used for marshaling and unmarshaling. The marshaling and unmarshaling processes differ from one another depending upon which Java method you use, and whether you are marshaling to or unmarshaling from byte[] or string fields. The diagrams shown on the following pages illustrate these differences. Note that the term *encoding* has a specific meaning in this context.

### 6.2.1 Encoding Options

The encoding options available to you depend on the locale specified by your version of eGate Integrator. UTF-8 is the default in all locales.

**Table 28** Encoding Options According to Locale

| English | Japanese | Korean | Simplified Chinese | Traditional Chinese |
|---------|----------|--------|--------------------|---------------------|
| UTF-8   | UTF-8    | UTF-8  | UTF-8              | UTF-8               |
| ASCII   | ASCII    | ASCII  | GB2312             | Big5                |
| EBCDIC  | EUC-JP   | EUC-KR |                    |                     |
| UTF-16  | SJIS     | MS949  |                    |                     |
|         | MS932    |        |                    |                     |

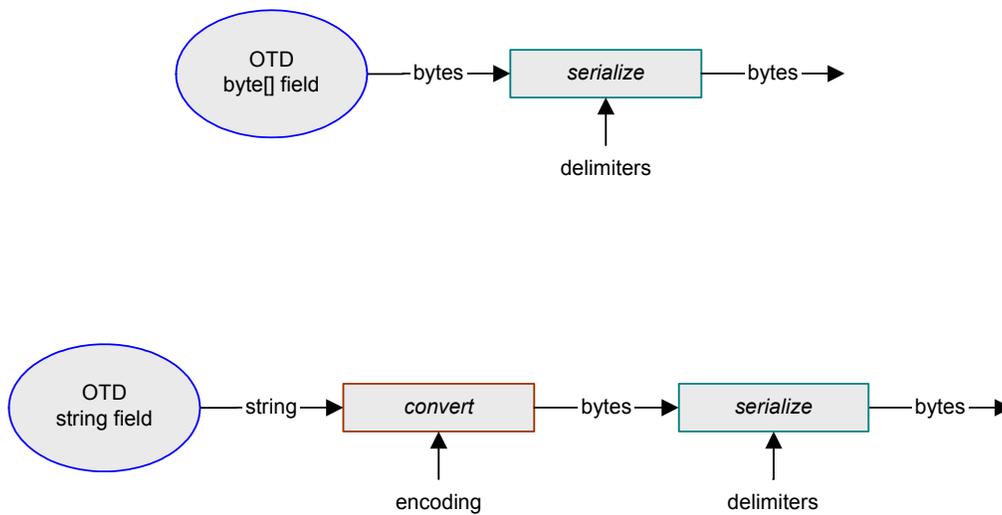
## 6.2.2 Marshaling and Unmarshaling Methods

The parsing and serializing operations require data to be in byte-array form, so different methods for marshaling and unmarshaling data must be used to accommodate different input and output data formats.

### marshal()

The simplest marshaling method, **marshal()**, requires *encoding* only when marshaling from a string field, since the parser requires the data in bytes and the output is also in bytes (see Figure 121).

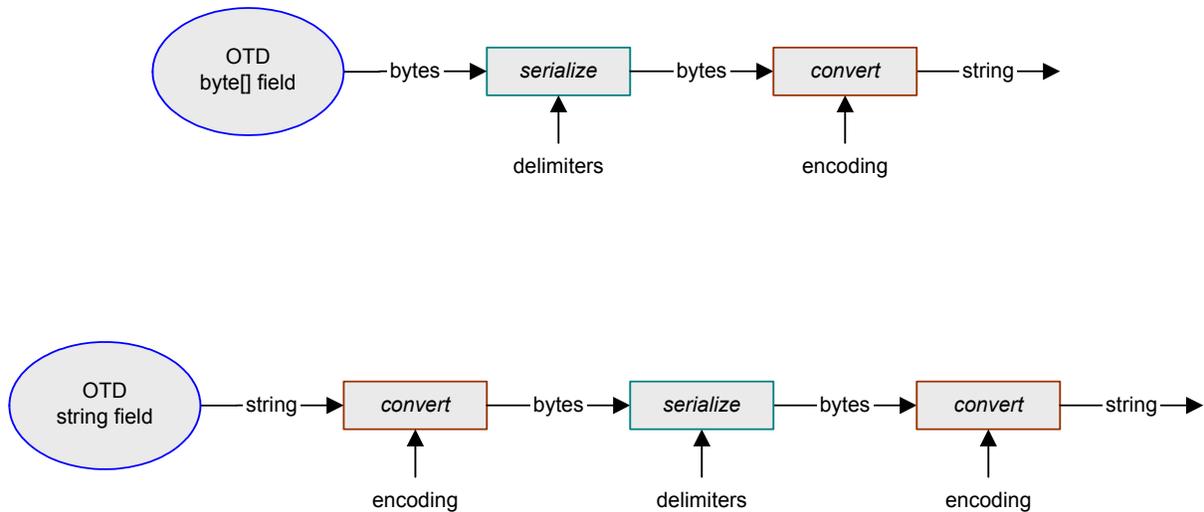
Figure 121 marshal()



## marshalToString()

The **marshalToString()** method requires *encoding* to produce an output string after marshaling from a byte[] field (see Figure 122). This method also requires *encoding* when marshaling from a string field, since the parser requires the data in bytes, and *encoding* again to produce an output string.

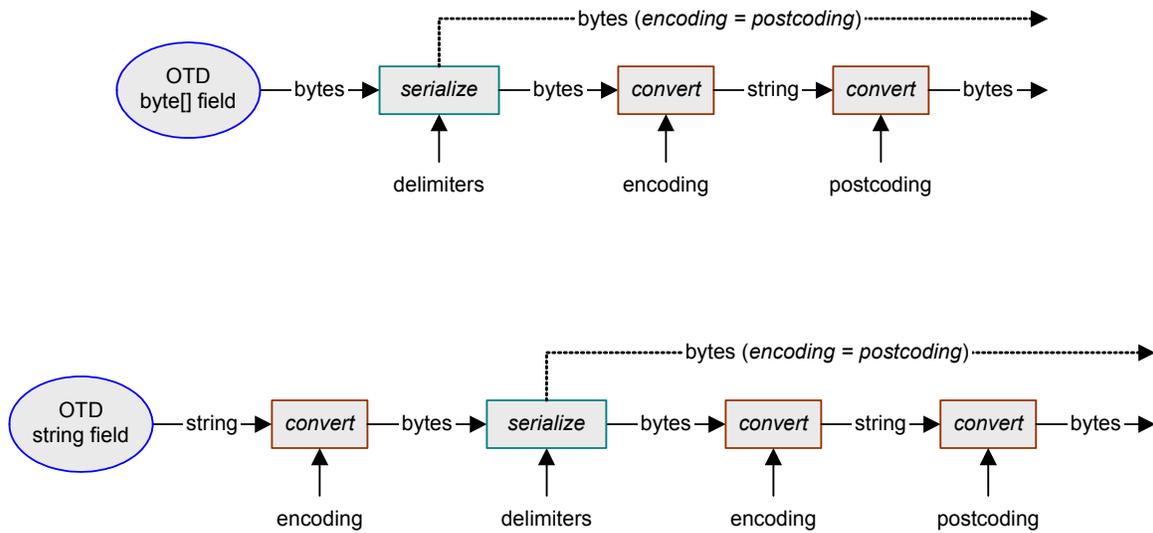
Figure 122 marshalToString()



## marshalToBytes()

The **marshalToBytes()** method requires *encoding* to produce bytes after marshaling from a string field (see Figure 123). Following serialization, this method also requires *encoding* and *postcoding* to produce an output (in bytes) having a different format from that used by the parser. If the same format is desired, then the *postcoding* property is left undefined, the *encoding* property is substituted by default, and the double conversion is bypassed.

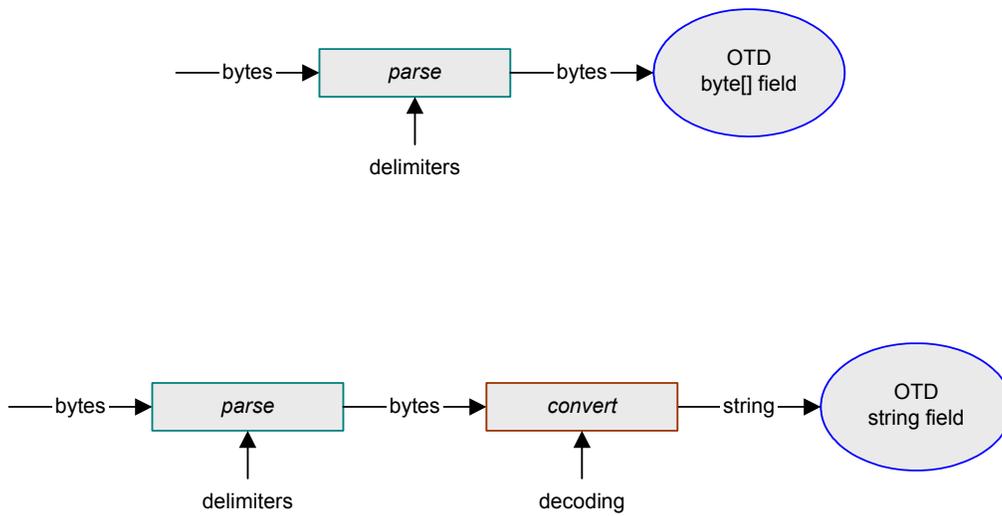
Figure 123 marshalToBytes()



## unmarshal()

The simplest unmarshaling method, **unmarshal()**, requires *decoding* only when unmarshaling to a string field, since the input is in bytes as required by the parser (see Figure 124).

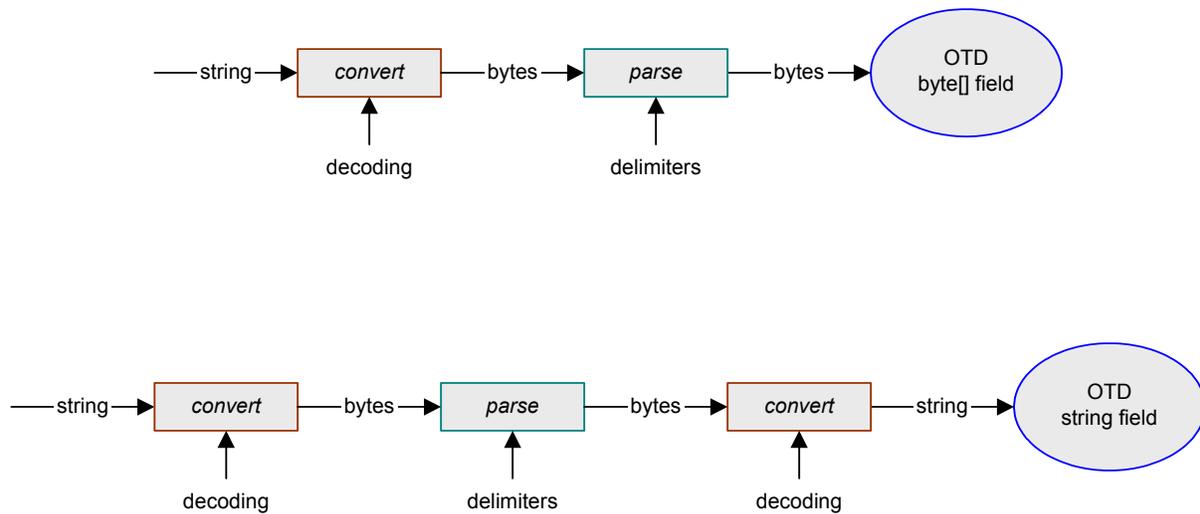
Figure 124 unmarshal()



## unmarshalFromString()

The `unmarshalFromString()` method requires *decoding* of the input string, since the parser requires the data in bytes (see Figure 125). This method requires a second *decoding* when unmarshaling to a string field.

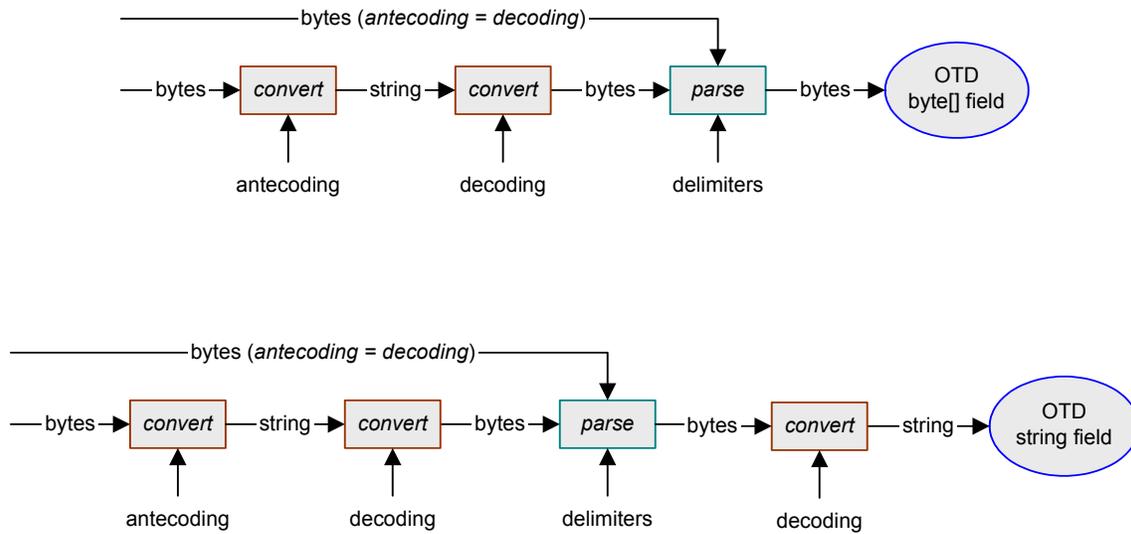
Figure 125 unmarshalFromString()



## unmarshalFromBytes()

The **unmarshalFromBytes()** method requires *antecoding* and *decoding* if the input data has a different byte format from that used by the parser (see Figure 126). If the same format is desired, then the *antecoding* property is left undefined, the *decoding* property is substituted by default, and the double conversion is bypassed. After parsing, this method requires further *decoding* if unmarshaling to a string field.

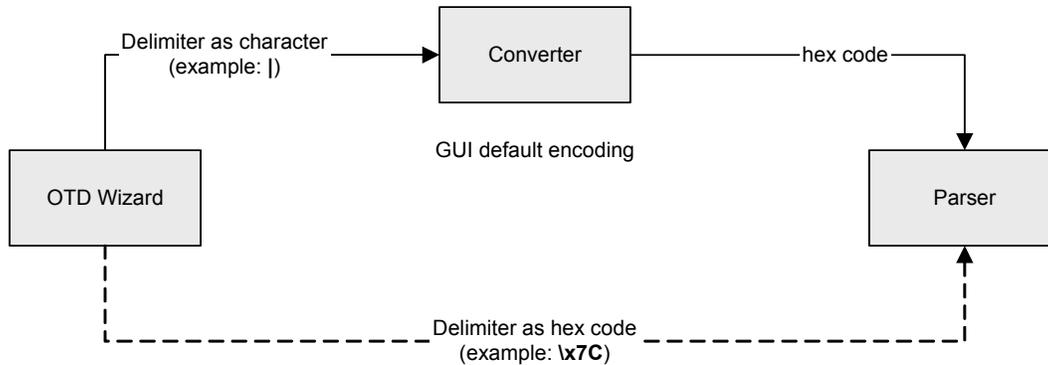
Figure 126 unmarshalFromBytes()



### 6.2.3 Setting Delimiters

Figure 127 illustrates how the delimiter gets set and passed into the parser. For example, if you select a delimiter in the OTD Editor by hex code (such as `\x7C`), it is passed directly into the parser. If you type the delimiter in as a pipe (`|`), however, then the pipe character is first converted to hex code, using the GUI's encoding, and then sent to the parser.

**Figure 127** Setting Delimiters



## 6.3 Using the OTD Editor

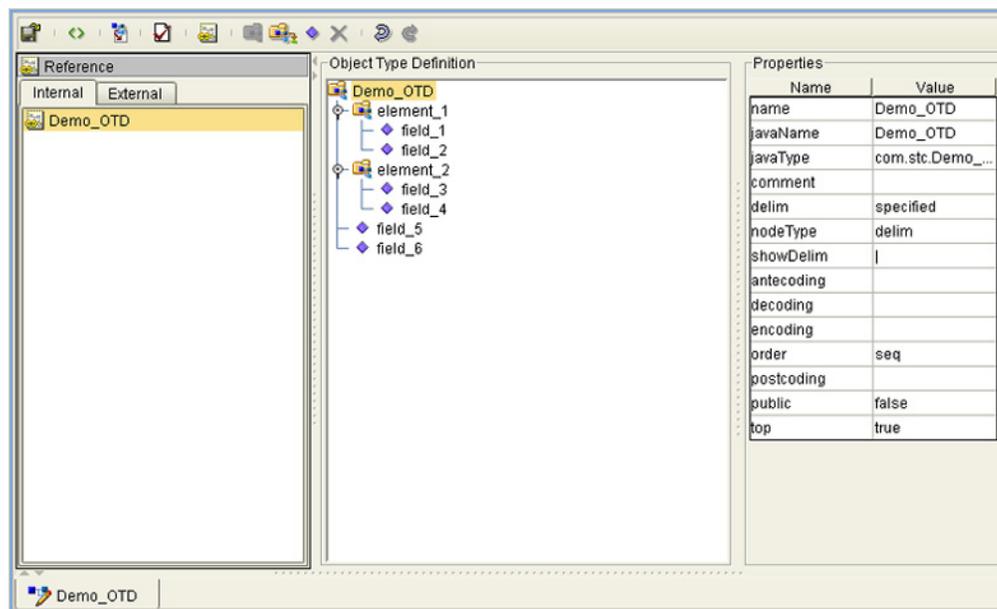
The OTD Editor displays the structure of the selected Object Type Definition (OTD) and allows you to verify its operation with a built-in tester. You can also use the editor to create and modify User-Defined OTDs.

After you create an OTD file using the OTD Wizard, the OTD Editor appears in the editor panel of the Enterprise Designer, as shown in Figure 128. You can also invoke the OTD Editor by selecting **Open** in the context menu for an existing OTD in the Project Explorer. OTDs are saved to the Project automatically.

Use of the editing features of the OTD Editor are described in [Object Type Definitions III](#) on page 214.

**Note:** Remember that externally-defined OTDs are read-only, and cannot be edited. You can, however, test them to verify correctness of the build.

**Figure 128** OTD Editor

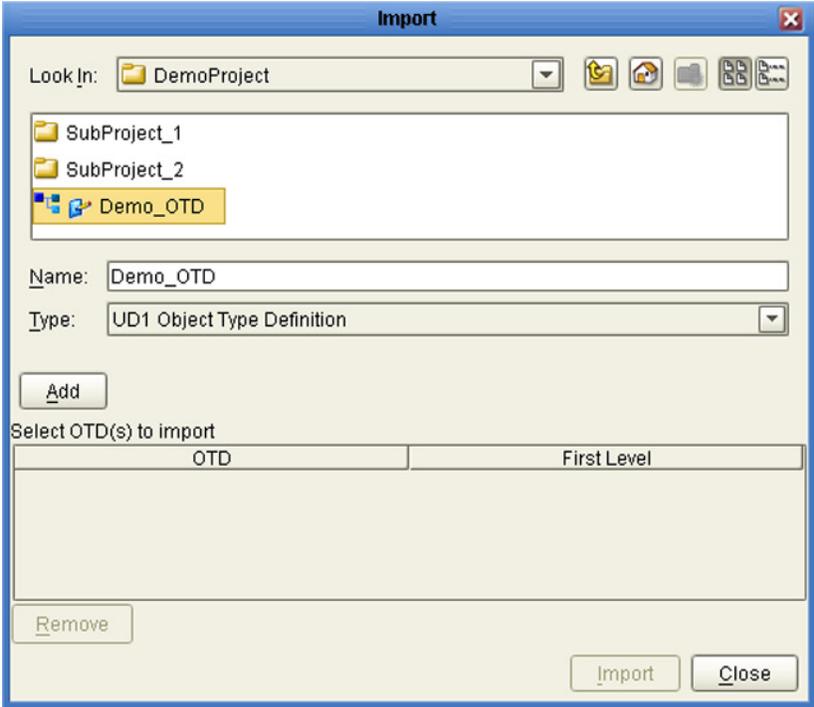


**Table 29** OTD Editor User Interface

| Panel Name             | Description  |
|------------------------|--|
| Reference              | This panel contains internal and external templates for the OTD file.                                |
| Object Type Definition | This panel displays each field and element included in the OTD file.                                 |
| Properties             | This panel displays details about the OTD file or field selected in the Object Type Definition list. |

### 6.3.1 OTD Editor Toolbar Icons

**Table 30** OTD Editor Toolbar Icons

| Icon  | Command                         | Function   |
|---|---------------------------------|--|
|    | Save as New Name to Repository  | <p>Presents a dialog with which you can save the current OTD under a new name to any Project or Subproject in the Repository.</p>            |
|    | Generate Code                   |  |
|   | Import OTD to External Template | <p>Presents a dialog with which you can import an OTD as an external template (it will appear in the <i>Reference: External</i> tab).</p>  |
|  | Tester                          | Displays/hides the OTD Tester.   |

**Table 30** OTD Editor Toolbar Icons

| Icon  | Command                    | Function   |
|---|----------------------------|--|
|    | Toggle Reference Tab Panel | Displays/hides the Reference panel.  |
|    | Element As Peer            | Adds a new element at the same hierarchical level as the selected node.  |
|    | Element (As Child)         | Adds a new element as a child of the selected node.  |
|    | Field                      | Adds a new field as a child of the selected node.  |
|    | Delete                     | Removes the selected element or field node.  |
|    | Undo                       | Reverses the previous action, up to a limit of 100 steps during the current editing session. Saving the OTD ends the ability to undo.  |
|  | Redo                       | Restores the previous action that was undone using the undo command, up to a limit of 100 steps during the current editing session. Saving the OTD ends the ability to undo or redo. |

### 6.3.2 OTD Tester

The OTD Tester facility allows you to simulate the operation of a Collaboration containing a specific OTD, thereby checking the correctness of the OTD during the design phase. You can enter input data values, perform the unmarshal and marshal operations, and also manipulate the OTD tree structure as a Collaboration might do by using the *Add Instance* and *Delete Instance* buttons. By using these latter features, you can prepare an output data file that can then be used as an input data file for testing purposes.

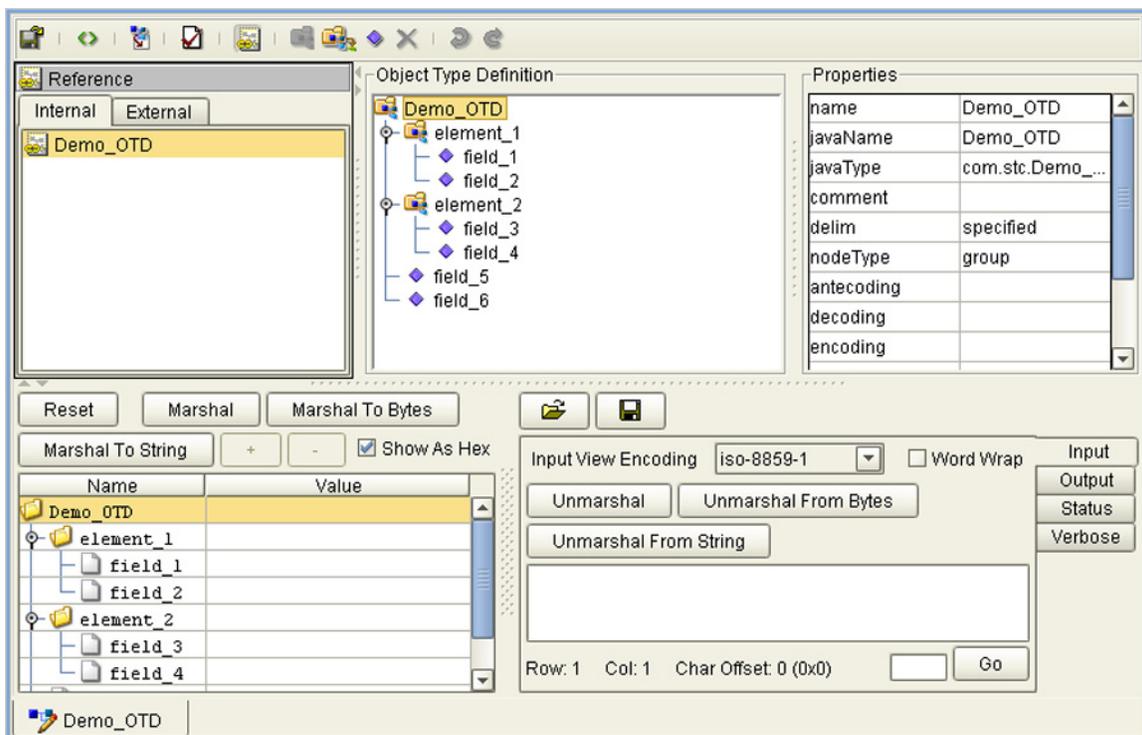
Making proper use of these capabilities, you can prevent data errors at run time by verifying that all required data elements are available and that all used data formats are correct.

Clicking the **Tester** icon (see Figure 129) in the OTD Editor toolbar saves the currently displayed OTD to the Repository and displays the OTD Tester in the lower part of the editor, as shown in Figure 130. Clicking the icon again hides the Tester. Use of the OTD Tester is described in [Using the OTD Tester](#) on page 178.

Figure 129 Tester Icon



Figure 130 OTD Tester Interface



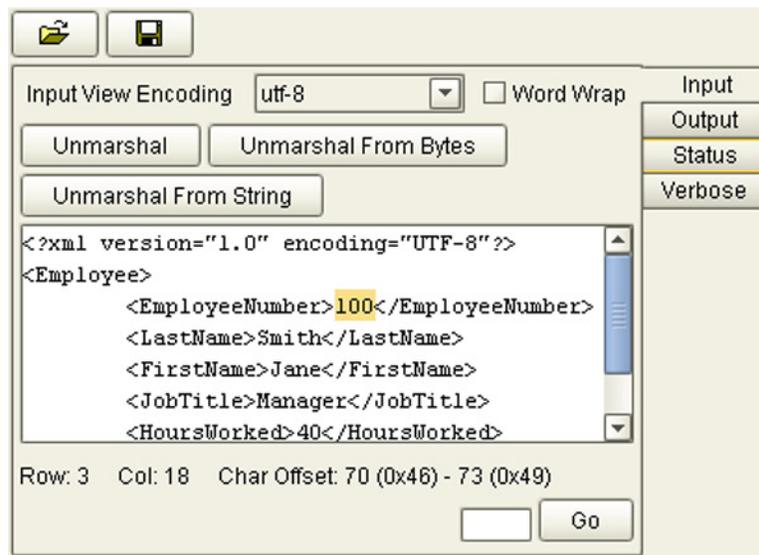
The data display panel on the right has four data display modes, selectable by tabs:

- Input
- Output
- Status
- Verbose

## Input Panel

The *Input* panel is displayed by default. If you click any character in the data appearing in the *Input* or *Output* panel, the row, column, and offset for that character is displayed below the panel. Double-clicking highlights the data field, and the offset range for the field is displayed (see Figure 131).

**Figure 131** Data Field Display

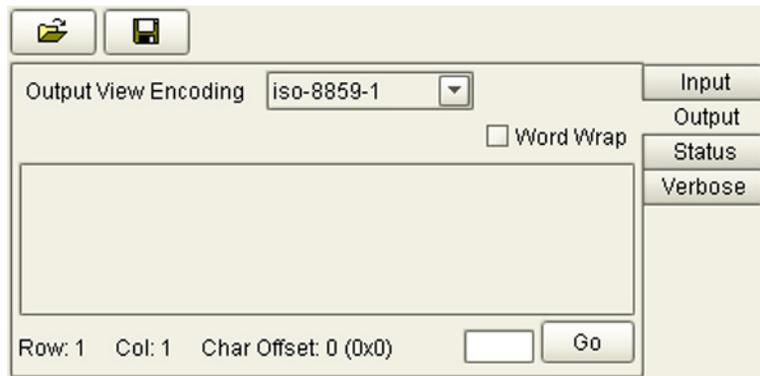


The *Input* panel also has buttons for running the tester in the three different unmarshaling modes (see [OTD Tester Controls](#) on page 175). Usage is described in [To test data unmarshaling functionality](#) on page 178.

## Output Panel

The *Output* panel displays the results of a marshaling operation. Usage is described in [To test data marshaling functionality](#) on page 179.

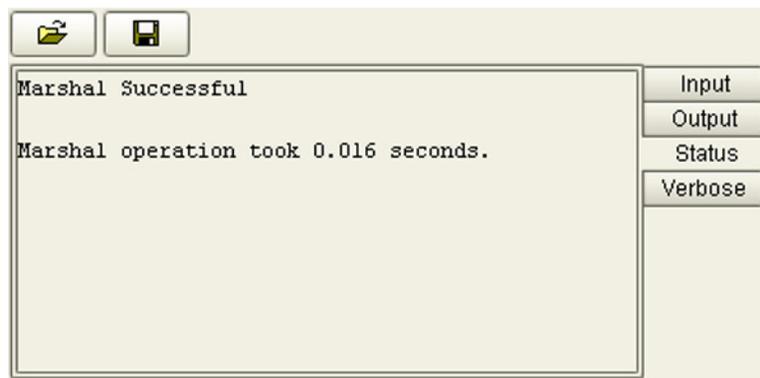
**Figure 132** Output Panel



## Status Panel

The *Status* panel shows the status of an attempted operation. Figure 133 shows the results of a successful operation; if the operation had failed, error information would be shown.

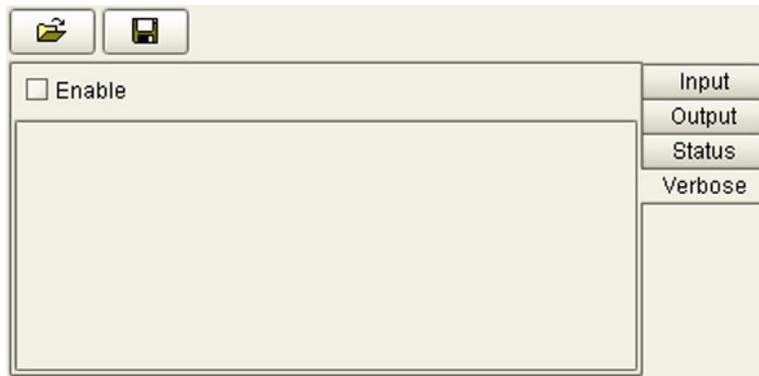
**Figure 133** Status Panel



## Verbose Panel

For selected OTDs, the *Verbose* option provides a trace of parsing actions during the unmarshal process to aid in debugging the OTD structure. Selecting the **Enable** check box causes parsing information to appear on the panel (see Figure 134). The format and content of the data display are OTD-specific.

**Figure 134** Verbose Panel



## OTD Tester Controls

A large number of buttons, icons, and text appear in the OTD Tester interface. Table 31 contains a list of these artifacts, with brief descriptions of their respective functions.

**Table 31** OTD Tester Controls

| Button/Icon   | Command         | Function   |
|---|-----------------|--|
|    |                 | Runs the tester with the data values entered in the table; the data is marshaled from the OTD tree using the <i>marshal</i> method (see Table 32) and displayed in the <i>Output</i> panel.  |
|    |                 | Runs the tester with the data values entered in the table; the data is marshaled from the OTD tree using the <i>marshalToBytes</i> method (see Table 32) and displayed in the <i>Output</i> panel.   |
|    |                 | Runs the tester with the data values entered in the table; the data is marshaled from the OTD tree using the <i>marshalToString</i> method (see Table 32) and displayed in the <i>Output</i> panel.  |
|   | Add Instance    | Adds an optional node (button is deactivated when an optional node already exists) or an additional instance of the selected repeating node. The repeating node is added immediately following the selected instance. You can also select the length field for a repeating node, in which case the new node will be added as the first instance. |
|  | Delete Instance | Deletes the selected instance of an optional or repeating node. Button is deactivated if the optional instance does not exist.   |
|  |                 | Resets the tester, repopulating the OTD with the current data from the <i>Input</i> panel.   |
| (None)  | Show as hex     | When checked, the values for byte[] nodes are shown in hexadecimal format. When not checked, the values are shown as standard alphanumeric text (default setting).   |
|  | Open File       | Presents the <i>Open File</i> dialog, where you can select a data file to use for testing the currently open OTD, along with the encoding to use when reading the file. The data is then loaded into the <i>Input</i> panel of the tester.   |
|  | Save File       | Presents the <i>Save File</i> dialog, with which you can save the data from the selected OTD Tester panel, along with the encoding to use.   |

**Table 31** OTD Tester Controls

| Button/Icon   | Command                    | Function  |
|---|----------------------------|---|
|  |                            | Runs the tester, unmarshaling the data from the <i>Input</i> panel to the OTD tree using the <i>unmarshal</i> method (see Table 32).  |
|  |                            | Runs the tester, unmarshaling the data from the <i>Input</i> panel to the OTD tree using the <i>unmarshalFromBytes</i> method (see Table 32).   |
|  |                            | Runs the tester, unmarshaling the data from the <i>Input</i> panel to the OTD tree using the <i>unmarshalFromString</i> method (see Table 32).  |
| (None)  | Word Wrap                  | Selecting this check box causes the content of the <i>Input</i> or <i>Output</i> panel to wrap, avoiding the need to scroll horizontally to read each line. (At times this is desirable, at other times, not.)  |
| (None)  | Input/Output View Encoding | See <a href="#">Data Encoding</a> on page 177.  |
|  |                            | Typing a character offset into the text box and clicking <b>Go</b> advances the cursor to that point in the currently selected line. (In the <i>Output</i> panel, the cursor position is indicated by a faint, yellow, vertical line that can be difficult to see.) |

## Marshal/Unmarshal Processes

**Table 32** Marshal and Unmarshal Process Differences

| Method              | Basic Process                         |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------|
| unmarshal           | parsing                               |
| unmarshalFromBytes  | antecoding > decoding > parsing       |
| unmarshalFromString | decoding > parsing                    |
| marshal             | serialization                         |
| marshalToBytes      | serialization > encoding > postcoding |
| marshalToString     | serialization > encoding              |

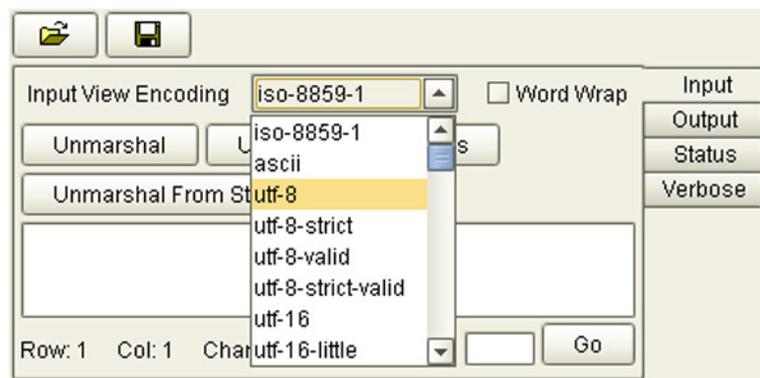
**Note:** See [Marshaling and Unmarshaling Methods](#) on page 161 for expanded descriptions of the marshaling and unmarshaling processes and the associated default conditions.

## Data Encoding

### Unmarshaling

If you call **unmarshalFromBytes**, the string data contained in the input panel will be converted to a byte array using the character encoding selected in the *Input View Encoding* drop-down menu shown in Figure 135.

**Figure 135** Input View Encoding Option Menu



### Marshaling

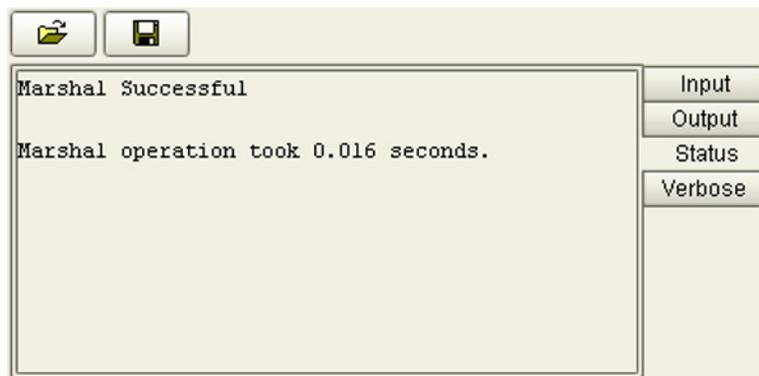
If you call **marshalToBytes**, the byte array returned by the method will be converted to a string using the character encoding selected in the *Output View Encoding* drop-down menu, which is identical to the *Input View Encoding* menu shown in Figure 135. That string will then be displayed in the *Output* panel.

## Using the OTD Tester

### To test data unmarshaling functionality

- 1 Open or create an OTD.
- 2 Click the **Tester** icon to display the OTD Tester (see [Table 30 on page 169](#)).
- 3 Click the **Open File** button to display the *Open File* dialog.
- 4 Provide the input test data by selecting a data file.
- 5 Click **Open**. The data will appear in the *Input* panel of the tester.
- 6 Click the desired unmarshal command to unmarshal the data from the *Input* panel to the OTD tree.
- 7 Verify the unmarshal process by checking the values for each element for correctness.
- 8 Save your input test data to a file for re-use by selecting the *Input* panel and clicking the **Save** icon.
- 9 You can also change your test data in the *Input* panel, then re-test the OTD by clicking the **Refresh** icon (see [Table 31 on page 175](#)) to repopulate your OTD object elements with the new values.
- 10 If there are errors in your input data, the **Status** panel is automatically invoked, showing the appropriate error messages. Confirmation of correct operation is also reported, as shown in Figure 136.

**Figure 136** Data Display - Status Panel



- 11 For selected OTDs, the **Verbose** option provides a trace of parsing actions during the unmarshal process to aid in debugging the OTD structure. Selecting the **Verbose** check box causes parsing information to appear on the *Verbose* panel. The format and content of the data display are OTD-specific.

**To test data marshaling functionality**

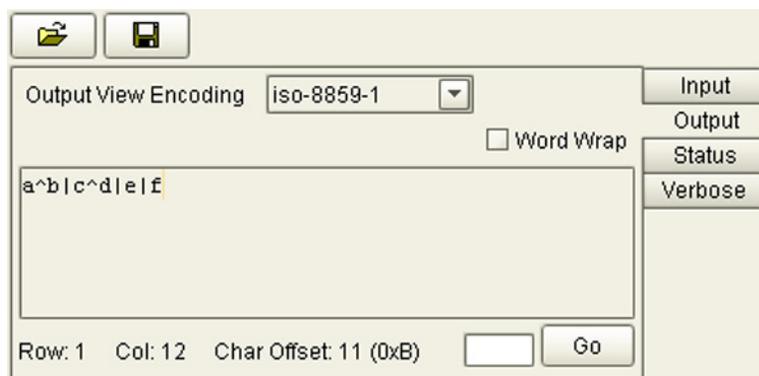
- 1 Open or create an OTD.
- 2 Click the **Tester** icon to display the OTD Tester.
- 3 Enter or change data values for each node in the **Value** column of the node table (see Figure 137). Use the Add/Delete Instance (+/-) buttons to add or remove instances where appropriate.

**Figure 137** OTD Tester Node Table

| Name      | Value |
|-----------|-------|
| Demo_OTD  |       |
| element_1 |       |
| field_1   | a     |
| field_2   | b     |
| element_2 |       |
| field_3   | c     |
| field_4   | d     |
| field_5   | e     |
| field_6   | f     |

- 4 Specify the appropriate output encoding, as described in [Data Encoding](#) on page 177.
- 5 Click the desired marshal button to marshal (serialize) the data, as described in [Table 31 on page 175](#).
- 6 The output is displayed in the *Output* panel (see Figure 138).

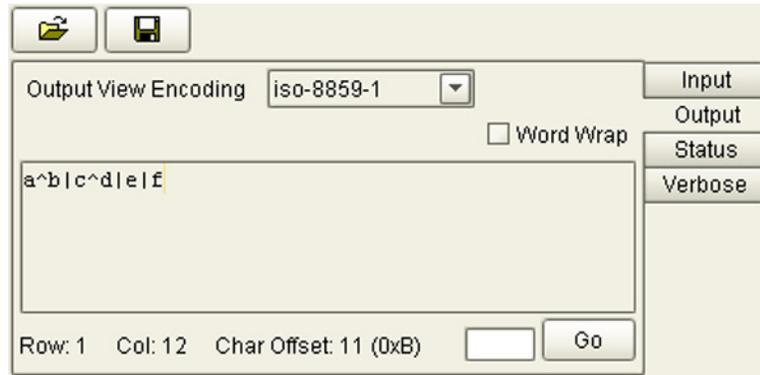
**Figure 138** Serialized Data in Output Panel



To save tester information to a file

- 1 Click the tab for the panel containing the data you want to save to a file, for example *Output* (see Figure 138).

Figure 139 Saving Test Data



- 2 Click the **Save File** button to display the *Save File* dialog.
- 3 Specify the desired location for the file.
- 4 Click **Save**.

# Object Type Definitions II

This chapter outlines procedures for creating both externally-defined and user-defined OTDs, and adding predefined OTDs to Collaboration Definitions.

## What's in This Chapter

- [Overview](#) on page 181
- [Using the New OTD Wizard](#) on page 182
- [Creating Externally-Defined OTDs](#) on page 183
- [Creating User-Defined OTDs](#) on page 200
- [Using Predefined OTDs](#) on page 205
- [Using the OTD Context Menu](#) on page 212

---

## 7.1 Overview

As explained in the previous chapter, OTDs are of three basic types:

- Externally-defined
- User-defined
- Predefined

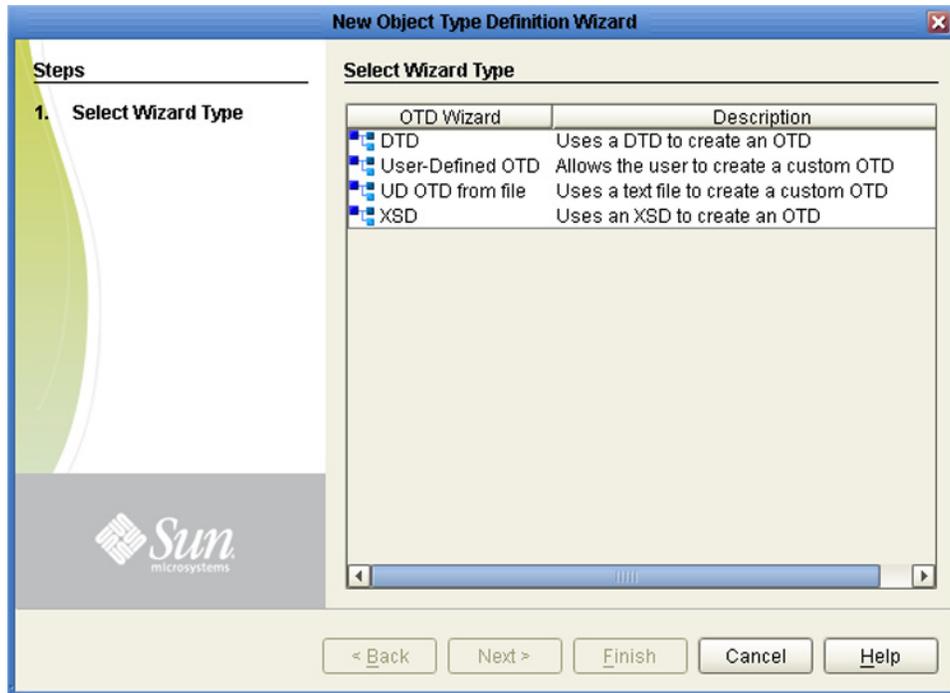
For externally-defined and user-defined OTDs, wizards are provided in Enterprise Designer to guide you through the OTD generation process. These wizards call back-end builders that actually implement the building of the code, based on the provided information. Note that some OTD Libraries fall into the externally-defined class, and employ this type of wizard; others fall into the predefined class, and are used more directly.

Predefined OTDs do not require generation, but wizards are usually used to implement them. For example, you add a JMS OTD to a Collaboration Definition when you create the Collaboration Definition itself using the Collaboration Definition Wizard.

## 7.2 Using the New OTD Wizard

Right-clicking a Project in Enterprise Explorer displays the Project context menu, from which you can select **New > Object Type Definition** to display the OTD wizard selection dialog, shown in Figure 140. This initial dialog allows you to select the specific type of OTD Wizard needed for your application.

**Figure 140** OTD Wizard Selection Dialog



The basic wizards supplied with eGate Integrator are described in the following sections:

### For externally-defined OTDs

- [Using the DTD Wizard](#) on page 183
- [Using the XSD Wizard](#) on page 190

### For user-defined OTDs

- [Using the User-Defined OTD Wizard](#) on page 200
- [Using the UD OTD from File Wizard](#) on page 202

Additional OTD Wizards are supplied with eGate Integrator add-on components, and are described in the User's Guides for the specific products. When these products are installed, the OTD Wizards are added to the list shown in Figure 140.

For externally-defined OTDs, the OTD Wizards guide you through the OTD generation process, and then invoke the OTD Editor where you can view and check the result. In the case of user-defined OTDs, the Wizard simply asks for an OTD name and then opens the editor, in which you actually create the OTD yourself.

## 7.3 Creating Externally-Defined OTDs

If you have an existing document type definition (DTD) or XML schema definition (XSD), you can build an OTD based on either by using the appropriate wizard. Wizards for creating both DTD and XSD-based OTDs are included with eGate Integrator.

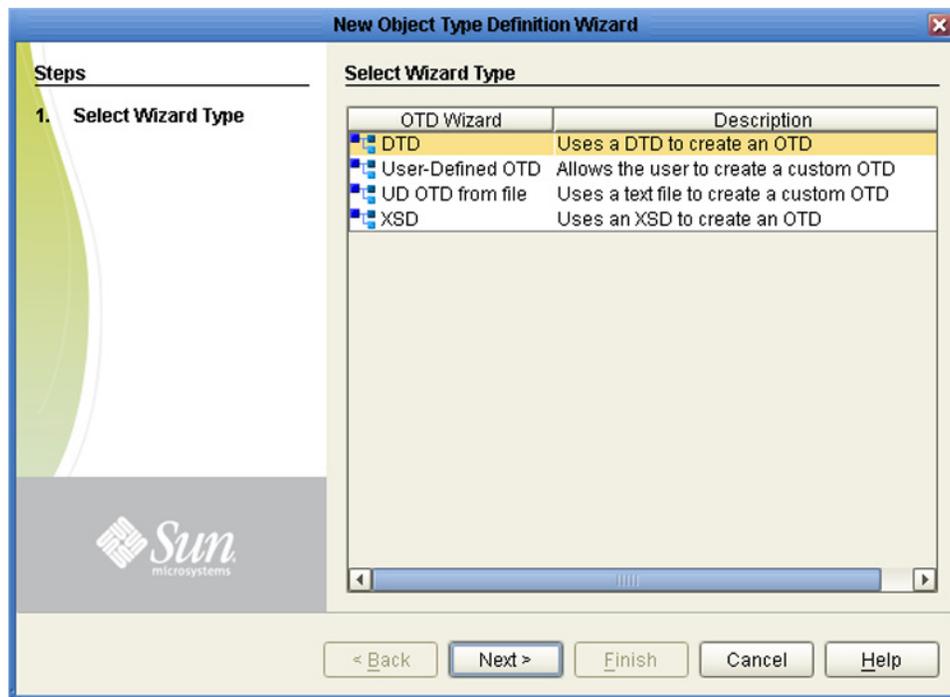
### 7.3.1 Using the DTD Wizard

**Note:** The *reset()* method resets the DTD OTD to its initial conditions, including any default values. It is highly recommended that this method be used in your Collaborations whenever marshaling in a loop, to conserve system resources.

To create an OTD file from a DTD file

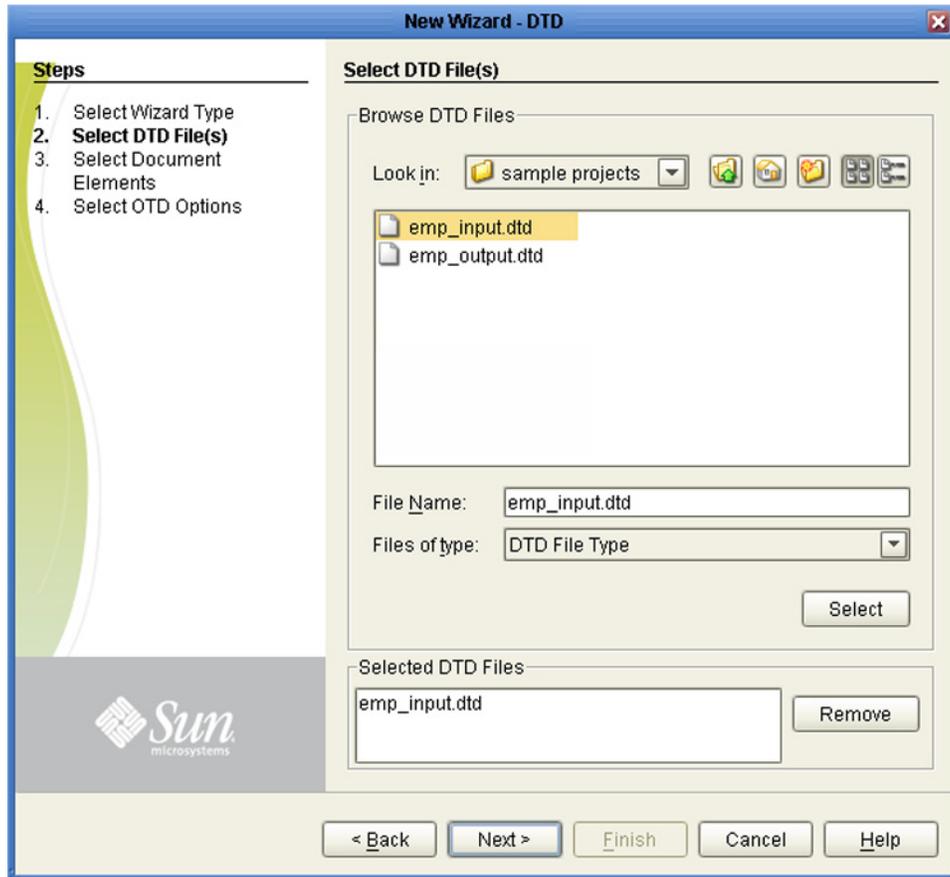
- 1 In the *Select Wizard Type* dialog, select **DTD** from the *OTD Wizard* list (see Figure 141) to create an OTD from a Data Type Definition (DTD) file.

**Figure 141** OTD Wizard Selection: DTD Wizard



- 2 Click **Next** to display the *Select DTD File(s)* dialog, shown in Figure 142.

Figure 142 Select DTD File(s) Dialog



- 3 In the *Look In* drop-down list, navigate to the **DTD file or files** that you want to use to create the OTD. Click **Select** to add the files to the *List of Selected DTDs*.

**Note:** *Make sure the file name does not contain any blank spaces.*

- ◆ If the DTD file does not contain all information required for building an OTD (such as element definitions) a warning box such as that shown in Figure 143 will be displayed.

Figure 143 Cannot Create OTD Warning Box

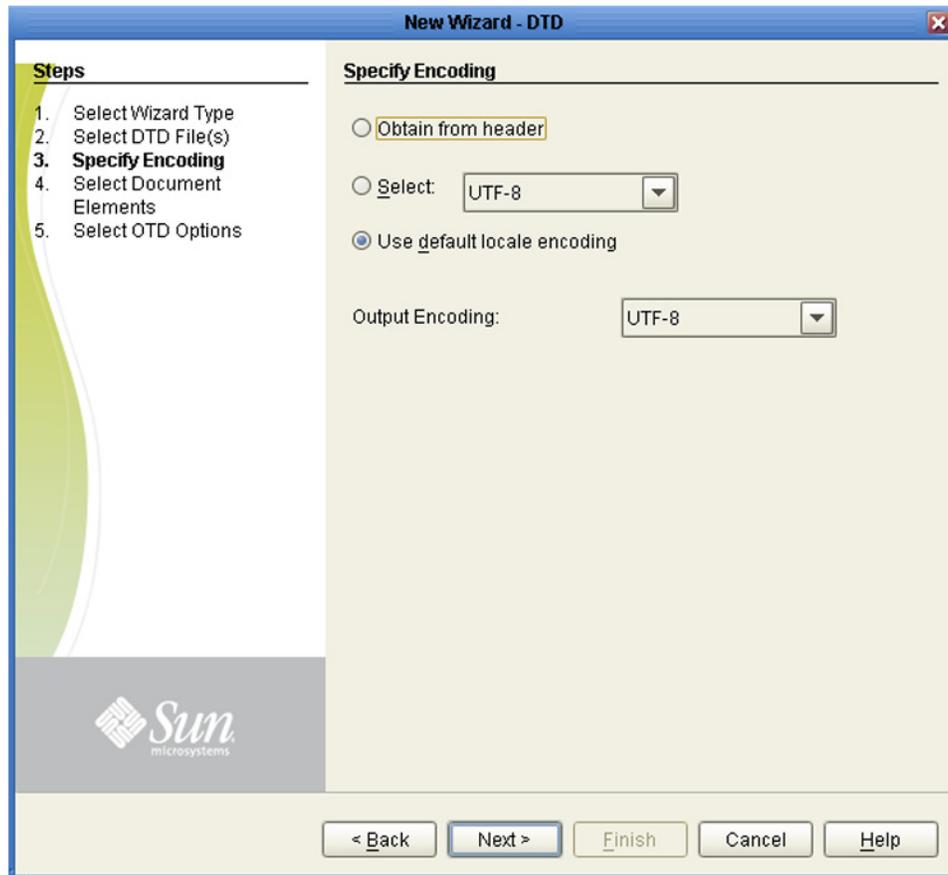


- 4 If you are using the extended language options (see [Setting Up Options](#) on page 55) click **Next** to display the *Specify Encoding* dialog, shown in Figure 144. If

you are *not* using the extended language options, this step will not appear in the Wizard— proceed to step 7.

**Note:** This OTD encoding is currently supported for Java Collaboration Definitions only.

**Figure 144** Select Encoding Dialog

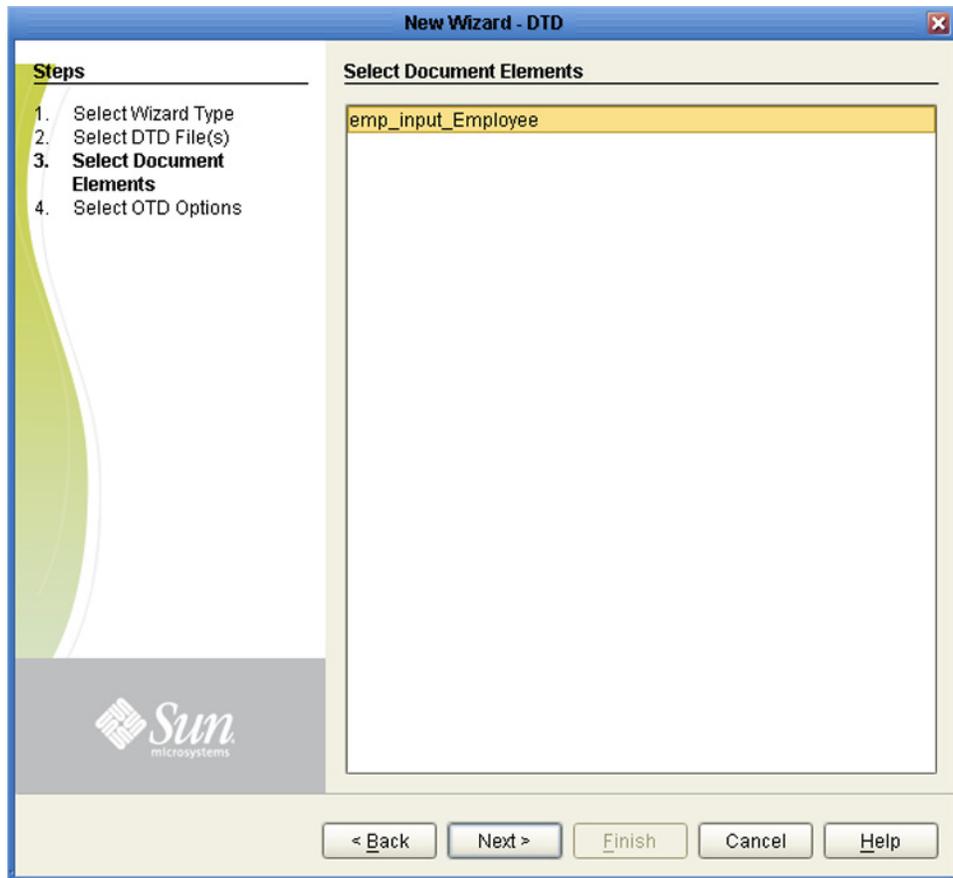


- 5 Click the appropriate option button to specify the data encoding for the input XML file:
  - ♦ **Obtain from header** does not apply to DTD OTDs.
  - ♦ Click **Select** to explicitly specify the encoding from a drop-down list, the contents of which depends upon the locale (see [Specifying Data Conversion and Encoding](#) on page 160).
  - ♦ Select **Use default locale encoding** to use the default encoding for the locale.
- 6 Select **Output Encoding** to specify the header encoding of the output XML file from a drop-down list, the contents of which depends upon the locale (see [Specifying Data Conversion and Encoding](#) on page 160).

**Note:** For the Output Encoding property to apply to an imported project from a previous eGate Integrator release, you must recreate the OTD and specify the new encoding option.

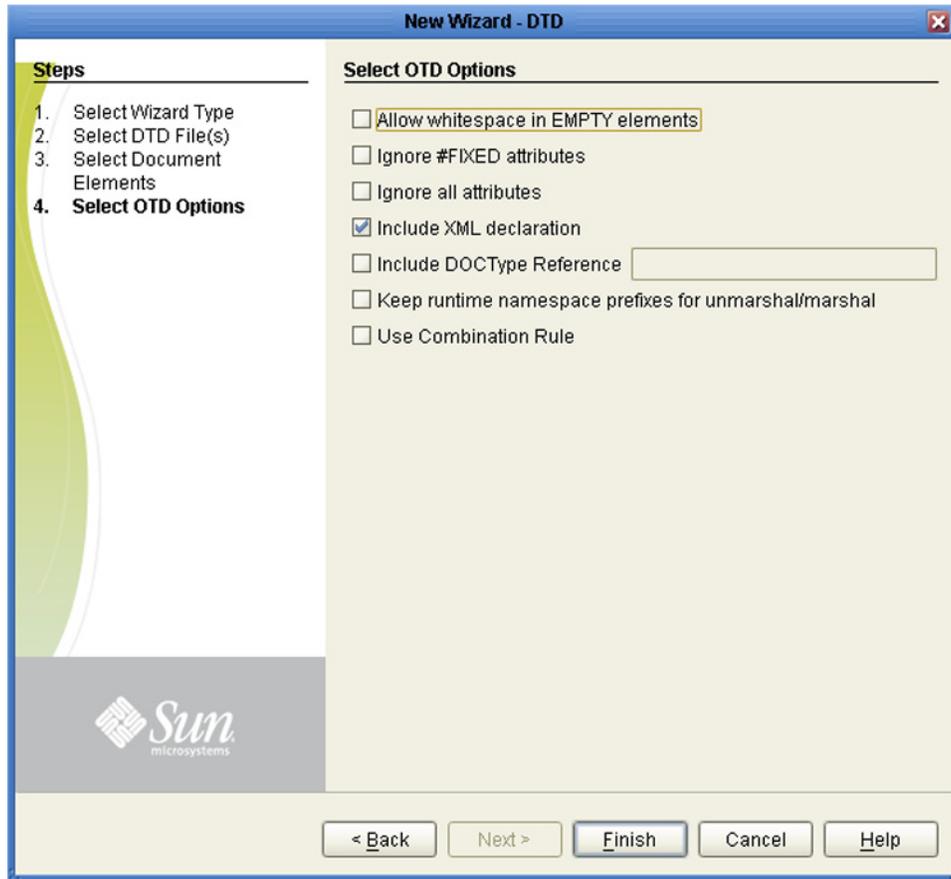
- 7 Click **Next** to display the *Select Document Elements* dialog, shown in Figure 145.

**Figure 145** Select Document Elements Dialog



- 8 Select the elements of the document that you want to include in the OTD.
- 9 Click **Next** to display the *Select OTD Options* dialog, shown in Figure 146.

**Figure 146** Select OTD Options Dialog



- 10 Select the check boxes next to the OTD options you want to enable (see Table 33).
- 11 Click **Finish** to add the OTD to your Project. The OTD Editor will open, displaying the new OTD (see [Using the OTD Editor](#) on page 168).

**Table 33** DTD OTD Options

| Option                             | Description  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Allow whitespace in EMPTY elements | If an element is defined as EMPTY, this option controls whether or not white spaces are allowed within the element in the XML instance document.   |
| Ignore #FIXED attributes           | Controls whether or not attributes defined as FIXED are ignored during the unmarshal and marshal processes. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ If this option is <i>not</i> selected, the attribute is recognized and saved into the OTD's runtime structure during the unmarshal process, and also appears in the output during the marshal process.</li> <li>▪ If this option <i>is</i> selected, the attribute is ignored and neither of the above occurs.</li> </ul> |

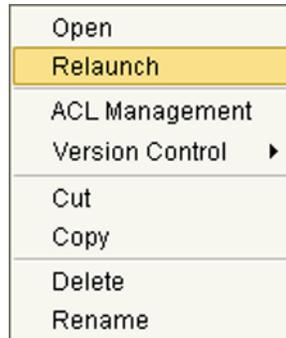
| Option  | Description  |
|---|--|
| Ignore all attributes                                 | Controls whether or not all attributes are ignored during the unmarshal and marshal processes. If both this option and the <i>Keep runtime namespace prefixes</i> option (below) are selected, only namespace attributes will be handled during the unmarshal process and consequently presented in the output during the marshal process. (The <i>namespace</i> attribute has the form <b>xmlns:XX</b> .)   |
| Include XML declaration                               | Controls whether or not the XML declaration <b>&lt;?xml version="1.0" encoding="....." ?&gt;</b> appears in the output during the marshal process. Option is checked by default.   |
| Include DOC Type Reference                            | Controls whether or not the " <b>&lt;!DOCTYPE ...</b> " string appears in the output during the marshal process.   |
| Keep runtime namespace prefixes for unmarshal/marshal | <p>Controls whether or not the namespace prefixes used during the marshal process are identical to those used in the unmarshal process.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ If this option is selected, all namespace attributes will be preserved once they appear in the XML instance document, and the namespace prefixes used in the marshal process will be exactly as they were presented in the XML document during the unmarshal process.</li> <li>▪ If this option is <i>not</i> selected, then the namespace prefixes used in the marshal process might be different than the ones presented in the XML document during the unmarshal process (for example, the namespace prefixes that are presented in the XSD file might be used).</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> A consequence of selecting this option is that if there is no unmarshal process performed before the marshal process, then there will be no namespace attributes presented in the output (see the comment for the option below).</p> |
| Use Combination Rule                                  | Not currently used.  |

### To redefine an existing DTD OTD

You can redefine a newly-created DTD OTD by selecting the **Relaunch** option from its context menu in Project Explorer (see Figure 154). This relaunches the DTD Wizard, and allows you to reselect files and options while preserving the original OID.

**Note:** *Imported OTDs cannot be modified in this manner.*

**Figure 147** OTD Context Menu



When using this option, you should leave the existing node structure intact and append any newly-created nodes to the end of the existing node list, or create a new sibling node list.

## 7.3.2 Using the XSD Wizard

You can create an XSD OTD based on an existing XSD file by using the XSD OTD Wizard. You can then use the resulting OTD to form either a Java or XSLT-based Collaboration Definition. A Java-based Collaboration Definition can further be exposed as a web service (see [To create a Java-based Collaboration Definition](#) on page 326 and [Developing Web Services](#) on page 422).

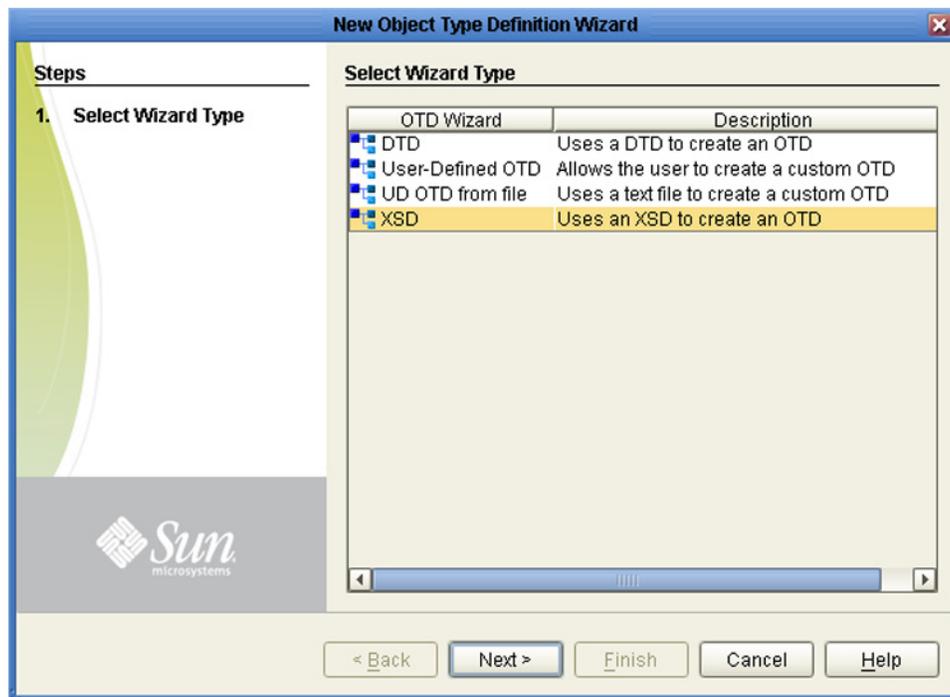
**Note:** The `reset()` method resets the XSD OTD to its initial conditions, including any default values. It is highly recommended that this method be used in your Collaborations whenever marshaling in a loop, to conserve system resources.

**Note:** If a simple type nillable element is nil in the input, it is treated as if it were absent.

To create a new OTD from an XSD file

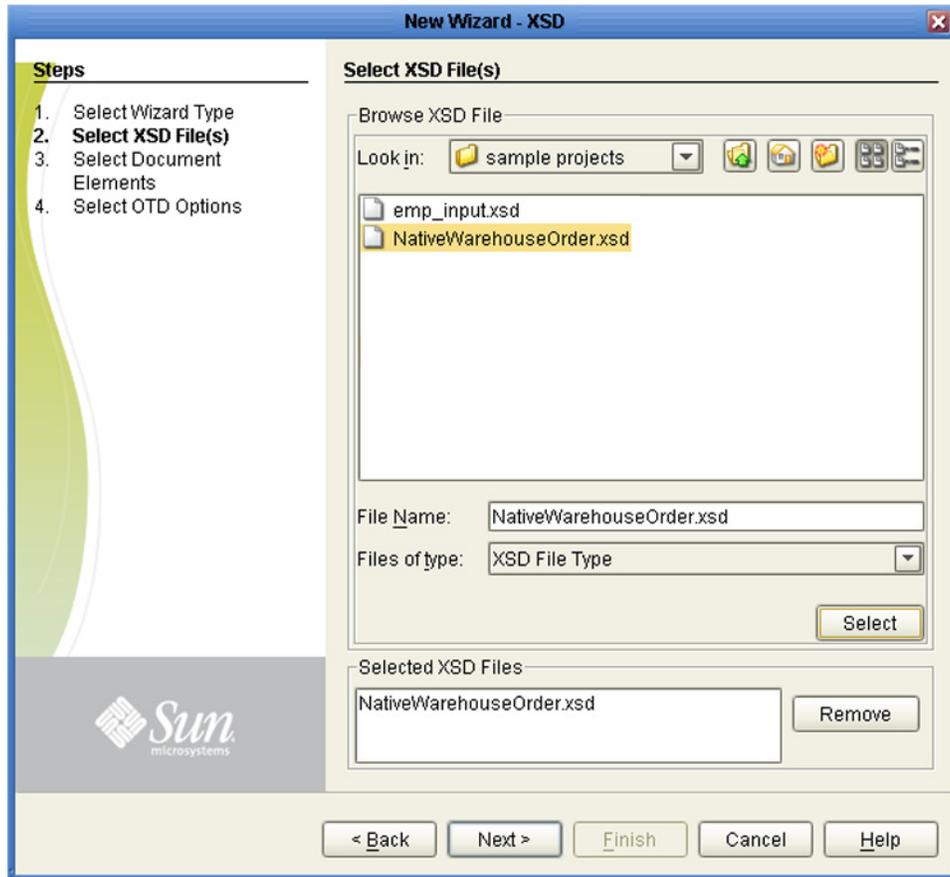
- 1 In the *Select Wizard Type* dialog, select **XSD** from the *OTD Wizard* list (see Figure 148) to create an OTD from an XSD file.

**Figure 148** OTD Wizard Selection: XSD Wizard



- 2 Click **Next** to display the Select XSD File(s) dialog, shown in Figure 149.

Figure 149 XSD Wizard: Select XSD File(s)



- 3 In the *Look In* drop-down list, navigate to the **XSD file or files** that you want to use to create the OTD. Click **Select** to add the files to the *List of Selected XSDs*.

**Note:** Make sure the file name does not contain any blank spaces.

- ♦ If the XSD file does not contain all information required for building an OTD (such as element definitions) a warning box such as that shown in Figure 150 will be displayed.

Figure 150 Cannot Create OTD Warning Box

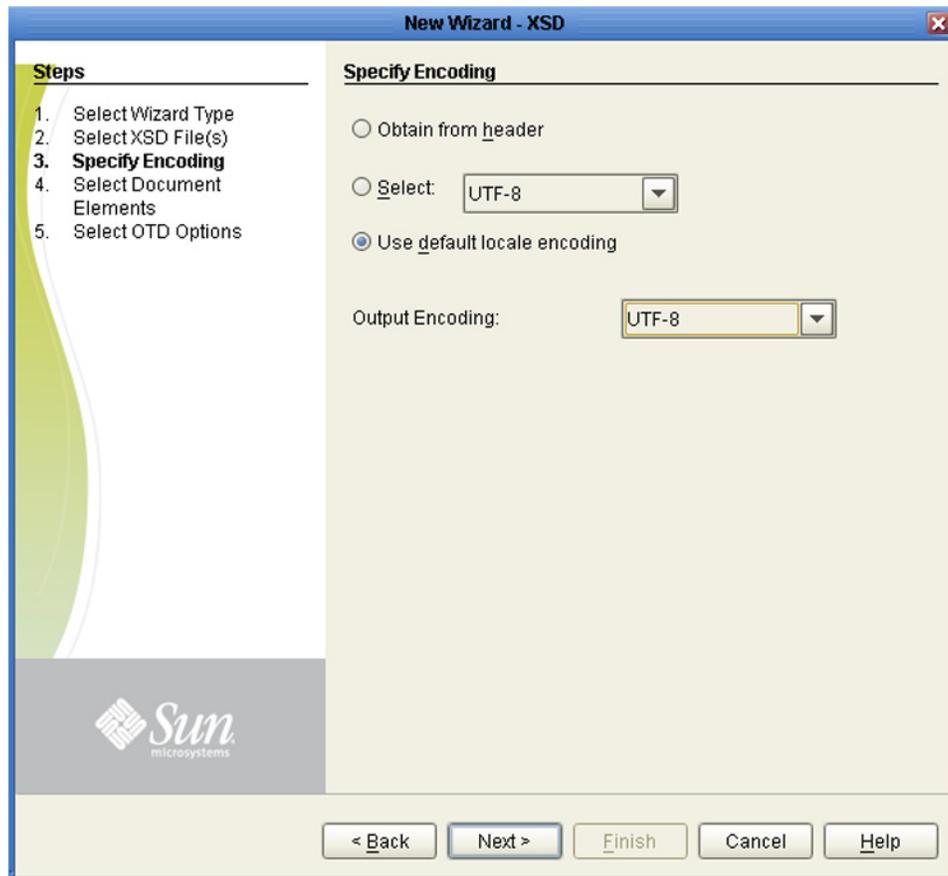


- 4 If you are using the extended language options (see [Setting Up Options](#) on page 55) click **Next** to display the *Specify Encoding* dialog, shown in Figure 151. If

you are *not* using the extended language options, this Wizard dialog will not appear — proceed to step 7.

**Note:** *This OTD encoding is currently supported for Java Collaboration Definitions only.*

**Figure 151** Select Encoding Dialog



- 5 Click the appropriate option button to specify the data encoding for the input XML file:
  - ♦ Select **Obtain form header** (the default setting) to use the XML header encoding. If the header encoding does not exist, the default locale encoding is used instead.
  - ♦ Click **Select** to explicitly specify the encoding from a drop-down list, the contents of which depends upon the locale (see [Specifying Data Conversion and Encoding](#) on page 160).
  - ♦ Select **Use default locale encoding** to use the default encoding for the locale.

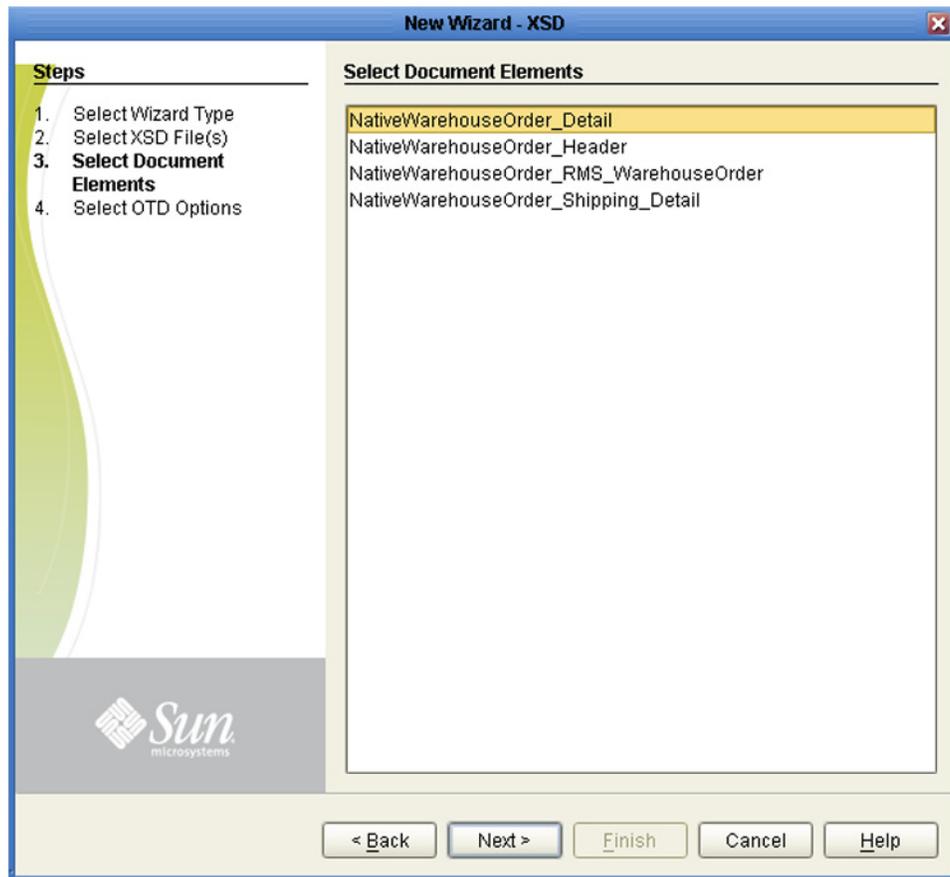
**Note:** *When opening a data file, if the file is a .xml file with an encoding in the header, the input view encoding will default to the encoding in the .xml file.*

- 6 Select **Output Encoding** to specify the header encoding of the output XML file from a drop-down list, the contents of which depends upon the locale (see **Specifying Data Conversion and Encoding** on page 160).

**Note:** For the *Output Encoding* property to apply to an imported project from a previous eGate Integrator release, you must recreate the OTD and specify the new encoding option.

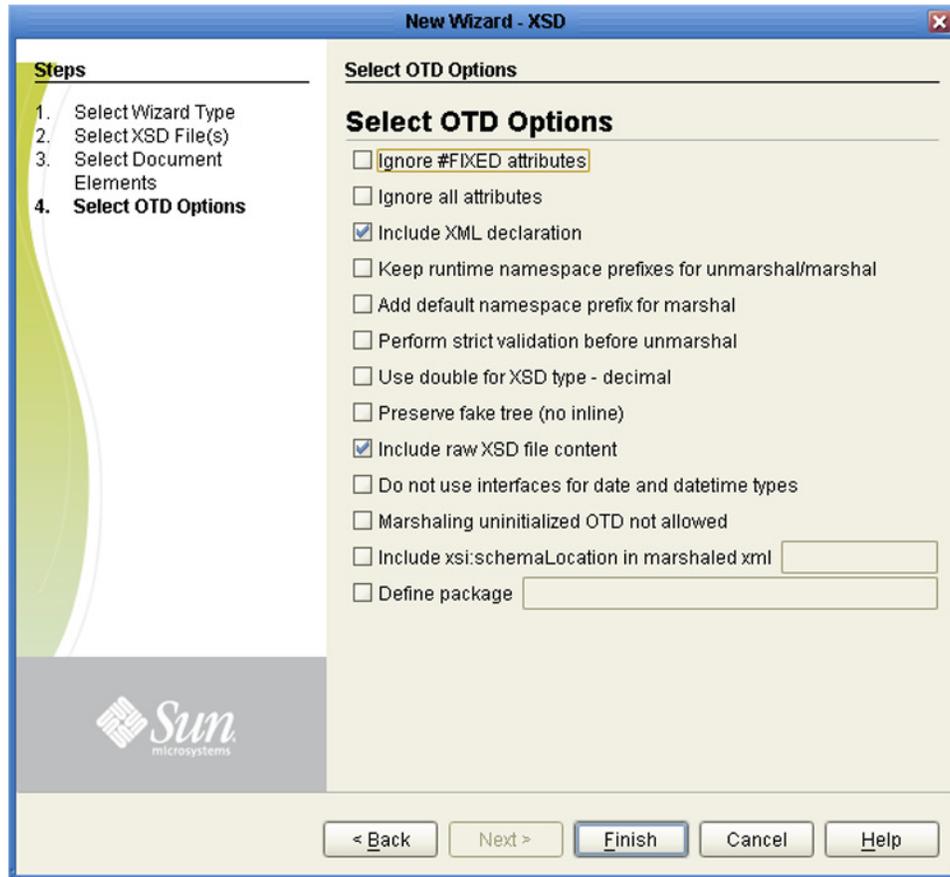
- 7 Click **Next** to display the *Select Document Elements* dialog, shown in Figure 152.

**Figure 152** Select Document Elements Dialog



- 8 Select the elements of the document that you want to include in the OTD.
- 9 Click **Next** to display the *Select OTD Options* dialog, shown in Figure 153.

Figure 153 Select OTD Options Dialog



- 10 Select the check boxes next to the OTD options you want to enable (see Table 34).
- 11 Click **Finish** to add the OTD to your Project. The OTD Editor will open, displaying the new OTD (see [Using the OTD Editor](#) on page 168).

**Table 34** XSD OTD Options

| Option  | Description  |
|---|--|
| Ignore #FIXED attributes                              | <p>Controls whether or not attributes defined as FIXED are ignored during the unmarshal and marshal processes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ If this option is <i>not</i> selected, the attribute is recognized and saved into the OTD's runtime structure during the unmarshal process, and also appears in the output during the marshal process.</li> <li>▪ If this option <i>is</i> selected, the attribute is ignored and neither of the above occurs.</li> </ul>  |
| Ignore all attributes                                 | <p>Controls whether or not all attributes should be ignored in the unmarshal and marshal processes. If both this option and the <i>Keep runtime namespace prefixes</i> option (below) are selected, only namespace attributes will be handled during the unmarshal process and consequently presented in the output during the marshal process. (The <i>namespace</i> attribute has the form <b>xmlns:XX</b>.)</p>   |
| Include XML declaration                               | <p>Controls whether or not the XML declaration <b>&lt;?xml version="1.0" encoding="....." ?&gt;</b> appears in the output during the marshal process. Option is checked by default.</p>  |
| Keep runtime namespace prefixes for unmarshal/marshal | <p>Controls whether or not the namespace prefixes used during the marshal process are identical to those used in the unmarshal process.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ If this option is selected, all namespace attributes will be preserved once they appear in the XML instance document, and the namespace prefixes used in the marshal process will be exactly as they were presented in the XML document during the unmarshal process.</li> <li>▪ If this option is <i>not</i> selected, then the namespace prefixes used in the marshal process might be different than the ones presented in the XML document during the unmarshal process (for example, the namespace prefixes that are presented in the XSD file might be used).</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> A consequence of selecting this option is that if there is no unmarshal process performed before the marshal process, then there will be no namespace attributes presented in the output (see the comment for the option below).</p> |
| Add default namespace prefix for marshal              | <p>Controls whether or not the prefix of the default target namespace of an element is applied to the element during the marshal process.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ If both this flag and the <i>Keep runtime namespace prefixes</i> option (above) are selected, then the default target namespace of an element will be applied to the element during the marshal process, <i>if it is a root element</i>.</li> <li>▪ If the <i>Keep runtime namespace prefixes</i> option is <i>not</i> selected, then the elements are qualified based on the XSD definition and this flag has no effect.</li> </ul>  |

| Option  | Description  |
|---|--|
| Perform strict validation before unmarshal        | Enables strict validation of the following (for elements only): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Union type</li> <li>▪ List type</li> <li>▪ Restriction</li> <li>▪ Fundamental facets (as implied by built-in data types)</li> <li>▪ Constraining facets</li> </ul> See Table 35 for additional information. |
| Use double for XSD type - decimal                 | Specifies the use of Java <b>double</b> type for the decimal type in the OTD. If not checked (default) Java <b>BigDecimal</b> type is used, which can handle big decimals with high precision.   |
| Preserve fake tree (no inline)                    | Preserves the “fake tree” generated by the OTD Builder so that the XSD type information is retained and the element will be assignable in BPEL. This option is rarely used, since it degrades performance.   |
| Include raw XSD file content                      | Saves the raw root-level XSD file content in the OTD to enable retrieval by other modules, if required (not retrievable by means of the GUI — only through programming). Checked by default.<br><b>Note:</b> All imported, redefined, and included XSD files are discarded.  |
| Do not use interfaces for date and datetime types | This option is provided for backwards compatibility with XSD OTDs created previous releases of eGate Integrator.   |
| Marshaling uninitialized OTD not allowed          | If this option is checked: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ No default values are set to any fields.</li> <li>▪ Marshaling will throw an exception if any mandatory fields are not initialized with some value.</li> </ul>   |
| Include xml:schemaLocation in marshaled xml       | If this option is checked, and a schema location is specified in the text box, the schemaLocation attribute will be included in the marshaled output.  |
| Define package                                    | This option allows you to specify a package name, if needed. (This is rarely necessary, and should be used only by advanced users).  |

**Table 35** Strict Validation - XSD Facets

| Category          | Parameter          | Comments                                      |
|-------------------|--------------------|---|
| Derived Datatypes | byte               | -   |
|                   | ENTITY             | Validates only that it is an NCName locally.  |
|                   | ENTITIES           | Validates only that they are NCNames locally. |
|                   | ID                 | Validates only that it is an NCName locally.  |
|                   | IDREF              | Validates only that it is an NCName locally.  |
|                   | IDREFS             | Validates only that they are NCNames locally. |
|                   | int                | -   |
|                   | integer            | -   |
|                   | language           | -   |
|                   | long               | -   |
|                   | Name               | -   |
|                   | NCName             | -   |
|                   | negativeInteger    | -   |
|                   | NMTOKEN            | -   |
|                   | NMTOKENS           | -   |
|                   | nonNegativeInteger | -   |
|                   | nonPositiveInteger | -   |
|                   | normalizedString   | -   |
|                   | positiveInteger    | -   |
|                   | short              | -   |
|                   | token              | -   |
|                   | unsignedByte       | -   |
|                   | unsignedInt        | -   |
| unsignedLong      | -                  |   |
| unsignedShort     | -                  |   |

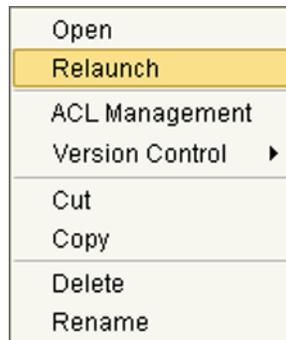
| Category            | Parameter      | Comments   |
|---------------------|----------------|--|
| Primitive Datatypes | anyURI         | -  |
|                     | base64Binary   | -  |
|                     | boolean        | -  |
|                     | date           | -  |
|                     | dateTime       | -  |
|                     | decimal        | -  |
|                     | double         | -  |
|                     | duration       | -  |
|                     | float          | -  |
|                     | gDay           | -  |
|                     | gMonth         | -  |
|                     | gMonthDay      | -  |
|                     | gYear          | -  |
|                     | gYearMonth     | -  |
|                     | hexBinary      | -  |
|                     | NOTATION       | -  |
|                     | QName          | -  |
| string              | -              |  |
| time                | -              |  |
| Constraining Facets | enumeration    | -  |
|                     | fractionDigits | -  |
|                     | length         | Validates both List type and string-derived types. |
|                     | maxExclusive   | Validates both numeric and chronological types.    |
|                     | maxInclusive   | Validates both numeric and chronological types.    |
|                     | maxLength      | Validates both List type and string-derived types. |
|                     | minExclusive   | Validates both numeric and chronological types.    |
|                     | minInclusive   | Validates both numeric and chronological types.    |
|                     | minLength      | Validates both List type and string-derived types. |
|                     | pattern        | -  |
|                     | totalDigits    | -  |
|                     | whiteSpace     | -  |

### To redefine an existing XSD OTD

You can redefine a newly-created XSD OTD by selecting the **Relaunch** option from its context menu in Project Explorer (see Figure 154). This relaunches the XSD Wizard, and allows you to reselect files and options while preserving the original OID.

**Note:** *Imported OTDs cannot be modified in this manner.*

**Figure 154** OTD Context Menu



You have the choice of two options for the way the Relaunch command works. The default functionality is the same as in the previous eGate release (5.0.x). When using this option, you should leave the existing node structure intact and append any newly-created nodes to the end of the existing node list, or create a new sibling node list.

If your XSD contains *choice*, *sequence*, *any*, or *all* node types, however, you should use the alternate functionality, which you must enable by modifying the following file:

```
<Sun_JavaCAPS_install_dir>\edesigner\bin\runed.bat
```

Simply locate the parameter

```
-J-DXsdOtdRelaunch.enabled
```

(it is near the end of the file), and set it to **true** (it is **false** by default). Using this functionality, you can delete, insert, or move an OTD node anywhere in the OTD structure, as long as you do not break the parent-child relationship of existing OTD nodes.

## 7.4 Creating User-Defined OTDs

When an externally-defined OTD is not a viable option, you can create your own OTD as described in this section.

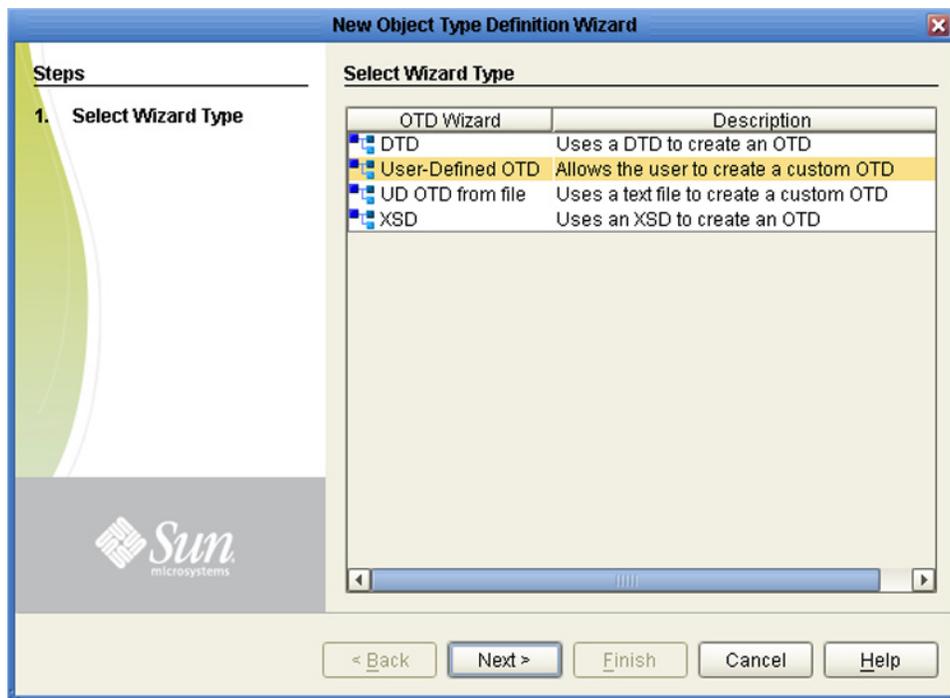
**Note:** The `reset()` method resets the User-Defined OTD to its initial conditions, including any default values. It is highly recommended that this method be used in your Collaborations whenever marshaling in a loop, to conserve system resources.

### 7.4.1 Using the User-Defined OTD Wizard

To create a User-Defined OTD

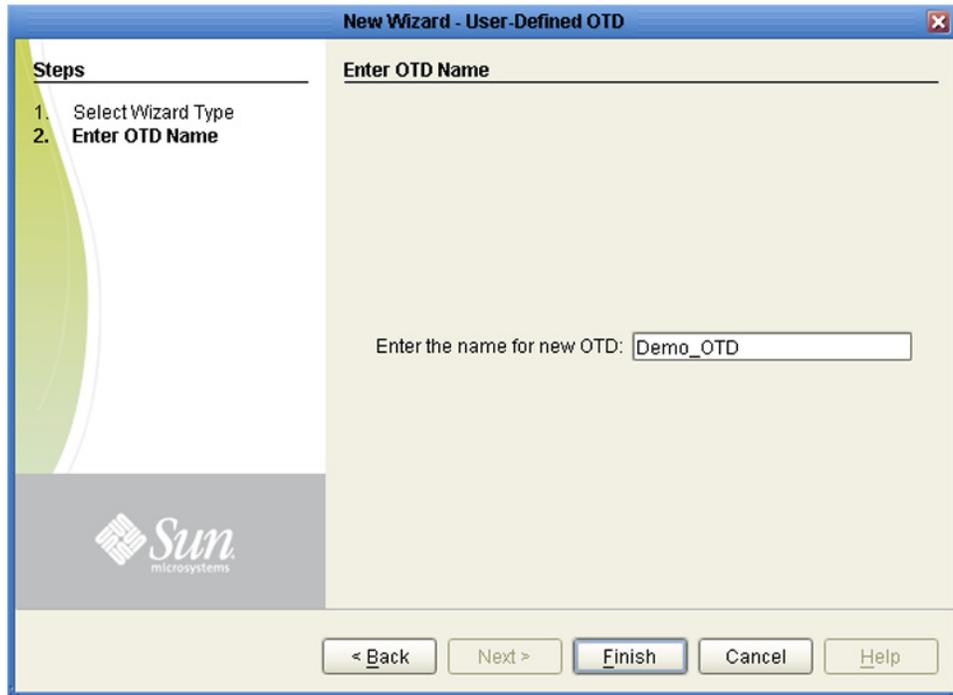
- 1 In the *Select Wizard Type* dialog, select **User-Defined OTD** from the *OTD Wizard* list (see Figure 155) to create an OTD without using a source file.

**Figure 155** OTD Wizard Selection: User-Defined OTD



- 2 Click **Next** to display the *Enter OTD Name* dialog, shown in Figure 156.

Figure 156 Enter OTD Name



- 3 Enter a name for the OTD into the text box provided, then click **Finish** to add the OTD to your Project.

**Important:** *User-Defined OTD names must be less than 200 characters in length to avoid throwing an exception when building the application (EAR) file.*

- 4 The OTD Editor will open, displaying the new OTD (see [Using the OTD Editor](#) on page 168). You now must specify the OTD in detail, as described in the following sections.

## 7.4.2 Using the UD OTD from File Wizard

If you would like to create an OTD based on a simple but large flat data structure such as a spreadsheet, you can avoid entering all the field names manually by using the *UD OTD from File* wizard. You proceed by simply selecting a list of fields from the spreadsheet (or other document), copying the list into a text file, renaming the file with a *.ffd* extension, and then running the wizard as described below. The required format of the text file is a column of entries having the form:

```
[ <option> ] <name> [ <space><length> ]
```

where the *<space><length>* part is optional. If a value for *<length>* is entered, the *nodeType* is set to **fixed**. If no value is given, *nodeType* is set to **delim**. The encoding should be UTF-8.

**Table 36** Text File Variables

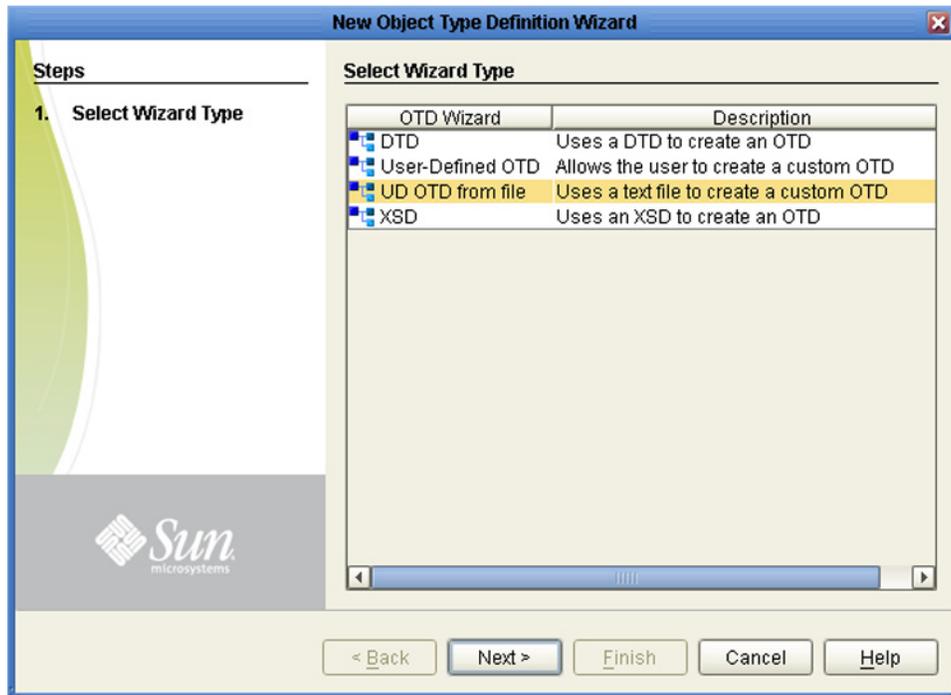
| Variable | Value    | Meaning                     |
|----------|----------|-----------------------------|
| <option> | *        | Repeating and optional.     |
|          | +        | Repeating and not optional. |
|          | ?        | Optional and not repeating. |
| <name>   | <text>   | Field name.                 |
| <space>  | <none>   | A blank space.              |
| <length> | <number> | Fixed-field length.         |

The resulting OTD has a root with the list of fields as children. You can use the OTD Editor to modify the structure, changing the root name and adding delimiters, for example.

To create a User-Defined OTD from a flat file

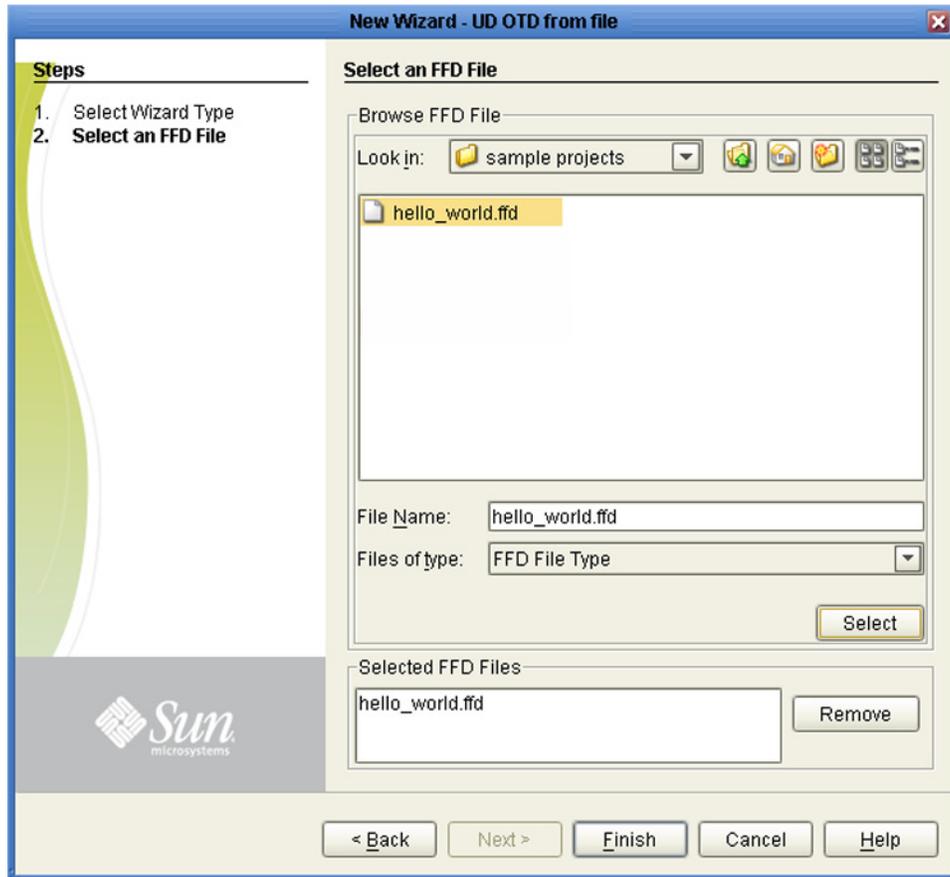
- 1 In the *Select Wizard Type* dialog, select **UD OTD from file** from the *OTD Wizard* list (see Figure 157) to create an OTD using a source file.

Figure 157 OTD Wizard Selection: UD OTD from File



- 2 Click **Next** to display the *Select a File* dialog, shown in Figure 156.

Figure 158 Select a File Dialog

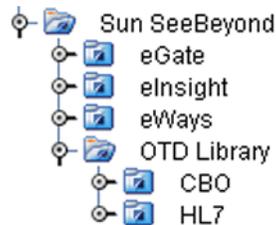


- 3 Browse for the file you want to use as a source for the OTD and click **Select**. You can select multiple files, which are listed in the *Selected Files* window.
- 4 Click **Finish** to build the OTD(s) and add them to your Project.
- 5 The OTD Editor will open, displaying the new OTD(s) (see [Using the OTD Editor](#) on page 168). You now must specify each OTD in detail, as described in the following sections.

## 7.5 Using Predefined OTDs

As the name suggests, predefined OTDs are pre-built, and instances of them are simply added to the Collaboration Definitions which use them. When present, these OTDs reside under the **Sun SeeBeyond** folder in Project Explorer (see Figure 159).

**Figure 159** Project Explorer - Sun SeeBeyond Folder



Examples of predefined OTDs are listed below:

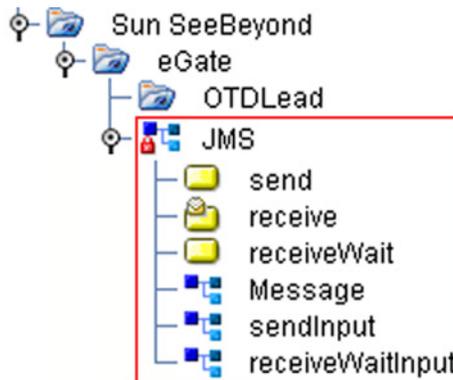
- The *JMS OTD*, which is installed along with Enterprise Designer, resides in the **eGate** folder (see [Using the JMS OTD](#) on page 206).
- The *Scheduler OTD*, which is installed along with Enterprise Designer, resides in the **eGate** folder (see [Using Scheduler OTDs](#) on page 209).
- OTD Libraries, which contain collections of predefined OTDs, reside in the **OTD Library** folder.
  - ♦ The *CBO OTD Library* is installed along with Enterprise Designer (see [Using the CBO OTD Library](#) on page 211).
  - ♦ Additional OTD libraries are available as separate products and must be installed using the Java CAPS Installer. The *HL7 OTD Library* is shown as an example in Figure 159. These libraries are described in their own user guides.

## 7.5.1 Using the JMS OTD

The Java Message Service (JMS) OTD is a special type of OTD that allows Collaborations to read from and write to topics or queues. It indicates to the Collaboration which topic or queue it expects to receive messages from or send messages to, and allows you to build the JMS business rules.

The JMS OTD is included with eGate Integrator, and is installed automatically. The template resides in the **Sun Seebeyond\eGate** folder in Project Explorer (see Figure 160). This is the location to which you browse when you add a JMS OTD to a Collaboration Definition (Java) using the Collaboration Definition Wizard.

**Figure 160** Project Explorer - JMS OTD



Expanding the JMS OTD in the Collaboration Definition Editor exposes the property nodes shown in Figure 161.

**Figure 161** JMS OTD Property Nodes



You can set specific message properties in the JMS OTD using these property nodes. Message properties set in a Collaboration Definition override the corresponding JMS client message priorities, but only for the Collaboration that uses that definition. These properties are summarized in Table 37, and are described in detail in the *Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator JMS Reference Guide*.

**Table 37** JMS OTD Properties

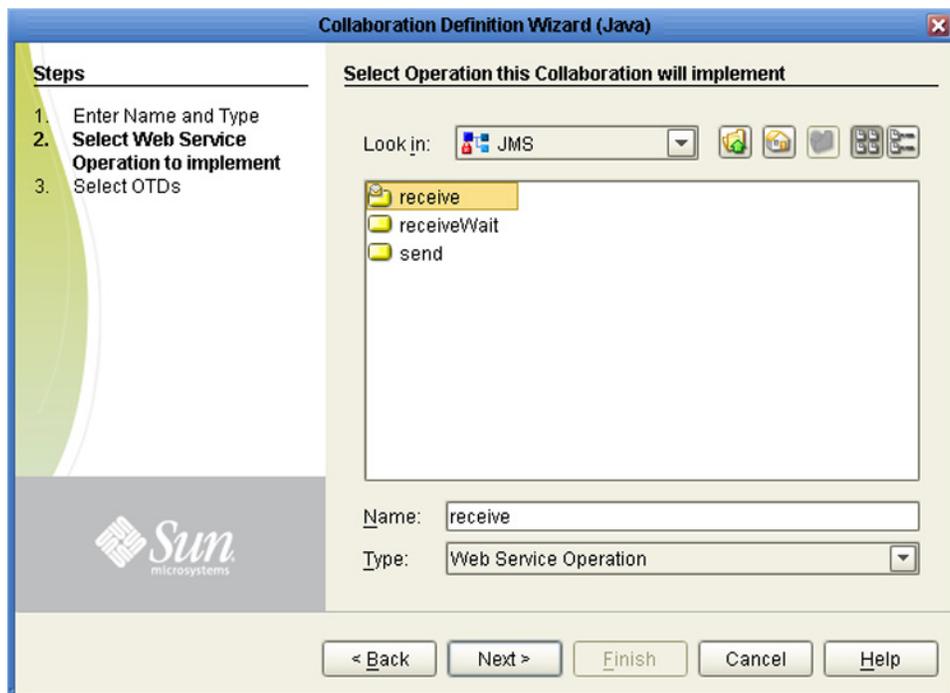
| Name             | Description  |
|------------------|--|
| deliveryMode     | Specifies whether the delivery mode of the message producer is persistent or non-persistent. |
| priority         | Specifies the message priority. Values are from 0 to 9, where 9 is the highest.              |
| timeToLive       | Specifies the maximum amount of time before a live message expires.                          |
| destination      | Specifies the destination topic or queue.  |
| MessageServerURL | URL of the message server handling the messages.   |

You import a JMS OTD into a new Collaboration Definition (Java) when you use the Collaboration Definition Wizard, as described below.

**To import a JMS OTD into a Collaboration Definition (Java)**

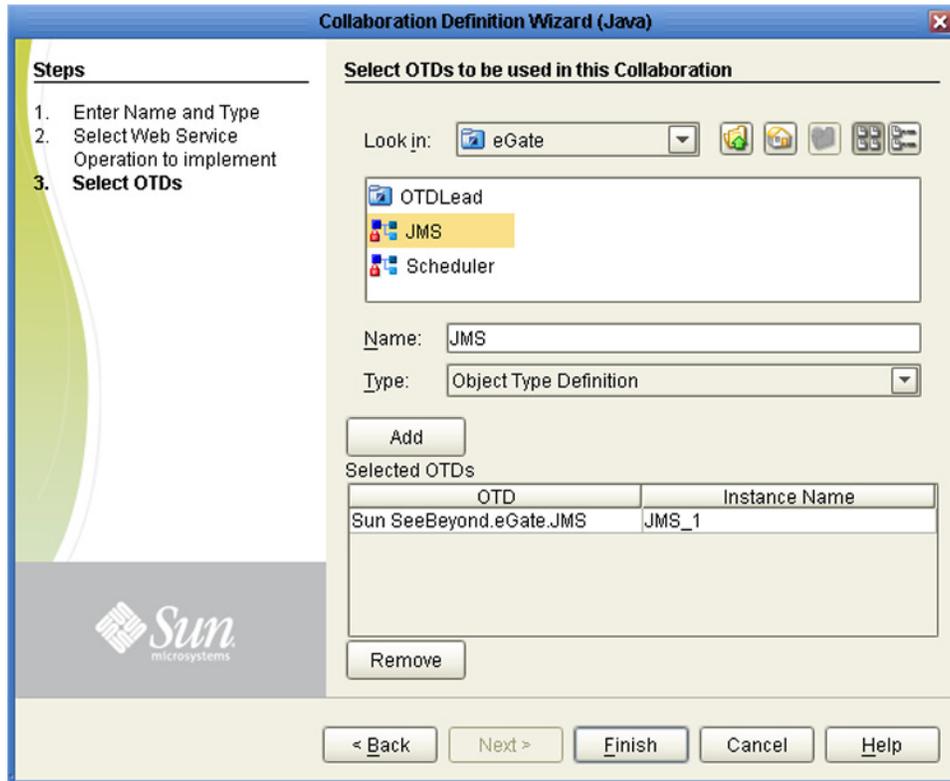
- 1 In Project Explorer, right-click the selected Project to display its context menu.
- 2 Click **New > Collaboration Definition (Java)** to display the Collaboration Definition Wizard.
- 3 Enter the name for the Collaboration Definition and select **Existing Web Service Type**.
- 4 Click **Next** to display the next wizard dialog (see Figure 162).

**Figure 162** Existing Web Service: Select Operation



- 5 Browse to open the **Sun SeeBeyond\eGate\JMS** folder and select the appropriate method — for example, **receive**.
- 6 Click **Next** to display the next wizard dialog (see Figure 163).

**Figure 163** Existing Web Service: Select OTDs



- 7 Browse to open the **Sun SeeBeyond\eGate** folder, select the **JMS** OTD, and add it to the list.
- 8 Add any other OTDs necessary for this Collaboration Definition.
- 9 Click **Finish** to open the Collaboration Editor.

The JMS OTD provides several JMS methods that enable you to build the JMS functionality for the Collaboration Definition. For information about the various JMS methods, refer to the *Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator JMS Reference Guide*.

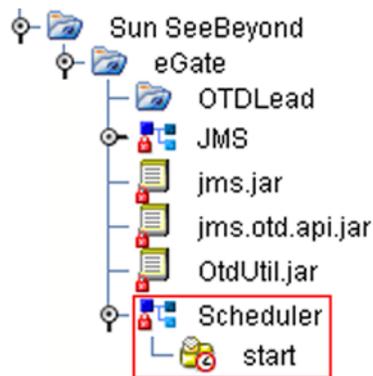
For more information on creating Java-based Collaboration Definitions, see [Creating a Java-based Collaboration Definition](#) on page 326.

## 7.5.2 Using Scheduler OTDs

The Scheduler OTD is a special type of OTD that you use in a Collaboration Definition if you are triggering the Collaboration with a Scheduler (see [Schedulers](#) on page 123).

The Scheduler OTD is included with eGate Integrator, and is installed automatically. The template resides in the **Sun Seebeyond \eGate** folder in Project Explorer, below the JMS OTD and various JAR files (see Figure 160). This is the location you browse to when you add a Scheduler OTD to a Collaboration Definition (Java) using the Collaboration Definition Wizard.

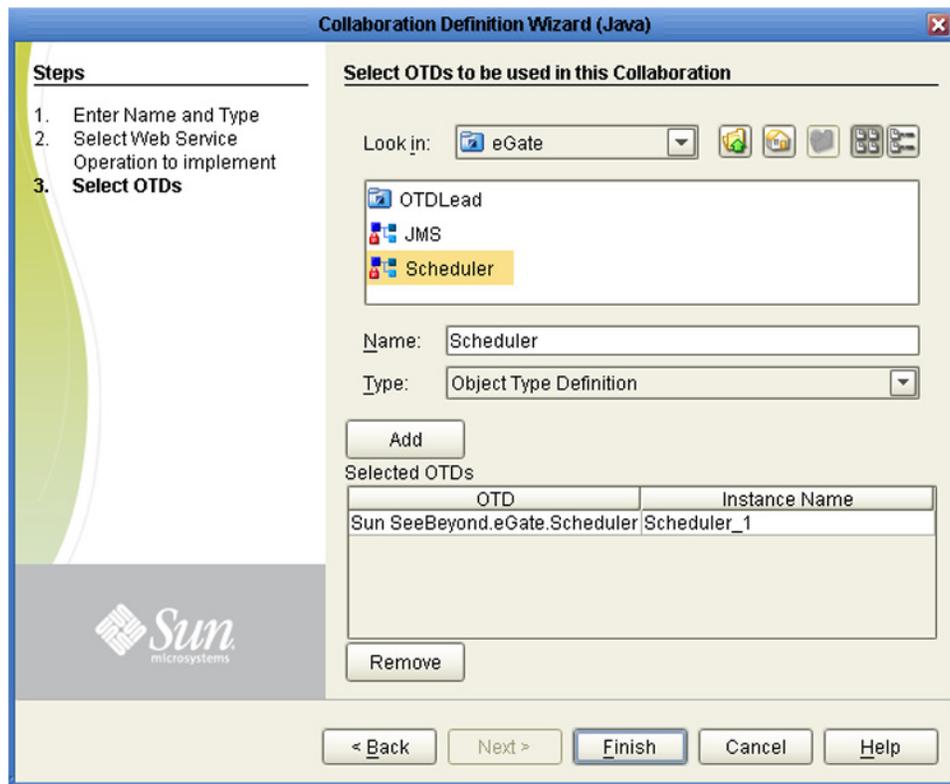
**Figure 164** Project Explorer - Scheduler OTD



### To import a Scheduler OTD into a Collaboration Definition (Java)

- 1 In Project Explorer, right-click the selected Project to display its context menu.
- 2 Click **New > Collaboration Definition (Java)** to display the Collaboration Definition Wizard.
- 3 Enter the name for the Collaboration Definition and select the appropriate web service type and web service.
- 4 Proceed to the **Select OTDs** wizard dialog (see Figure 163).

**Figure 165** Existing Web Service: Select OTDs



- 5 Browse to open the **Sun SeeBeyond\eGate** folder, select the **Scheduler** OTD, and add it to the list.
- 6 Add any other OTDs necessary for this Collaboration Definition.
- 7 Click **Finish** to open the Collaboration Editor.

For more information on creating Java-based Collaboration Definitions, see [Creating a Java-based Collaboration Definition](#) on page 326.

### 7.5.3 Using the CBO OTD Library

The Canonical Business Object (CBO) OTD Library is a set of templates corresponding to the Open Applications Group's Integration Specification (OAGIS). This Library consists of a set of approximately 300 predefined OTDs, and is included with eGate Integrator.

OAGIS provides a horizontal business language that provides an open interface for interaction with vertical industry standards. The OAGIS CBOs embody a set of standardized objects to implement this interaction. Extensive information is available from the Open Applications Group's web site <http://www.openapplications.org>.

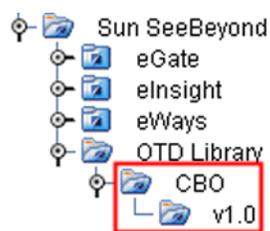
#### Installing the CBO OTD Library

The CBO OTD Library is included as a standard component in eGate Integrator, and requires uploading from the DVD to the Repository and then downloading to eGate.

##### To install the CBO OTD Library

- 1 Follow the instructions for installing eGate Integrator as described in the *Sun Java™ Composite Application Platform Suite Installation Guide*.
  - ◆ After uploading **eGate Integrator** to the Repository, select **CBO\_OTD\_v1\_0** from the list of uploadable components (along with any other components you need).
  - ◆ If eGate Integrator is already installed, you can add the library by following the instructions given in the **Installing New Product Components** chapter of the *Sun Java™ Composite Application Platform Suite Installation Guide*.
- 2 Once installed, the CBO OTD Library appears in the **Sun SeeBeyond > OTD Library** folder in Project Explorer (see Figure 166).

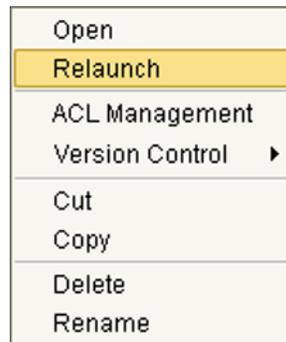
**Figure 166** CBO OTD Library in Project Explorer



## 7.6 Using the OTD Context Menu

The context menu for an Object Type Definition is the standard menu shown in [Using Project Component Context Menus](#) on page 113, with the addition of the **Relaunch** option for DTD and XSD OTDs shown in Figure 167.

**Figure 167** OTD Context Menu



**Table 38** OTD Context Menu Options

| Option          | Function   |
|-----------------|--|
| Open            | If shown, opens the selected Object Type Definition in the appropriate Enterprise Designer editor.   |
| Relaunch        | Available for newly-created DTD and XSD OTDs only, relaunches the OTD Wizard, and allows you to reselect files and options while preserving the original OID.  |
| ACL Management  | Presents the ACL Properties dialog, with which an Administrator can assign read/write privileges to users for the selected Object Type Definition. See the <i>Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator System Administration Guide</i> .  |
| Version Control | Accesses the version control features for the selected Object Type Definition. See <a href="#">Accessing Component Version Control Features</a> on page 82 for additional information.   |
| Cut             | Copies the selected Object Type Definition and removes it from the current Project, after which you can paste it to another Project within the same branch (once only). All changes must be committed before you can cut the Object Type Definition. Cut and paste is disabled for other users when you have the Object Type Definition checked out. See <a href="#">Moving and Replicating Repository Objects</a> on page 100 for additional information. |

**Table 38** OTD Context Menu Options

| Option | Function   |
|--------|--|
| Copy   | Copies the selected Object Type Definition, after which you can paste it to other Projects within the same branch (multiple times). All changes must be committed before you can copy the Object Type Definition. You can copy and paste a component even when another user has the Object Type Definition checked out. See <a href="#">Moving and Replicating Repository Objects</a> on page 100 for additional information.  |
| Delete | <p>Deletes the selected Object Type Definition, subject to the following conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ You have <i>write</i> privileges for the Object Type Definition (see ACL Management, above).</li> <li>▪ You have the Object Type Definition checked out to your workspace.</li> <li>▪ The Object Type Definition is not checked out by anyone other than yourself.</li> </ul> <p>If these conditions are met, a dialog is presented in which you confirm that you want to delete the selected Object Type Definition. Clicking <b>Yes</b> then deletes the Object Type Definition.</p> |
| Rename | Activates the field, allowing you to rename the selected component.  |

**Important:** *All Project component names should contain only alphanumeric characters (letters and numbers), dashes, and underscores.*

**Important:** *If you delete an OTD in the Project Explorer, any Collaboration Definitions that have been built using that OTD will be affected. It is recommended that you run the Impact Analyzer before attempting to delete any OTDs (see [Analyzing Component Dependencies](#) on page 102).*

# Object Type Definitions III

This chapter describes procedures for creating and modifying user-defined OTDs.

## What's in This Chapter

- [Overview](#) on page 214
- [Creating and Managing OTD Nodes](#) on page 215
- [Creating and Using Templates](#) on page 219
- [Editing OTD Properties](#) on page 224
- [Specifying the Node Type](#) on page 230
- [Specifying Read/Write Access](#) on page 232
- [Matching Data Patterns](#) on page 233
- [Specifying Delimiters](#) on page 235
- [Creating a Delimiter List](#) on page 246

---

## 8.1 Overview

Many requirements for OTDs are satisfied by externally-defined types based on industry standard or proprietary metadata formats, at times available as templates in a library. When an externally-defined OTD is not a viable option, you can define your own OTD using the User-Defined OTD Wizard, as described in [Creating User-Defined OTDs](#) on page 200, and the OTD Editor, which is described in [Using the OTD Editor](#) on page 168.

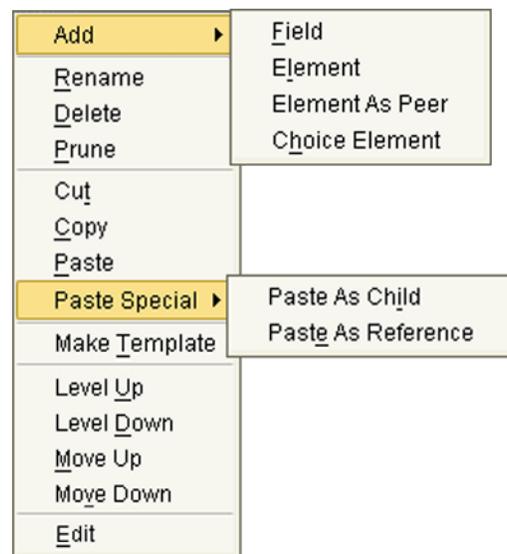
This chapter explores the many details of OTDs and describes how to configure the various properties of User-Defined OTDs using the OTD Editor.

## 8.2 Creating and Managing OTD Nodes

Right-clicking a node in the OTD Editor displays the context menu for that node (see Figure 168). Once they are created, Elements and Fields can be renamed or deleted, and their properties can be configured as described in the following sections. Nodes that you have cut or copied from an OTD tree structure can be pasted to other nodes, either in the same OTD or another one. This is a good alternative to adding a “fresh” node to the OTD when you want the new node to inherit properties from an existing node (see [Cutting, Copying, and Pasting Nodes](#) on page 218).

**Note:** Options that would result in non-allowed situations are automatically disabled.

**Figure 168** OTD Node Context Menu



**Table 39** OTD Node Context Menu Options

| Option |                 | Action  |
|--------|-----------------|---|
| Add    | Field           | Adds a field node to the OTD tree as a child of the selected root or element node.              |
|        | Element         | Adds an element node to the OTD tree as a child the selected root or element node.              |
|        | Element As Peer | Adds an element node to the OTD tree as a sibling the selected element or field node.           |
|        | Choice Element  | Adds a choice element node to the OTD tree as a child the selected root or element node.        |
| Rename |                 | Allows you to rename the selected node.<br><b>Note:</b> Renaming the root node renames the OTD. |
| Delete |                 | When a node is deleted, both the node and its descendants are removed.                          |

**Table 39** OTD Node Context Menu Options

| Option        |                    | Action   |
|---------------|--------------------|--|
| Prune         |                    | When a node is pruned, only its descendants are removed, while the node itself is preserved. Selecting this option presents a dialog in which you must confirm your intentions before the operation can be completed.  |
| Cut           |                    | Cutting a node removes it and its descendants from the tree, and temporarily places them in an internal buffer for subsequent pasting elsewhere. All recent changes must be committed before you can cut the node. See <a href="#">Cutting, Copying, and Pasting Nodes</a> on page 218 for additional information.   |
| Copy          |                    | Copying a node temporarily places an instance of it and its descendants in an internal buffer for subsequent pasting elsewhere. All recent changes must be committed before you can copy the node. You can copy a node even when another user has the OTD checked out. See <a href="#">Cutting, Copying, and Pasting Nodes</a> on page 218 for additional information. |
| Paste         |                    | Pastes the cut or copied node (with its descendants) from the temporary buffer into the OTD tree below the selected node, as a sibling of the selected node. You cannot paste to a root node. See <a href="#">Cutting, Copying, and Pasting Nodes</a> on page 218 for additional information.  |
| Paste Special | Paste As Child     | Pastes the cut or copied node (with its descendants) from the temporary buffer into the OTD tree as a child of the selected node. <i>Paste As Child</i> is disabled for field nodes. See <a href="#">Cutting, Copying, and Pasting Nodes</a> on page 218 for additional information.   |
|               | Paste As Reference | Pastes an instance of the copied node (with its descendants) from the temporary buffer into the OTD tree as a reference to the copied node, which now serves as an embedded template. See <a href="#">Cutting, Copying, and Pasting Nodes</a> on page 218 for additional information.  |
| Make Template |                    | Copies the selected node and its descendants and pastes them into the <i>Reference</i> panel as an internal template. It appears as a new OTD, with the selected node as the root. See <a href="#">Creating and Using Templates</a> on page 219 for additional information.  |
| Level Up      |                    | Moves the selected node one level to the right in the hierarchy of the tree structure, thereby becoming a child of the node above its original position (see <a href="#">Moving Nodes</a> on page 217).  |
| Level Down    |                    | Moves the selected node one level to the left in the hierarchy of the tree structure, thereby becoming a parent of the node below its original position (see <a href="#">Moving Nodes</a> on page 217).  |
| Move Up       |                    | Moves the selected node up one line in the tree structure, at the same hierarchical level (see <a href="#">Moving Nodes</a> on page 217).  |
| Move Down     |                    | Moves the selected node down one line in the tree structure, at the same hierarchical level (see <a href="#">Moving Nodes</a> on page 217).  |

**Table 39** OTD Node Context Menu Options

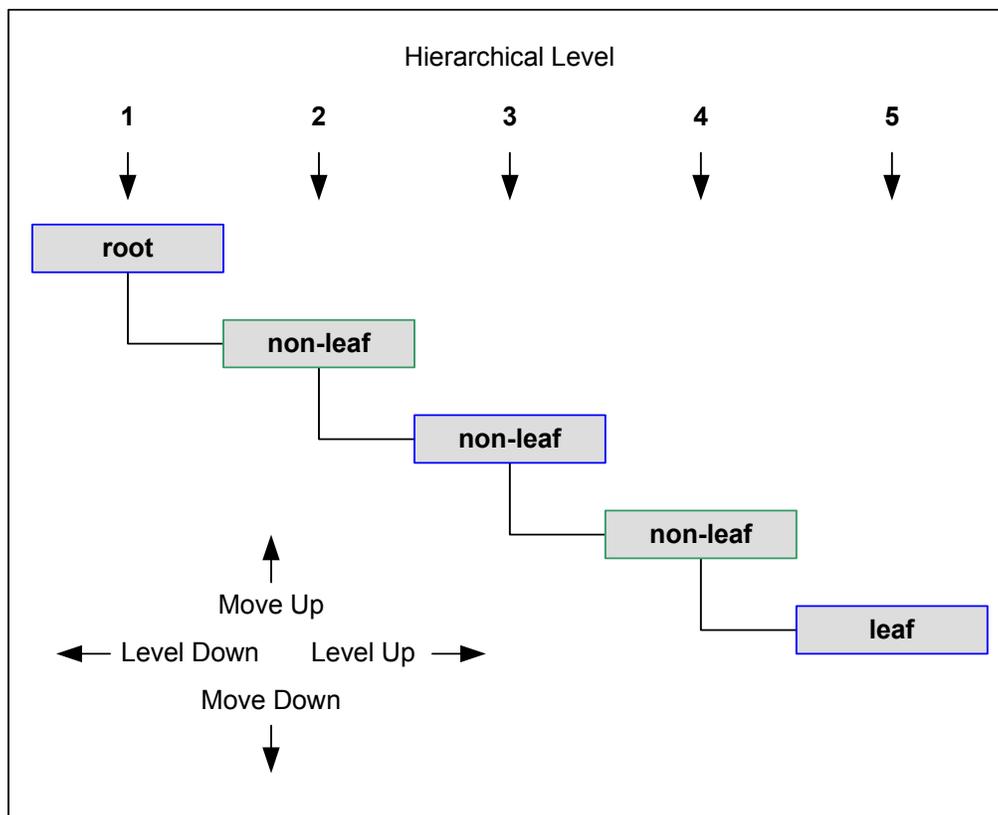
| Option | Action  |
|--------|---|
| Edit   | For external templates only, enables the properties for selected node to be edited (see <a href="#">Cutting, Copying, and Pasting Nodes</a> on page 218). |

### 8.2.1 Moving Nodes

Nodes can be moved within the OTD tree structure using the **Level Up/Down** and **Move Up/Down** options in the node context menu as described in Table 39. To supplement these descriptions, the respective actions of these options is illustrated in Figure 169.

**Note:** Remember that no other node can exist at the same hierarchical level as the root node, and that leaf nodes cannot have children.

**Figure 169** Node-moving Options



**Important:** If you move an OTD node, you must reset the **nodeType** for that node. See [Editing OTD Properties](#) on page 224.

You can also move individual nodes by dragging and dropping them onto a new parent node.

## 8.2.2 Cutting, Copying, and Pasting Nodes

You can cut or copy a node and paste it to a new location, either within an OTD or between different OTDs. If the node is an Element or a template reference, the pasted node retains the descendant node structure, properties and configuration of the source node.

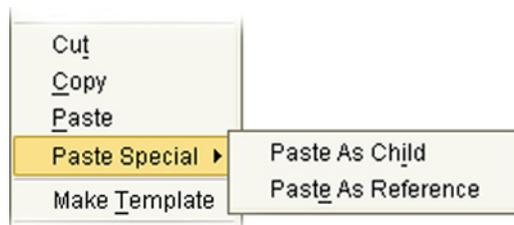
**Note:** *If nodes in the template are delimited but not specified individually, the delimiter properties in each pasted instance change to reflect the new parentage settings.*

All changes made during the current editing session must be committed before you can cut or copy a node. If the operation is a cut, the source node is removed; if the operation is a copy, the source node is unchanged. You can perform the same operation on multiple nodes by holding the **Ctrl** key while you select the nodes.

Paste operations attempt to retain the same node name as the source. If the name would cause a conflict, however, the name has a number appended to it. The numbering begins with 1 and is incremented, if necessary, until the conflict is resolved.

You have several options for pasting nodes and their descendant structures. These options determine the placement of the pasted nodes, and the presence or absence of dependencies between instances of nodes that have been copied and pasted (see Figure 170).

**Figure 170** Node Context Menu - Paste Options



### Paste

Pastes the cut node or an instance of the copied node (including descendants) into the OTD tree as a sibling of the selected node, following the selected node. You cannot paste to a root node, since root nodes cannot have siblings. Changes made to the pasted node are independent of any other instances of the node.

### Paste As Child

Pastes the cut node or an instance of the copied node (including descendants) into the OTD tree as a child of the selected node. This option is disabled for field nodes, since field nodes cannot have children. Changes made to the pasted node are independent of any other instances of the node.

### Paste As Reference

Pastes an instance of the copied node (including descendants) into the OTD tree as a sibling of the selected node, following the selected node. The pasted instance has a dependency relationship with the copied (source) node, which now serves as an embedded template. Changes made to one instance appear in all instances of the node.

## 8.3 Creating and Using Templates

OTD templates allow you to reuse existing OTD structures within other OTDs. This can save time and effort and improve maintainability if you use a common metadata structure in multiple OTD files, or multiple times within a single OTD. Since templates are used by reference, they allow you to update all instances of the template by simply updating the template itself.

The different icons used to represent OTD nodes based on internal and external templates are shown in [OTD Node Representations](#) on page 222.

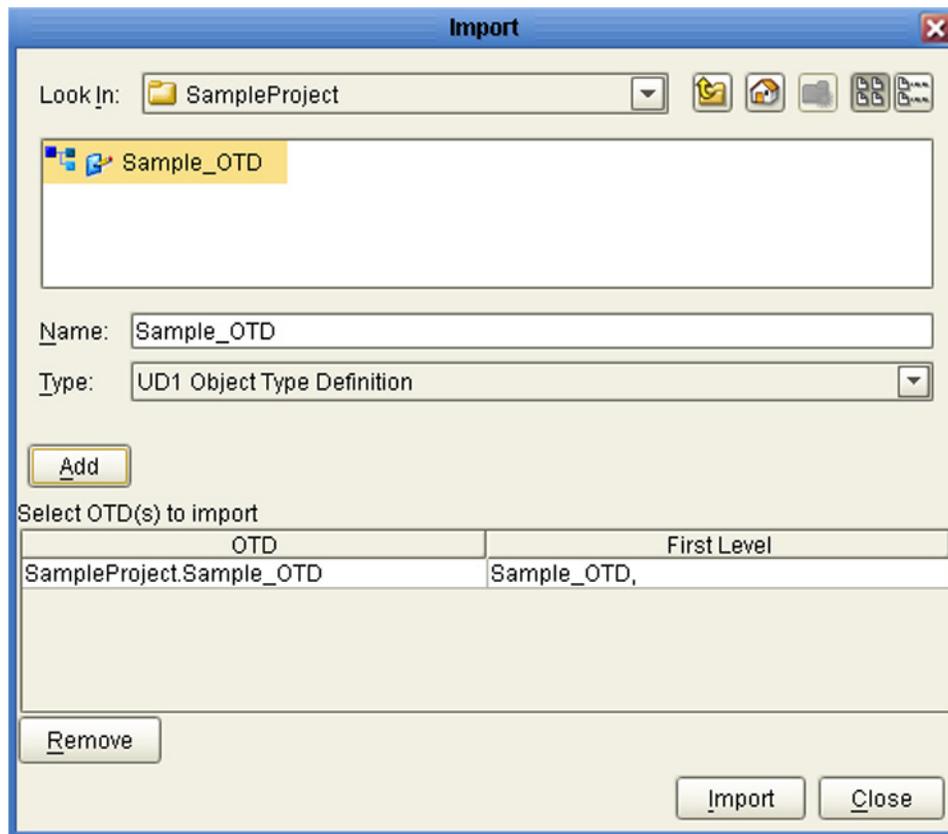
### 8.3.1 External Templates

Any OTD file in your Repository that is outside the currently open OTD can become an external template, including files from OTD libraries.

To import an OTD as an external template

- 1 Click the **Import OTD to External Template** icon (see [OTD Editor Toolbar Icons](#) on page 169) to display the *Import* dialog, shown in Figure 171.

**Figure 171** Import Dialog



- 2 Browse for the OTD you want to reference in the currently active OTD (it must reside in your Repository).
- 3 Click **Add**.
- 4 Browse for and add any other OTDs you want to reference.
- 5 Click **Import**.
- 6 Click **Close** after all selected OTDs have imported successfully.
- 7 The OTDs you have imported now appear on the *External* page of the editor's *Reference* panel.

#### To reference an external template in an OTD

- 1 Expand the open OTD as needed to expose the node you want to be the parent of the new template instance.
- 2 Left-click the template on the *External* page of the editor's *Reference* panel, drag it onto the *Object Type Definition* panel, and drop it onto the intended parent node.
- 3 A new instance of the template appears under the node selected as the parent.
- 4 Click **Save**.

**Note:** *Individually-specified delimiter settings and other properties remain the same as in the template. If nodes in the template are delimited but not specified individually, the delimiter properties in each instance change to reflect the new parentage settings.*

#### To modify an external template

- 1 Select the template you want to modify on the *External* page of the editor's *Reference* panel. The template will immediately appear in the *Object Type Definition* panel.
- 2 Right-click to display the template's context menu, and select **Edit**.
- 3 The original OTD (in the original Project) is opened for editing.
- 4 Edit the OTD and click **Save**. All instances of the template in the Repository are now updated according to your edits.

**Note:** *To see the changes in the editor, you must close and reopen the OTD.*

## 8.3.2 Internal Templates

You can select a portion of an OTD — a node and its descendants — and save it as an internal template. You can then reuse it multiple times as you continue to build the OTD. Unlike external templates, internal templates are available only within the OTD in which you created them. The advantage over copying and pasting nodes is that you can update all instances of the template by simply updating one instance.

### To create an internal template

- 1 In the open OTD, select the node you want to use as a template, and right-click to display its context menu.
- 2 Select the **Make Template** option from the menu.

A copy of the node and its descendants appear on the *Internal* page of the editor's *Reference* panel. The properties for the node you selected now have the same options as for a root node (the existing *optional* and *repeat* properties are lost).

### To use an internal template in an OTD

- 1 Expand the open OTD as needed to expose the node you want to be the parent of the new template instance.
- 2 Left-click the template on the *Internal* page of the editor's *Reference* panel, drag it onto the *Object Type Definition* panel, and drop it onto the intended parent node.
- 3 A new instance of the template appears under the node selected as the parent. The previous *optional* and *repeat* properties are restored.
- 4 Click **Save**.

**Note:** *Individually-specified delimiter settings and other properties remain the same as in the template. If nodes in the template are delimited but not specified individually, the delimiter properties in each instance change to reflect the new parentage settings.*

**Important:** *Any editing you perform on the new instance will affect all other instances of the template.*

### To modify an internal template

- 1 Select either the template you want to modify on the *Internal* page of the editor's *Reference* panel, or any instance of the template in the open OTD.
- 2 Edit the template as desired.
- 3 Click **Save**. All instances of the template in the Repository are now updated according to your edits.

### 8.3.3 OTD Node Representations

In the OTD Editor, different icons are used to differentiate between nodes that belong to the OTD itself, and those belonging to either internal or external templates. This information is important when you are contemplating a change to a node, since changing a node belonging to a template changes all instances of it. See also [Creating and Using Templates](#) on page 219.

#### Element Nodes

##### Belonging to OTD

Element nodes that are added to an OTD in the OTD Editor are represented by the same icon (*Add Element*) that appears in the toolbar (see Figure 172).

**Figure 172** Element Node Created for OTD



##### Belonging to External Template

When you drag an external template from the *External Reference* panel of the OTD Editor to an open OTD, all Element nodes in the template are represented by the icon shown in Figure 173. This icon indicates that the node is read-only in the open OTD; to edit the node, you must do so in the external template itself (see [External Templates](#) on page 219).

**Figure 173** Element Node from External Template



##### Instance of an Internal Template

When you create an internal template from an Element node, all instances of it are represented by the icon shown in Figure 174. All Element nodes within an internal template, however, are represented by the icon shown above in Figure 172.

**Figure 174** Element Node from Internal Template



## Field Nodes

### Belonging to OTD

Field nodes that are added to an OTD in the OTD Editor are represented by the same icon (*Add Field*) that appears in the toolbar (see Figure 175).

**Figure 175** Field Node Created for OTD



### Belonging to External Template

When you drag an external template from the *External Reference* panel of the OTD Editor to an open OTD, all Field nodes in the template are represented by the icon shown in Figure 176. This icon indicates that the node is read-only in the open OTD; to edit the node, you must do so in the external template itself (see [External Templates](#) on page 219).

**Figure 176** Field Node from External Template



### Instance of an Internal Template

When you create an internal template from a Field node, all instances of it are represented by the icon shown in Figure 177. All Field nodes within an internal template, however, are represented by the icon shown above in Figure 175.

**Figure 177** Internal Template - Field Node



## 8.4 Editing OTD Properties

**Note:** Clicking a **Value** field selects it, after which you can edit the text or select an option from a drop-down menu (in the case of the **delim** property, you open the *Delimiter List Editor*).

### Root Node Properties

The set of properties associated with Root nodes is shown in Figure 178.

**Figure 178** Root Node Properties (delim nodeType)

| Properties |                      |
|------------|----------------------|
| Name       | Value                |
| name       | Demo_OTD             |
| javaName   | Demo_OTD             |
| javaType   | com.stc.Demo_OTD_... |
| comment    |                      |
| delim      | specified            |
| nodeType   | delim                |
| showDelim  |                      |
| antecoding |                      |
| decoding   |                      |
| encoding   |                      |
| order      | seq                  |
| postcoding |                      |
| public     | false                |
| top        | true                 |

**Table 40** Root Node Properties

| Name     | Description  |
|----------|--|
| name     | Node display name (see <a href="#">Understanding OTDs</a> on page 155).  |
| javaName | Property accessor basename, automatically generated — <i>do not modify</i> . See <a href="#">Understanding OTDs</a> on page 155.       |
| javaType | Java type; automatically assigned, not editable.   |
| comment  | Free-form text (no run-time effect).   |
| delim    | Delimiter specification (see <a href="#">Specifying Delimiters</a> on page 235). Default value is <b>not set</b> .                     |
| nodeType | Specifies the marshal/unmarshal format (see <a href="#">Specifying the Node Type</a> on page 230). The default value is <b>delim</b> . |

| Name       | Description   |
|------------|---|
| showDelim  | Displayed only if <b>nodeType</b> is <i>delim</i> . The default value is <b>-none-</b> ; once delimiters are specified, value field shows the delimiters. (Root nodes are not typically delimited, however.)  |
| antecoding | Specifies the <i>input data</i> coding (see <a href="#">Specifying Data Conversion and Encoding</a> on page 160). If this property is not specified, the value specified for the <b>decoding</b> property will be used for the input data. This property is displayed only when the <i>top</i> property is set to <b>true</b> .   |
| decoding   | Specifies the <i>unmarshal</i> coding (see <a href="#">Specifying Data Conversion and Encoding</a> on page 160). (It is recommended to use UTF-8 for DBCS data, since the hex value of some ASCII delimiter may coincide with a hex value contained within a double-byte character.) This property is displayed only when the <i>top</i> property is set to <b>true</b> . |
| encoding   | Specifies the <i>marshal</i> coding (see <a href="#">Specifying Data Conversion and Encoding</a> on page 160). This property is displayed only when the <i>top</i> property is set to <b>true</b> .   |
| length     | Displayed only if <b>nodeType</b> is <i>fixed</i> . Specifies the length of the field; the default value is <b>0</b> .  |
| order      | Specifies the ordering of the root node's children. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>seq</b> specifies that the child nodes must appear in sequence.</li> <li>▪ <b>any</b> specifies that the child nodes can appear in any order.</li> <li>▪ <b>mix</b></li> </ul>  |
| postcoding | Specifies the <i>output data</i> coding (see <a href="#">Specifying Data Conversion and Encoding</a> on page 160). If this property is not specified, the value specified for the <b>encoding</b> property will be used for the output data. This property is displayed only when the <i>top</i> property is set to <b>true</b> .   |
| public     | For future use, not currently active; <b>false</b> by default.  |
| top        | Specifies whether or not marshal/unmarshal is supported ( <b>true</b> or <b>false</b> ). The default value is <b>true</b> .   |

**Important:** *User-Defined OTD names must be less than 200 characters in length to avoid throwing an exception when building the application (EAR) file.*

## 8.4.1 Element Node Properties

The set of properties associated with Element and Choice Element nodes is shown in Figure 179.

**Figure 179** Element Node Properties (delim nodeType)

| Properties |                      |
|------------|----------------------|
| Name       | Value                |
| name       | element_1            |
| javaName   | Element1             |
| javaType   | com.stc.Demo_OTD_... |
| comment    |                      |
| access     | modify               |
| optional   | false                |
| repeat     | false                |
| maxOccurs  | -1                   |
| delim      | not set              |
| nodeType   | delim                |
| showDelim  | ^                    |
| order      | seq                  |

**Table 41** Element Node Properties

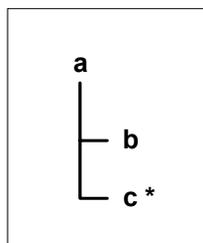
| Name      | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| name      | Element display name.  |
| javaName  | Property accessor basename, automatically generated — <i>do not modify</i> .   |
| javaType  | Java type; automatically assigned, not editable.   |
| comment   | Free-form text (no run-time effect).   |
| access    | Access specification (see <a href="#">Specifying Read/Write Access</a> on page 232).   |
| optional  | Specifies whether or not the node can be absent from an instance. Clicking the <i>Value</i> field toggles between <b>true</b> and <b>false</b> . Not applicable if the element is the child of a <i>choice element</i> node. |
| repeat    | Specifies whether or not the node can appear multiple times. Clicking the <i>Value</i> field toggles between <b>true</b> and <b>false</b> . Not applicable if the element is the child of a <i>choice element</i> node.      |
| maxOccurs | Specifies the maximum number of occurrences of the node if the node is repeating. Property has no effect if node is non-repeating, but may show error during validation if set to value >1.                                  |
| delim     | Delimiter specification (see <a href="#">Specifying Delimiters</a> on page 235).   |

| Name      | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| nodeType  | Governs the marshal/unmarshal format. The default value is <b>delim</b> , but is defaulted to parent nodeType if parent nodeType is <i>fixed</i> or <i>trans</i> .   |
| showDelim | Displayed only if <b>nodeType</b> is <i>delim</i> . The default value is <b>-none-</b> ; once delimiters are specified, value field shows the delimiters. Does not apply to <i>choice element</i> nodes.   |
| length    | Displayed only if <b>nodeType</b> is <i>fixed</i> . Specifies the length of the field; the default value is <b>0</b> .   |
| order     | Specifies the ordering of the selected node's children during the unmarshaling process. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>seq</b> specifies that the child nodes must appear in the sequence given in the metadata.</li> <li>▪ <b>any</b> specifies that the child nodes must remain grouped, but the groups can appear in any order.</li> <li>▪ <b>mix</b> specifies that the child nodes can appear in any order.</li> </ul> See the illustration below for additional information.<br><b>Note:</b> Does not apply to <i>choice element</i> nodes. |

## Order Property

To illustrate how the **order** property works, consider the simple tree structure shown in Figure 180, where **a** is an element node, **b** is a non-repeating field node, and **c** is a repeating field node. The value set for the **order** property allows the field nodes to appear as shown in Table 42.

**Figure 180** Order Property Example



**Table 42** Order Property Example

| Value | Allowed Node Order                                  |
|-------|---|
| seq   | b, c1, c2   |
| any   | b, c1, c2, <b>or</b> c1, c2, b                      |
| mix   | b, c1, c2, <b>or</b> c1, c2, b, <b>or</b> c1, b, c2 |

## 8.4.2 Field Node Properties

The set of properties associated with Field nodes is shown in Figure 181.

**Figure 181** Field Node Properties (delim nodeType)

| Properties |                  |
|------------|------------------|
| Name       | Value            |
| name       | field_1          |
| javaName   | Field1           |
| javaType   | java.lang.String |
| comment    |                  |
| access     | modify           |
| optional   | false            |
| repeat     | false            |
| maxOccurs  | -1               |
| delim      | not set          |
| initial    |                  |
| match      |                  |
| nodeType   | delim            |
| showDelim  | ^                |
| align      | blind            |

**Table 43** Field Node Properties

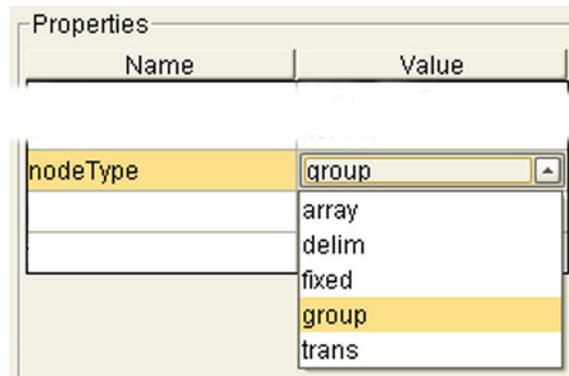
| Name      | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| name      | Field display name.   |
| javaName  | Property accessor basename, automatically generated — <i>do not modify</i> .  |
| javaType  | Java type; can be either <b>java.lang.String</b> or byte array ( <b>byte[]</b> ).   |
| comment   | Free-form text (no run-time effect).  |
| access    | Access specification (see <a href="#">Specifying Read/Write Access</a> on page 232).  |
| optional  | Specifies whether or not the field can be absent from an instance. Clicking the <i>Value</i> field toggles between <b>true</b> and <b>false</b> . Not applicable if the field is the child of a <i>choice element</i> node. |
| repeat    | Specifies whether or not the node can appear multiple times. Clicking the <i>Value</i> field toggles between <b>true</b> and <b>false</b> . Not applicable if the field is the child of a <i>choice element</i> node.       |
| maxOccurs | Specifies the maximum number of occurrences of the node if the node is repeating. Property has no effect if node is non-repeating, but may show error during validation if set to value >1.                                 |
| delim     | Delimiter specification (see <a href="#">Specifying Delimiters</a> on page 235).  |

| Name      | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| initial   | Initial field value, set when the parent node is created or reset. When provided, it is assigned to the node before the node is populated with any data.   |
| match     | If <b>nodeType</b> is <i>delimited</i> or <i>fixed</i> , defines a byte pattern used to perform a match during the unmarshal operation, as further specified by the <b>align</b> property (see <a href="#">Defining Byte Patterns</a> on page 233).  |
| nodeType  | Specifies the marshal/unmarshal format. The default value is <b>delim</b> , but is defaulted to parent nodeType if parent nodeType is <i>fixed</i> or <i>trans</i> .   |
| showDelim | Displayed only if <b>nodeType</b> is <i>delim</i> . The default value is <b>-none-</b> ; once delimiters are specified, value field shows the delimiters.  |
| align     | Specifies the byte alignment criteria for the <b>match</b> property (see <a href="#">Specifying Pattern Alignment</a> on page 233).  |
| decoding  | Displayed only if <b>nodeType</b> is <i>fixed</i> . Specifies the <i>unmarshal</i> coding (see <a href="#">Specifying Data Conversion and Encoding</a> on page 160). (It is recommended to use UTF-8 for DBCS data, since the hex value of some ASCII delimiter may coincide with a hex value contained within a double-byte character.) |
| encoding  | Displayed only if <b>nodeType</b> is <i>fixed</i> . Specifies the <i>marshal</i> coding (see <a href="#">Specifying Data Conversion and Encoding</a> on page 160).   |
| length    | Displayed only if <b>nodeType</b> is <i>fixed</i> . Specifies the length of the field; the default value is <b>0</b> .   |

## 8.5 Specifying the Node Type

Double-clicking the **nodeType** properties field activates the field for editing. Click the arrow button to display the menu (see Figure 182). Descriptions of the property options are listed in Table 44.

**Figure 182** nodeType Property Menu (Root/Element Example)



**Table 44** nodeType Property Options

| Option | Description   |
|--------|---|
| alter  | Applies only to <i>Choice Element</i> nodes. Alter ( <i>alternate</i> ) selects one child or another. One, and only one, child is always present after the unmarshal operation.   |
| array  | Array is a delimited structure. If repeated, occurrences are separated by the <i>repeat</i> delimiter. The last occurrence may be terminated by a <i>normal</i> delimiter. Does not apply to <i>Choice Element</i> nodes. |
| delim  | Delim ( <i>delimited</i> ) structure. If repeated, occurrences are separated by a <i>normal</i> delimiter. Does not apply to <i>Choice Element</i> nodes. See <a href="#">Specifying Delimiters</a> on page 235.          |
| fixed  | Fixed indicates a fixed length, which is specified by non-negative integer (or zero to indicate end of parent node data). Does not apply to <i>Choice Element</i> nodes.  |
| group  | Group provides organizational grouping for purposes such as repetition. Does not apply to <i>Choice Element</i> or <i>Field</i> nodes.  |
| trans  | Trans ( <i>transient</i> ) appears only in an internal tree as a scratchpad field. It does not appear in external data representation, and can only have <i>trans</i> nodeTypes as children.                              |

## 8.5.1 Default Values

The basic default value for the `nodeType` property is **delim**. If, however, the node is the child of a parent node whose `nodeType` is **fixed** or **trans**, then the child takes on the same `nodeType` as the parent (see Table 45). This rule does not apply to *Choice Element* nodes.

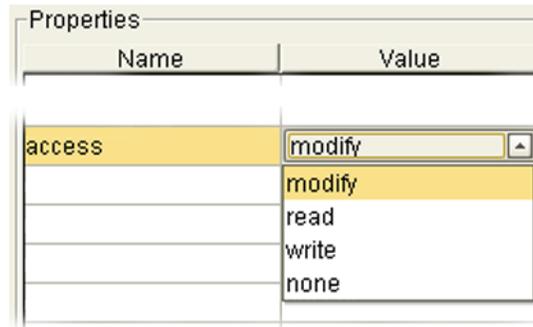
**Table 45** `nodeType` Default Values

| Parent | Child |
|--------|-------|
| alter  | N/A   |
| array  | delim |
| delim  | delim |
| fixed  | fixed |
| group  | delim |
| trans  | trans |

## 8.6 Specifying Read/Write Access

The *access* property restricts read/write access to the associated element or field node.

**Figure 183** Access Property Menu



**Table 46** Access Parameter Options

| Option | Description   |
|--------|---|
| modify | Read and write access, generates both <i>get</i> and <i>set</i> methods. This is the default setting. |
| read   | Read access only, generates <i>get</i> method.  |
| write  | Write access only, generates <i>set</i> method.   |
| none   | Neither read nor write access, does not generate either <i>get</i> or <i>set</i> method.              |

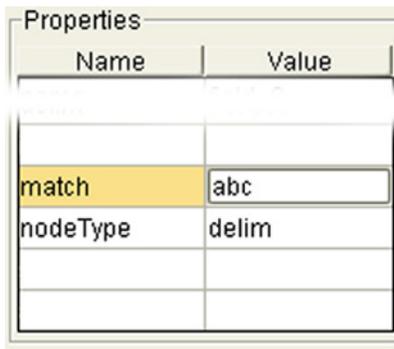
## 8.7 Matching Data Patterns

One of the parsing techniques that can be applied to the unmarshaling of an input data stream is that of matching a specific byte pattern within a data sequence. You can accomplish this in a User-Defined OTD by using the **match** and **align** field-node properties, when the nodeType is either **delim** or **fixed**. During the unmarshal operation, a field is successfully matched if it complies with the value of the **match** property, interpreted according to the value of the **align** property, as set for that field.

### 8.7.1 Defining Byte Patterns

The value you enter for the **match** property defines the byte pattern for the data you want to match. As an example, a value of **abc** has been entered into the value field shown in Figure 184 (provides a reference for Table 47).

**Figure 184** Match Property

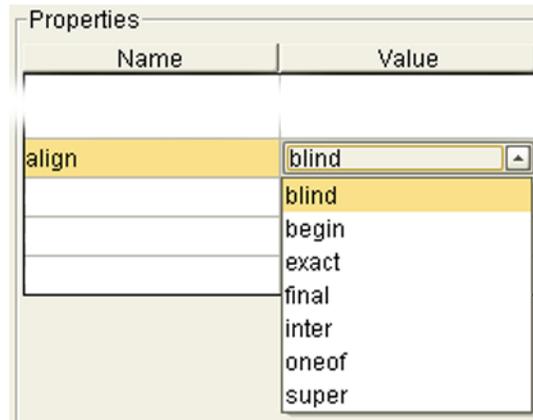


| Properties |       |
|------------|-------|
| Name       | Value |
| match      | abc   |
| nodeType   | delim |

### 8.7.2 Specifying Pattern Alignment

The **align** property supplements the **match** property, specifying criteria on which to base the match. The default value is **blind**; if this is specified, the match property has no meaning.

**Figure 185** Align Property Menu



**Table 47** Align Parameter Options

| Option | Description  |
|--------|--|
| blind  | Always performs a match (default value). Any value set for the <b>match</b> property is ignored.   |
| begin  | When the leading bytes of an input byte sequence match the value set for the <b>match</b> property (for example, [ <b>abc</b> .....]), the unmarshal method matches the field to the input byte sequence.  |
| exact  | When an input byte sequence exactly matches the specified byte pattern (for example, [ <b>abc</b> ]), the unmarshal method matches the field to the input byte sequence.   |
| final  | When the trailing bytes of an input byte sequence match the value set for the <b>match</b> property (for example, [..... <b>abc</b> ]), the unmarshal method matches the field to the input byte sequence.   |
| inter  | When the input byte sequence contains a byte pattern that includes the value set for the <b>match</b> property, (for example, [... <b>abc</b> ...]), the unmarshal method matches the field to the input byte sequence.  |
| oneof  | If the value set for the <b>match</b> property is a repeating pattern of the form <b>&lt;separator&gt;&lt;value&gt;...</b> (for example, [ <b>mon\wed\fri</b> ]), and the input byte sequence contains a byte pattern that matches one of the <b>&lt;value&gt;</b> entries (for example, [ <b>wed</b> ]), the unmarshal method matches the field to the input byte sequence. |
| super  | When an input byte sequence is a subsequence of the value set for the <b>match</b> property (for example, [ <b>bc</b> ]), the unmarshal method matches the field to the input byte sequence.   |

**Note:** *The value entered for the **match** property is interpreted as a Latin1 string, rather than following the specified encoding.*

## 8.8 Specifying Delimiters

### 8.8.1 Delimiter List

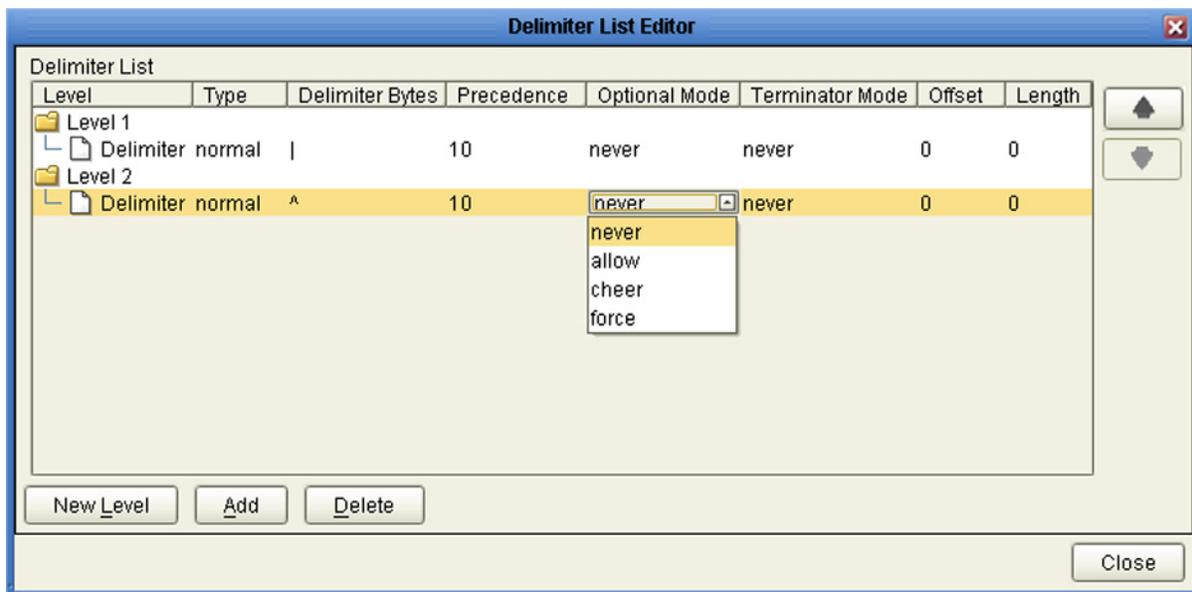
You can define a set of delimiters — a *delimiter list* — for any node in the hierarchical data structure. This delimiter list is used in the external data representation for that node and its descendents. A delimiter list defined for any node overrides the effect of any ancestor node’s delimiter list on the node and its descendents.

Delimiters are defined using the Delimiter List Editor (see Figure 186). The editor is invoked by clicking in the **delim** property *value* field and clicking the ellipsis (...) button, or by double-clicking in the field. See [Creating a Delimiter List](#) on page 246.

Clicking within a field in the Delimiter List Editor enables the field for editing. Double-clicking within one of the following three fields displays its menu, as illustrated in Figure 186.

- Type
- Optional Mode
- Terminator Mode

**Figure 186** Delimiter List Editor



**Table 48** Delimiter List Editor Command Buttons

| Button  | Command       | Action  |
|---|---------------|---|
|  | New Level     | Adds a new level after the selected level.  |
|  | Add Delimiter | Adds a new delimiter after the selected delimiter, or to the bottom of list under the selected level.   |
|  | Delete        | Deletes the selected line item (level or delimiter) from the list.  |
|  | Move Up       | Moves the selected level up one level; moves the selected delimiter up one step within the same level or to the bottom of the previous level.               |
|  | Move Down     | Moves the selected level down one level; moves the selected delimiter down one step within the same level, or to the top of the next level (if one exists). |
|  | Close         | Closes the editor and saves your entries.   |

## 8.8.2 Delimiter Properties

**Table 49** Delimiter Properties

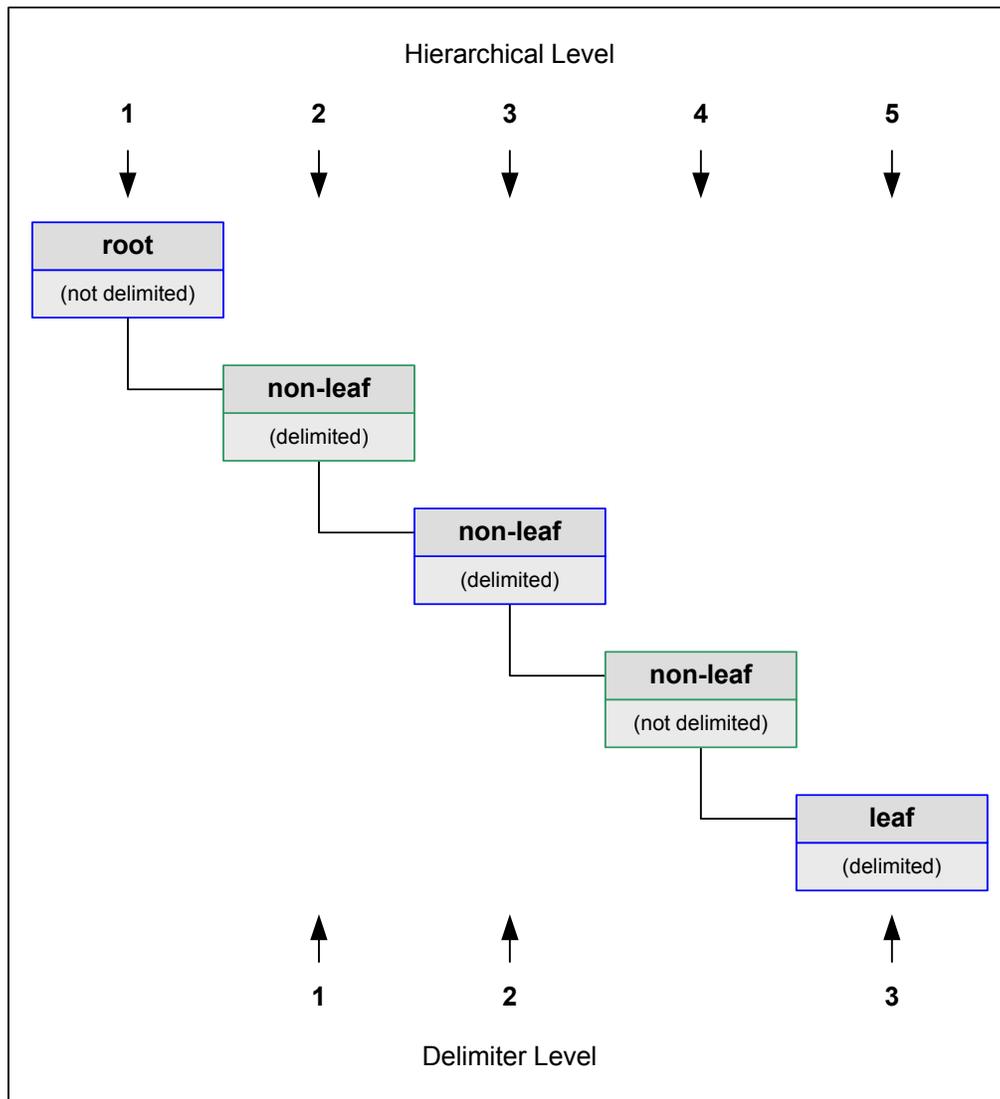
| Property        | Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| Level           | Delimiter levels, assigned consecutively to delimited nodes in the OTD node hierarchy (see <a href="#">Delimiter Levels</a> on page 237).              |
| Type            | See <a href="#">Delimiter Type</a> on page 239.  |
| Delimiter Bytes | Delimiter characters (see <a href="#">Delimiter Bytes</a> on page 240). <b>Note:</b> Entering a value for <i>Length</i> (see below) clears this field. |
| Precedence      | See <a href="#">Precedence</a> on page 242.  |
| Optional Mode   | See <a href="#">Optional Mode</a> on page 243.   |
| Terminator Mode | See <a href="#">Terminator Mode</a> on page 245.   |
| Offset          | Offset of the data field in bytes from the beginning of the data stream (byte 0). Value must be a non-negative integer; the default is <b>0</b> .      |
| Length          | Length of the data field in bytes. Value must be positive integer. Entering a value clears the <i>Delimiter Bytes</i> field.                           |

### 8.8.3 Delimiter Levels

Delimiter levels are assigned in order to those hierarchical levels of an OTD that contain at least one node that is specified as being delimited. If none of the nodes at a particular hierarchical level is delimited, that hierarchical level is skipped in assigning delimiter levels.

Delimiter lists are typically specified on the root node, so that the list applies to the entire OTD. The root node itself is typically not delimited, so that *Level 1* would apply to those nodes that are children of the root node. See Figure 187 and the following example.

Figure 187 OTD Hierarchical and Delimiter Levels



For example, if you want to parse the following data:

```
a^b|c^d|e
```

you might create a User-Defined OTD as follows:

- root
  - ♦ element\_1
    - ♦ field\_1
    - ♦ field\_2
  - ♦ element\_2
    - ♦ field\_3
    - ♦ field\_4
  - ♦ field\_5

In this example, the delimiter list is specified on the *root* node, which is not delimited; therefore, the list has two levels:

- Level 1
  - ♦ Delimiter |
- Level 2
  - ♦ Delimiter ^

The *Level 1* delimiter (|) applies to *element\_1*, *element\_2*, and *field\_5*. The *Level 2* delimiter (^) applies to *field\_1* - *field\_4*.

If the root node is set to be delimited, the *Level 1* delimiters will then apply to it. Using the above example, the *Level 2* delimiter (^) would then apply to *element\_1*, *element\_2*, and *field\_5*, and a new *Level 3* delimiter would apply to *field\_1* - *field\_4*.

Delimiter lists can be much more complex than this very simple example. For instance, you can create multiple delimiters of different types at any given level, and you can specify a delimiter list on any node within the OTD — not only the root node as shown in the example. See [Creating a Delimiter List](#) on page 246 for a step-by-step description of the procedure for creating a Delimiter List.

## 8.8.4 Delimiter Type

The *Delimiter Type* property specifies whether the delimiter is a terminator at the end of the byte sequence (*normal*), a separator between byte sequences in an array (*repeat*) or an escape sequence.

**Table 50** Delimiter Type Options

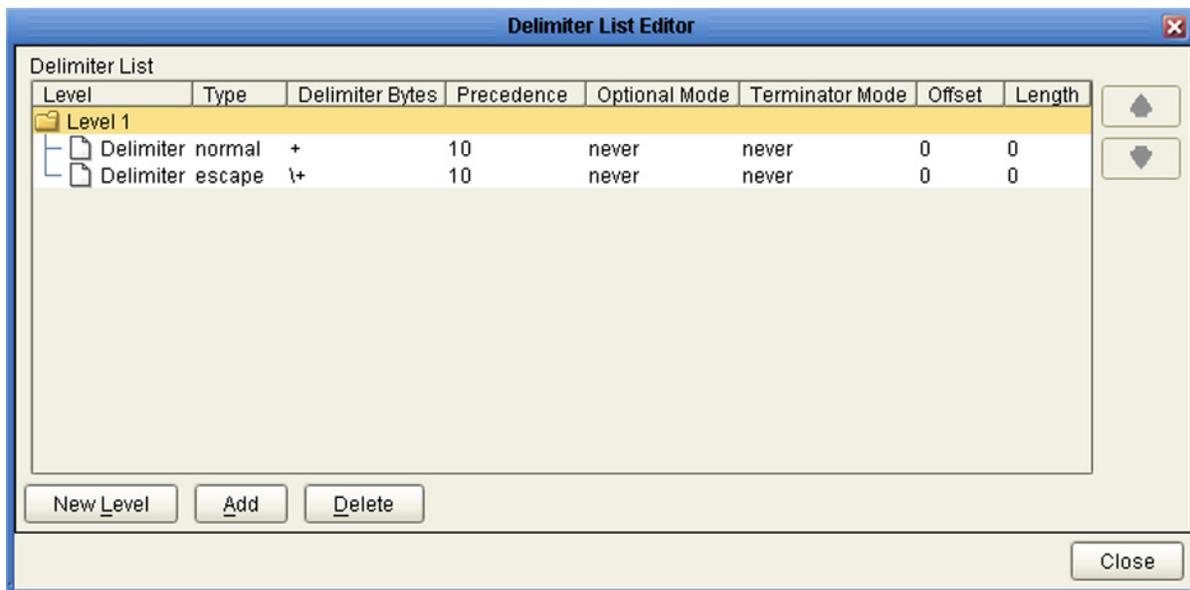
| Option | Description      |
|--------|------------------|
| escape | Escape sequence. |
| repeat | Array separator. |
| normal | Terminator.      |

### Escape Option

An *escape* delimiter is simply a sequence that is recognized *and ignored* during parsing. Its purpose is to allow the use of escape sequences to embed byte sequences in data that would otherwise be seen as delimiter occurrences.

For example, if there is a normal delimiter “+” at a given level, and we define an escape delimiter “\+” (see Figure 188), then **aaa+b\+c+ddd** will parse as three fields: **aaa**, **b\+c**, and **ddd**. If the escape delimiter were not defined, the sequence would then parse as four fields: **aaa**, **b\**, **c**, and **ddd**.

**Figure 188** Delimiter Type - Escape



If there is *only* an escape delimiter on a given level, however, it presents a *no delimiter defined* situation for **delim** and **array** nodes.

## 8.8.5 Delimiter Bytes

There is essentially no limitation on what characters you can use as delimiters; however, you obviously want to avoid characters that can be confused with data or interfere with escape sequences (see [Escape Option](#) on page 239). The backslash (\) is normally used as an escape character (the HL7 protocol uses a double backslash as part of an escape sequence that provides special text formatting instructions).

**Note:** *You should avoid using a colon (:) as a delimiter character, since it is used as a literal in system-generated time strings. This can interfere with recovery procedures, for example following a Domain shutdown.*

## Escape Sequences

Use a backslash (\) to escape special characters. Table 51 lists the currently supported escape sequences.

**Table 51** Escape Sequences

| Sequence | Description        |
|----------|--------------------|
| \\       | Backslash          |
| \b       | Backspace          |
| \f       | Linefeed           |
| \n       | Newline            |
| \r       | Carriage return    |
| \t       | Tab                |
| \ddd     | Octal number       |
| \xdd     | Hexadecimal number |

For octal values, the leading variable **d** can only be **0 - 3** (inclusive), while the other two can be **0 - 7** (inclusive). The maximum value is `\377`.

For hexadecimal values, the variable **d** can be **0 - 9** (inclusive) and **A - F** (inclusive, either upper or lower case). The maximum value is `\xFF`.

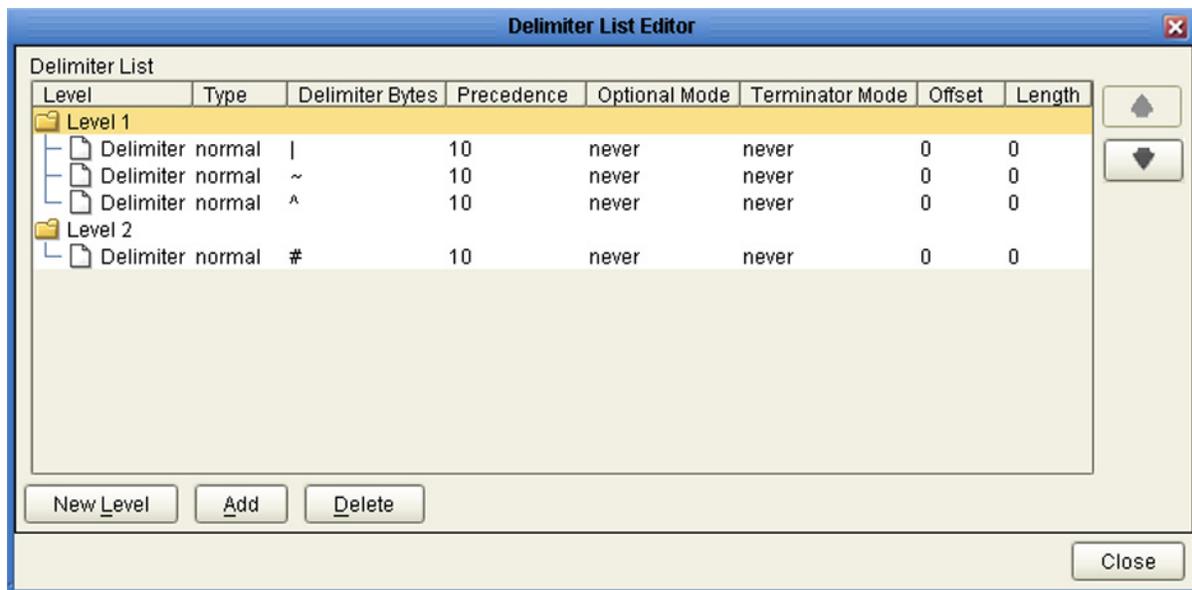
### 8.8.6 Multiple Delimiters

You can specify multiple delimiters at a given level; for example, if you specify |, ~, and ^ as delimiters for a specific level (see Figure 189), the parser will accept any of these delimiters:

- root
  - ♦ element (delimiters = “|”, “~”, “^”)
    - ♦ field\_1 (delimiter = “#”)
    - ♦ field\_2 (delimiters = “|”, “~”, “^”)

This will successfully parse the data **abc|def**, **abc~def**, and **abc^def**.

**Figure 189** Multiple Delimiter Example



## 8.8.7 Precedence

Precedence (see [Figure 199 on page 249](#)) indicates the priority of a certain delimiter, relative to the other delimiters. Precedence is used to resolve delimiter conflicts when one delimiter is a copy or prefix of another. In case of equal precedence, the innermost prevails.

By default, all delimiters are at precedence 10, which means they are all considered the same; fixed fields are hard-coded at precedence 10. Delimiters on parent nodes are not considered when parsing the child fields; only the child's delimiter (or if it is a fixed field, its length). The range of valid precedence values is from 1 to 100, inclusive.

Changing the precedence of a delimiter will cause them to be applied to the input data-stream in different ways. For example:

- root
  - ♦ element (type delim, delimiter = "^", repeat)
    - ♦ field\_1 (type fixed, length = 5)
    - ♦ field\_2 (type fixed, length = 8, optional)

Although this will parse `'abcde12345678^zyxvuABCDEFGH'`, it will *not* parse the text `'abcde^zyxvuABCDEFGH'` even though the second fixed field is optional. The reason is that the element's delimiter is ignored within the fixed field because they have the same precedence. If you want the element's delimiter to be examined within the fixed field data, you must change its precedence, for example:

- root
  - ♦ element (type delim, delimiter = "^", repeat, **precedence = 11**)
    - ♦ field\_1 (type fixed, length = 5)
    - ♦ field\_2 (type fixed, length = 8, optional)

This will successfully parse the text `'abcde^zyxvuABCDEFGH'`.

A similar argument can be applied to delimited child nodes. The parser normally attempts to match the child delimiter — setting the precedence to 11 forces the parser to match the parent delimiter first.

### 8.8.8 Optional Mode

The *Optional Mode* property specifies how delimiters for optional nodes are to be handled when the nodes are absent from the input instance or when their fields are empty.

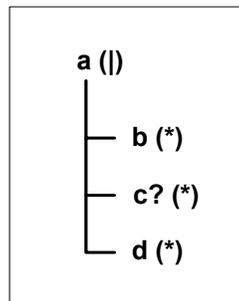
**Table 52** Optional Mode Options

| Option | Rule  |
|--------|---|
| never  | Do not allow on input, do not emit on output (empty field between delimiters implies zero length data field).   |
| allow  | Skip empty field if present; if absent, do not delimit on output.   |
| cheer  | Skip empty field if present; if absent, delimit on output.  |
| force  | Require empty, delimited field on input; always delimit on output.<br><b>Note:</b> Only this option allows trailing delimiters for a sequence of absent optional nodes. |

As illustrative examples, consider the tree structures shown in Figure 190 and Figure 191, where the node **a** has a pipe (|) as its delimiter, and the child nodes **b**, **c**, and **d** all have asterisks (\*) as their delimiters.

- **Example 1:** Child node **c** is *optional*. (Child nodes **c** and **d** must have different values for the *match* parameter.)

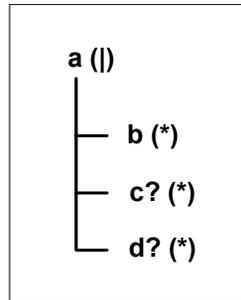
**Figure 190** Optional Mode Property (Example 1)



| Option | Input        | Output       |
|--------|--------------|--------------|
| never  | <b>b*d </b>  | <b>b*d </b>  |
| allow  | <b>b**d </b> | <b>b*d </b>  |
| cheer  | <b>b**d </b> | <b>b**d </b> |
| force  | <b>b**d </b> | <b>b**d </b> |

- **Example 2:** Child nodes **c** and **d** are both *optional*.

**Figure 191** Optional Mode Property (Example 2)



| Option | Input                   | Output      |
|--------|-------------------------|-------------|
| never  | <b>b </b>               | <b>b </b>   |
| allow  | <b>b , b* , or b** </b> | <b>b </b>   |
| cheer  | <b>b , b* , or b** </b> | <b>b** </b> |
| force  | <b>b** </b>             | <b>b** </b> |

### 8.8.9 Terminator Mode

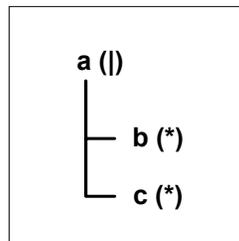
The *Terminator Mode* property specifies how delimiters are to be handled for a specific terminator node in the OTD tree.

**Table 53** Terminator Mode Options

| Option | Rule   |
|--------|--|
| never  | Do not allow on input, do not emit on output (pure separator). |
| allow  | Allow on input, do not emit on output.                         |
| cheer  | Allow on input, always emit on output.                         |
| force  | Require on input, always emit on output (pure terminator).     |

Consider the tree structure shown in Figure 192, where the node **a** has a pipe (|) as its delimiter, and its child nodes **b** and **c** have asterisks (\*) as their delimiters.

**Figure 192** Terminator Mode Property Example

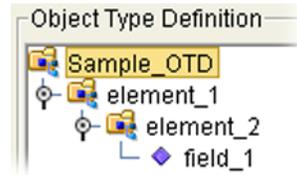


| Option | Input    | Output |
|--------|----------|--------|
| never  | c        | c      |
| allow  | c  or c* | c      |
| cheer  | c  or c* | c*     |
| force  | c*       | c*     |

## 8.9 Creating a Delimiter List

As an example, we shall create a delimiter list for the simple OTD structure shown in Figure 193.

**Figure 193** Sample OTD Tree



To create a delimiter list

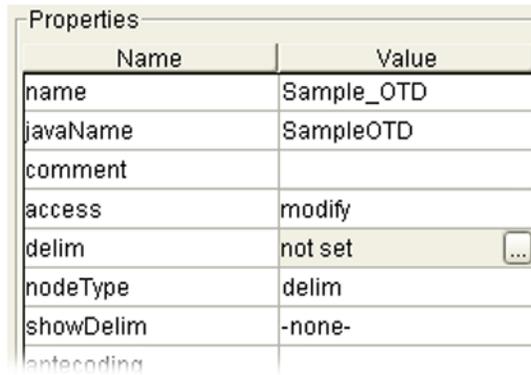
- 1 In the OTD Editor, select the node for which you want to define a set of delimiters (this example uses the *root* node). Initially, the value for the **nodeType** property is set to *group* and the value for the **delim** property appears as *not set*, as shown in Figure 194.

**Figure 194** Initial Root Node Properties

| Name     | Value      |
|----------|------------|
| name     | Sample_OTD |
| javaName | SampleOTD  |
| comment  |            |
| delim    | not set    |
| nodeType | group      |

- 2 Click in the **nodeType** value field to display the option menu, and select **delim**. The **showDelim** property fields automatically appear.
- 3 Click in the **delim** value field to activate it for editing; an ellipsis (...) button appears, as shown in Figure 195.

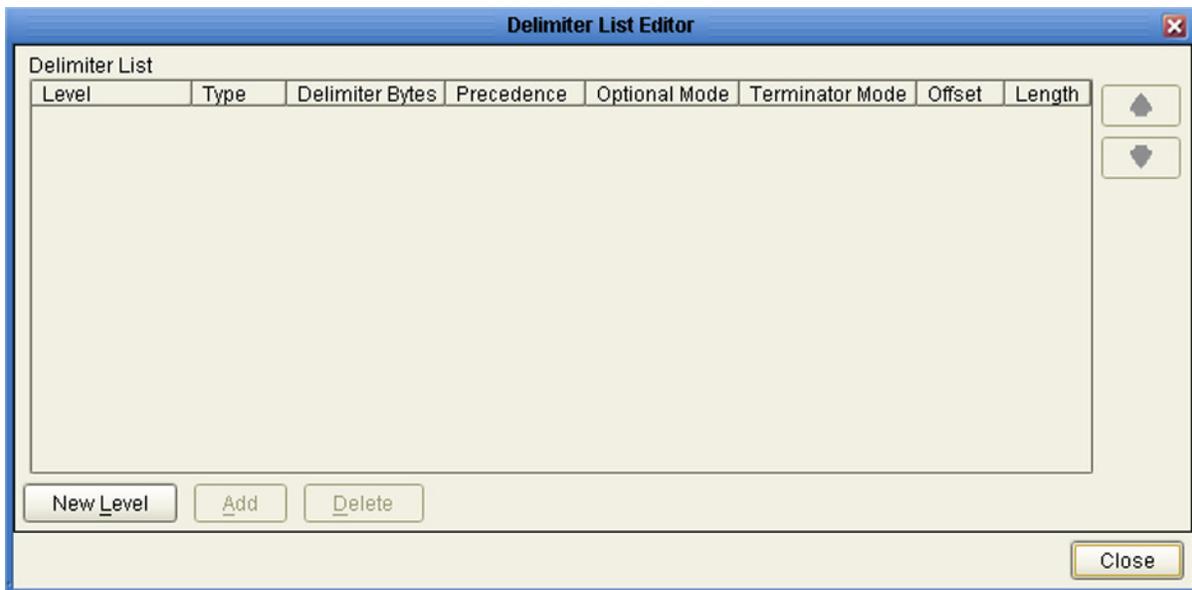
**Figure 195** Activated delim Value Field



| Name       | Value       |
|------------|-------------|
| name       | Sample_OTD  |
| javaName   | SampleOTD   |
| comment    |             |
| access     | modify      |
| delim      | not set ... |
| nodeType   | delim       |
| showDelim  | -none-      |
| antecoding |             |

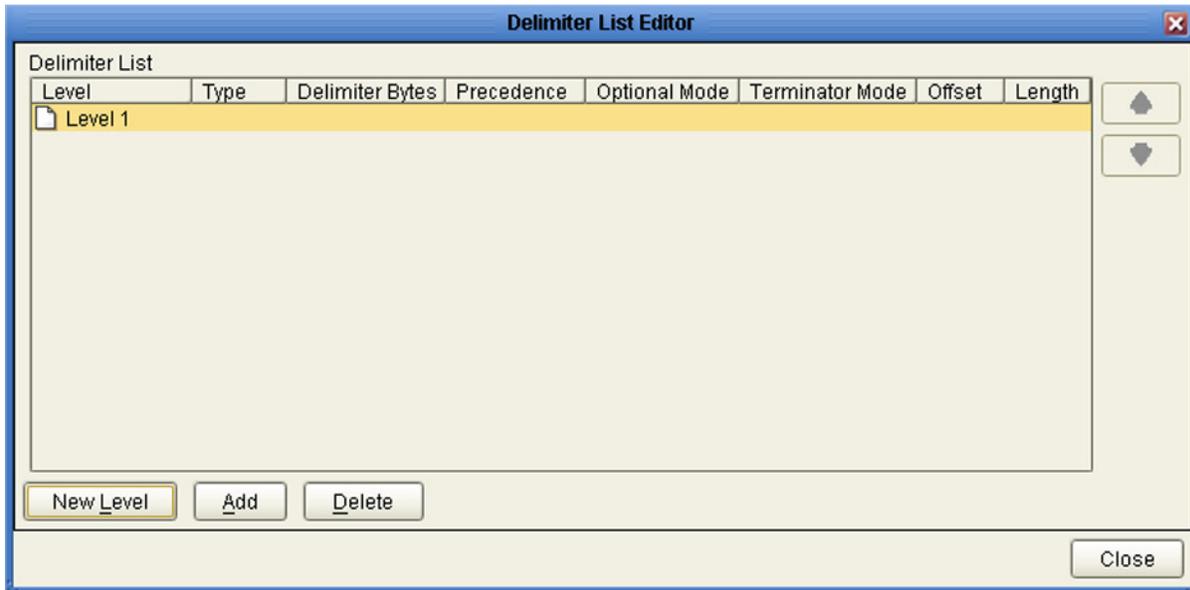
- 4 Click the ellipsis button to display the Delimiter List Editor, which is initially blank (see Figure 196).

**Figure 196** Delimiter List Editor - Delimiters Not Set



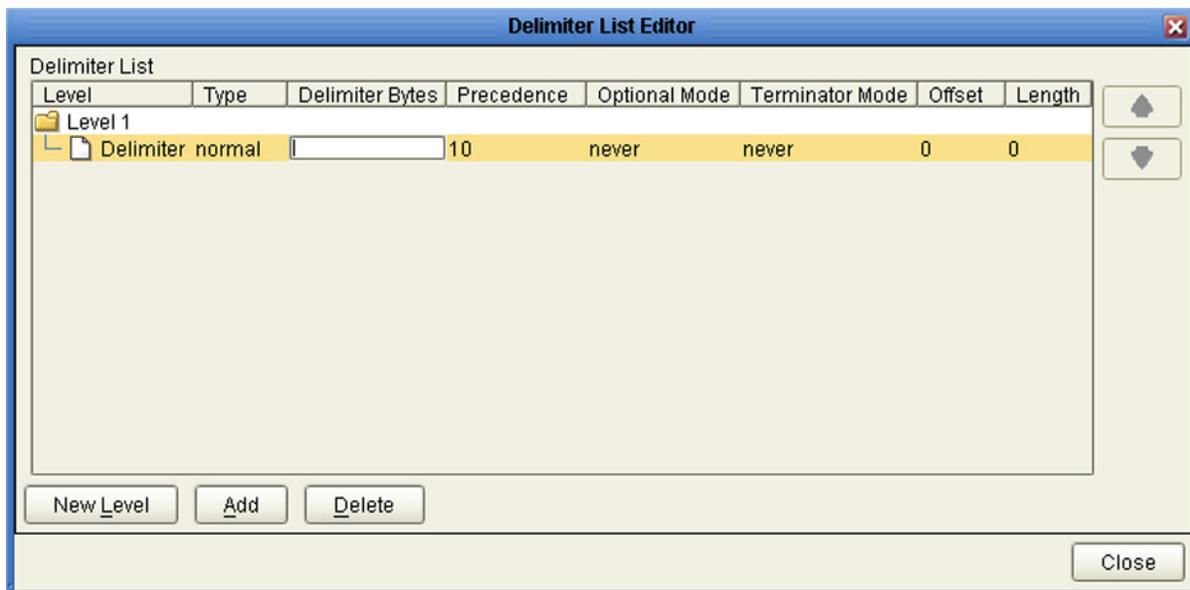
- 5 Click **New Level** to add a level to the delimiter list, as shown in Figure 197.

**Figure 197** Delimiter List Editor - Insert Level



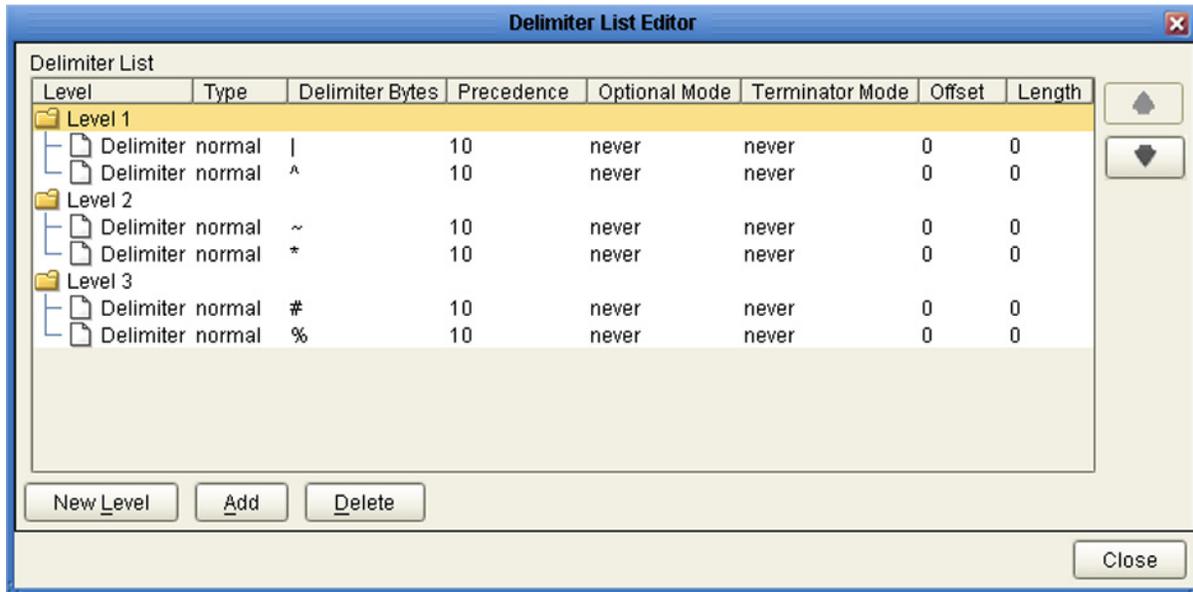
- 6 Select a level and click **Add Delimiter** to add a delimiter to the selected level. Double-click in the Bytes field and type in the delimiter characters (see Figure 198).

**Figure 198** Delimiter List Editor - Add Delimiter



- 7 Continue adding levels and delimiters as required (see Figure 199).

**Figure 199** Delimiter List Editor - Add Levels and Delimiters



- 8 Click **Close** to close the editor and save your work.
- 9 The value for the **delim** property will now appear as *specified*, as shown in Figure 200.

**Figure 200** Root Node - Delimiter Specified

| Properties |            |
|------------|------------|
| Name       | Value      |
| name       | Sample_OTD |
| javaName   | SampleOTD  |
| comment    |            |
| delim      | specified  |
| nodeType   | delim      |
| showDelim  | ,^         |
| encoding   |            |

- 10 Since the **nodeType** values for elements and fields are *trans* by default, you must reset their **nodeType** properties to *delim* to assign delimiters to them.
  - A The properties for *Element\_1* are displayed in Figure 201. Leave the **nodeType** property as *trans*, and do not delimit this node. If you change the **nodeType** property to *delim*, it would automatically pick up the delimiters for *Level 2*, since the existing delimiter list is defined for the *root* node. Defining another delimiter list here would override the existing list.

**Figure 201** Element\_1 Node Properties

| Properties |           |
|------------|-----------|
| Name       | Value     |
| name       | element_1 |
| javaName   | Element1  |
| comment    |           |
| access     | modify    |
| optional   | false     |
| repeat     | false     |
| maxOccurs  | -1        |
| delim      | not set   |
| nodeType   | trans     |
| order      | seq       |

- B** Delimit *Element\_2* by setting its **nodeType** property to *delim*; it automatically picks up the delimiters for *Level 2* from the list defined for the *root* node, as displayed in Figure 202. The **delim** property remains *not set*, indicating that the delimiter list is not set on *this* node. Defining another delimiter list here would override the list defined on the *root* node, and the **delim** property would change to *specified*.

**Figure 202** Element\_2 Node Properties

| Properties |           |
|------------|-----------|
| Name       | Value     |
| name       | element_2 |
| javaName   | Element2  |
| comment    |           |
| access     | modify    |
| optional   | false     |
| repeat     | false     |
| maxOccurs  | -1        |
| delim      | not set   |
| nodeType   | delim     |
| showDelim  | ~,*       |
| order      | seq       |

- C** Delimit *Field\_1* by setting its **nodeType** property to *delim*; it automatically picks up the delimiters for *Level 3* from the list defined for the *root* node, as displayed in Figure 203. Again, the **delim** property remains *not set*.

**Figure 203** Field\_1 Node Properties

| Properties |                  |
|------------|------------------|
| Name       | Value            |
| name       | field_1          |
| javaName   | Field1           |
| javaType   | java.lang.String |
| comment    |                  |
| access     | modify           |
| optional   | false            |
| repeat     | false            |
| maxOccurs  | -1               |
| delim      | not set          |
| initial    |                  |
| match      |                  |
| nodeType   | delim            |
| showDelim  | #,%              |
| align      | blind            |

- 11 Once you have defined your delimiter list, you should test the OTD to verify that it parses correctly (see [OTD Tester](#) on page 171).

# Collaboration Definitions (Java) I

This chapter describes the features of the Collaboration Definition Editor (Java™) and associated tools.

## What's in This Chapter

- [Overview](#) on page 252
- [Using the Collaboration Definition Context Menu](#) on page 254
- [Using the Collaboration Editor \(Java\)](#) on page 256
- [Graphical Collaboration Methods \(Java\)](#) on page 273
- [Using the Class Browser](#) on page 292
- [Using the Method Dialog](#) on page 297
- [Auto Type Conversion](#) on page 300
- [Using the Collaboration Tester \(Java\)](#) on page 306
- [Using the Java Debugger](#) on page 313

---

## 9.1 Overview

Collaboration Definitions define how data should be processed and routed between Project components, how databases should be queried in response to requests, and how APIs to one or more applications should be invoked. The external data formats that characterize the input and output data structures in a Collaboration Definition are described by Object Type Definitions (OTDs).

A Collaboration will typically receive a message containing the external representation of a particular OTD. It will use the *unmarshal* method of an instance of that OTD to parse the data and make it accessible through the hierarchical data structure. Then it will perform some operation — for example, copying parts of the data to another OTD instance. Finally, it will invoke the *marshal* method on the other OTD instance to render the contents of its data structure as a single, serialized data stream for further transport.

At run time, an OTD instance is accessed directly from Java, using accessors resembling JavaBeans. Each of the nodes comprising the hierarchy of the data structure has a set of properties with *get* and *set* methods.

**Important:** *If you delete an OTD in the Project Explorer, any Collaboration Definitions that have been built using that OTD will be affected. It is recommended that you run the Impact Analyzer before attempting to delete any OTDs (see [Analyzing Component Dependencies](#) on page 102).*

As with other eGate Integrator components, it is essential to manage versions of Collaboration Definitions carefully. See [Managing Component Versions](#) on page 81 for descriptions of various version control features applicable to Collaboration Definitions.

The Enterprise Designer includes two primary tools, the Collaboration Definition Wizard (Java) and Collaboration Editor (Java), that you use to create and customize your Java-based Collaboration Definitions. These tools are described in the following sections.

## 9.2 Using the Collaboration Definition Context Menu

**Figure 204** Collaboration Definition Context Menu



**Table 54** Collaboration Definition Context Menu Options

| Option          | Function   |
|-----------------|--|
| Open            | Opens the appropriate Collaboration Editor, showing the selected Collaboration Definition. See <a href="#">Using the Collaboration Editor (Java)</a> on page 256.  |
| ACL Management  | Presents the ACL Properties dialog, with which an Administrator can assign read/write privileges to users for the selected Collaboration Definition. See the <i>Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator System Administration Guide</i> .  |
| Version Control | Accesses the version control features for the selected component. See <a href="#">Accessing Component Version Control Features</a> on page 82 for additional information.  |
| Cut             | Copies the selected Collaboration Definition (Java only) and removes it from the current Project, after which you can paste it to another Project within the same branch (once only). All changes must be committed before you can cut the Collaboration. Cut and paste is disabled for other users when you have the Collaboration checked out. See <a href="#">Moving and Replicating Repository Objects</a> on page 100 for additional information. |

**Table 54** Collaboration Definition Context Menu Options

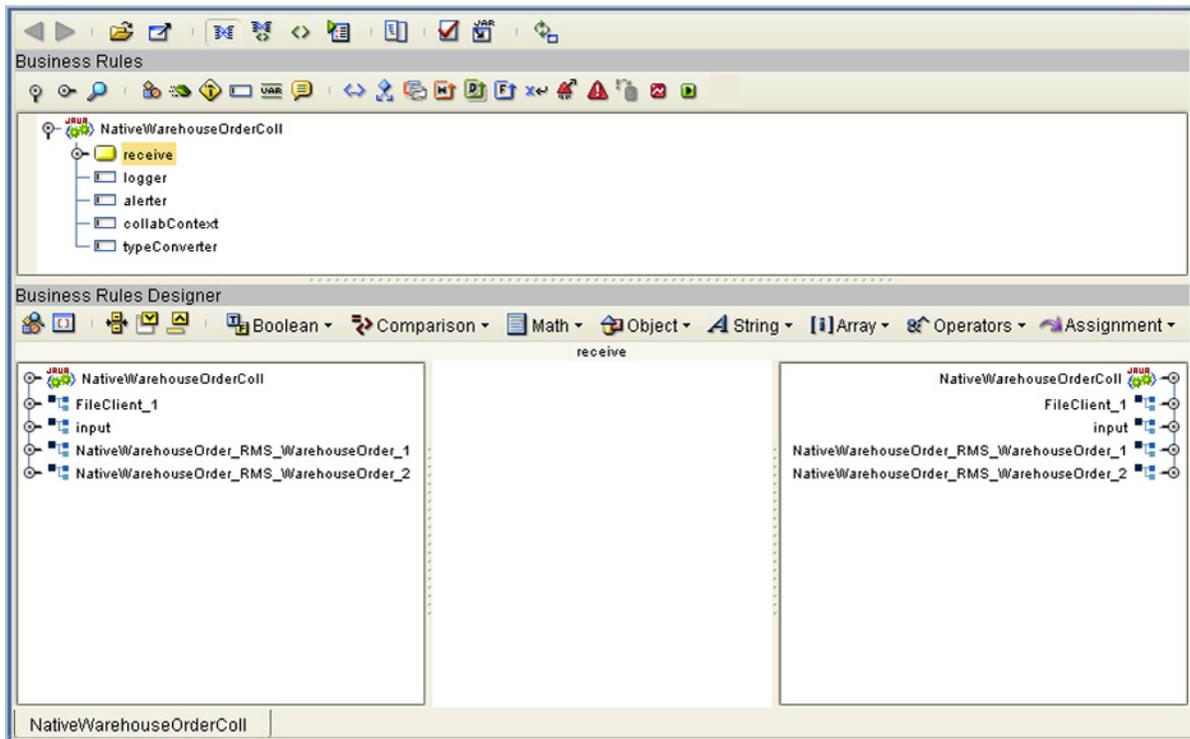
| Option          | Function  |
|-----------------|---|
| Copy            | Copies the selected Collaboration Definition (Java only), after which you can paste it to other Projects within the same branch (multiple times). All changes must be committed before you can copy the Collaboration. You can copy and paste a Collaboration even when another user has the Collaboration checked out. See <a href="#">Moving and Replicating Repository Objects</a> on page 100 for additional information.   |
| Create Diff     | Presents a dialog with which you can create a difference file representing two versions of the selected Collaboration Definition. See <a href="#">Merging Changes from Another Version</a> on page 97.  |
| Merge Diff      | Presents a dialog with which you can merge modifications into a specific version of the selected Collaboration Definition. See <a href="#">Merging Changes from Another Version</a> on page 97.   |
| Properties      | Presents the appropriate Collaboration Definition Properties dialog for the selected Collaboration Definition.  |
| Generate Report | Presents a dialog in which you can generate an HTML-formatted report on the currently open Collaboration. The primary utility for this feature is for business processes.   |
| Delete          | <p>Deletes the selected Collaboration Definition, subject to the following conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ You have <i>write</i> privileges for the component (see ACL Management, above).</li> <li>▪ You have the component checked out to your workspace.</li> <li>▪ The component is not checked out by anyone other than yourself.</li> </ul> <p>If these conditions are met, a dialog is presented in which you confirm that you want to delete the selected component. Clicking <b>Yes</b> then deletes the component.</p> |
| Rename          | Activates the field, allowing you to rename the selected Project.   |

## 9.3 Using the Collaboration Editor (Java)

The Collaboration Editor (Java) displays the structure of the selected Java-based Collaboration Definition, and allows you to define the transformations that the Collaboration will perform at run time.

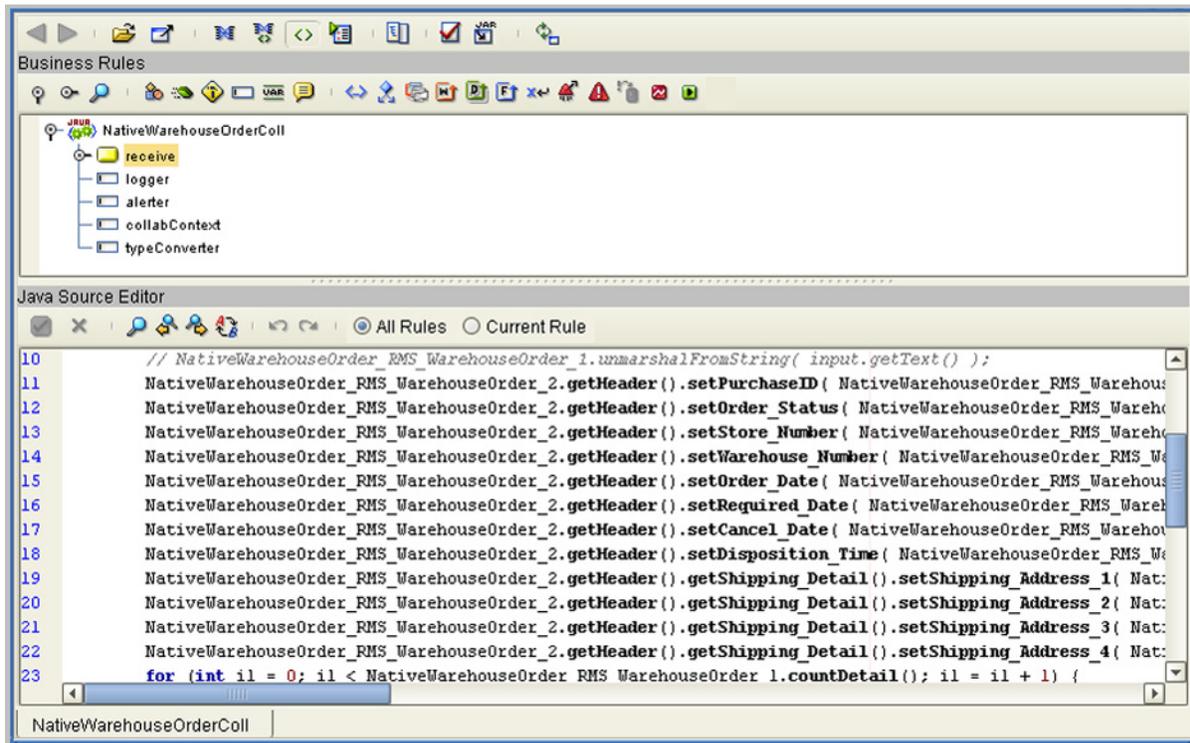
After you create a Java-based Collaboration Definition file using the Collaboration Definition Wizard (Java), the Collaboration Editor (Java) appears in the editor panel of the Enterprise Designer (see Figure 205). By default, the Business Rules Editor and Business Rules Designer panels are displayed.

**Figure 205** Collaboration Editor (Java)



Selecting the *Source Code Mode* icon (see [Collaboration Editor Toolbar Icons](#) on page 258) substitutes the Java Source Editor for the Business Rules Designer, as shown in Figure 206.

**Figure 206** Collaboration Editor (Java) - Source Code Mode



Selecting the *Advanced Mode* icon (see [Collaboration Editor Toolbar Icons](#) on page 258) displays both the Java Source Editor and the Business Rules Designer, in addition to the Business Rules Editor. These three parts of the Collaboration Editor (Java) are described in the following sections:

- [Business Rules Editor](#) on page 261.
- [Business Rules Designer](#) on page 266.
- [Java Source Editor](#) on page 264.

### 9.3.1 Collaboration Editor Toolbar Icons

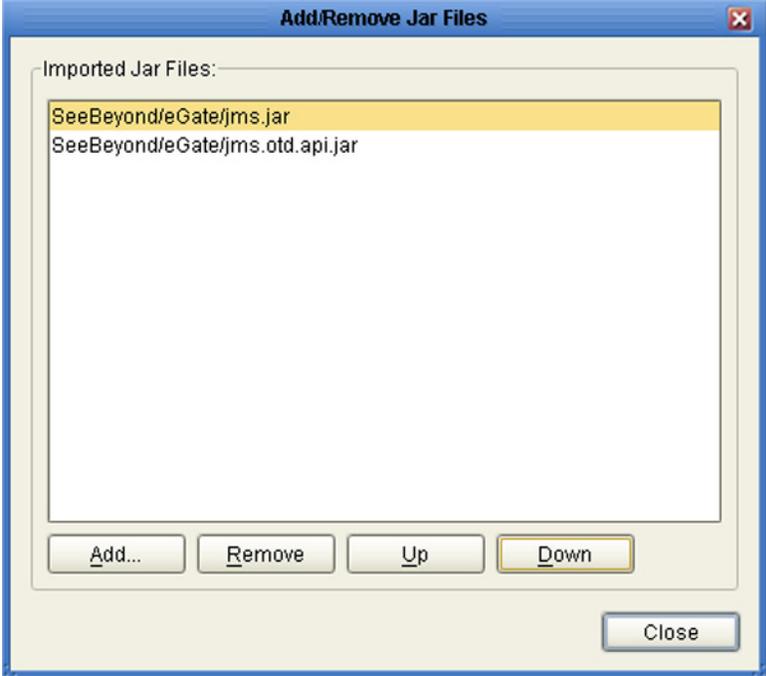
**Table 55** Collaboration Editor Toolbar Icons

| Icon  | Command     | Function  |
|---|-------------|---|
|    | Back        | Steps back in your usage history for the current session.   |
|    | Forward     | Steps forward in your usage history for the current session.  |
|    | Import File | <p>Presents a dialog with which you can locate and select a Collaboration Definition (Java) to import. When you import a file, the imported code replaces any existing code.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows an 'Open' dialog box with the 'Look In' field set to 'ican50'. The file list contains: edesigner, ESRs, LHCcmdUtils, logicalhost, monitor, repository, sample projects (highlighted), SREMon_Install, and sreMonitor. The 'Files of Type' is set to 'Java Files'. 'Open' and 'Cancel' buttons are at the bottom right.</p> |
|  | Export File | <p>Presents a dialog with which you can save the selected Collaboration Definition (Java) to a file.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows a 'Save' dialog box with the 'Save In' field set to 'ican50'. The file list contains: edesigner, ESRs, LHCcmdUtils, logicalhost, monitor, repository, sample projects (highlighted), SREMon_Install, and sreMonitor. The 'Files of Type' is set to 'Java Files'. 'Open' and 'Cancel' buttons are at the bottom right.</p>   |

**Table 55** Collaboration Editor Toolbar Icons

| Icon  | Command                | Function  |
|---|------------------------|---|
|    | Standard Mode          | Displays the Business Rules Editor and Business Rules Designer only (default setting).  |
|    | Advanced Mode          | Displays the Business Rules Editor, Business Rules Designer, and Java Source Editor.  |
|    | Source Code Mode       | Displays the Business Rules Editor and Java Source Editor only.   |
|    | Test Mode              | Displays or hides the Java Collaboration Tester (see <a href="#">Using the Collaboration Tester (Java)</a> on page 306).  |
|    | Business Rules on Left | Changes the editor layout to display the Business Rules panel to the left of the Business Rules Designer. Toggles with <i>Business Rules on Top</i> .           |
|    | Business Rules on Top  | Changes the editor layout to display the Business Rules panel above the Business Rules Designer (default setting). Toggles with <i>Business Rules on Left</i> . |
|  | Validate               | Verifies that changes made to the Java code are valid.  |

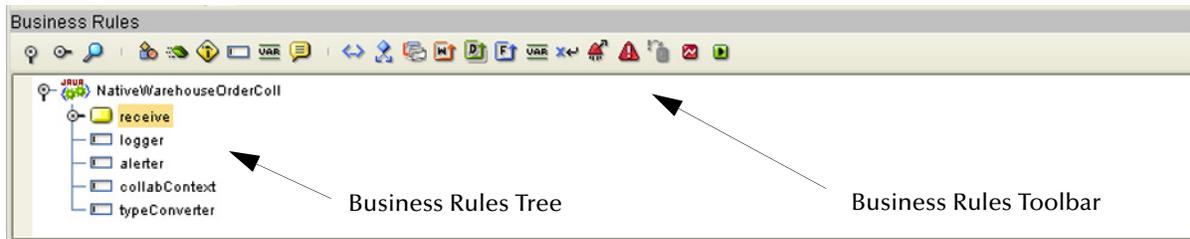
**Table 55** Collaboration Editor Toolbar Icons

| Icon  | Command               | Function  |
|---|-----------------------|---|
|    | Import JAR File       | <p>Presents a dialog with which you can import a <b>.jar</b> file (see <a href="#">Importing Third-Party Java Classes</a> on page 362).</p>  |
|  | Refresh Collaboration | Refreshes the Collaborations from the Repository.   |

## 9.3.2 Business Rules Editor

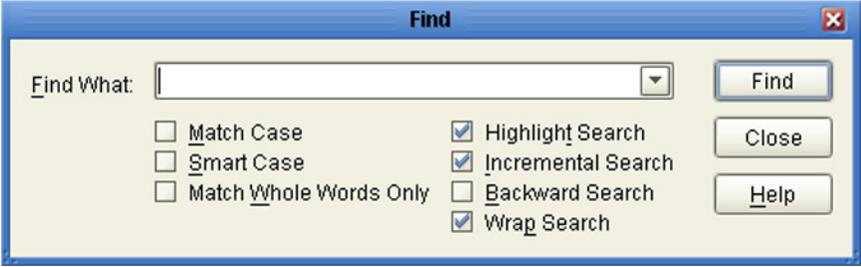
The Business Rules Editor lists each business rule included with the Java-based Collaboration Definition. This editor has its own toolbar which you use to add business rules to the Collaboration Definition (see Figure 207). You add rules simply by dragging and dropping the rules into the Business Rules tree. Click the Save icon in the Enterprise Designer toolbar when you are finished.

**Figure 207** Business Rules Editor



### Business Rules Editor Toolbar Icons

**Table 56** Business Rules Editor Toolbar Buttons

| Icon | Command            | Function   |
|------|--------------------|--|
|      | Expand All Rules   | Expands the tree to show all rules.  |
|      | Collapse All Rules | Collapses all rules in the tree.   |
|      | Find               | Presents a dialog in which you can enter text to search for in the Java Source Editor.<br><br> |
|      | Class              | Presents the <i>Create Class</i> dialog (see <a href="#">Creating Classes</a> on page 337).  |
|      | Method             | Presents a dialog with which you can add a new method to the Business Rules tree (see <a href="#">Creating Methods</a> on page 339).   |

**Table 56** Business Rules Editor Toolbar Buttons

| Icon  | Command        | Function   |
|---|----------------|--|
|    | Constructor    | Presents the <i>Create Constructor</i> dialog (see <a href="#">Creating Constructors</a> on page 343).   |
|    | Field          | Presents a dialog with which you can add a new field to the Business Rules tree (see <a href="#">Creating Fields</a> on page 346).   |
|    | Local Variable | Presents a dialog with which you can add a local variable to the Business Rules tree.  |
|    | Comment        | Presents a dialog in which you can enter a comment.  |
|    | Rule           | Adds a new (empty) <b>rule</b> statement to the Business Rules tree. Use this command as a safeguard regarding positioning.  |
|    | If-Then        | Adds an <b>if-then</b> statement to the Business Rules tree.   |
|  | Switch         | Adds a <b>switch</b> statement to the Business Rules tree, which provides an alternative to the <b>if-then</b> statement.  |
|  | While          | Adds a <b>while</b> statement to the Business Rules tree, which starts a repetition of business rules if a specified condition is true. You can configure the condition using drag-and-drop when the <b>while</b> statement is selected.                     |
|  | Do-While       | Adds a <b>do-while</b> statement to the Business Rules tree, which performs a set of business rules which repeats if a specified condition is true. You can configure the condition using drag-and-drop when the <b>do-while</b> statement is selected.      |
|  | For            | Adds a <b>for</b> statement to the Business Rules tree, starting a specific iteration (repetition) of business rules.  |
|  | Return         | Adds a <b>return</b> statement to the Business Rules tree.   |
|  | Throw          | Adds a <b>throw</b> statement for throwing exceptions.   |
|  | Try            | Adds a <b>try</b> statement to the Business Rules tree, initiating a number of programming statements that are monitored to see whether they succeed or fail (see <a href="#">Using Try-Catch</a> on page 368). Automatically enables the <b>Catch</b> icon. |

**Table 56** Business Rules Editor Toolbar Buttons

| Icon  | Command  | Function   |
|---|----------|--|
|  | Catch    | Adds a <b>catch</b> statement to an existing <b>try</b> statement (disabled in the absence of a <b>try</b> statement). |
|  | Break    | Breaks out of a business rule loop, for example when using a <b>while</b> , <b>for</b> , or <b>switch</b> command.     |
|  | Continue | Continues the execution of business rules in a <b>for</b> or <b>while</b> loop by starting the next iteration.         |

## Business Rules Tree

The business rules tree consists of method and field nodes. These are the top level nodes on the tree and cannot be moved.

You add a **method** when you want to create a reusable set of instructions inside a Java-based Collaboration for a specific purpose. Methods are implemented as Java methods, and can be enhanced by means of parameters, return values, and access types (such as **public**, which means they are also available to other Java-based Collaborations).

You add a **field** when you want to create a *container* within a Java-based Collaboration for some specific purpose, such as storing a temporary variable. As soon as the field has been created, all other rules within the Collaboration are able to read or write from it.

The *rule*, *if-then*, *while*, *for*, *local variable*, *return*, and *try* statements can be added as subnodes to methods, but not to fields.

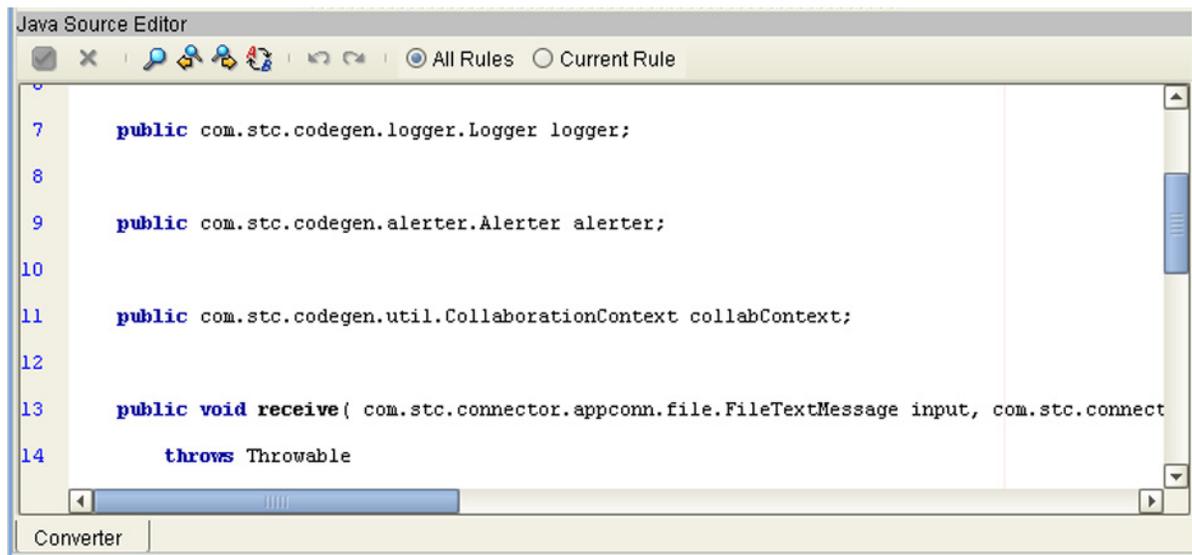
**Note:** *When adding a method as a sibling to another method, make sure you add it after the last rule in the preceding code block. Otherwise, it will be incorporated into the code block as a child of the preceding method.*

### 9.3.3 Java Source Editor

The Java Source Editor (see Figure 208) displays the actual Java code as you map the Collaboration Definition. You can display all rules, or only the rule currently selected in the Business Rules Editor, by selecting the appropriate option button in the toolbar. At your option, you can enter and edit the raw Java code for the Collaboration Definition. Click the Commit Changes button in the toolbar when you are finished.

**Note:** You must click either the Source Code Mode or Advanced Mode toolbar icon to display the Java Source Editor.

**Figure 208** Java Source Editor



Code completion in the Java Source Editor shows standard Java library classes, classes from OTD .jar files, and classes from any imported third-party .jar files.

### Java Source Editor Toolbar Icons

**Table 57** Java Source Editor Toolbar Icons

| Icon  | Command           | Function   |
|---|-------------------|--|
|  | Commit Changes    | Saves changes made in the Java Source Editor. Re-enables the Business Rules Editor and Business Rules Designer after using the Java Source Editor. |
|  | Roll Back Changes | Cancels changes made in the Java Source Editor and returns the Java-based Collaboration Definition to the last saved state.                        |

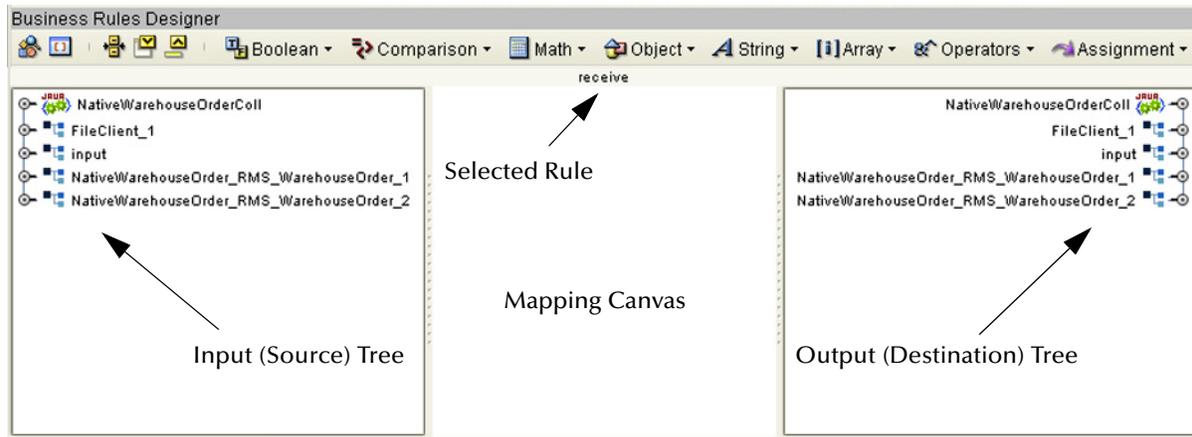
**Table 57** Java Source Editor Toolbar Icons

| Icon  | Command       | Function   |
|---|---------------|--|
|    | Find          | <p>Opens the <b>Find</b> dialog, where you can enter text to search for in the Java Source Editor.</p>                             |
|    | Find Previous | <p>Searches backward for a previous instance of the text entered in the <b>Find</b> dialog.</p>  |
|    | Find Next     | <p>Searches forward for the next instance of the text entered in the <b>Find</b> dialog.</p>   |
|   | Replace       | <p>Opens the <b>Replace</b> dialog, where you can enter text to search for, and to replace with, in the Java Source Editor.</p>  |
|  | Undo          | <p>Undoes the last operation.</p>  |
|  | Redo          | <p>Restores the last operation, if undone.</p>   |

### 9.3.4 Business Rules Designer

The Business Rules Designer (see Figure 209) lists each field included in the Java-based Collaboration Definition, and allows you to graphically add methods and map data paths. The Business Rules Designer has its own toolbar containing commands and menus to facilitate the creation of Collaboration Definitions (see [Business Rules Designer Toolbar Icons](#) on page 267). These icons also appear in the context menu for each rule in the Business Rules Editor.

**Figure 209** Business Rules Designer



Input and output instances of all included OTDs are shown in the left and right panes, respectively. You can perform data transformation and mapping graphically on the mapping canvas, between the input and output JCD trees.

You can add new OTDs to an existing Collaboration Definition by right-clicking the Collaboration in Project Explorer to display the Collaboration Definition Properties dialog. You can edit the properties of an existing method or variable in a Collaboration by right-clicking the method or variable and modifying the properties in the resulting dialog.

**Note:** When specific rules are selected, the output tree changes to show only the variable or condition associated with the rule. This is done to simplify the display for those rules. Creating a new rule restores the full output tree.

**Note:** Static fields are not displayed in the JCD output tree.

#### Mapping Between Repeating Nodes

When graphically creating a link between source and destination OTD nodes, index values are automatically generated as if the trees are symmetrical (that is, the source and destination trees contain the same number of repeating nodes). If the trees are asymmetrical (that is, if the source and destination trees contain a different number of repeating nodes), the automatically-generated index values may not be appropriate to the specific situation, and you will need to modify them manually.

## Business Rules Designer Toolbar Icons

**Table 58** Business Rules Designer Toolbar Icons

| Icon  | Command              | Function   |
|---|----------------------|--|
|    | Class Browser        | Invokes the Class Browser (see <a href="#">Using the Class Browser</a> on page 292).   |
|    | New Array            | Presents a dialog with which you can add an array to the Collaboration Definition (see <a href="#">Creating Arrays</a> on page 348).   |
|    | Encoding Converter   | Presents the <i>Encoding Converter Methods</i> dialog (see <a href="#">Defining Encoding Converter Methods</a> on page 372). Icon is shown only if you enable the extended language options (see <a href="#">Language</a> on page 56). |
|    | Auto Layout          | Updates the layout of fields, literals, and methods that you have added to the middle column of the Business Rules Designer and vertically aligns method boxes.  |
|    | Expand All Methods   | Displays the title and contents of fields, literals, and methods.  |
|   | Collapse All Methods | Displays the title of fields, literals, and methods only.  |
|  | Boolean              | Displays the <i>Boolean</i> methods menu.  |
|  | Comparison           | Displays the <i>Comparison</i> methods menu.   |
|  | Math                 | Displays the <i>Math</i> methods menu.   |
|  | Object               | Displays the <i>Object</i> methods menu.   |
|  | String               | Displays the <i>String</i> methods menu.   |
|  | Array                | Displays the <i>Array</i> methods menu.  |
|  | Operator             | Displays the <i>Operator</i> methods menu.   |

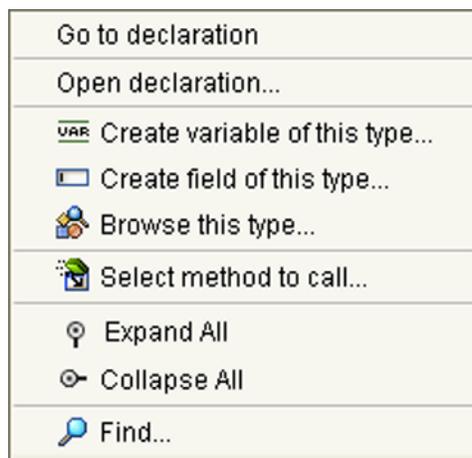
**Table 58** Business Rules Designer Toolbar Icons

| Icon  | Command    | Function                                     |
|---|------------|--|
|  | Assignment | Displays the <i>Assignment</i> methods menu. |

## Node Menu

Right-clicking a node in the source or destination tree displays the menu shown in Figure 210, which duplicates several toolbar commands for the selected node.

**Figure 210** Node Menu



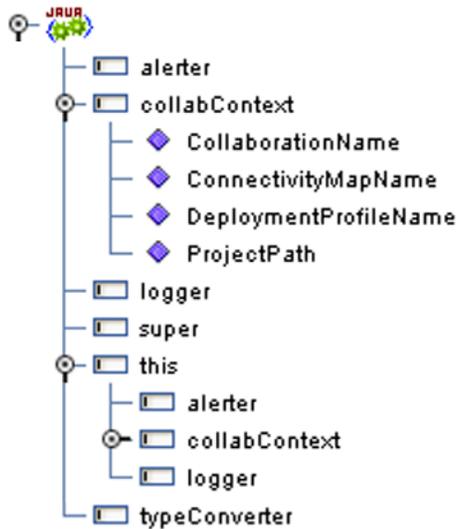
**Table 59** Business Rules Designer Node Menu Options

| Option                       | Description   |
|------------------------------|---|
| Go to Declaration            | Takes you to the declaration in the Business Rules editor.  |
| Open Declaration             | Opens a dialog showing the parameters for the selected node.  |
| Create variable of this type | Presents the <i>Create Variable</i> dialog (see <a href="#">Creating and Modifying Variables</a> on page 350).                          |
| Create field of this type    | Presents the <i>Create Field</i> dialog (see <a href="#">Creating Fields</a> on page 346).  |
| Browse this type             | Presents the <i>Class Browser</i> dialog (see <a href="#">Using the Class Browser</a> on page 292).                                     |
| Select method to call        | Presents the method dialog, listing methods appropriate to the selected node (see <a href="#">Using the Method Dialog</a> on page 297). |
| Expand All                   | Expands the sub-tree under the selected node.   |
| Collapse All                 | Collapses the sub-tree under the selected node.   |
| Find                         | Presents a dialog with which you can perform a text search within the OTD tree.   |

## Method-Access Nodes

When you create a Java-based Collaboration, several method-access nodes are added automatically in the Business Rules Designer (see Figure 211).

**Figure 211** Method-Access Nodes



To call one of these methods, right-click on the node to display the node context menu and click **Select a method to call** (see previous section).

**Table 60** Method Access Nodes

| Node          | Subnode               | Description  |
|---------------|-----------------------|--|
| alerter       |                       | Allows access to <b>alert</b> methods, as described in <a href="#">Generating Alerts</a> on page 355.  |
| collabContext | CollaborationName     | Returns the name of the selected Collaboration, as shown in the Connectivity Map.  |
|               | ConnectivityMapName   | Returns the name of the Connectivity Map in which the selected Collaboration appears.  |
|               | DeploymentProfileName | Returns the name of the Deployment in which the selected Collaboration appears.  |
|               | ProjectPath           | Returns the name of the Project in which the selected Collaboration appears.   |
| logger        |                       | Allows access to <b>logging</b> methods, as described in <a href="#">Creating Log Entries</a> on page 359.   |
| super         |                       | Allows you to assign the class to another Java class (superclass).   |
| this          |                       | Allows you to call other methods defined for <i>this</i> Collaboration without having to edit the Java code. Subnodes duplicate the nodes described above. |

**Table 60** Method Access Nodes

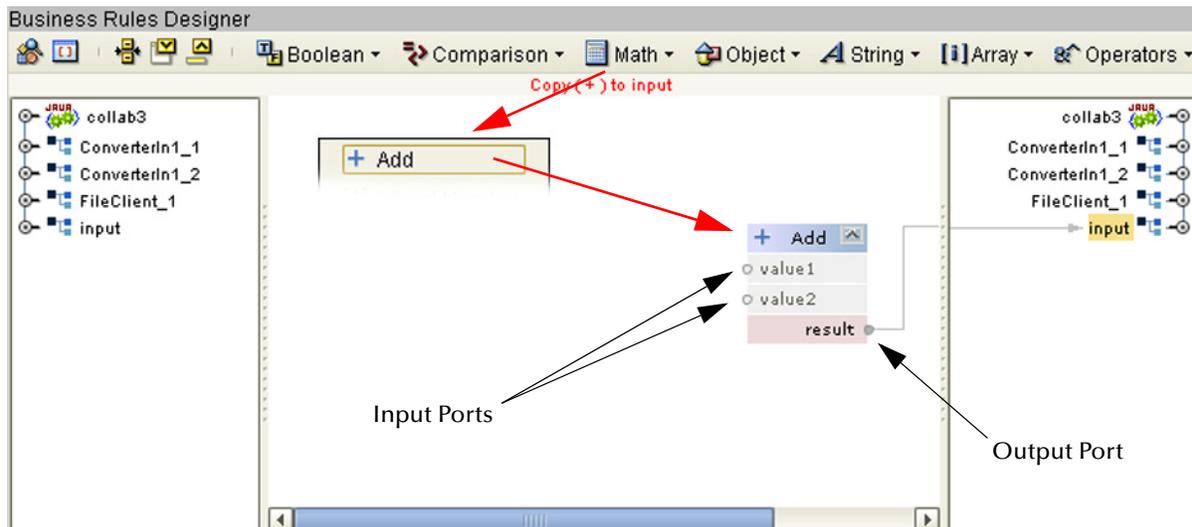
| Node          | Subnode | Description  |
|---------------|---------|--|
| typeConverter |         | Allows access to <b>datatype conversion</b> methods, as described in <a href="#">Auto Type Conversion</a> on page 300. |

## Collaboration Method Menus

The Collaboration Method menus list commonly-used methods for use in Java-based Collaboration Definitions. Using these methods, you can create your Collaboration Definition graphically, without having to enter Java code (see [Graphical Collaboration Methods \(Java\)](#) on page 273). Clicking a category in the toolbar displays a list of methods for that category. Clicking an individual method in the list places the corresponding, predefined method box onto the Business Rules Designer mapping canvas (for alternatives, see [Placing Collaboration Methods](#) on page 272).

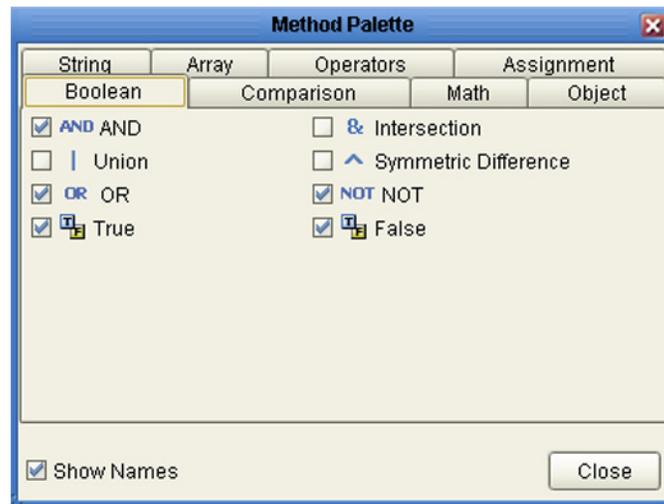
As an example, clicking **Math** in the toolbar displays a menu listing mathematical methods. Clicking **Add** in the menu places an **Add** method box on the mapping canvas. The method box contains input and output ports which you connect to the appropriate nodes in the OTD tree structures by dragging the cursor.

**Figure 212** Business Rules Designer: Method Menus and Boxes



Clicking the **Settings** option in any menu **displays the Method Palette dialog shown in Figure 213, which** allows you to select the methods that appear in the drop-down menus. Select a check box to add the method to the menu; clear a check box to remove the method from the menu.

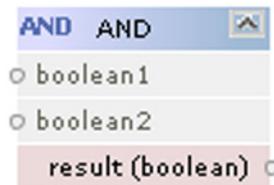
**Figure 213** Collaboration Method Palette (Java)



## Collaboration Method Boxes

The method boxes are placed on the mapping canvas of the **Business Rules Designer** by clicking the method in the drop-down method menu. As shown in [Figure 212 on page 270](#), the method boxes typically have input and output ports that you link to fields in the left and right panels, respectively. The method boxes are expanded by default (see [Figure 214](#)); you can collapse them (see [Figure 215](#)) by clicking the caret (^) in the upper right corner of the box. Clicking the now-inverted caret expands the box. Some boxes (such as addition, multiplication, and concatenation) expand further as needed to provide additional arguments.

**Figure 214** Expanded Method Box



**Figure 215** Collapsed Method Box



**Note:** *Tooltips, derived from the associated Javadocs, appear when you hover over a field in a method box.*

## Placing Collaboration Methods

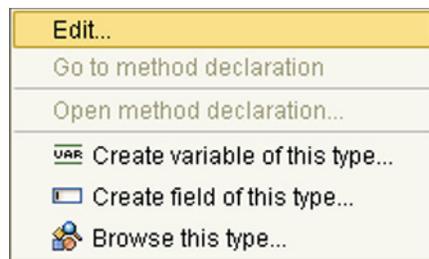
Collaboration Method Boxes are placed on the mapping canvas in any of three ways — pick the one that best suits the occasion and your operating style:

- Right-click a node in either the source or destination tree to display the node menu and click **Select a method to call** (see [Node Menu](#) on page 268).
- Click a node (or a method box port) and drag the cursor onto the mapping canvas. A method dialog appears when you release the cursor; selecting the appropriate method from the displayed list places the method box at that location (see [Using the Method Dialog](#) on page 297).
- Click a method category in the toolbar to display the corresponding menu, and click the desired option (see [Collaboration Method Menus](#) on page 270). The menus access a subset of all available methods.

When input and output values are directly mapped in the Business Rules Designer and the destination node is repeating or optional, the repeating/optional element in which the field is set is specified by an undefined index. This allows you to set a field in a specific element by defining the index.

## Editing or Adding Literals

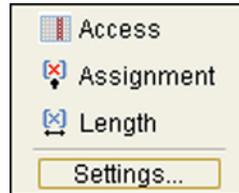
**Figure 216** Method Box Context Menu - Literal



## 9.4 Graphical Collaboration Methods (Java)

### 9.4.1 Array Methods

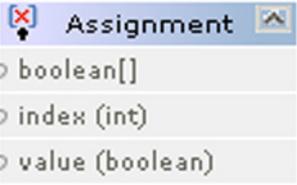
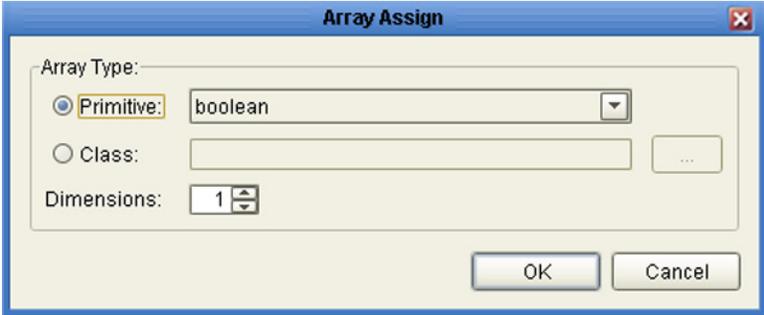
**Figure 217** Array Methods Menu



**Table 61** Array Operation Collaboration Methods (Java)

| Method Box   | Description/Usage  |
|--|--|
|  <p>The screenshot shows a method box titled 'Access' with a grid icon and a maximize icon. Below the title are three radio button options: 'boolean[]', 'index (int)', and 'boolean'. The 'boolean' option is currently selected and highlighted in pink.</p> | <p>Selecting <b>Access</b> first presents the <i>Array Access</i> dialog, in which you specify the desired array type (can be either <i>primitive</i> or <i>class</i>) and dimensions. Clicking <b>OK</b> places the <b>Access</b> method box on the mapping canvas. At run time, the <b>Access</b> method returns the element located at the specified index within the array, where the index represents the number of elements from the beginning of the array.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the 'Array Access' dialog box. It has a title bar with a close button. Inside, there are two radio buttons under 'Array Type': 'Primitive' (selected) and 'Class'. The 'Primitive' option has a dropdown menu showing 'boolean'. The 'Class' option has an empty text field and a '...' button. Below this is a 'Dimensions' label with a spinner box set to '1'. At the bottom right are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.</p> |

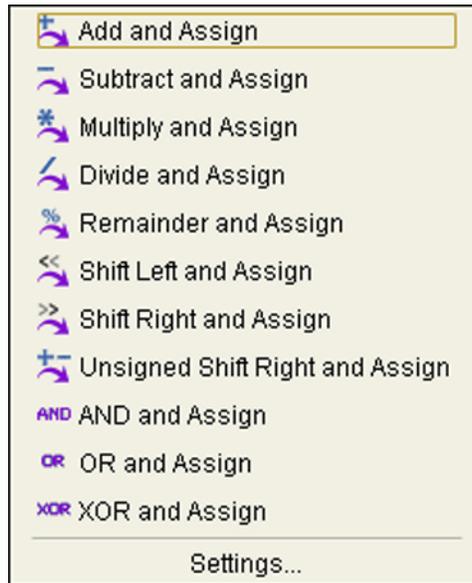
**Table 61** Array Operation Collaboration Methods (Java)

| Method Box   | Description/Usage   |
|--|---|
|   | <p>Selecting <b>Assignment</b> first presents the <i>Array Assign</i> dialog, in which you specify the desired array type (can be either <i>primitive</i> or <i>class</i>) and dimension. Clicking <b>OK</b> places the <b>Assignment</b> method box on the mapping canvas. At run time, the <b>Assignment</b> method sets the element located at the specified index within the array, where the index represents the number of elements from the beginning of the array.</p>  |
|  | <p>At run time, the <b>Length</b> method returns the length (number of elements) of the array.</p>  |

## 9.4.2 Assignment

The Assignment methods perform the indicated operation and then assign the result back into the variable attribute.

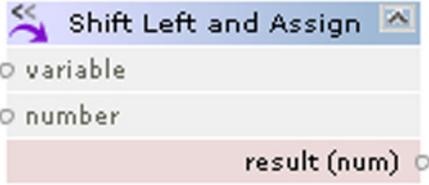
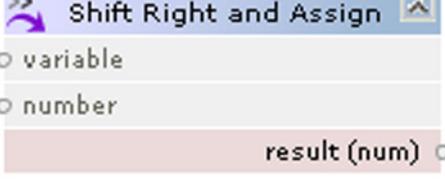
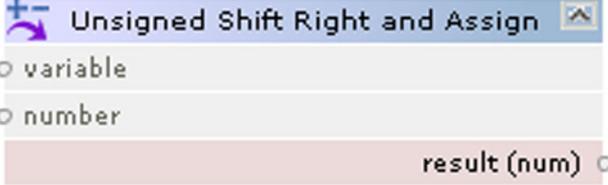
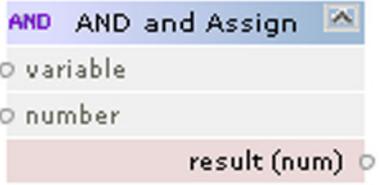
**Figure 218** Assignment Menu



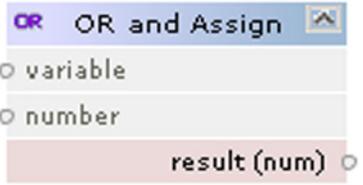
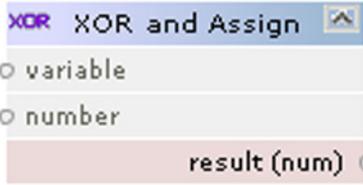
**Table 62** Assignment (Java)

| Method Box  | Description/Usage  |
|---|--|
| <p>The screenshot shows the 'Add and Assign' method box. It has a title bar with a plus sign icon and a maximize button. Below the title bar are two input fields: 'variable' and 'value to add'. At the bottom is an output field labeled 'result'.</p>          | <p>At run time, the <b>Add and Assign</b> method adds a value to a numerical or string variable, and then assigns the sum back into the variable.</p>  |
| <p>The screenshot shows the 'Subtract and Assign' method box. It has a title bar with a minus sign icon and a maximize button. Below the title bar are two input fields: 'variable' and 'number'. At the bottom is an output field labeled 'result (num)'.</p>    | <p>At run time, the <b>Subtract and Assign</b> method subtracts the numerical value of <i>number</i> from the numerical value of <i>variable</i>, and then assigns the difference back into <i>variable</i>.</p> |
| <p>The screenshot shows the 'Multiply and Assign' method box. It has a title bar with a multiply sign icon and a maximize button. Below the title bar are two input fields: 'variable' and 'number'. At the bottom is an output field labeled 'result (num)'.</p> | <p>At run time, the <b>Multiply and Assign</b> method multiplies the numerical value of <i>number</i> and the numerical value of <i>variable</i>, and then assigns the product back into <i>variable</i>.</p>    |

**Table 62** Assignment (Java)

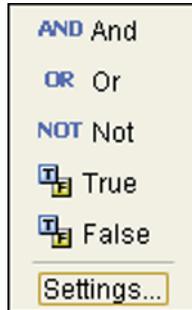
| Method Box  | Description/Usage  |
|---|--|
|    | <p>At run time, the <b>Divide and Assign</b> method divides the numerical value of <i>variable</i> by the numerical value of <i>number</i>, and then assigns the quotient back into <i>variable</i>.</p>   |
|    | <p>At run time, the <b>Remainder and Assign</b> method divides the numerical value of <i>variable</i> by the numerical value of <i>number</i>, and then assigns the remainder back into <i>variable</i>.</p>   |
|    | <p>At run time, the <b>Shift Left and Assign</b> method shifts the value of <i>variable</i> to the left by <i>number</i> of places, and then assigns the result back into <i>variable</i>. (This operation is equivalent to multiplication by power of two.)</p>   |
|  | <p>At run time, the <b>Shift Right and Assign</b> method shifts the value of <i>variable</i> to the right by <i>number</i> of places, and then assigns the result back into <i>variable</i>. New left bits are filled with the value of the high-order bit so that the algebraic sign is retained.</p>   |
|  | <p>At run time, the <b>Unsigned Shift Right and Assign</b> method shifts the value of <i>variable</i> to the right by <i>number</i> of places, and then assigns the result back into <i>variable</i>. New left bits are filled with zeros. (For non-negative integers, an unsigned right shift is equivalent to dividing the left operator by the number two raised to the power of the right operator.)</p> |
|  | <p>At run time, the <b>AND and Assign</b> method performs a bitwise AND between <i>variable</i> and <i>number</i>, and then assigns the result back into <i>variable</i>. This operation returns Boolean true if both operands evaluate to true, and false if both operands evaluate to false.</p>   |

**Table 62** Assignment (Java)

| Method Box  | Description/Usage  |
|---|--|
|  | <p>At run time, the <b>OR and Assign</b> method performs a bitwise OR between <i>variable</i> and <i>number</i>, and then assigns the result back into <i>variable</i>. This operation returns Boolean true if either or both operands evaluate to true; otherwise, returns Boolean false.</p> |
|  | <p>At run time, the <b>XOR and Assign</b> method performs a bitwise XOR between <i>variable</i> and <i>number</i>, and then assigns the result back into <i>variable</i>. This operation returns Boolean true if both operands are different; otherwise, returns Boolean false.</p>            |

### 9.4.3 Boolean Methods

**Figure 219** Boolean Methods Menu

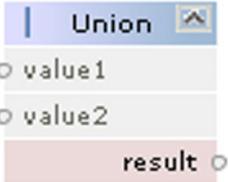
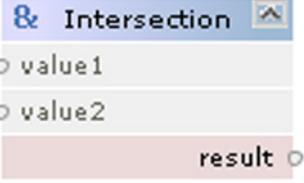
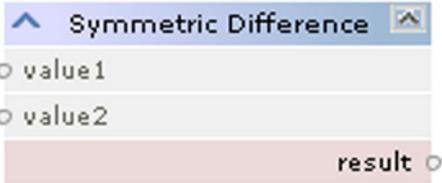


**Table 63** Boolean Collaboration Methods (Java)

| Method Box | Description/Usage   |
|------------|---|
|            | At run time, the <b>AND</b> method returns Boolean true if both <i>boolean1</i> and <i>boolean2</i> are true; otherwise, returns Boolean false. |
|            | At run time, the <b>OR</b> method returns Boolean false if both <i>boolean1</i> and <i>boolean2</i> are false; otherwise, returns Boolean true. |
|            | At run time, the <b>NOT</b> method returns the inverse of <i>boolean</i> .  |
|            | At run time, the <b>True</b> method always returns Boolean true.  |
|            | At run time, the <b>False</b> method always returns Boolean false.  |

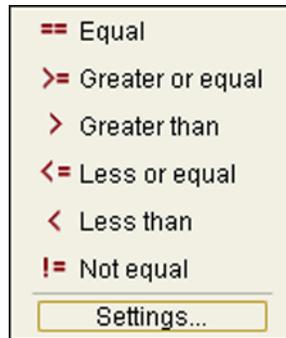
The following methods are available from both the *Boolean* menu and the *Operators* menu.

**Table 64** Additional Boolean Collaboration Methods (Java)

| Method Box   | Description/Usage   |
|--|---|
|   | <p>At run time, the <b>Union</b> operator computes the union of the input values (not shown by default).</p>  |
|   | <p>At run time, the <b>Intersection</b> operator computes the set intersection of bit or Boolean values (not shown by default).</p>                 |
|  | <p>At run time, the <b>Symmetric Difference</b> operator computes the set symmetric difference of bit or Boolean values (not shown by default).</p> |

## 9.4.4 Comparison Methods

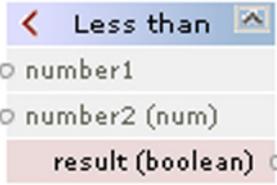
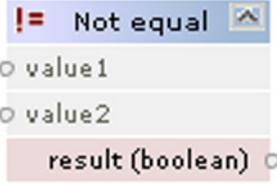
**Figure 220** Comparison Methods Menu



**Table 65** Comparison Collaboration Methods (Java)

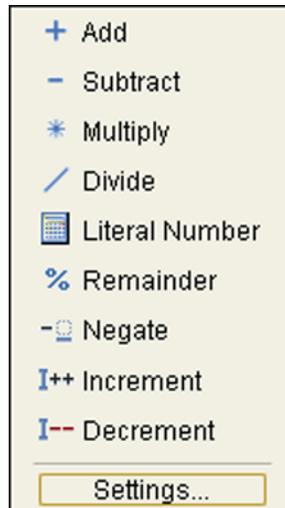
| Method Box | Description/Usage   |
|------------|---|
|            | At run time, the <b>Equal</b> method returns Boolean true if the value of <i>number1</i> is equal to the value of <i>number2</i> ; otherwise, returns Boolean false.                            |
|            | At run time, the <b>Greater or equal</b> method returns Boolean true if the value of <i>number1</i> is greater than or equal to the value of <i>number2</i> ; otherwise, returns Boolean false. |
|            | At run time, the <b>Greater than</b> method returns Boolean true if the value of <i>number1</i> is greater than the value of <i>number2</i> ; otherwise, returns Boolean false.                 |
|            | At run time, the <b>Less or equal</b> method returns Boolean true if the value of <i>number1</i> is less than or equal to the value of <i>number2</i> ; otherwise, returns Boolean false.       |

**Table 65** Comparison Collaboration Methods (Java)

| Method Box  | Description/Usage  |
|---|--|
|  | <p>At run time, the <b>Less than</b> method returns Boolean true if the value of <i>number1</i> is less than the value of <i>number2</i>; otherwise, returns Boolean false.</p>    |
|  | <p>At run time, the <b>Not equal</b> method returns Boolean true if the value of <i>number1</i> is not equal to the value of <i>number2</i>; otherwise, returns Boolean false.</p> |

## 9.4.5 Math Methods

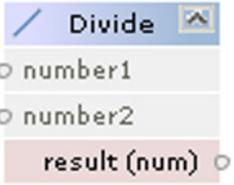
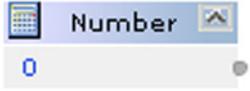
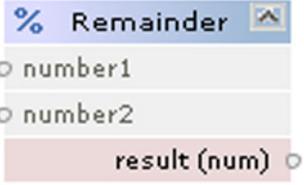
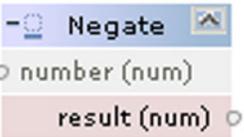
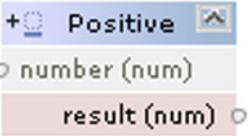
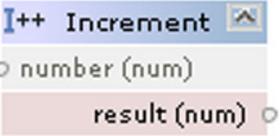
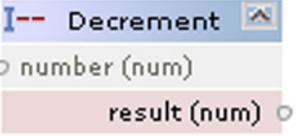
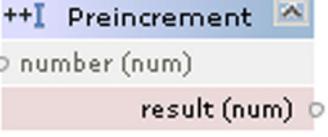
**Figure 221** Math Methods Menu



**Table 66** Math Collaboration Methods (Java)

| Method Box | Description/Usage  |
|------------|--|
|            | At run time, the <b>Add</b> method returns the sum of <i>value1</i> and <i>value2</i> .  |
|            | At run time, the <b>Subtract</b> method subtracts the numerical value of <i>number2</i> from the numerical value of <i>number1</i> , returns the difference. |
|            | At run time, the <b>Multiply</b> method returns the product of the numerical value of <i>number1</i> and the numerical value of <i>number2</i> .             |

**Table 66** Math Collaboration Methods (Java)

| Method Box  | Description/Usage  |
|---|--|
|    | <p>At run time, the <b>Divide</b> method returns the quotient of the numerical value of <i>number1</i> divided by the numerical value of <i>number2</i>.</p>   |
|    | <p>At run time, the literal <b>Number</b> method returns the specified numeric value. Double-clicking in the value field enables the field for editing. The default value is zero (<b>0</b>).</p>                  |
|    | <p>At run time, the <b>Remainder</b> method divides the numerical value of <i>number1</i> by the numerical value of <i>number2</i>, returns the remainder.</p>   |
|   | <p>At run time, the <b>Negate</b> method returns the input number as a negative value.</p>   |
|  | <p>The <b>Positive</b> method returns the input number as a positive value. By default, this method does not appear in the menu — you can enable it from the method palette</p>                                    |
|  | <p>At run time, the <b>Increment</b> method increments the input number by one, following other operations.</p>  |
|  | <p>At run time, the <b>Decrement</b> method decrements the input number by one, following other operations.</p>  |
|  | <p>At run time, the <b>Preincrement</b> method increments the input number by one, preceding other operations. By default, this method does not appear in the menu — you can enable it from the method palette</p> |

**Table 66** Math Collaboration Methods (Java)

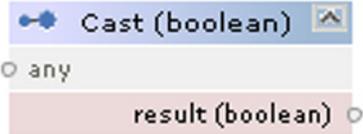
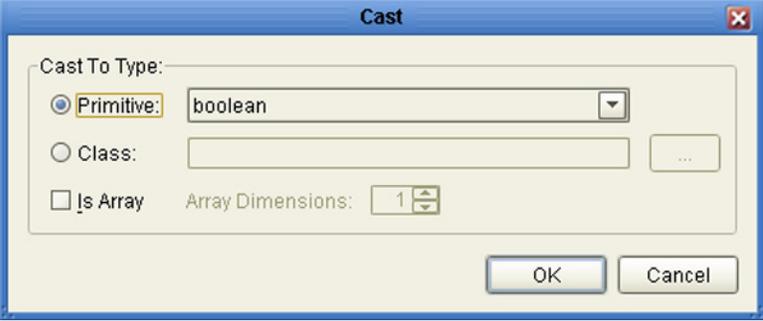
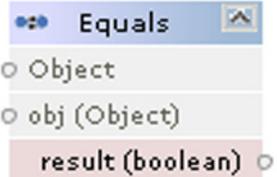
| Method Box  | Description/Usage   |
|---|---|
|  | <p>At run time, the <b>Predecrement</b> method decrements the input number by one, preceding other operations. By default, this method does not appear in the menu — you can enable it from the method palette.</p> |

## 9.4.6 Object Methods

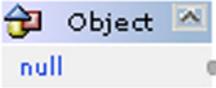
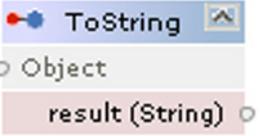
Figure 222 Object Methods Menu



Table 67 Object Collaboration Methods (Java)

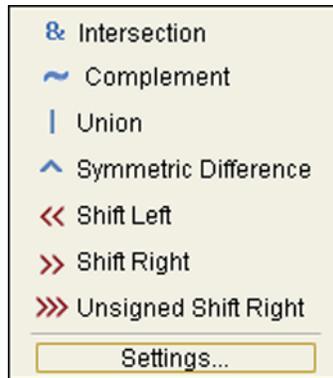
| Method Box  | Description/Usage  |
|---|--|
|    | <p>Selecting <b>Cast</b> first presents the <i>Cast</i> dialog, in which you specify the desired type (can be either <i>primitive</i> or <i>class</i>) and dimension (if it is an array). Clicking <b>OK</b> places the <b>Cast</b> method box on the mapping canvas. At run time, the <b>Cast</b> method converts the given type (<i>any</i>) to the type specified in the dialog (<b>boolean</b> is shown as an example).</p>  |
|  | <p>At run time, the <b>Equals</b> method returns Boolean true if <i>Object</i> is logically equal to <i>obj</i>, otherwise, returns Boolean false.</p>   |
|  | <p>Selecting <b>Instanceof</b> first presents the <i>Class Browser</i> dialog, in which you specify the desired class (see <a href="#">Using the Class Browser</a> on page 292). Clicking <b>OK</b> places the <b>instanceof</b> method box on the mapping canvas. At run time, the <b>Instanceof</b> method returns Boolean true if <i>Object</i> is of the specified type; otherwise, returns Boolean false. <b>Date</b> is shown as an example.</p>   |

**Table 67** Object Collaboration Methods (Java)

| Method Box  | Description/Usage  |
|---|--|
|  | At run time, the <b>Null</b> method always returns a null value.                     |
|  | At run time, the <b>To<b>String</b></b> method converts <i>Object</i> into a string. |

## 9.4.7 Operators

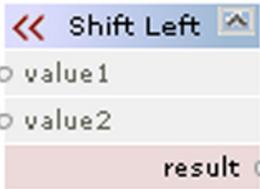
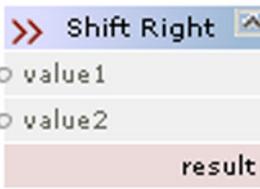
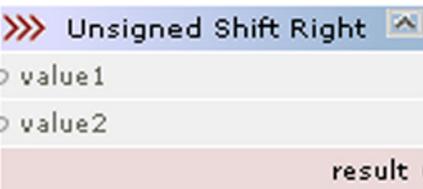
**Figure 223** Operators Menu



**Table 68** Operators (Java)

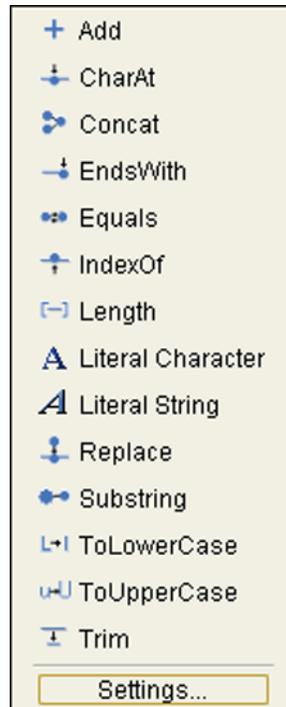
| Operator Box  | Description/Usage   |
|---|---|
| <p>The screenshot shows a box titled '&amp; Intersection' with two input fields labeled 'value1' and 'value2', and a result field labeled 'result'.</p>     | <p>At run time, the <b>Intersection</b> operator computes the set intersection of bit or Boolean values. (Also listed on the Boolean menu, but not shown by default.)</p>                 |
| <p>The screenshot shows a box titled '~ Complement' with one input field labeled 'number (num)' and a result field labeled 'result (num)'.</p>              | <p>At run time, the <b>Complement</b> operator computes the complement of a bit value by inverting each bit of the input number.</p>  |
| <p>The screenshot shows a box titled '  Union' with two input fields labeled 'value1' and 'value2', and a result field labeled 'result'.</p>                | <p>At run time, the <b>Union</b> operator computes the union of the input values. (Also listed on the Boolean menu, but not shown by default.)</p>  |
| <p>The screenshot shows a box titled '^ Symmetric Difference' with two input fields labeled 'value1' and 'value2', and a result field labeled 'result'.</p> | <p>At run time, the <b>Symmetric Difference</b> operator computes the set symmetric difference of bit or Boolean values. (Also listed on the Boolean menu, but not shown by default.)</p> |

**Table 68** Operators (Java)

| Operator Box  | Description/Usage  |
|---|--|
|  | <p>At run time, the <b>Shift Left</b> operator shifts bits to the left; equivalent to multiplication by power of two.</p>  |
|  | <p>At run time, the <b>Shift Right</b> operator shifts bits to the right; new left bits are filled with the value of the high-order bit so the sign is retained.</p>   |
|  | <p>At run time, the <b>Unsigned Shift Right</b> operator shifts bits to the right, based on the value of the right operand; new left bits are filled with zeros. For non-negative integers, an unsigned right shift is equivalent to dividing the left operator by the number two raised to the power of the right operator.</p> |

## 9.4.8 String Methods

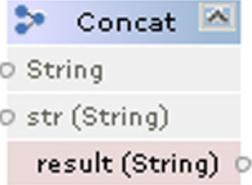
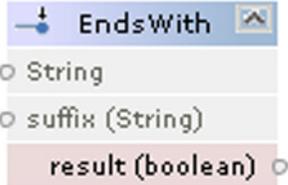
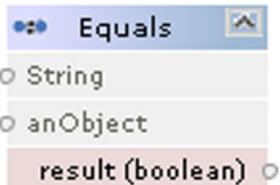
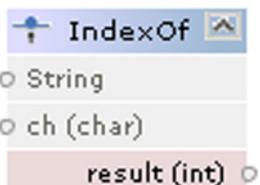
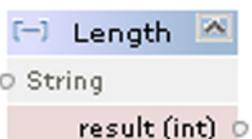
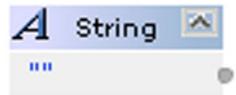
**Figure 224** String Methods Menu



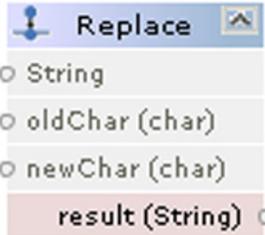
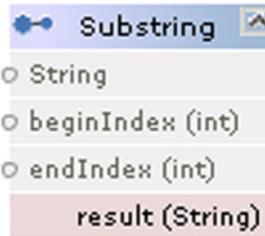
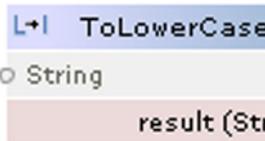
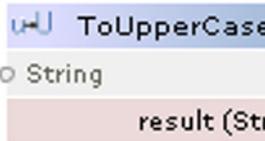
**Table 69** String Collaboration Methods (Java)

| Method Box | Description/Usage  |
|------------|--|
|            | <p>At run time, if <i>value1</i> is a string, the <b>Add</b> method converts <i>value2</i> to a string and concatenates it to <i>value1</i> to produce the <i>result</i>.</p>  |
|            | <p>At run time, the <b>CharAt</b> method returns the character at the specified index, where <i>index</i> is the number of characters from the beginning of <i>String</i>.</p> |

**Table 69** String Collaboration Methods (Java)

| Method Box  | Description/Usage   |
|---|---|
|    | <p>At run time, the <b>Concat</b> method returns the string created by concatenating <i>str</i> to the end of <i>String</i>.</p>  |
|    | <p>At run time, the <b>EndsWith</b> method returns Boolean true if <i>String</i> ends with the string <i>suffix</i>; otherwise, returns Boolean false.</p>  |
|    | <p>At run time, the <b>Equals</b> method compares <i>String</i> with <i>anObject</i> and returns Boolean true if and only if they both represent the same sequence of characters and the argument is not null. Otherwise, returns Boolean false.</p>                  |
|  | <p>At run time, the <b>IndexOf</b> method returns the index within <i>String</i> corresponding to the location of the specified character (<i>ch</i>), where the index represents the number of characters from the beginning of <i>String</i>.</p>                   |
|  | <p>At run time, the <b>Length</b> method returns the length (number of characters) of <i>String</i>.</p>  |
|  | <p>At run time, the <b>Literal Character</b> method returns the specified character. Double-clicking in the value field enables the field for editing. The default value is a space character (' '), as shown.</p>  |
|  | <p>At run time, the <b>Literal String</b> method returns the specified string. Double-clicking in the value field enables the field for editing. The default value is a null string(""), as shown.<br/><b>Note:</b> Use <i>Ctrl+Enter</i> to insert a line break.</p> |

**Table 69** String Collaboration Methods (Java)

| Method Box  | Description/Usage  |
|---|--|
|    | <p>At run time, the <b>Replace</b> method returns a new string in which all occurrences of <i>oldChar</i> are replaced with <i>newChar</i>.</p>  |
|    | <p>At run time, the <b>Substring</b> method returns a string that is a substring of <i>String</i>, beginning from <i>beginIndex</i> (inclusive) and ending at <i>endIndex</i> (exclusive). The indices represent the number of characters from the beginning of <i>String</i>.</p> |
|   | <p>At run time, the <b>ToLowerCase</b> method converts all characters in <i>String</i> to lower case, using the rules of the default locale.</p>   |
|  | <p>At run time, the <b>ToUpperCase</b> method converts all characters in <i>String</i> to upper case, using the rules of the default locale.</p>   |
|  | <p>At run time, the <b>Trim</b> method trims leading and trailing whitespace from <i>String</i>.</p>   |

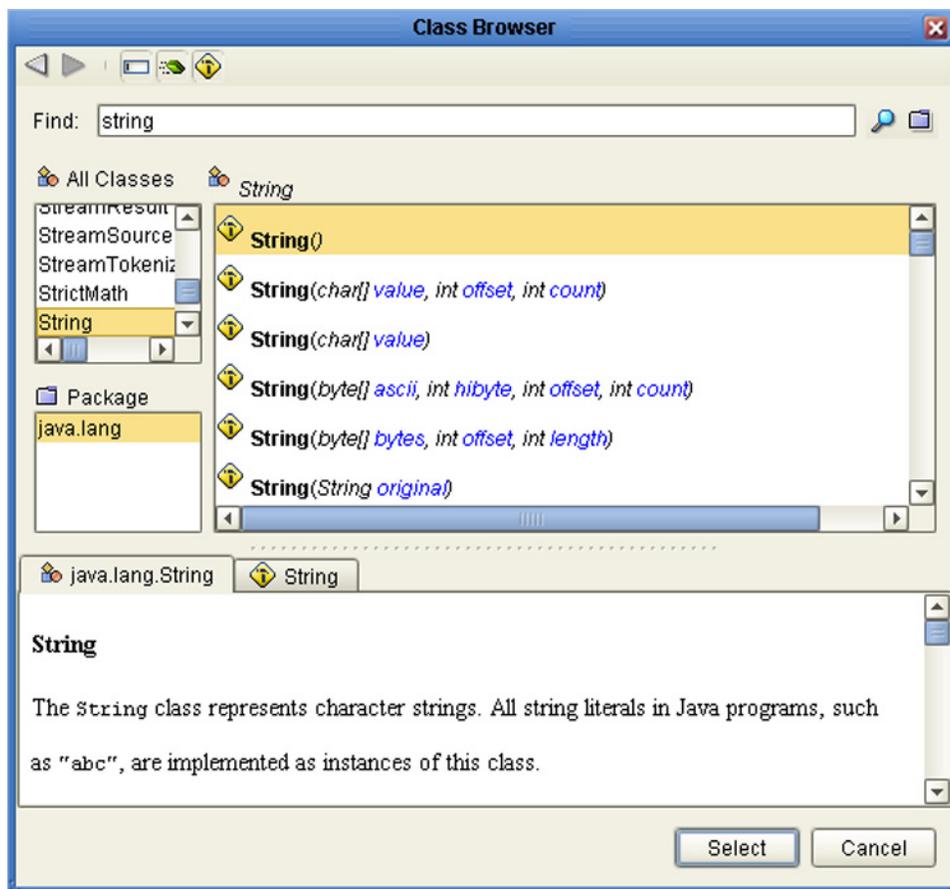
## 9.5 Using the Class Browser

Clicking the Class Browser icon in the Business Rules Designer toolbar invokes the Class Browser, which you can use to search for Java classes and methods. The browser displays all available classes, including any third-party classes that have been uploaded.

Figure 225 Class Browser Icon



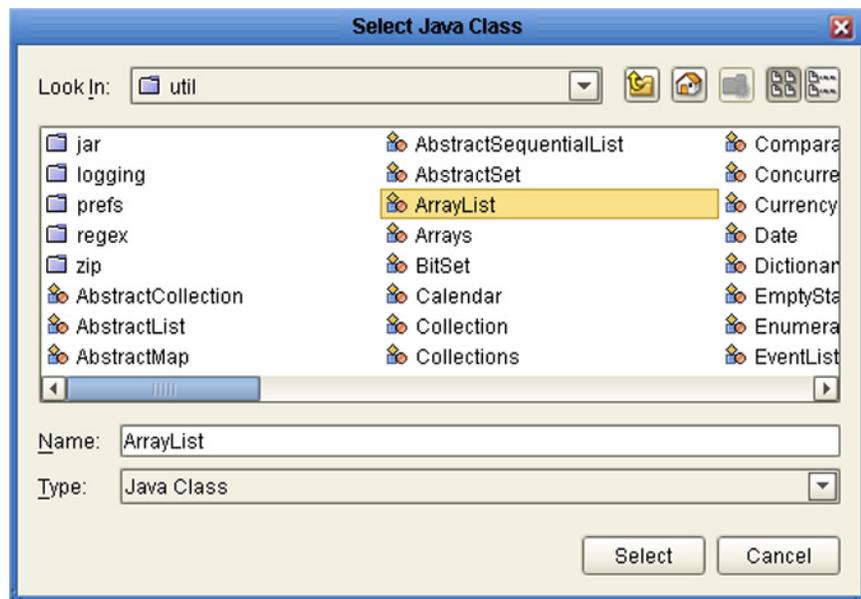
Figure 226 Class/Method Browser



## 9.5.1 Class Browser Toolbar Icons

**Table 70** Method Browser Toolbar Icons

| Icon  | Command                       | Function  |
|---|-------------------------------|---|
|    | Step Back                     | Steps back in your usage history for the current session.   |
|    | Step Forward                  | Steps forward in your usage history for the current session.  |
|    | Show Fields                   | Displays or hides all fields in the selected class. By default, all fields are displayed; you must click the icon to remove them from the list.   |
|    | Show Methods                  | Displays or hides all methods in the selected class. By default, all methods are displayed; you must click the icon to remove them from the list.   |
|    | Show Constructors             | Displays or hides all constructors in the selected class. By default, all constructors are displayed; you must click the icon to remove them from the list.   |
|   | Search                        | Executes search on an entry in <b>Find</b> text box.  |
|  | Browse Java Package Hierarchy | Presents the <i>Select Java Class</i> dialog, with which you can locate classes contained in another installed package. Clicking <b>Select</b> displays the contents of the package in the Class Browser. |

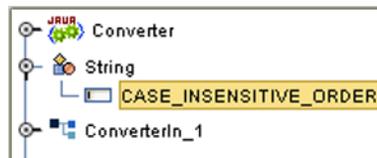


You can locate a class by scrolling through the class list or by typing the first few letters of a class name into the text box and clicking the **Search** icon. Scrolling through the method list displays all methods, constructors, and fields defined for that class. If the desired class is not listed, you can search for it in other installed packages by using the **Browse Java Package Hierarchy** icon.

The action resulting from clicking **Select** depends upon how you are using the browser.

- If you are adding a class or method instance to the Collaboration, it adds a constructor or method box to the Business Rules Designer mapping canvas (see [To add a class instance using the Class Browser](#) on page 295).
- If you are adding a field to the Collaboration, it adds the class and field to the source OTD, as shown in Figure 227.

**Figure 227** Class and Field

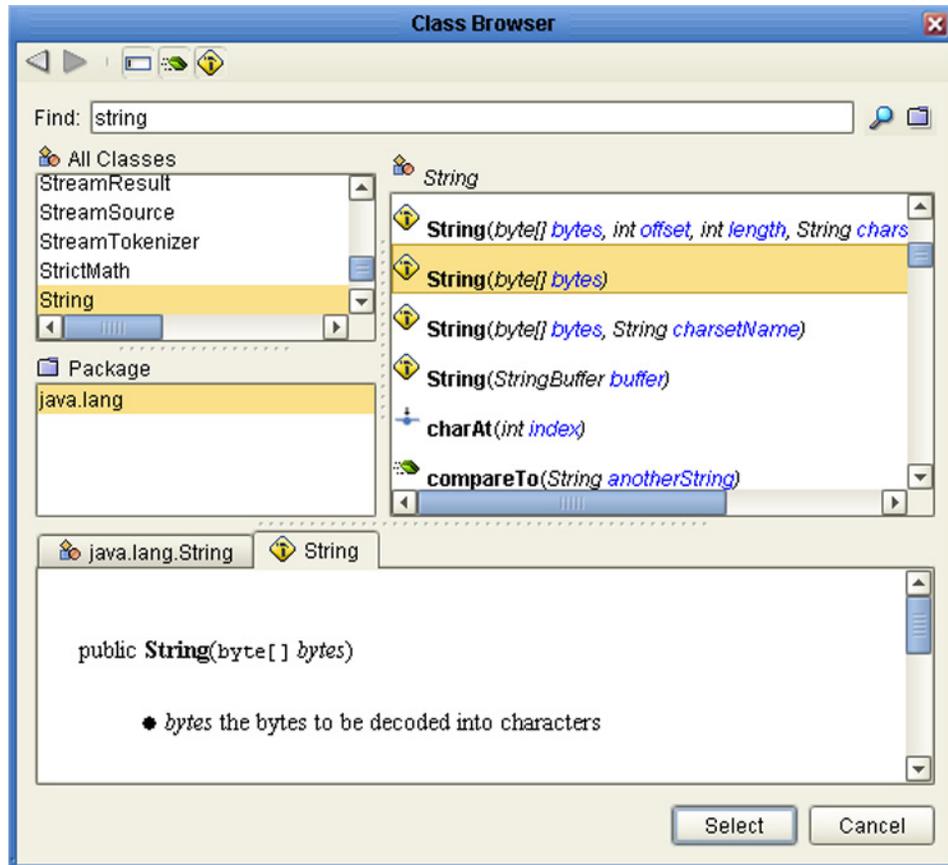


- If you are creating a variable, it adds the variable to the tree in the Business Rules editor (see [Creating and Modifying Variables](#) on page 350).

### To add a class instance using the Class Browser

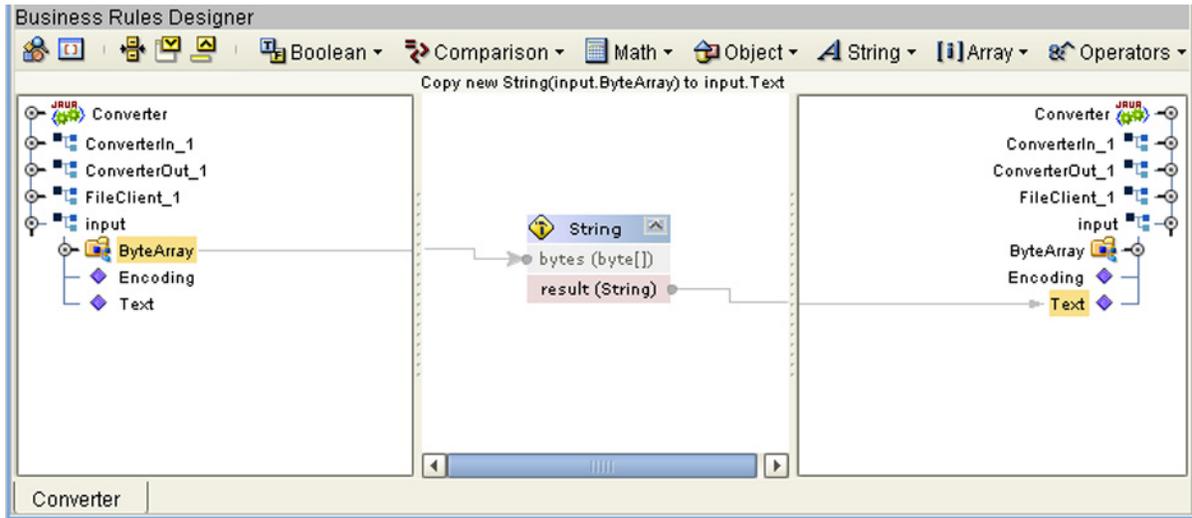
- 1 Click the **Class Browser** icon in the Business Rules Designer toolbar to display the Class Browser.
- 2 In the Class Browser, search for and select the desired class and constructor (see Figure 228).

**Figure 228** Class Browser - Select Constructor



- 3 Click **Select** to place the constructor box on the Business Rules Designer mapping canvas as shown in Figure 229.

Figure 229 Constructor Box on Mapping Canvas



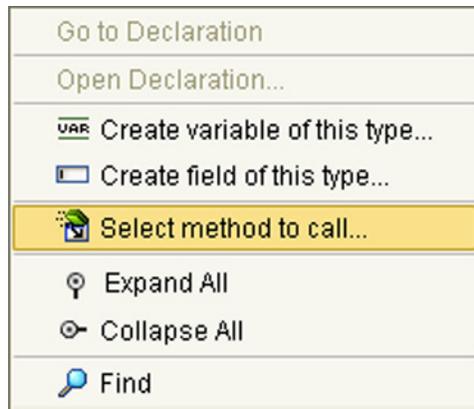
- 4 Link the constructor box ports to the appropriate OTD nodes, as shown.
- 5 Save to the Repository.

## 9.6 Using the Method Dialog

The method dialog provides an alternative to the Class Browser for selecting methods and constructors, and also provides for creating literals. To display the method dialog, select a node in either the left or right panel of the Business Rules Designer (or a method box port) and:

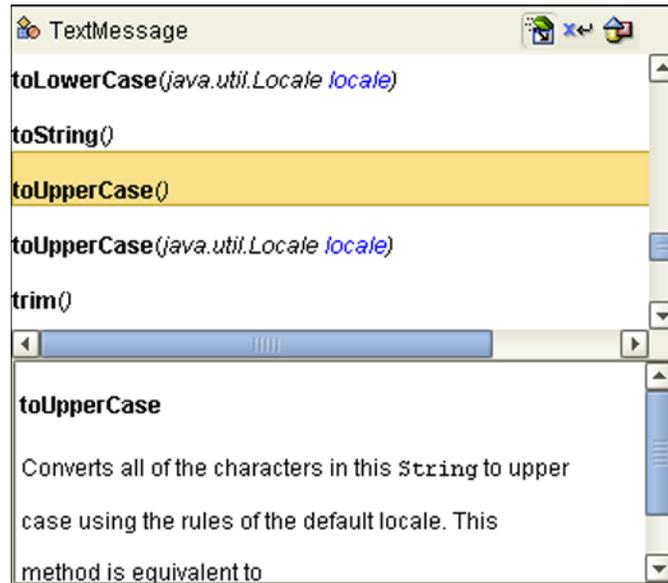
- Right-click on the node to display the context menu and click **Select a method to call** (see Figure 230), or
- Left-click on the node and drag the cursor to the mapping panel.

**Figure 230** Node Context Menu



Either action will display the method list for that specific node type, such as that shown in Figure 231 (using the second option allows you to select the position of the resulting method box, which can save time). A description of the method appears in the lower panel of the method dialog.

**Figure 231** Method Dialog (for type TextMessage)



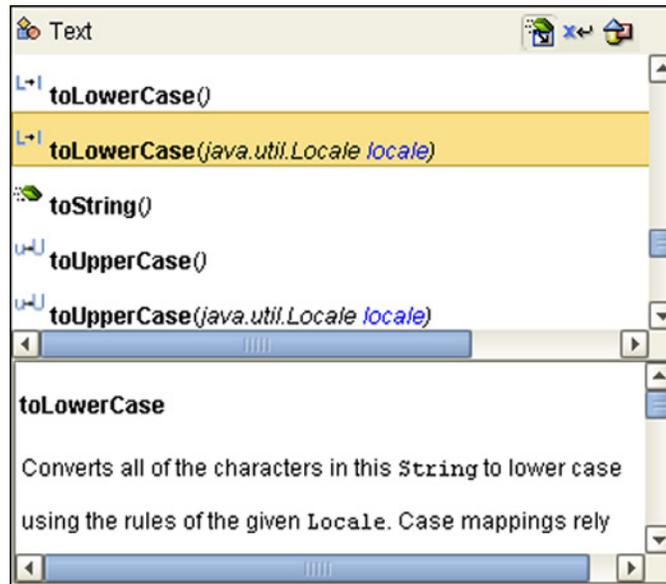
**Table 71** Method Dialog Toolbar Icons

| Icon | Command      | Function  |
|------|--------------|---|
|      | Show Methods | Displays a list of methods <b>having</b> the same type as the selected node. This is the default display when the dialog is launched from the <i>left</i> panel of the Business Rules Designer or a method box <i>output</i> port.    |
|      | Return       | Displays a list of methods <b>returning</b> the same type as the selected node. This is the default display when the dialog is launched from the <i>right</i> panel of the Business Rules Designer or a method box <i>input</i> port. |
| OR   |              | Creates a literal of the same type as the as the selected node (object or string), placing the literal box on the mapping canvas for linking. See <a href="#">Creating and Modifying Literals</a> on page 354.                        |

### To add a method instance using the method dialog

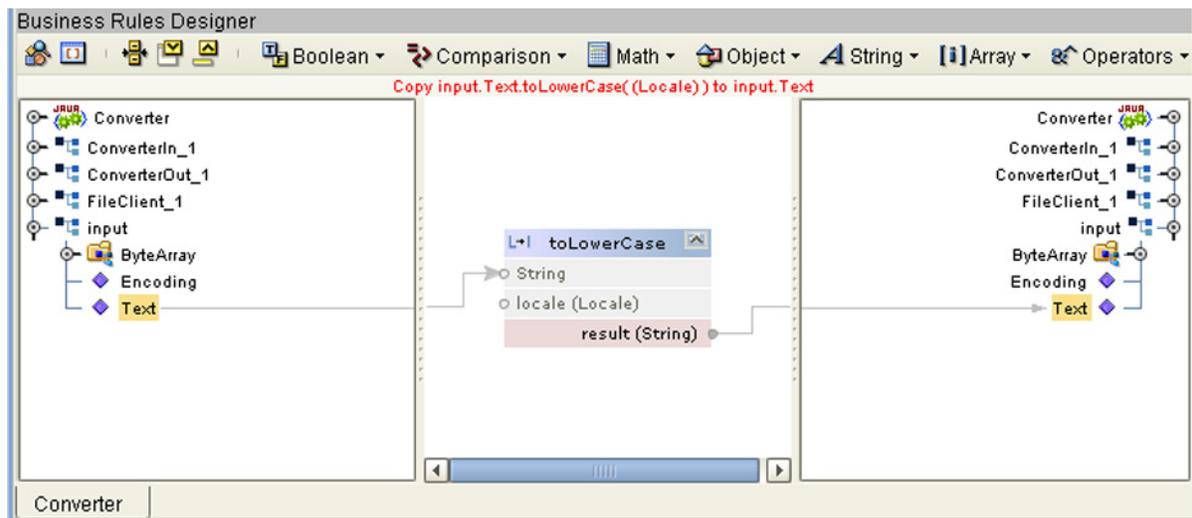
- 1 To display a list of methods of the same type as a node (see Figure 232), either right-click on the node (and release) or left-click on the node and drag to the mapping panel.

Figure 232 Method List for Text



- 2 Scroll to the desired method and double-click on the method to place the method box in the Business Rules Designer as shown in Figure 233, then link the method ports and **Save** to the Repository.

Figure 233 Method Box in Mapping Panel



## 9.7 Auto Type Conversion

When you map between OTD nodes having different data types, if a conversion method exists for that pair of data types, a dialog is automatically presented in which you can specify certain properties associated with the conversion. The primary content of the dialog is specific to the conversion, examples of which are described in following sections. Two properties that are common to all dialogs deal with exception handling and whether or not the dialog is displayed for each conversion.

### Exception handling

Select the method for handling exceptions, either *Use Default Value* or *Throw Exception*, from the drop-down menu (see Figure 234). In general,

- If you select **Use Default Value**, the output will be based on the unquoted string in the *Default Value* box if the desired conversion cannot be performed. See the individual conversion type descriptions for specific details.
- If you select **Throw Exception**, then the code should use a *try/catch* block to catch the exception should it occur at run-time.

**Figure 234** Exception Handling Options

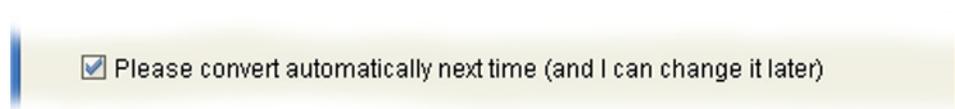


### Automatic conversion

If you want your specification to be used for all subsequent conversions between the same data types, select the check box beside **Please convert automatically next time** (it is selected by default — see Figure 235). If this option is enabled, all subsequent conversions between those same data types will use the same settings, and the dialog will not be displayed.

**Note:** *The dialog will appear again the next time you open the Collaboration Definition Editor — you can reset the option at that time.*

**Figure 235** Automatic Conversion Option



If you want to specify each conversion individually, clear the check box. The dialog will then be presented for each conversion.

## Data types

Not all data types can be converted into other specific data types — conversions for which type conversion methods exist are listed in Table 72. You can also access these methods from the **typeConverter** node (see [Method-Access Nodes](#) on page 269). Attempting to map between data types for which no type conversion method exists displays an error notice.

**Table 72** Supported Datatype Conversions

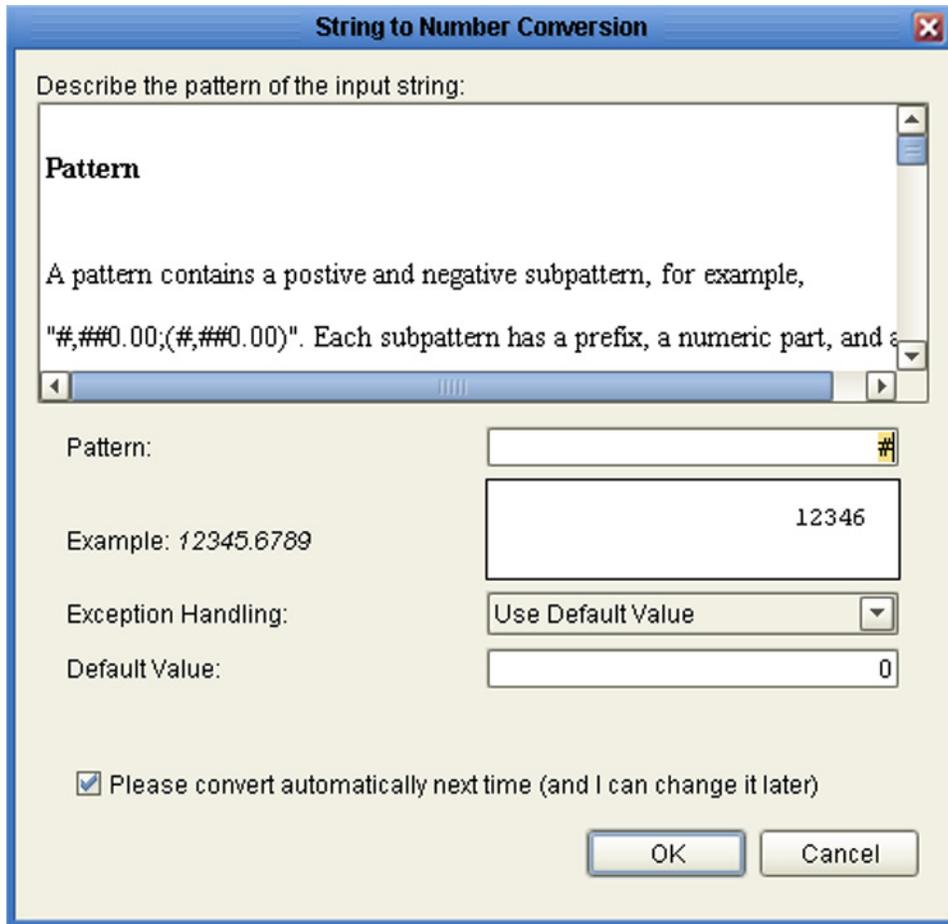
|                      |                      |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| String to Byte Array | Byte Array to String |
| String to Date       | Date to String       |
| String to DateTime   | DateTime to String   |
| String to Double     | Double to String     |
| String to Float      | Float to String      |
| String to Int        | Int to String        |
| String to Long       | Long to String       |
| String to Short      | Short to String      |
| String to SQL Date   | String to Timestamp  |

## 9.7.1 Character Conversion

### String to Number Conversion

Mapping between a *Text* node and an *int* node automatically presents the dialog shown in Figure 236, where you can specify the pattern of the input string.

**Figure 236** Type Conversion - String to Number



#### String Pattern

You specify the pattern by entering characters in the **Pattern** text box, and an example illustrating the resulting output appears in the field below. A comprehensive explanation of how this works is provided in the scrollable text box above. For your convenience, the following table lists special characters that are frequently used.

**Table 73** Special Characters

| Symbol | Location                  | Description or Use   | Use Quotes for Literal? |
|--------|---------------------------|--|-------------------------|
| 0      | Number                    | Digit.   | Yes                     |
| 1-9    | Number                    | '1' - '9' indicate rounding.   | Yes                     |
| @      | Number                    | Significant digit.   | Yes                     |
| #      | Number                    | Digit (zero shows as absent).  | Yes                     |
| .      | Number                    | Decimal separator.   | Yes                     |
| -      | Number                    | Minus sign.  | Yes                     |
| ,      | Number                    | Grouping separator.  | Yes                     |
| E      | Number                    | Separates mantissa and exponent in scientific notation.                      | No                      |
| +      | Exponent                  | Prefix positive exponents with localized plus sign.                          | Yes                     |
| ;      | Subpattern boundary       | Separates positive and negative subpatterns.                                 | Yes                     |
| %      | Prefix or suffix          | Multiply by 100 and show as percentage.                                      | Yes                     |
| /u2030 | Prefix or suffix          | Multiply by 1000 and show as per mile.                                       | Yes                     |
| '      | Prefix or suffix          | Used to quote special characters in a prefix or suffix to appear as literal. | See below               |
| *      | Prefix or suffix boundary | Pad escape, precedes pad character.  | Yes                     |

To be entered as literals, special characters generally must be entered within quotation marks, but there are exceptions to this rule, as noted in the table. To have a single quote (') appear as a literal (as an apostrophe, for example), precede it with another single quote.

### Exception Handling

This parameter allows you to specify that when the desired conversion cannot be performed, either:

- ♦ An exception should be thrown, or
- ♦ The output should be set to the value of the default string specified as the *Default Value* parameter.

### Default Value

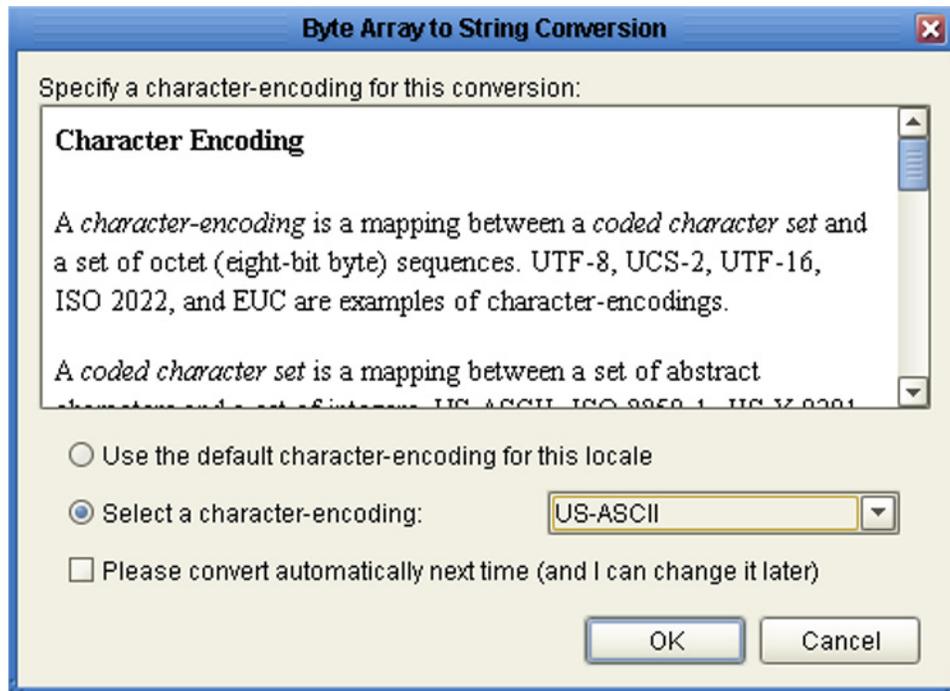
If you have selected *Default Value* for the exception handling, specify an unquoted character string. The output string will be set to this string value.

## 9.7.2 Character Encoding

Mapping between a *ByteArray* node and a *Text* node automatically presents a dialog such as that shown in Figure 237, where you can specify the character encoding.

**Note:** *This encoding is independent of the encoding specified for the OTD.*

**Figure 237** Type Conversion - Character Encoding



### Byte-to-String Conversion

#### Conversion Options

When converting a byte array to a Java string, the resulting string is defined by the character encoding. Please select from the following options:

- **Use the default character-encoding for this locale**

Selected by default, this option makes use of the default locale encoding, as set in the Java Virtual Machine containing the Logical host. You should select this option if you are dealing with a single encoding for all your data, and your Java Virtual Machine encoding is known to be correct.

- **Select a character-encoding**

Select this option to manually specify the encoding of your (known) byte[] data from the drop-down list of encodings supported by this version of Java.

## String-to-Byte Conversion

### Conversion Options

When converting a Java string to a byte array, the byte value for each character is defined by the character encoding used. Please select from the following options:

- **Use the default character-encoding for this locale**

Selected by default, this option makes use of the default locale encoding, as set in the Java Virtual Machine containing the Logical host. You should select this option if you are dealing with a single encoding for all your data, and your Java Virtual Machine encoding is known to be correct.

- **Select a character-encoding**

Select this option to manually specify the encoding expected by your application from the drop-down list of encodings supported by this version of Java.

**Note:** *For an understanding of character encoding in general, please refer to <http://java.sun.com/j2se/1.4.2/docs/guide/intl/index.html>. Also, **CJKV Information** by Ken Lunde (O'Reilly) provides a detailed explanation of character encoding.*

## 9.8 Using the Collaboration Tester (Java)

The Collaboration Tester (Java) supports testing of both marshalable and unmarshalable OTDs and, combined with the Java Source Editor, allows line-by-line debugging of the Java code.

**Note:** See also [Using the Java Debugger](#) on page 313 for a description of the Java Debugger, which works with deployed Collaborations.

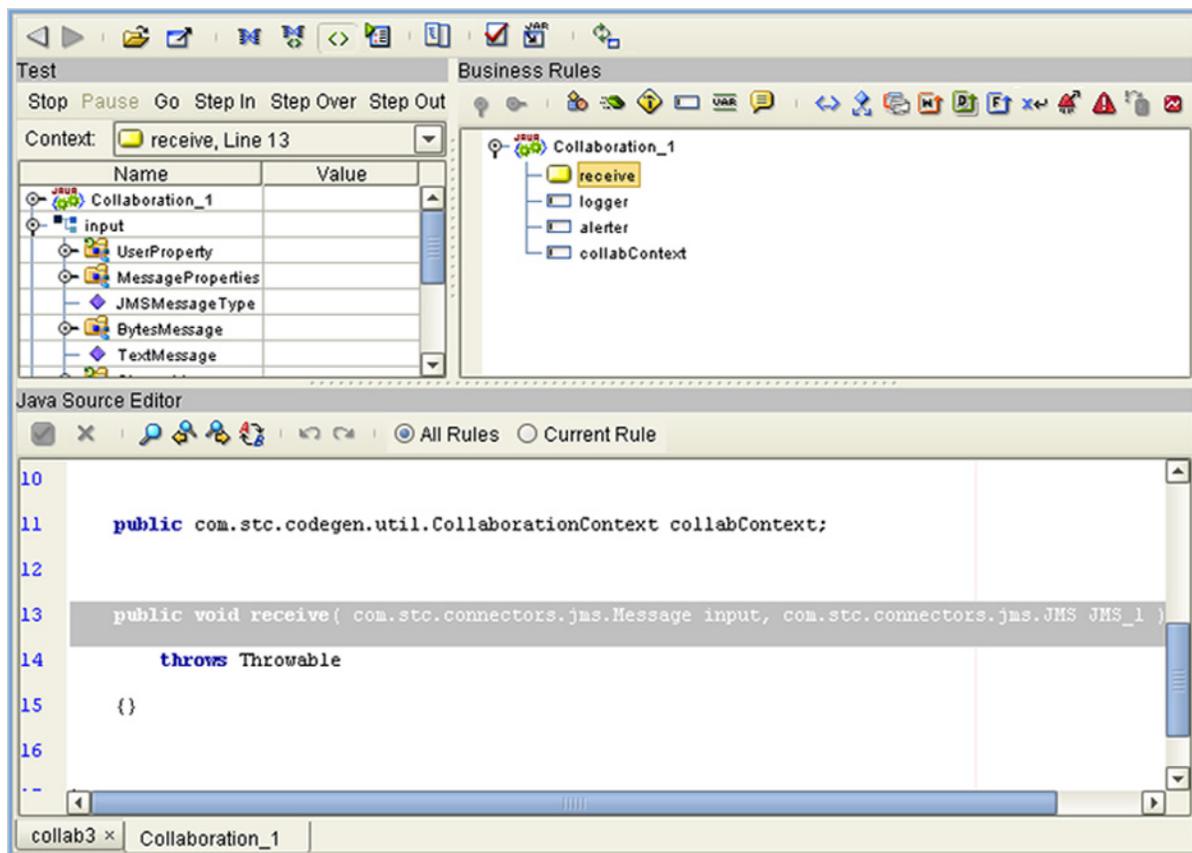
Selecting the **Test Mode** icon in the main Collaboration Editor toolbar (see Figure 238) displays the *Test* panel, which appears at the left of the Business Rules editor (see Figure 239).

**Figure 238** Test Mode Icon



**Note:** The function of this icon toggles between **display** and **hide**, depending upon the current state of the tester.

**Figure 239** Collaboration Tester (Java)



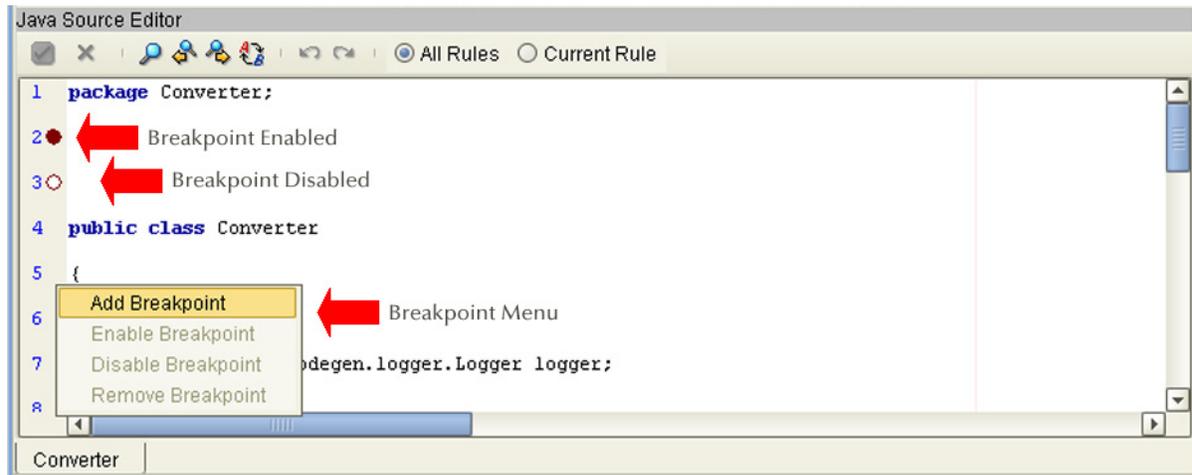
**Table 74** Collaboration Tester (Java) Commands

| Command             | Description  |
|---------------------|--|
| <b>Start / Stop</b> | Toggles to start or stop test procedure. After stopping, clicking <b>Start</b> refreshes the tree. |
| <b>Pause</b>        | Pauses test procedure on current line.   |
| <b>Go</b>           | Proceed to next step.  |
| <b>Step In</b>      | Steps into Java code by one hierarchical level.  |
| <b>Step Over</b>    | Steps to next line of code, at same hierarchical level.  |
| <b>Step Out</b>     | Steps out of Java code by one hierarchical level.  |

### 9.8.1 Breakpoints

You can set breakpoints in the Java code where you want execution to stop during testing. A single click next to a line number in the Java Source Editor adds and enables a breakpoint, placing a red dot marker in the left column. Clicking on a red dot disables the breakpoint, changing the dot to white. Clicking on a white dot removes the breakpoint. The markers are illustrated in Figure 240.

**Figure 240** Breakpoints in Java Code



Alternatively, right-clicking next to a line number displays a breakpoint menu from which you can select the desired action (see Figure 241). In the absence of an existing breakpoint, the menu appears as shown in Figure 240. Right-clicking on an existing breakpoint enables the other options, as appropriate.

**Figure 241** Breakpoint Menu



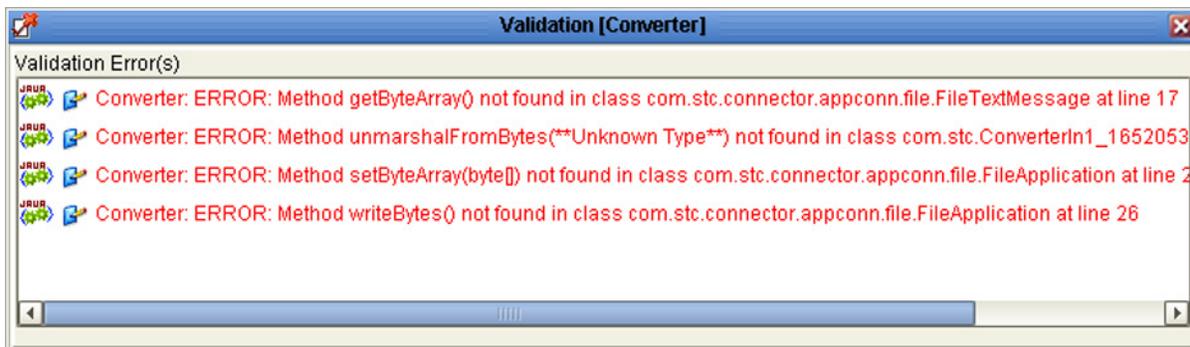
**Table 75** Breakpoint Menu Options

| Option             | Action  |
|--------------------|---|
| Add Breakpoint     | Adds and enables a breakpoint at the selected line. |
| Enable Breakpoint  | Enables a disabled breakpoint.                      |
| Disable Breakpoint | Disables an enabled breakpoint.                     |
| Remove Breakpoint  | Removes the breakpoint.                             |

## 9.8.2 Code Validation

The first step in testing is to validate the Java code. If errors are found, a *Validate* panel is displayed listing all errors (see Figure 242). The test will not proceed until these errors are resolved.

**Figure 242** Validation Panel



### To test an OTD using the Collaboration Tester (Java)

- 1 Open a Collaboration to display the Collaboration Editor.
- 2 Click the **Source Code Mode** icon to display the Source Code Editor.

**Figure 243** Source Code Mode Icon



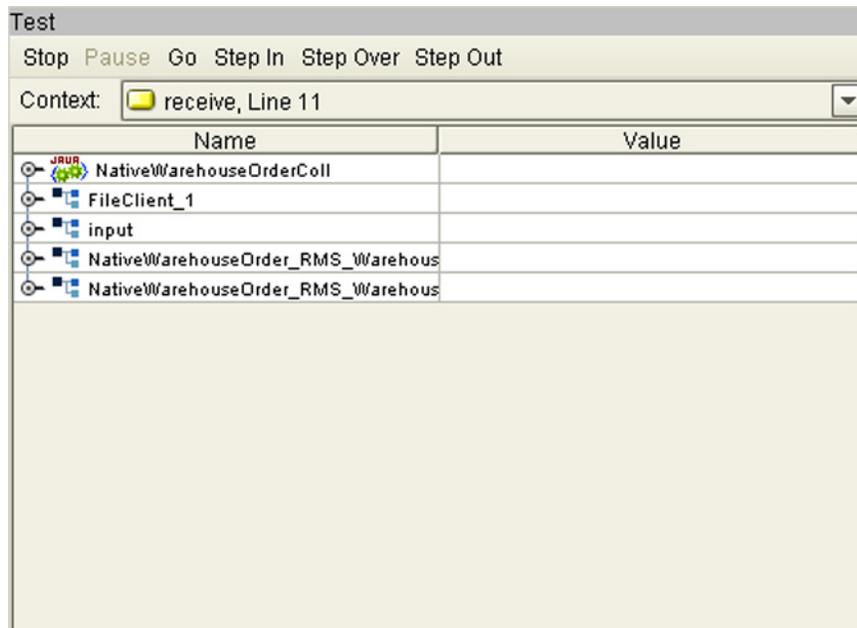
- 3 Click the **Test Mode** icon to display the Collaboration Tester.

**Figure 244** Test Mode Icon



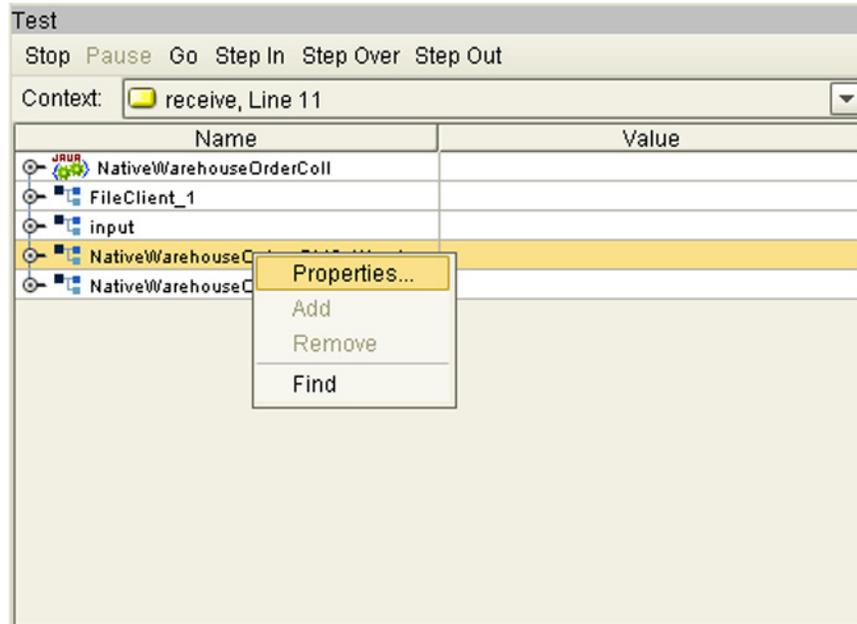
- 4 In the *Test* panel, click **Start** to initialize the Tester. The Collaboration tree will be displayed (see Figure 245), and the Tester will advance to the first rule (highlighted in the *Source Code* panel).

**Figure 245** Initial Collaboration Tree



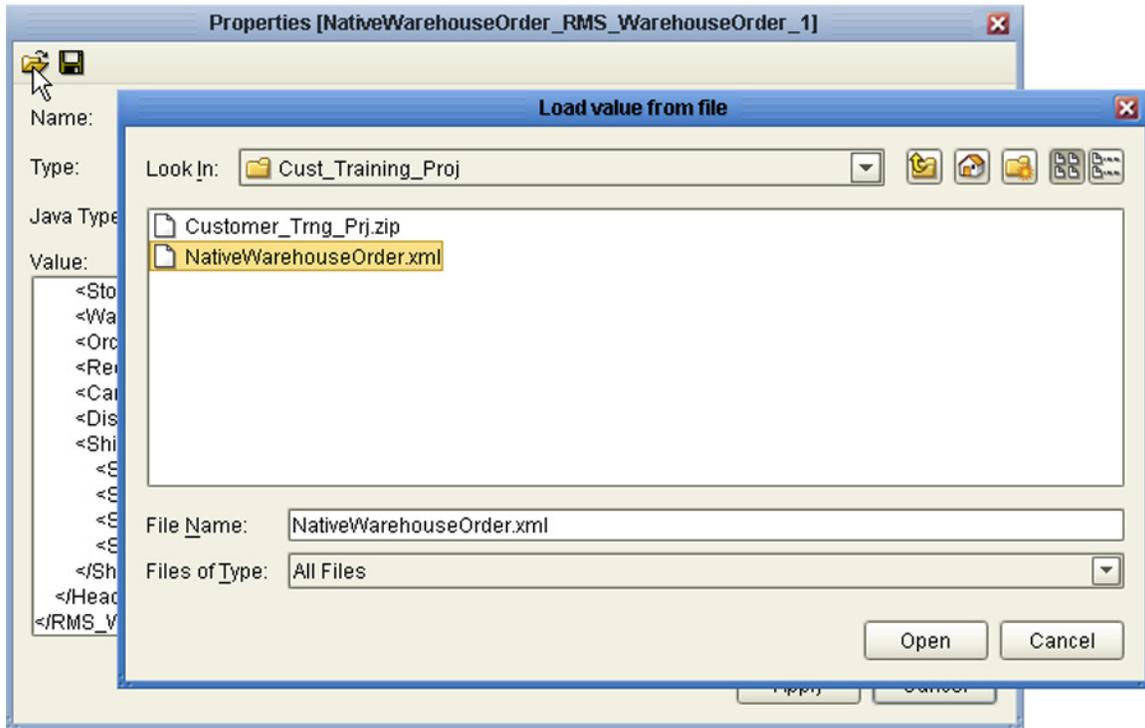
- 5 In the tester, right-click an OTD root node to display its context menu, and select **Properties** (see Figure 246).

**Figure 246** Root Node Context Menu



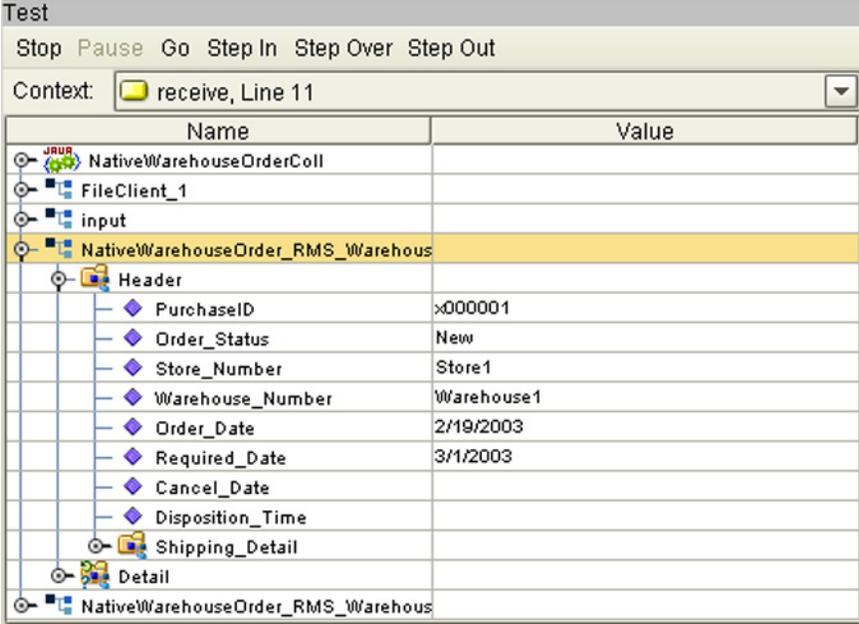
- 6 In the *Properties* dialog, invoke the File Browser (see Figure 247).

Figure 247 Selecting Input Data File



- 7 In the browser, select the desired input data file and click **Open**.
- 8 In the *Properties* dialog, click **Apply**. The *Value* fields will be populated in the Test panel (see Figure 248).

Figure 248 Populated Value Fields



The screenshot shows the Collaboration Tester interface. At the top, there are control buttons: Stop, Pause, Go, Step In, Step Over, and Step Out. Below these is a 'Context:' dropdown menu showing 'receive, Line 11'. The main area is a tree view of the test data structure. The tree is expanded to show the 'NativeWarehouseOrder\_RMS\_Warehouse' object, which contains a 'Header' object. The 'Header' object has several fields: PurchaseID, Order\_Status, Store\_Number, Warehouse\_Number, Order\_Date, Required\_Date, Cancel\_Date, and Disposition\_Time. Below the 'Header' object is a 'Shipping\_Detail' object, and at the bottom is a 'Detail' object. To the right of the tree view is a table with two columns: 'Name' and 'Value'. The table contains the following data:

| Name                               | Value      |
|------------------------------------|------------|
| NativeWarehouseOrderColl           |            |
| FileClient_1                       |            |
| input                              |            |
| NativeWarehouseOrder_RMS_Warehouse |            |
| Header                             |            |
| PurchaseID                         | x000001    |
| Order_Status                       | New        |
| Store_Number                       | Store1     |
| Warehouse_Number                   | Warehouse1 |
| Order_Date                         | 2/19/2003  |
| Required_Date                      | 3/1/2003   |
| Cancel_Date                        |            |
| Disposition_Time                   |            |
| Shipping_Detail                    |            |
| Detail                             |            |
| NativeWarehouseOrder_RMS_Warehouse |            |

- ♦ Alternatively, you can manually type test data into the Value fields (double-quotes are not necessary for string values).
- 9 Click **Go** to run the tester through all the rules, or **Step Over** to test the rules one by one. (In this example all the rules are at a single level, so *Step In* and *Step Out* are not applicable.)
  - 10 Click **Stop** to end the test.
  - 11 Click **Start** to clear the Value fields and reset the Tester.

## 9.9 Using the Java Debugger

The Java Debugger enables you to debug Java-based Collaboration Definitions as deployed within an integration server on a Logical Host. As such, it offers an alternative to creating logs or warnings in an Java-based Collaboration and subsequently inspecting them via the Enterprise Manager.

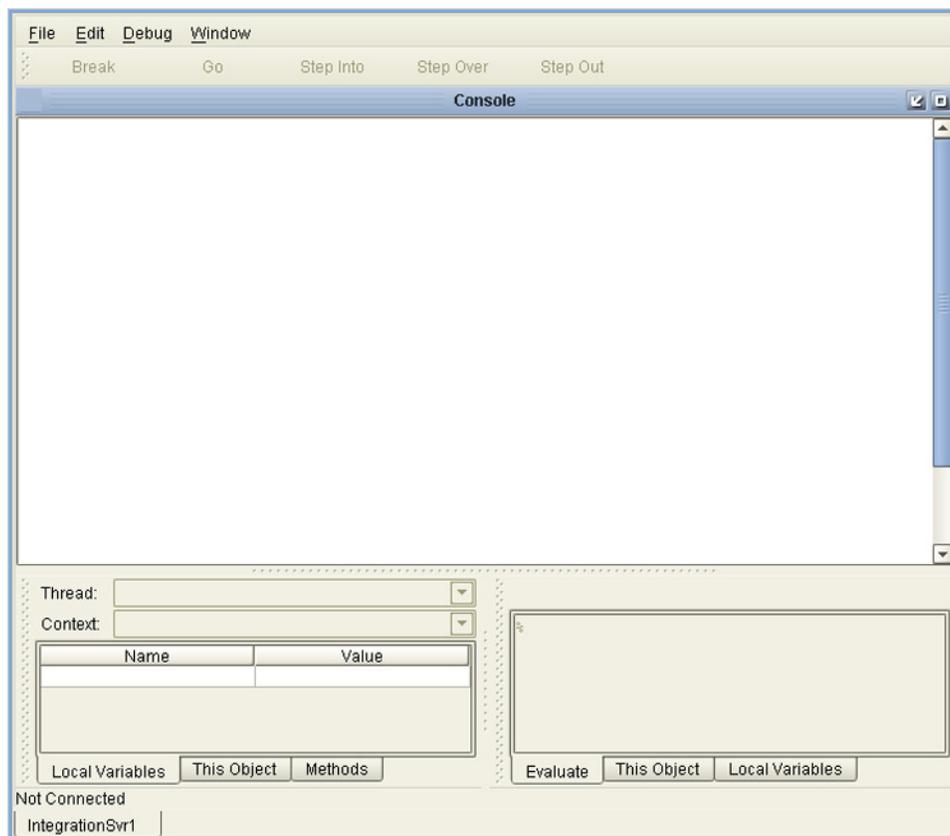
The Java Debugger functions in much the same way as the Collaboration Tester (see [Using the Collaboration Tester \(Java\)](#) on page 306), but operates in a run-time Environment. Both are displayed within the Collaboration Editor (Java).

### 9.9.1 Starting the Java Debugger

To start the Java Debugger

- 1 In Enterprise Explorer, select the appropriate integration server.
- 2 Right-click to display the context menu and click **Java Debugger**.
- 3 The Java Debugger appears in the Enterprise Designer Editor panel (see Figure 249).

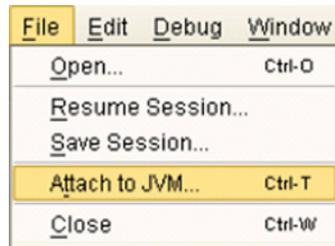
**Figure 249** Java Debugger



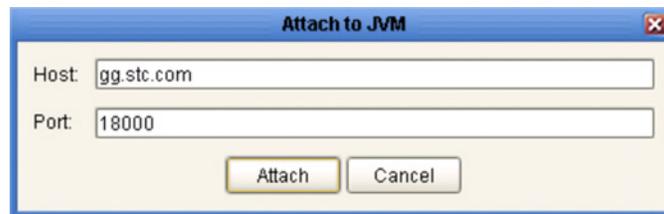
**Note:** *The Java Debugger appears whether or not the connection was successful. If there is no **Connected to** message, try the following procedure:*

- A Select **Attach to JVM** from the File menu (see Figure 250), which presents the *Attach to JVM* dialog (see Figure 251).

**Figure 250** File Menu

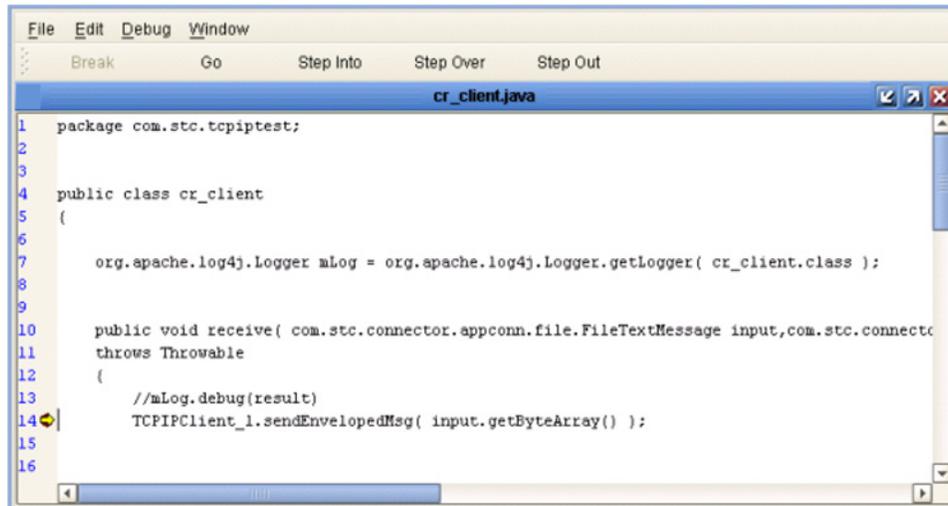


**Figure 251** Attach to JVM Dialog



- B Enter the integration server's host name and port number into the text boxes and click **Attach**. The debugger then re-attempts to connect to the integration server.
- 4 Once the Java Debugger is running, Java source code is displayed as soon as a Java-based Collaboration executes (see Figure 252).

Figure 252 Java Source Code Display



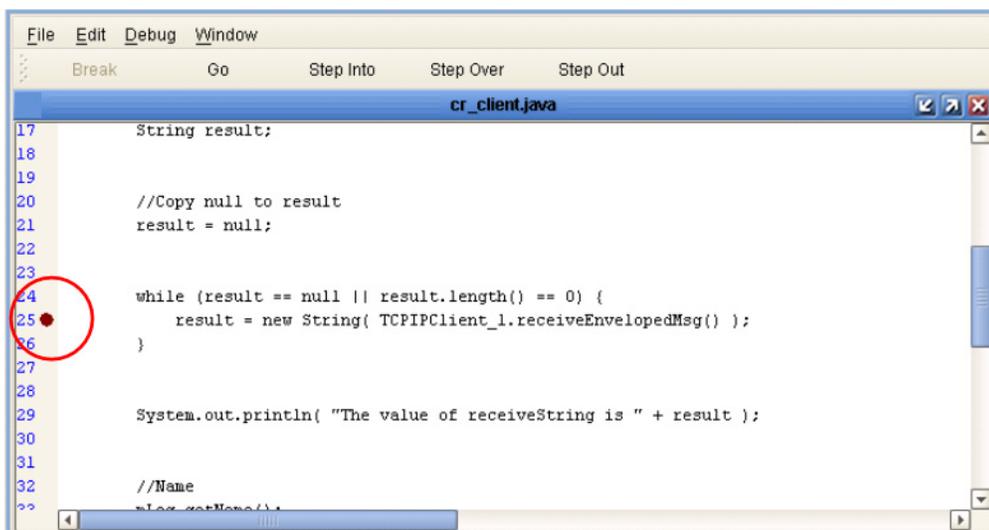
5 You can now set breakpoints to assist in examining and debugging the code.

## 9.9.2 Setting Breakpoints

To set a breakpoint

- 1 Click next to a line number in the executed source code. A red dot is displayed as a marker (see Figure 253).

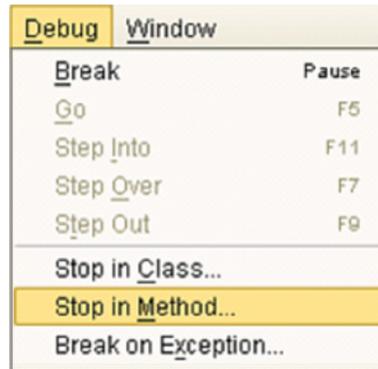
Figure 253 Breakpoint Example



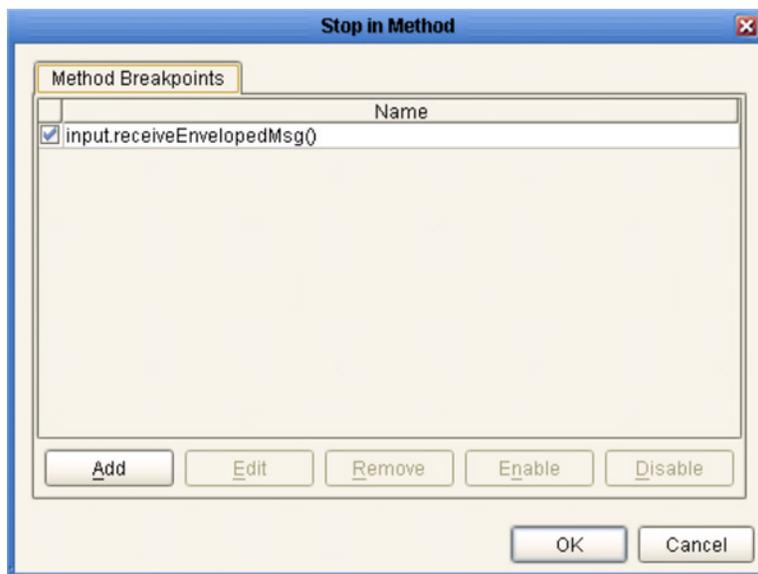
- 2 Alternatively, you can set stops in a specific class or method, or have the debugger break on an exception. These options are available from the **Debug** menu.

- A To set a stop in a method, for example, select **Stop in Method** from the Debug menu (see Figure 254). A dialog is presented with which you can select the desired method (see Figure 255).

**Figure 254** Debug Menu

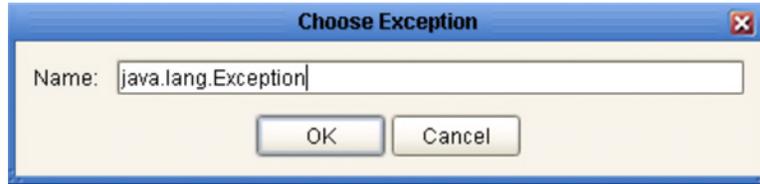


**Figure 255** Stop in Method Dialog



- B To break on an exception, select **Break on Exception** from the Debug menu, which presents a *Choose Exception* dialog (see Figure 256). All occurrences of the specified exception are then trapped and reported (see Figure 257).

**Figure 256** Choose Exception Dialog



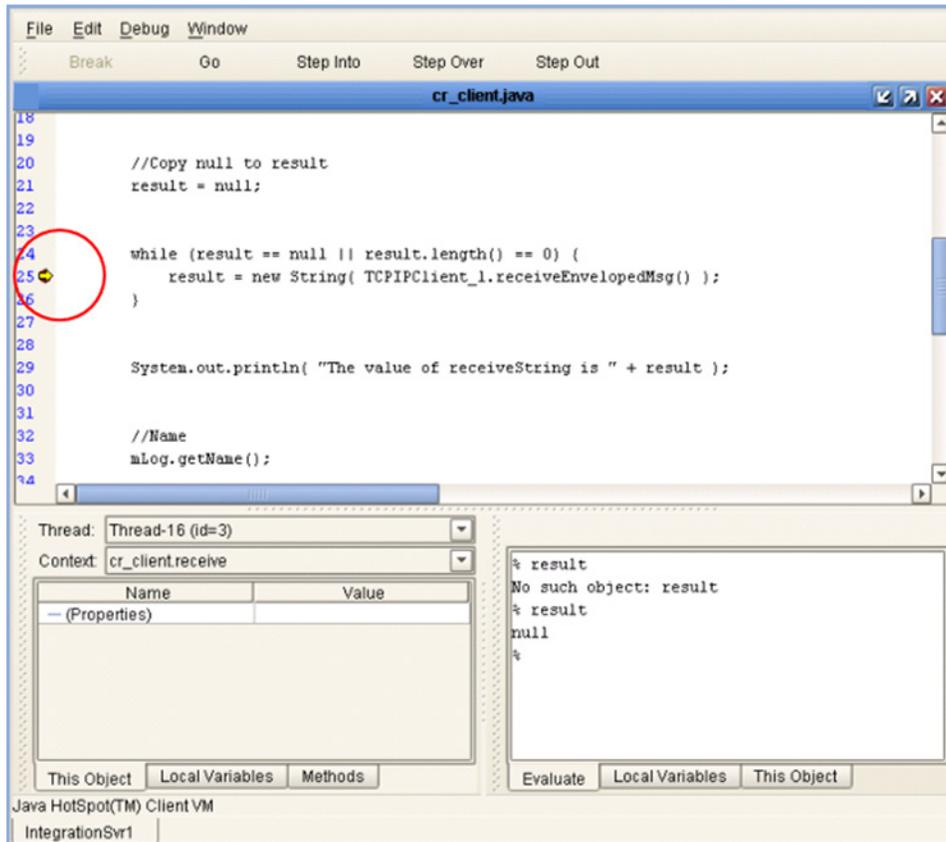
**Figure 257** Break on Exception Dialog



### 9.9.3 Inspecting and Editing the Source Code

As soon as the execution of the Java-based Collaboration arrives at a set breakpoint, it stops executing and displays an right arrow indicator next to the line number in the source code (see Figure 258).

**Figure 258** Breakpoint Indicator

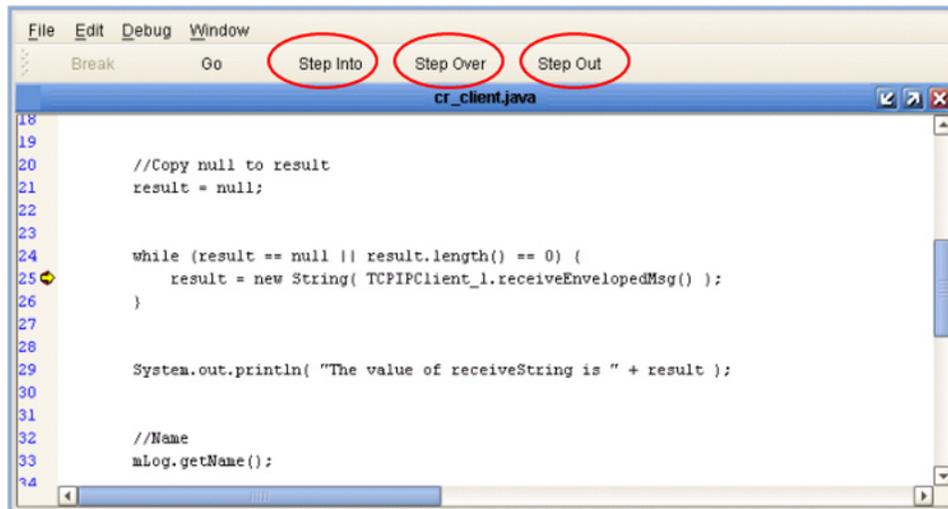


At this point, you can continue by (for example):

- ◆ Stepping Into
- ◆ Stepping Over
- ◆ Stepping Out
- ◆ Inspecting a local variable
- ◆ Setting a local variable

## Stepping Into, Over, or Out

**Figure 259** Stepping Into, Over, and Out Commands

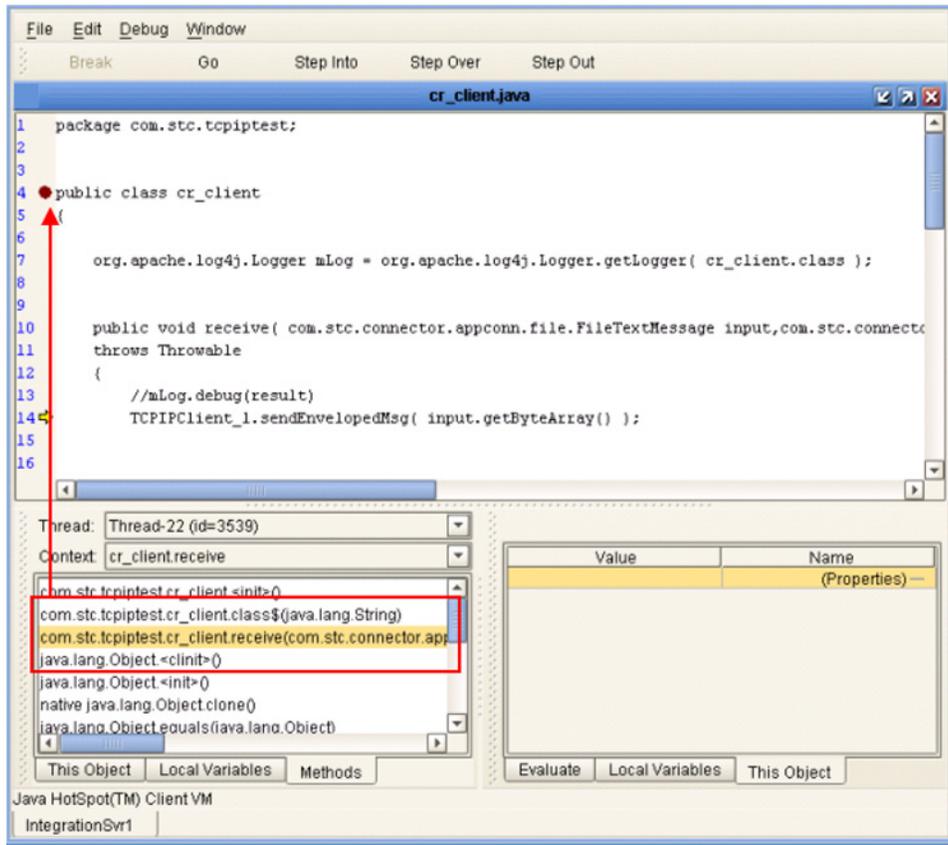


- By selecting the **Step Into** option (see Figure 259), the breakpoint is lifted and execution of the Collaboration will continue, *including* the line of code at the breakpoint.
- By selecting the **Step Over** option, the breakpoint is lifted and execution of the Collaboration will continue, *ignoring* the line of code at the breakpoint.
- By selecting the **Step Out** option, execution of the Collaboration is terminated.

## Inspecting Java Threads and Methods

Selecting the **Methods** tab in the left bottom panel of the debugger displays the currently executed Java thread and method (see Figure 260).

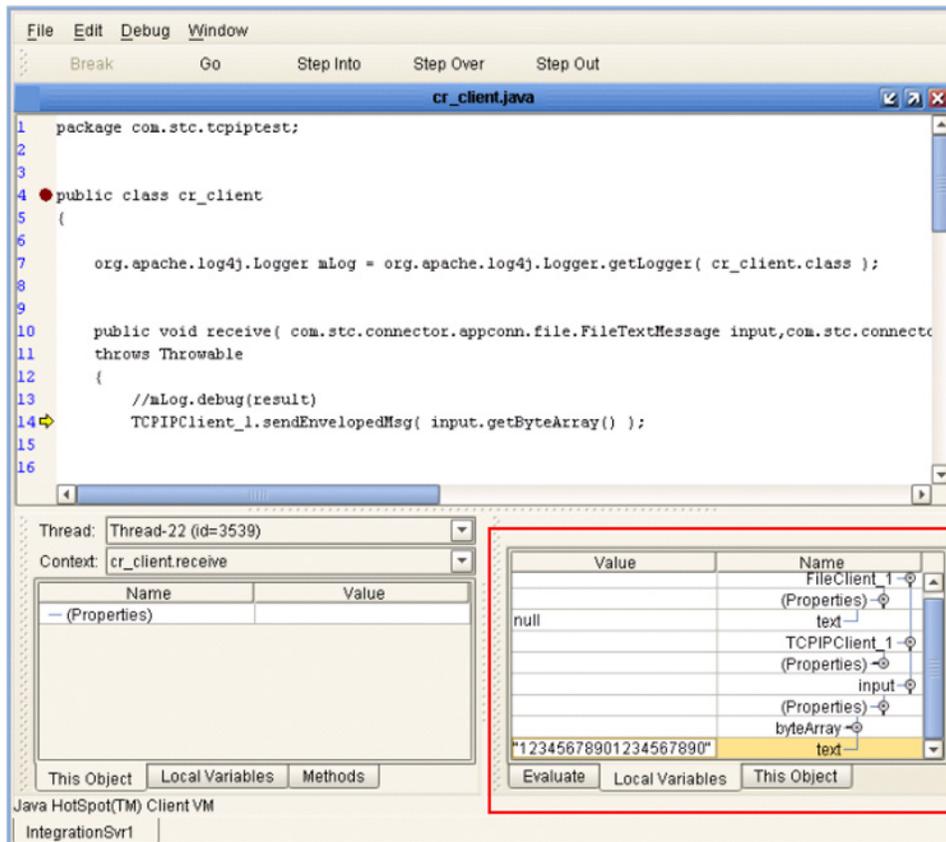
**Figure 260** Java Thread and Method Display



## Inspecting a Local Variable or Method

You can inspect a local variable by selecting the **Local Variables** tab in the right bottom panel of the debugger (see Figure 261). All nodes of the currently executed Java class are displayed here, and you can expand or collapse certain nodes to search for the value of the desired variable.

**Figure 261** Local Variables Tab

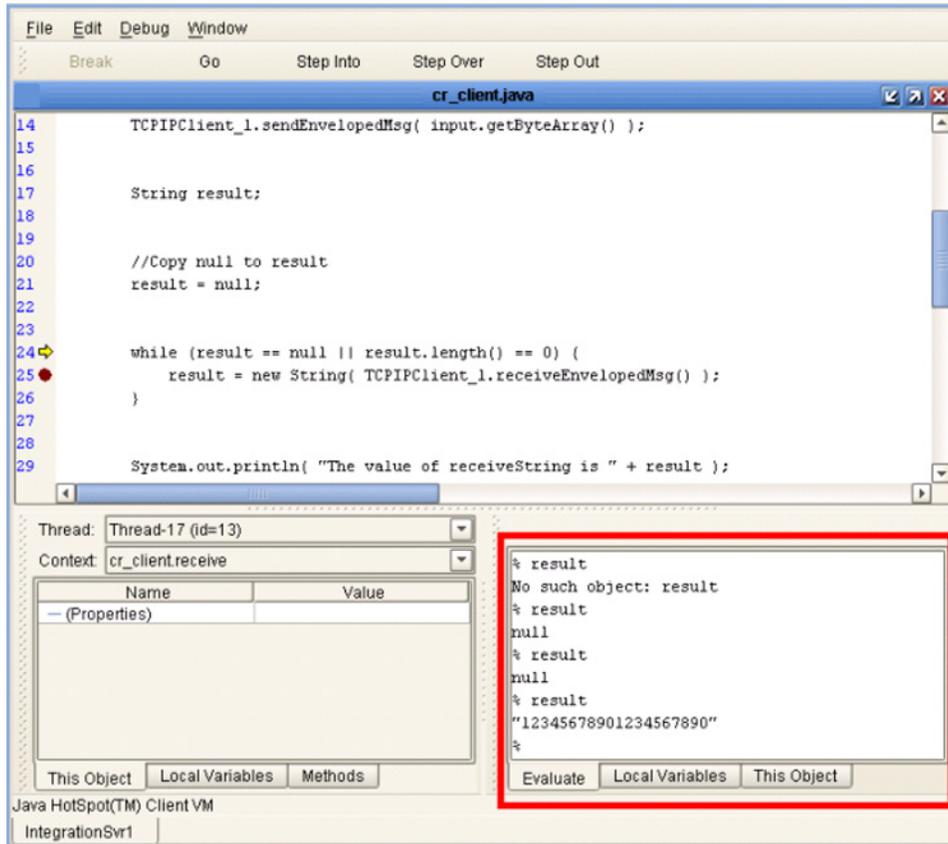


You also can inspect a local variable by selecting the **Evaluate** tab and entering the variable name in the panel using the following syntax:

```
% <variable_name>
```

If the code has not initialized a variable, *No such object* is displayed; otherwise, the current value of the variable is displayed (see Figure 262).

**Figure 262** Evaluate Local Variable

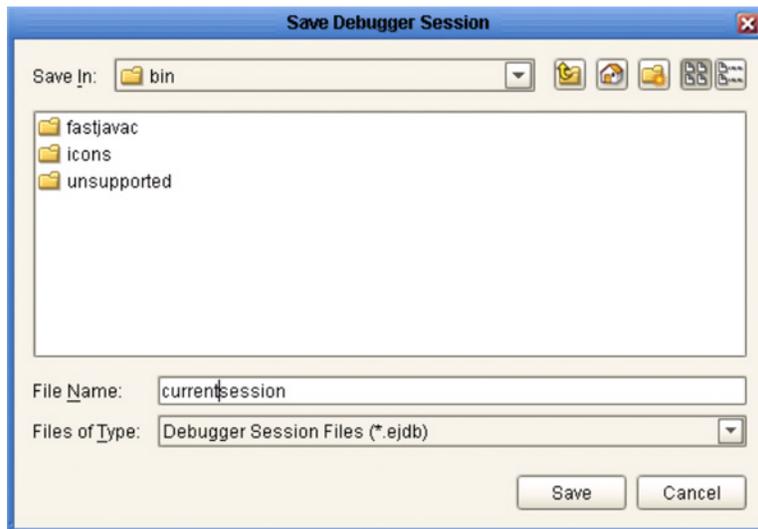




## Saving and Resuming Debug Sessions

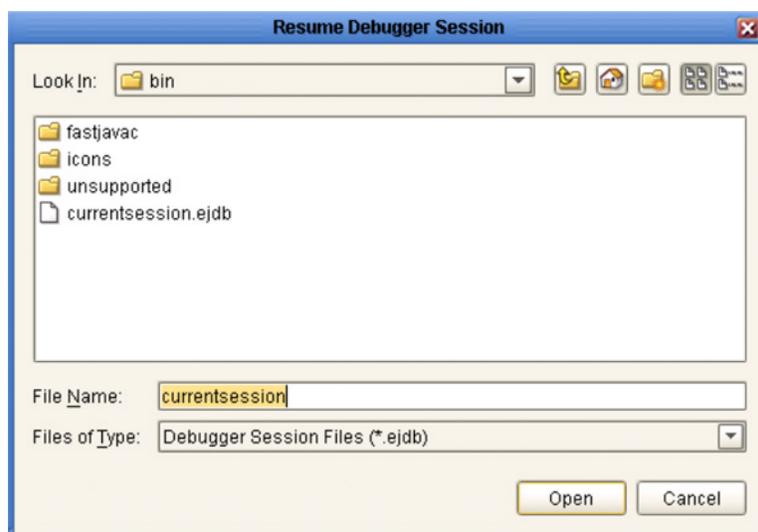
You can pause the debugging process by saving the session to a file. Selecting **Save Session** from the debugger File menu presents the *Save Debugger Session* dialog (see Figure 264), in which you specify the file name and location.

**Figure 264** Save Debugger Session Dialog



You can continue a debugging process that was paused by saving to a file. Selecting **Resume Session** from the debugger File menu presents the *Resume Debugger Session* dialog (see Figure 265), in which you specify the file name and location.

**Figure 265** Resume Debugger Session Dialog



# Collaboration Definitions (Java) II

This chapter outlines procedures for building Java-based Collaboration Definitions.

### What's in This Chapter

- [Creating a Java-based Collaboration Definition](#) on page 326
- [Editing Collaboration Definition Properties](#) on page 334
- [Creating Classes](#) on page 337
- [Creating Methods](#) on page 339
- [Creating Constructors](#) on page 343
- [Creating Fields](#) on page 346
- [Creating Arrays](#) on page 348
- [Creating and Modifying Variables](#) on page 350
- [Creating and Modifying Literals](#) on page 354
- [Generating Alerts](#) on page 355
- [Creating Log Entries](#) on page 359
- [Importing Third-Party Java Classes](#) on page 362
- [Adding Java classes to Collaboration Definitions](#) on page 364
- [Copying OTD Nodes](#) on page 366
- [Using Try-Catch](#) on page 368
- [Using Byte-Array Converters](#) on page 371
- [Validating Java-based Collaboration Definitions](#) on page 386

## 10.1 Creating a Java-based Collaboration Definition

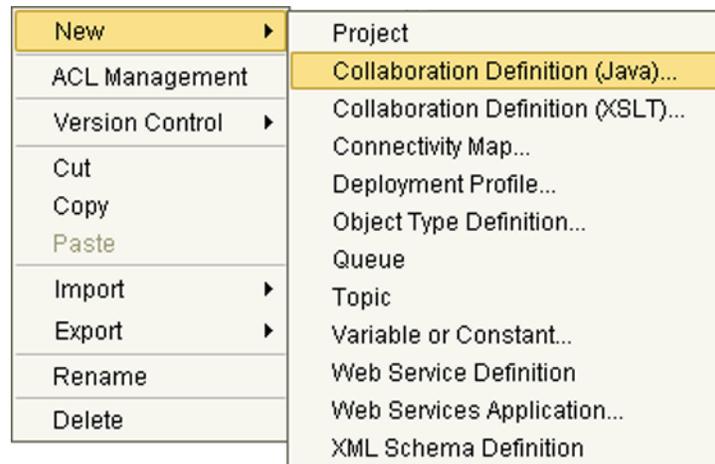
The Collaboration Definition Wizard (Java) guides you through the initial phases of creating a Java-based Collaboration Definition, and then invokes the Collaboration Editor (Java).

**Note:** *Any changes made to the names of the Collaborations should be done when the Collaboration is created. If the name is changed later, the Collaboration should be opened, regenerated if applicable, and saved again. To be safe, this should also be done before creating the Connectivity Map and Deployment Profile.*

### To create a Java-based Collaboration Definition

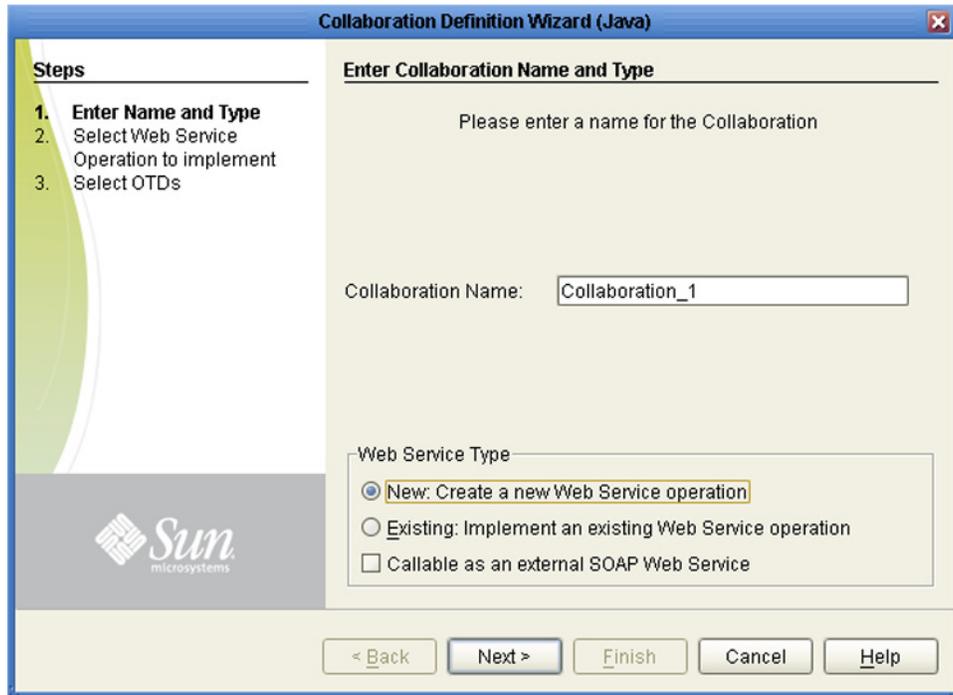
- 1 Right-click on a Project in the Enterprise Explorer to display the Project context menu (see Figure 266).

**Figure 266** Project Context Menu - New Web Service Definition



- 2 Select **New > Collaboration Definition (Java)** to invoke the Collaboration Definition Wizard (Java).
- 3 Enter a **Name** for your Collaboration, as shown in Figure 267.

Figure 267 Initial Wizard Dialog



- 4 Select a Web Service Type, which can be either:
  - ♦ A **new** web service operation.
  - ♦ An **existing** web service operation (including an eInsight business process or an OTD).
- 5 If you selected a **new** web service operation, and you want to expose the Collaboration Definition as an external web service, check the box entitled **Callable as an external SOAP Web Service**.

**Note:** All XSD OTDs that are used in SOAP-callable Java Collaboration Definitions must be derived from XML schemas that have explicitly declared target namespaces.

**Note:** XSD OTDs that are used in SOAP-callable Java Collaboration Definitions must not contain **imported** or **included** XSDs. If you need this functionality, you must create an XSD Object based on the XML Schema Definition(s), and export the needed elements as XSD Nodes. The XSD Nodes can then be used in the Collaboration Definition. See [Previewing and Exporting XSD Nodes](#) on page 433.

- 6 Click **Next** to proceed to the next Wizard dialog.

The dialog sequence that appears next depends on which Web Service Type you selected in step 4; see:

- [New Web Service Operation](#) on page 328
- [Existing Web Service Operation](#) on page 332

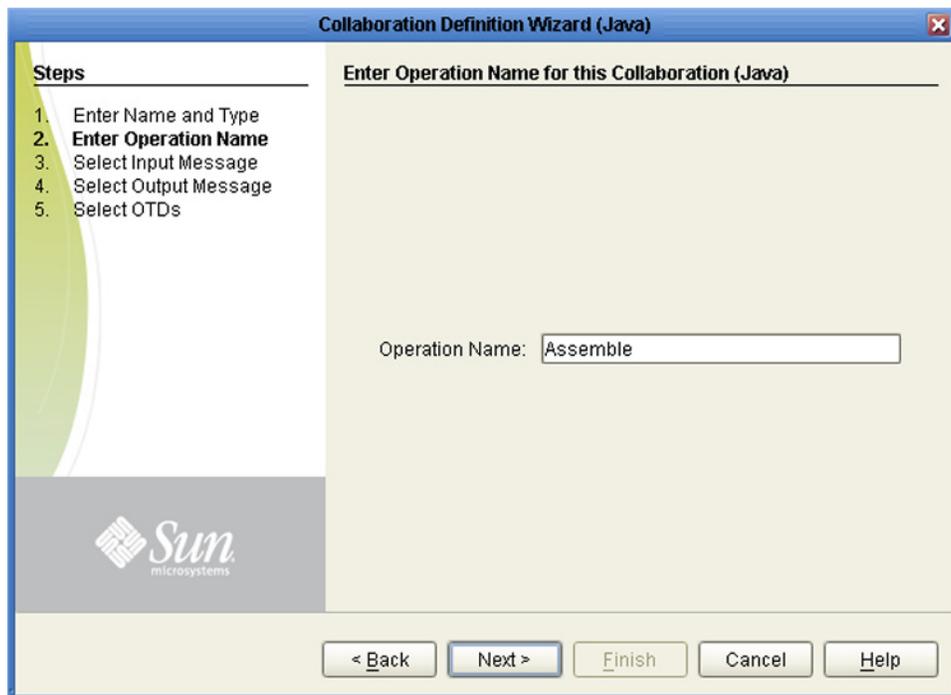
## 10.1.1 New Web Service Operation

If you selected a new web service operation, you will be presented with the Wizard dialog shown in Figure 268.

### To create a new web service operation

- 1 Enter an operation name, as shown in Figure 268. This will become the *method* that can be used to invoke the Java-based Collaboration as a web service.

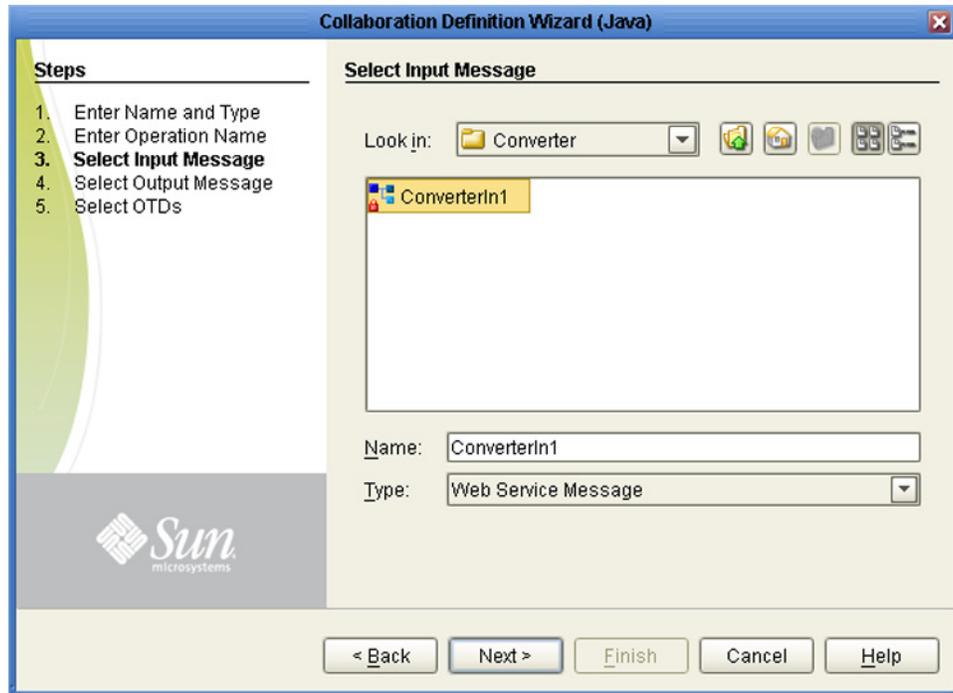
**Figure 268** New Web Service: Operation Name



- 2 Click **Next** to proceed to the next Wizard dialog.

- 3 Select the input web service message, (for example, *ConverterIn1* - shown in Figure 269).

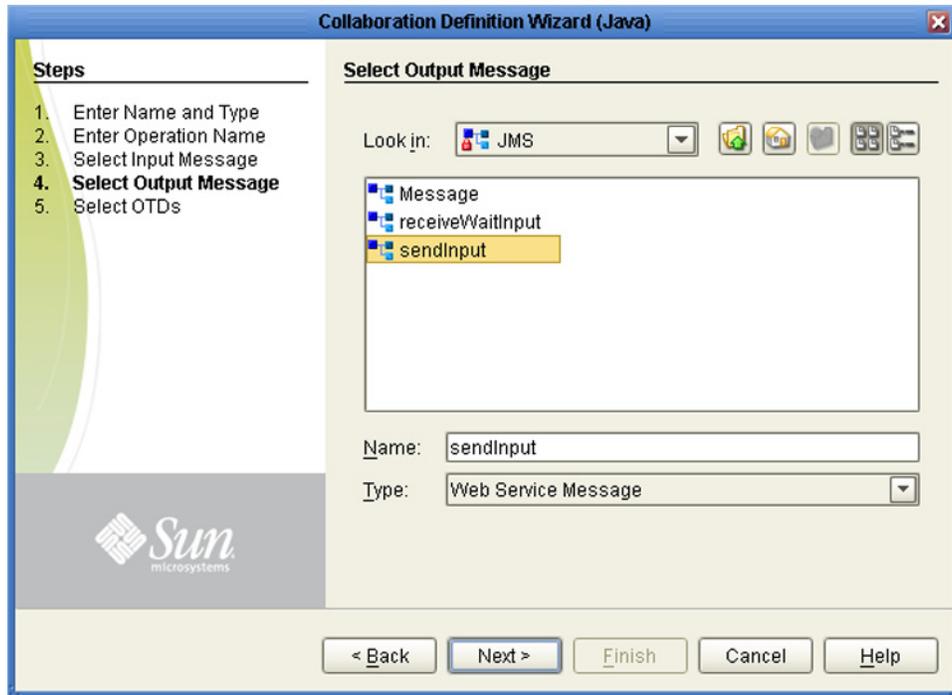
**Figure 269** New Web Service: Input Message



- 4 Click **Next** to proceed to the next Wizard dialog.

- 5 Select the output web service message, (for example, JMS *sendinput* - shown in Figure 270).

**Figure 270** New Web Service: Output Message

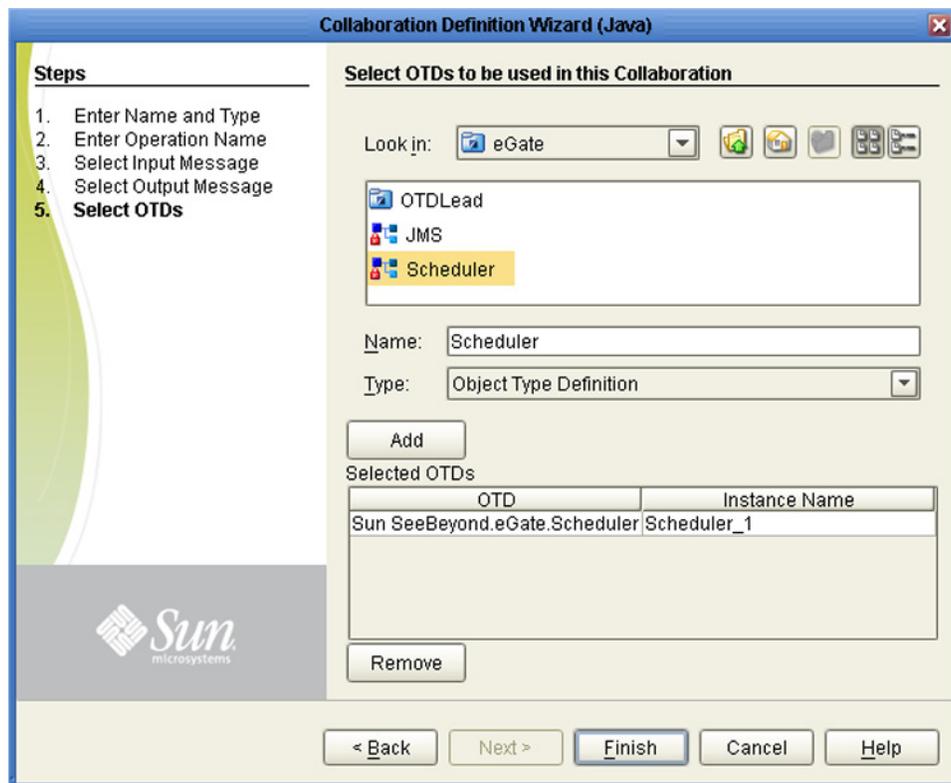


- 6 Click **Next** to proceed to the next Wizard dialog.

- 7 Select an auxiliary OTD, if necessary (see Figure 271). This step is optional, and is intended to support additional functionality. For example:
  - ♦ For Collaborations that read from or write to a topic or queue, you need to add the **JMS OTD**.
  - ♦ If the Collaboration is triggered by a Scheduler adapter, you need to add the **Scheduler OTD** (shown as an example in Figure 271).

**Note:** You may already have selected OTDs in the preceding steps — if so, you should not repeat them here.

**Figure 271** New Web Service: Auxiliary OTD



- 8 Click **Add** to add the OTD to the Collaboration Definition.
- 9 Click **Next** to proceed to the Collaboration Editor (Java).

## 10.1.2 Existing Web Service Operation

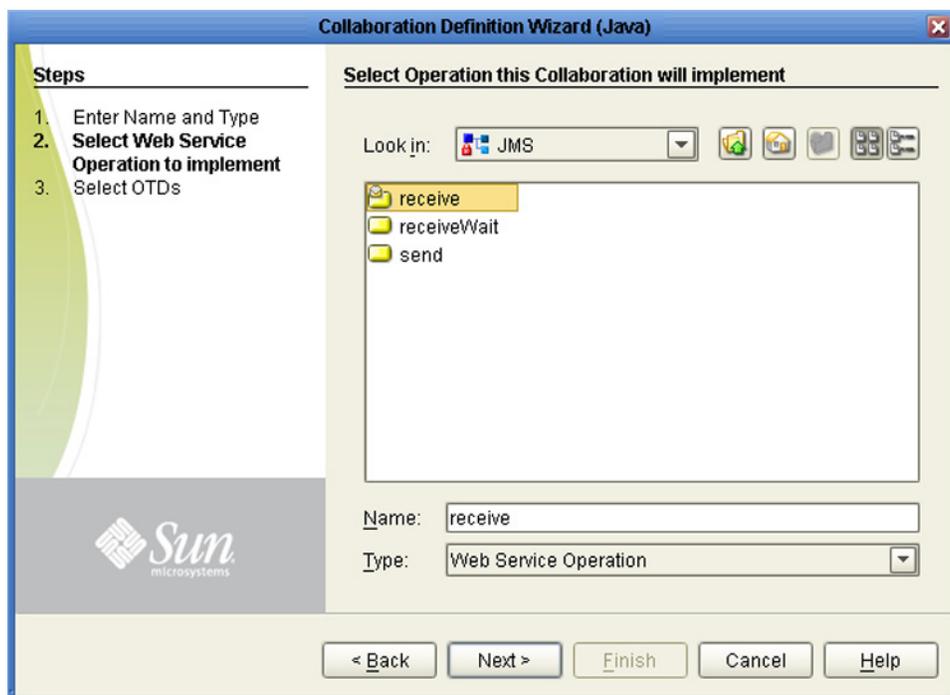
If you selected an existing web service operation, you will be presented with the Wizard dialog shown in Figure 272.

**Note:** *The option to expose the Collaboration Definition as a web service is not available in this situation. You must create a new web service operation to do so.*

### To use an existing web service operation

- 1 Select a web service operation, which must be an installed web service. For example, if the input to the Collaboration is from an eWay, you need to select JMS *receive* (see Figure 272).

**Figure 272** Existing Web Service: Select Operation

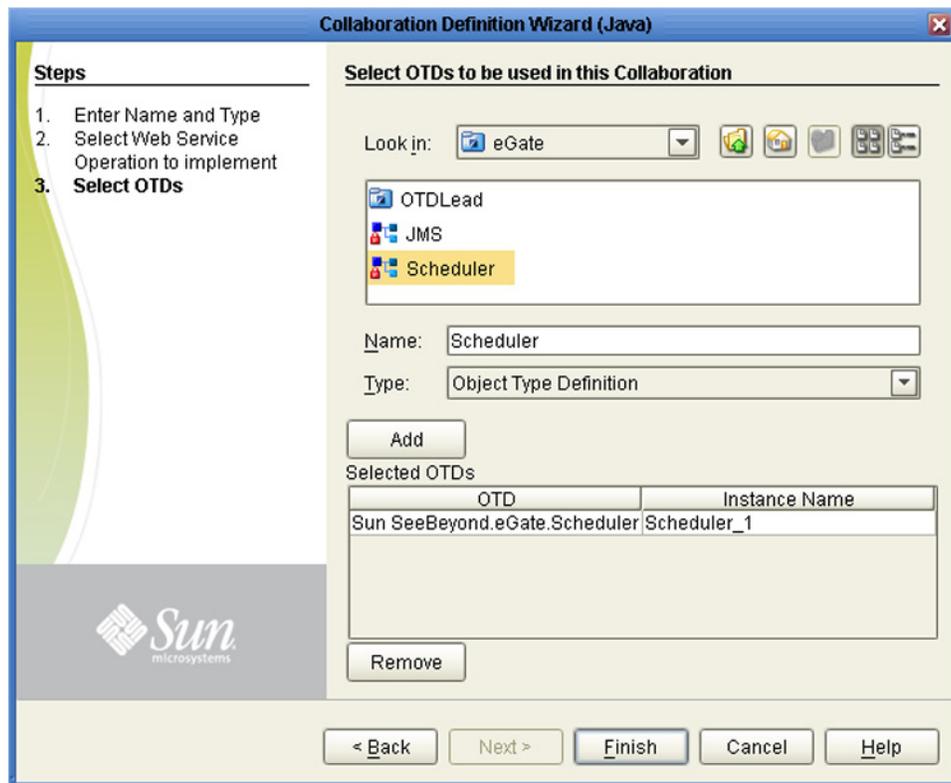


- 2 Click **Next** to proceed to the next Wizard dialog.

- 3 Select an auxiliary OTD, if necessary (see Figure 273). This step is optional, and is intended to support additional functionality. For example:
  - ♦ For Collaborations that read from or write to a topic or queue, you need to add the **JMS OTD**.
  - ♦ If the Collaboration is triggered by a Scheduler adapter, you need to add the **Scheduler OTD** (shown as an example in Figure 273).
  - ♦ For Collaborations that invoke a web service, you must add the appropriate **WSD Object** (see [Invoking Web Services From Collaboration Definitions](#) on page 513).

**Note:** You may already have selected OTDs in the preceding steps — if so, you should not repeat them here.

**Figure 273** Existing Web Service: Select OTD



- 4 Click **Add** to add the OTD to the Collaboration Definition.
- 5 Click **Next** to proceed to the Collaboration Editor (Java).

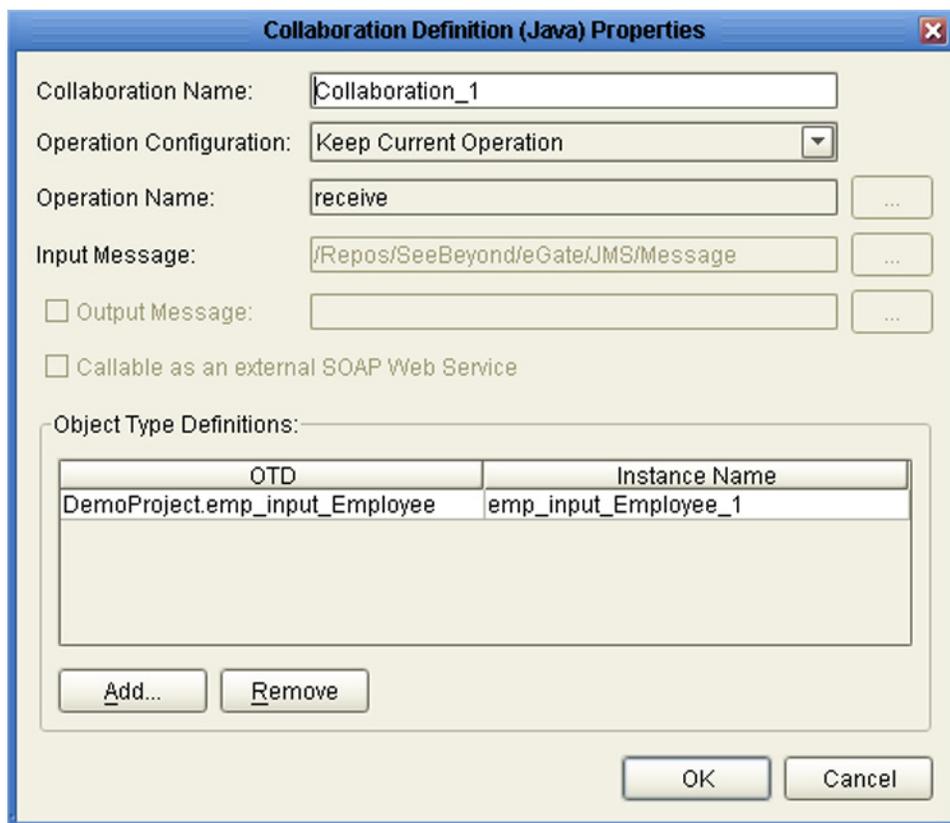
## 10.2 Editing Collaboration Definition Properties

Right-clicking a Collaboration Definition (Java) in the Project Explorer displays the context menu shown in [Using the Collaboration Definition Context Menu](#) on page 254. Selecting **Properties** from the menu presents the *Collaboration Definition (Java) Properties* dialog for the selected Collaboration Definition (see Figure 274).

This dialog is similar to the Collaboration Definition Wizard, and shows the property values that were set previously. By default, the Operation Configuration field is set to **Keep Current Operation**; to edit the property values, you must select another command. The options are:

- **Keep Current Operation**, which only allows you to add or remove auxiliary OTDs.
- **Choose an Existing Operation**, which allows you to reset the properties for the current operation, or select a different (existing) operation.
- **Create a New Operation**, which allows you to create a new operation to replace the existing one.

**Figure 274** Collaboration Definition (Java) Properties

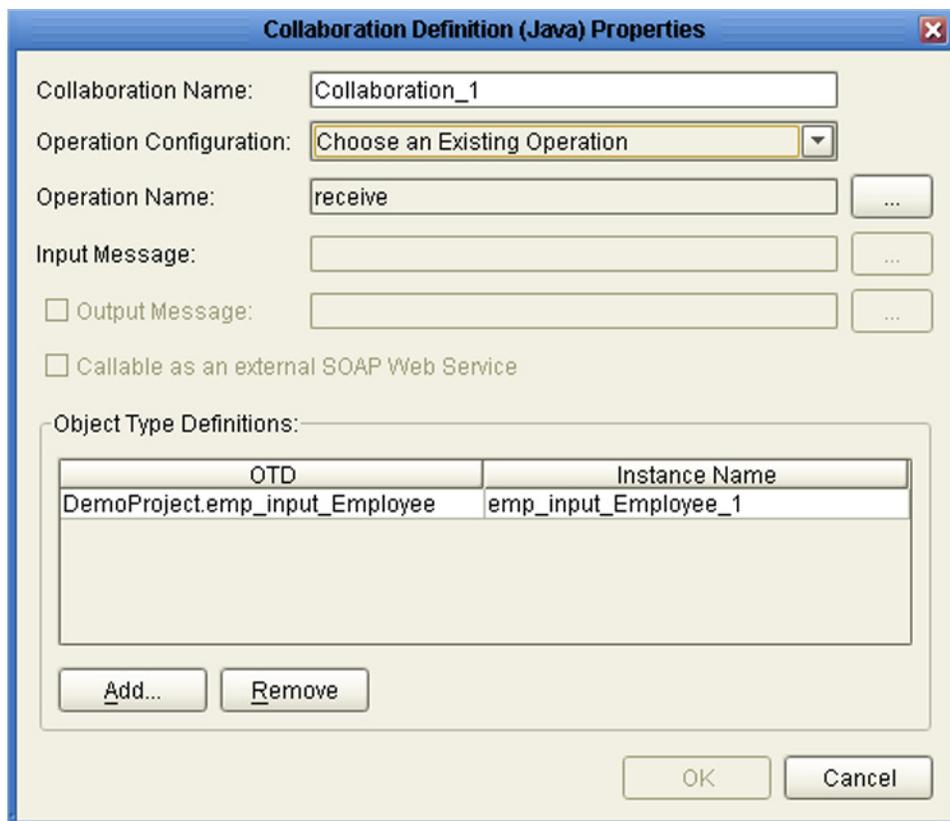


**Important:** *If you change any Java-based Collaboration that implements existing web services, be sure to reset the web service in the Collaboration Definition (Java) Properties dialog, as described in the following procedure.*

**To reset the configuration properties for an existing operation**

- 1 In the Explorer, right-click the Collaboration Definition that has been changed.
- 2 Select **Properties** from the Collaboration Definition context menu (see [Using the Collaboration Definition Context Menu](#) on page 254).
- 3 Select **Choose an Existing Operation** from the Operation Configuration list (see Figure 275).

**Figure 275** Collaboration Definition (Java) Properties



- 4 Select the same web service operation as before in **Operation Name** (click the ellipsis [...] button, as shown in Figure 275, to display a dialog for selecting the operation).

**Note:** *The input and output messages are automatically selected for existing operations.*

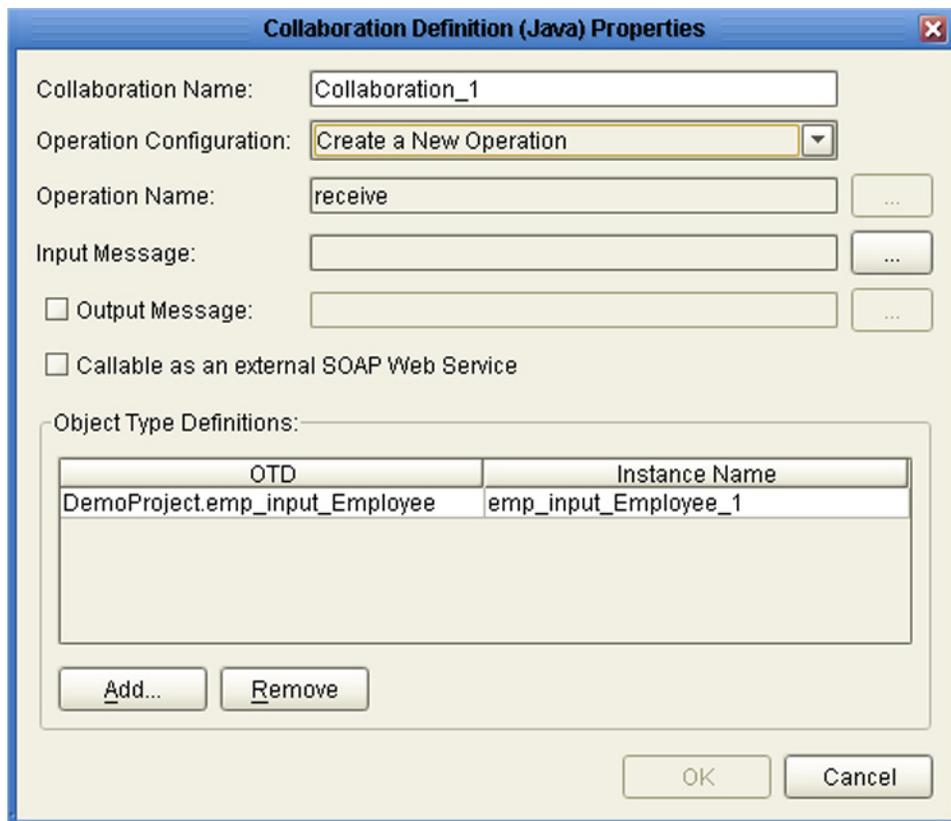
**Note:** *The option to expose the Collaboration Definition as a web service is not available in this situation. You must create a new web service operation to do so.*

- 5 Add or remove any auxiliary OTDs, if desired. These OTDs are optional, and are to support additional functionality such as a database lookup.
- 6 Click **OK** to finish.

**To set the configuration properties for a new operation**

- 1 In the Explorer, right-click the Collaboration Definition.
- 2 Select **Properties** from the Collaboration Definition context menu (see [Using the Collaboration Definition Context Menu](#) on page 254).
- 3 Select **Create a New Operation** from the Operation Configuration list (see Figure 276).

**Figure 276** Collaboration Definition (Java) Properties



- 4 Type in the desired web service operation in **Operation Name**.
- 5 Select the desired input message and (optional) output message (click the ellipsis [...] button, as shown in Figure 276, to display a dialog for selecting the message).
- 6 If you want to expose the Collaboration Definition as a web service, check the box entitled **Callable as an external SOAP Web Service**.
- 7 Add or remove any auxiliary OTDs, if desired. These OTDs are optional, and are to support additional functionality such as a database lookup.
- 8 Click **OK** to finish.

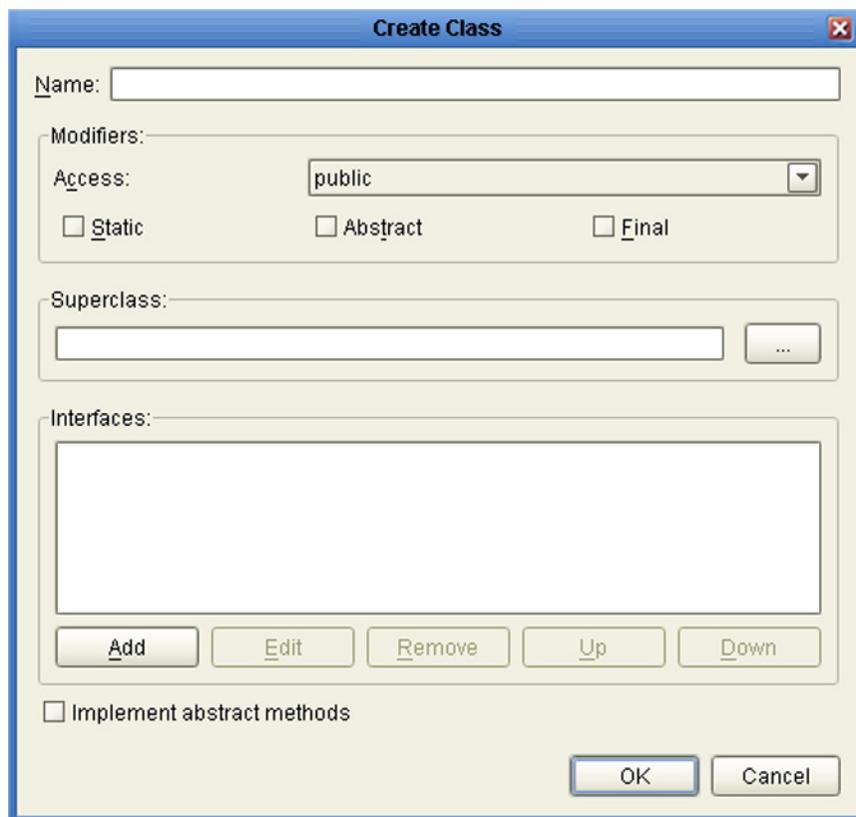
## 10.3 Creating Classes

Clicking the **Class** icon in the Business Rules Editor toolbar (see Figure 277) presents the *Create Class* dialog (see Figure 286).

**Figure 277** Class Icon



**Figure 278** Create Class Dialog



The dialog box is titled "Create Class" and contains the following fields and controls:

- Name:** A text input field.
- Modifiers:**
  - Access:** A dropdown menu currently showing "public".
  - Static**
  - Abstract**
  - Final**
- Superclass:** A text input field followed by a "..." button.
- Interfaces:** A large empty text area with five buttons below it: **Add**, **Edit**, **Remove**, **Up**, and **Down**.
- Implement abstract methods**
- OK** and **Cancel** buttons at the bottom right.

The various options are summarized in Table 76.

**Table 76** Class Options

| Heading                    | Option/Command | Description  |
|----------------------------|----------------|--|
| Name                       |                | Your name for the class.   |
| Modifiers                  | Access         | One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ public</li> <li>▪ protected</li> <li>▪ private</li> </ul>   |
|                            | Static         | Specifies that the class is static.  |
|                            | Abstract       | Specifies that the class is abstract.  |
|                            | Final          | Specifies that the class is final (no subclasses can be created).  |
| Superclass                 |                | Assigns the class to another Java class. Clicking the ellipsis (...) button launches the <i>Class Browser</i> (see <a href="#">Using the Class Browser</a> on page 292). |
| Interfaces                 |                | Displays a list of interfaces for the method.  |
|                            | Add            | Invokes the <i>Class Browser</i> with which you can locate an interface to add (see <a href="#">Using the Class Browser</a> on page 292).                                |
|                            | Edit           | Presents a dialog in which you can edit the interface.   |
|                            | Remove         | Deletes the selected interface.  |
|                            | Up             | Moves the selected interface up one level in the list.   |
|                            | Down           | Moves the selected interface down one level in the list.   |
| Implement Abstract Methods |                | Permits the implementation of abstract methods within the class.   |

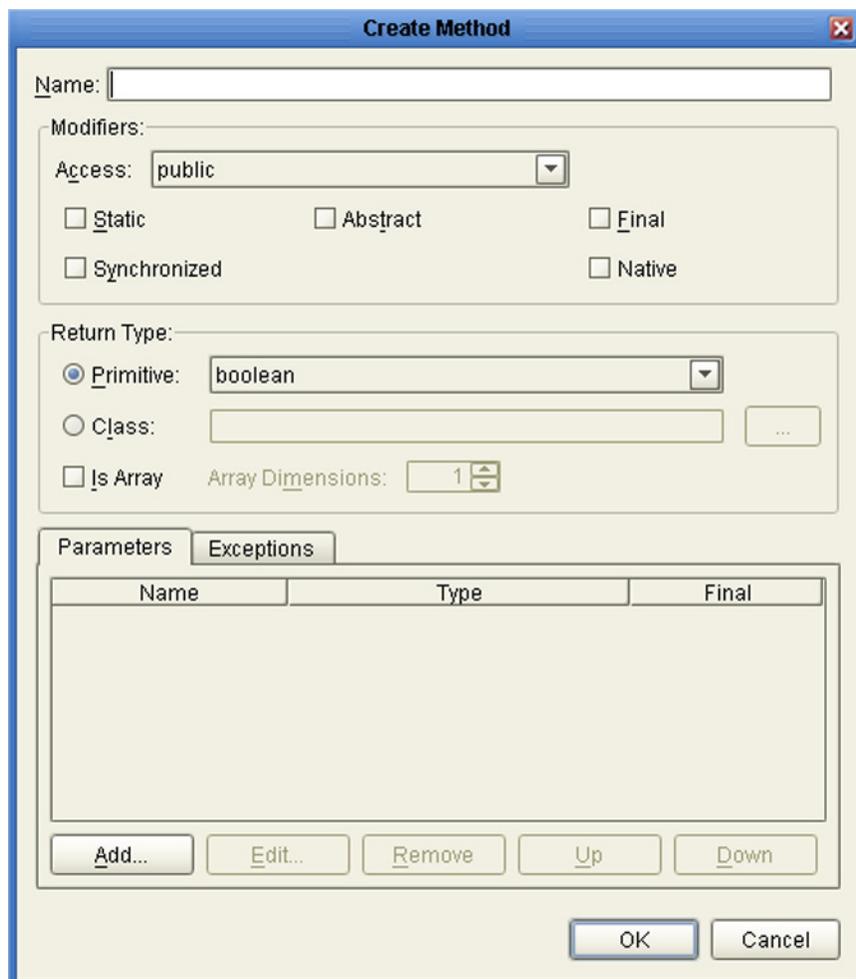
## 10.4 Creating Methods

Clicking the **Method** icon in the Business Rules Editor toolbar (see Figure 279) presents the *Create Method* dialog (see Figure 280).

**Figure 279** Method Icon



**Figure 280** Create Method Dialog



| Name | Type | Final |
|------|------|-------|
|------|------|-------|

The various options are summarized in Table 77.

**Table 77** Method Options

| Heading     | Option/Command | Description  |
|-------------|----------------|--|
| Name        |                | Your name for the method.  |
| Modifiers   | Access         | One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ public</li> <li>▪ protected</li> <li>▪ private</li> </ul>   |
|             | Static         | Specifies that the method is static.   |
|             | Synchronized   | Specifies that the method is synchronized.   |
|             | Abstract       | Specifies that the method is abstract.   |
|             | Final          | Specifies that the method is final.  |
|             | Native         | Specifies that the method is native.   |
| Return Type | Primitive      | One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ boolean</li> <li>▪ byte</li> <li>▪ char</li> <li>▪ short</li> <li>▪ int</li> <li>▪ long</li> <li>▪ float</li> <li>▪ double</li> </ul> |
|             | Class          | Assigns the method to a Java class. Clicking the ellipsis (...) button launches the <i>Class Browser</i> (see <a href="#">Using the Class Browser</a> on page 292).                                  |
|             | Is Array       | Specifies that the method returns an array. When checked, enables the Array Dimensions list box, where you can set the array dimensions.   |
| Parameters  |                | Displays a list of parameters for the method.  |
|             | Add            | Presents the <i>Create Parameter</i> dialog, in which you can define a parameter (see <a href="#">Creating Parameters</a> on page 341).  |
|             | Edit           | Presents the <i>Parameter</i> dialog (identical to the <i>Create Parameter</i> dialog), in which you can edit the selected parameter.  |
|             | Remove         | Deletes the selected parameter.  |
|             | Up             | Moves the selected parameter up one level in the list.   |
|             | Down           | Moves the selected parameter down one level in the list.   |

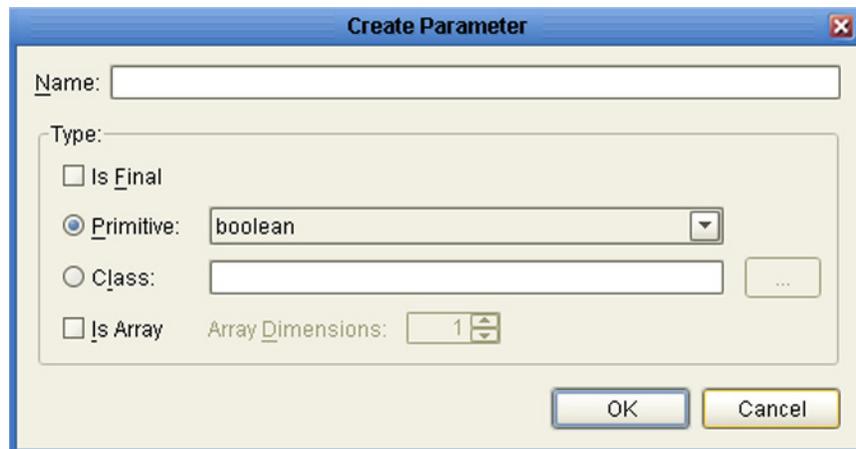
**Table 77** Method Options

| Heading    | Option/Command | Description  |
|------------|----------------|--|
| Exceptions |                | Displays a list of exception classes thrown by the method.   |
|            | Add            | Invokes the <i>Class Browser</i> , with which you can locate an exception class (see <a href="#">Using the Class Browser</a> on page 292). |
|            | Edit           | Invokes the <i>Class Browser</i> , with which you can replace the selected class with another.   |
|            | Remove         | Deletes the selected exception from the list.  |
|            | Up             | Moves the selected exception class up one level in the list.   |
|            | Down           | Moves the selected exception class down one level in the list.   |

### 10.4.1 Creating Parameters

Clicking **Add** in the *Parameters* panel of the *Create Method* dialog presents the *Create Parameter* dialog, shown in Figure 281.

**Figure 281** Create Parameter Dialog



The various options are summarized in Table 78.

**Table 78** Parameter Options

| Heading | Option    | Description  |
|---------|-----------|--|
| Name    |           | Your name for the parameter.   |
| Type    | Is Final  | Specifies that the parameter is final.   |
|         | Primitive | One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ boolean</li> <li>▪ byte</li> <li>▪ char</li> <li>▪ short</li> <li>▪ int</li> <li>▪ long</li> <li>▪ float</li> <li>▪ double</li> </ul> |
|         | Class     | Assigns the parameter to a Java class. Clicking the ellipsis (...) button launches the <i>Class Browser</i> (see <a href="#">Using the Class Browser</a> on page 292).                               |
|         | Is Array  | Specifies that the parameter is an array. When checked, enables the Array Dimensions field, where you set the array size (square).   |

## 10.5 Creating Constructors

Clicking the **Constructor** icon in the Business Rules Editor toolbar (see Figure 282) presents the *Create Constructor* dialog (see Figure 286).

**Figure 282** Constructor Icon



**Figure 283** Create Constructor Dialog

| Name | Type | Final |
|------|------|-------|
|------|------|-------|

The various options are summarized in Table 79.

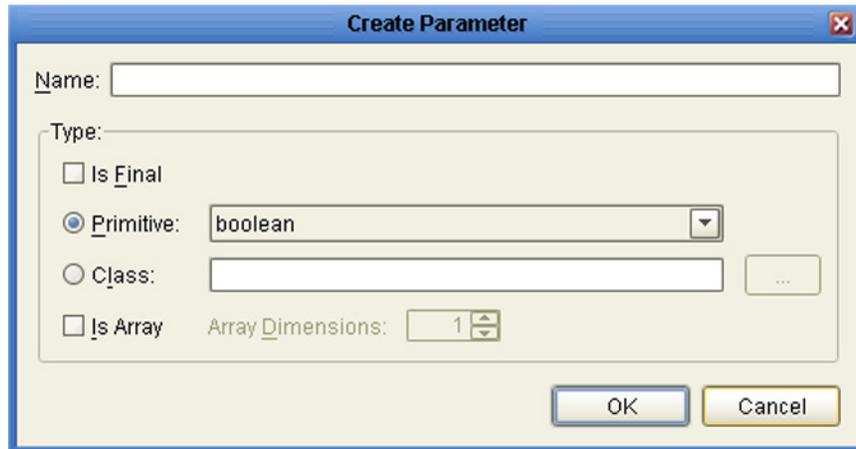
**Table 79** Constructor Options

| Heading    | Option/Command | Description  |
|------------|----------------|--|
| Modifiers  | Access         | One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ public</li> <li>▪ protected</li> <li>▪ private</li> </ul>                   |
| Parameters |                | Displays a list of parameters for the method.  |
|            | Add            | Presents the <i>Create Parameter</i> dialog, in which you can define a parameter (see <a href="#">Creating Parameters</a> on page 345).    |
|            | Edit           | Presents the <i>Parameter</i> dialog (identical to the <i>Create Parameter</i> dialog), in which you can edit the selected parameter.      |
|            | Remove         | Deletes the selected parameter.  |
|            | Up             | Moves the selected parameter up one level in the list.   |
|            | Down           | Moves the selected parameter down one level in the list.   |
| Exceptions |                | Displays a list of exception classes thrown by the method.   |
|            | Add            | Invokes the <i>Class Browser</i> , with which you can locate an exception class (see <a href="#">Using the Class Browser</a> on page 292). |
|            | Edit           | Invokes the <i>Class Browser</i> , with which you can replace the selected class with another.   |
|            | Remove         | Deletes the selected exception from the list.  |
|            | Up             | Moves the selected exception class up one level in the list.   |
|            | Down           | Moves the selected exception class down one level in the list.   |

## 10.5.1 Creating Parameters

Clicking **Add** in the Parameters panel of the *Create Constructor* dialog presents the *Create Parameter* dialog, shown in Figure 281.

**Figure 284** Create Parameter Dialog



The various options are summarized in Table 78.

**Table 80** Parameter Options

| Heading | Option    | Description  |
|---------|-----------|--|
| Name    |           | Your name for the parameter.   |
| Type    | Is Final  | Specifies that the parameter is final.   |
|         | Primitive | One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ boolean</li> <li>▪ byte</li> <li>▪ char</li> <li>▪ short</li> <li>▪ int</li> <li>▪ long</li> <li>▪ float</li> <li>▪ double</li> </ul> |
|         | Class     | Assigns the parameter to a Java class. Clicking the ellipsis (...) button launches the <i>Class Browser</i> (see <a href="#">Using the Class Browser</a> on page 292).                               |
|         | Is Array  | Specifies that the parameter is an array. When checked, enables the Array Dimensions field, where you set the array size (square).   |

## 10.6 Creating Fields

Clicking the **Field** icon in the Business Rules Editor toolbar (see Figure 285) presents the **Create Field** dialog (see Figure 286).

**Figure 285** Field Icon



**Figure 286** Create Field Dialog

**Create Field**

Name:

Modifiers:

Access:

Static       Transient       Final

Volatile

Type:

Primitive:

Class:  ...

Is Array      Array Dimensions:

OK      Cancel

The various options are summarized in Table 81.

**Table 81** Field Options

| Heading   | Option    | Description  |
|-----------|-----------|--|
| Name      |           | Your name for the field.   |
| Modifiers | Access    | One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ public</li> <li>▪ protected</li> <li>▪ private</li> </ul>   |
|           | Static    | Specifies that the field is static.  |
|           | Volatile  | Specifies that the field is volatile.  |
|           | Transient | Specifies that the field is transient.   |
|           | Final     | Specifies that the field is final.   |
| Type      | Primitive | One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ boolean</li> <li>▪ byte</li> <li>▪ char</li> <li>▪ short</li> <li>▪ int</li> <li>▪ long</li> <li>▪ float</li> <li>▪ double</li> </ul> |
|           | Class     | Assigns the field to a Java class. Clicking the ellipsis (...) button launches the <i>Class Browser</i> (see <a href="#">Using the Class Browser</a> on page 292).                                   |
|           | Is Array  | Specifies that the variable is an array. When checked, enables the Array Dimensions list box, where you can set the array dimensions.  |

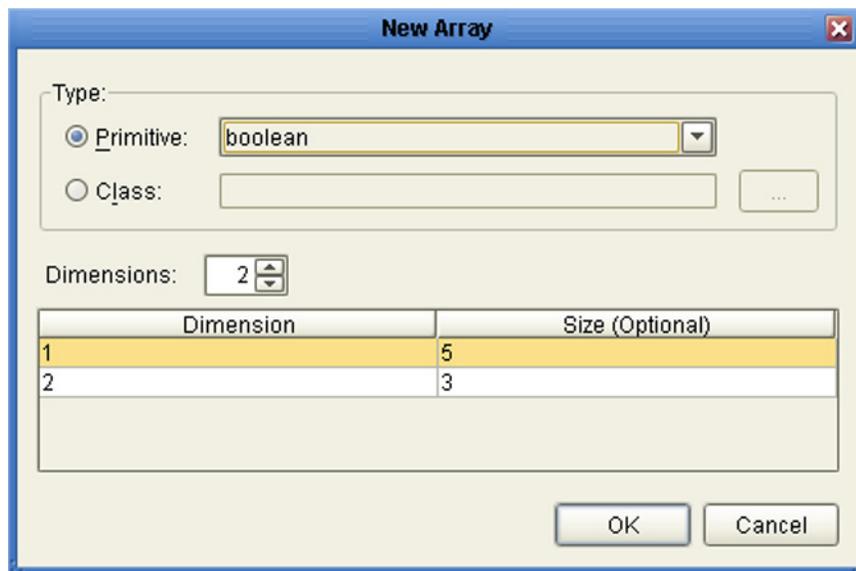
## 10.7 Creating Arrays

Clicking the **New Array** icon in the Business Rules Designer toolbar (see Figure 287) presents the **New Array** dialog (see Figure 288).

**Figure 287** New Array Icon



**Figure 288** New Array Dialog



The various options are summarized in Table 82.

**Table 82** Array Options

| Heading    | Option    | Description  |
|------------|-----------|--|
| Array Type | Primitive | One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>boolean</li> <li>byte</li> <li>char</li> <li>short</li> <li>int</li> <li>long</li> <li>float</li> <li>double</li> </ul> |
|            | Class     | Assigns the field to a Java class. Clicking the ellipsis (...) button launches the <i>Class Browser</i> (see <a href="#">Using the Class Browser</a> on page 292).                   |

**Table 82** Array Options

| Heading    | Option | Description   |
|------------|--------|---|
| Dimensions |        | Specifies the dimensionality of the array; that is, the number of arrays in the array. The default value is 1, which is the usual case. |
| Dimension  |        | Identifies the array within the primary array.  |
| Size       |        | Specifies the number of elements in the corresponding array.  |

**Note:** *If you do not specify the size, a placeholder () is entered by default. You can then specify the size at a later time.*

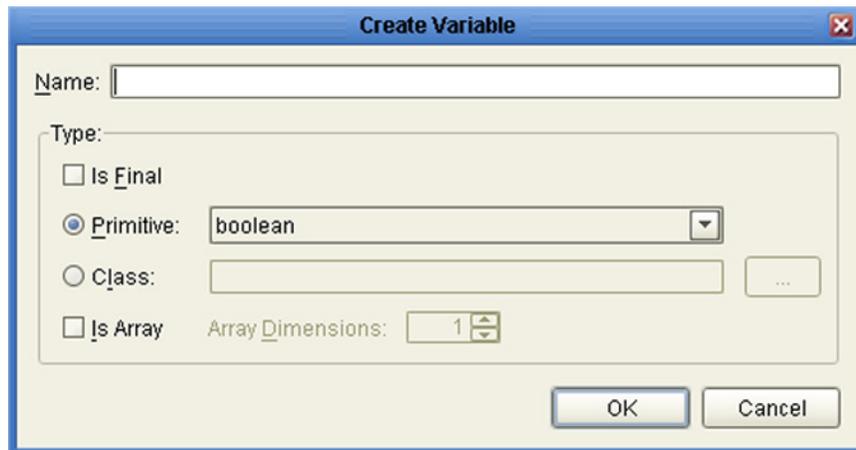
## 10.8 Creating and Modifying Variables

Clicking the **Local Variable** icon in the Business Rules Editor toolbar (see Figure 289) presents the **Create Variable** dialog (see Figure 290).

**Figure 289** Local Variable Icon



**Figure 290** Create Variable Dialog



The various options are summarized in Table 83.

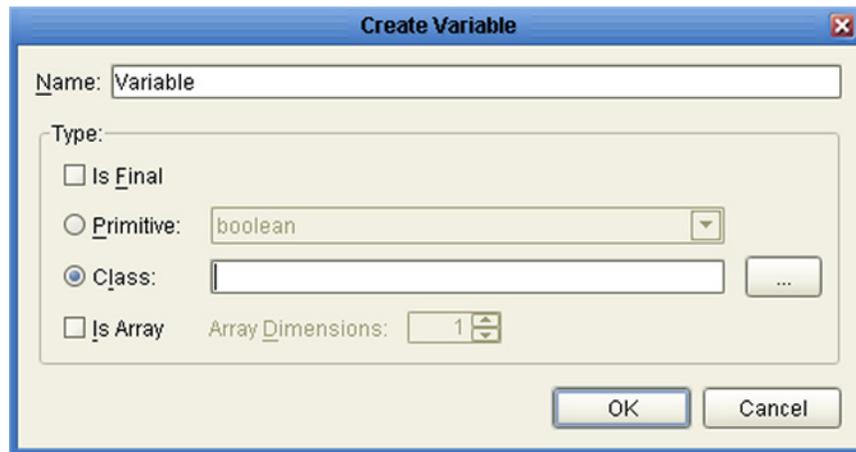
**Table 83** Variable Options

| Heading       | Option    | Description  |
|---------------|-----------|--|
| Variable Name |           | Your name for the variable.  |
| Type          | Is Final  | Specifies that the variable is final.  |
|               | Primitive | One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ boolean</li> <li>▪ byte</li> <li>▪ char</li> <li>▪ short</li> <li>▪ int</li> <li>▪ long</li> <li>▪ float</li> <li>▪ double</li> </ul> |
|               | Class     | Assigns the variable to a Java class. Clicking the ellipsis (...) button launches the <i>Class Browser</i> (see <a href="#">Using the Class Browser</a> on page 292).                                |
|               | Is Array  | Specifies that the variable is an array. When checked, enables the Array Dimensions list box, where you can set the array dimensions.  |

### To create a variable of a specific class type

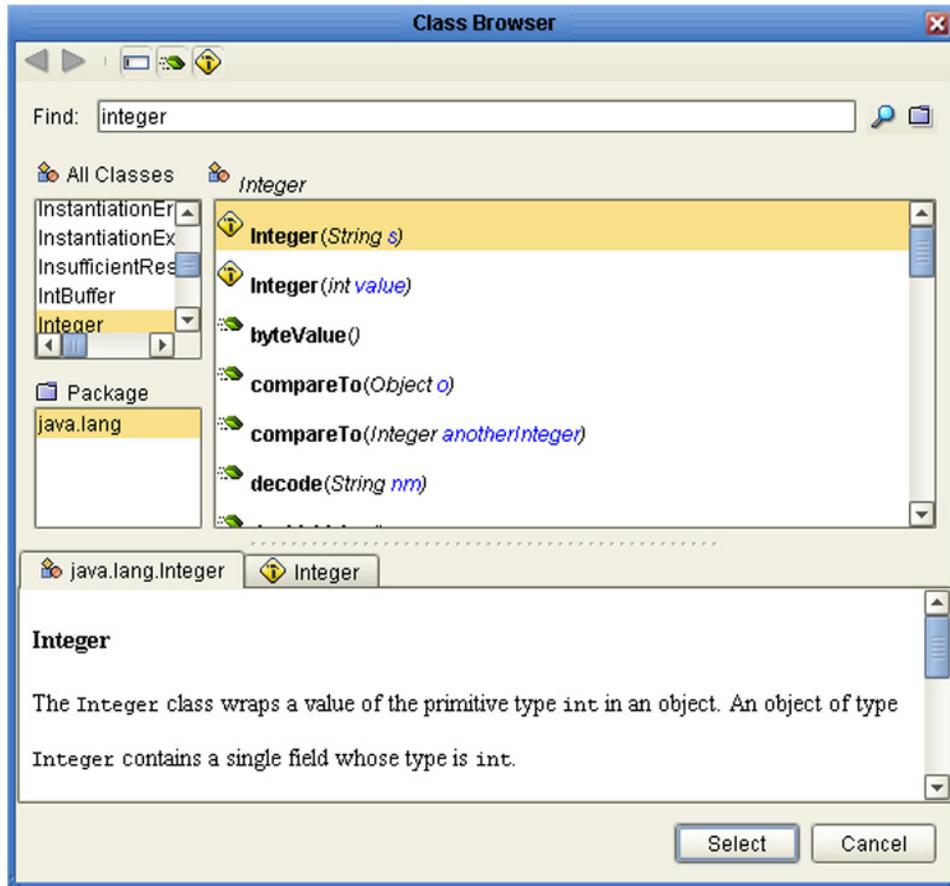
- 1 In the Business Rules editor, click the **Local Variable** button to display the dialog shown in Figure 291.

**Figure 291** Create Variable Dialog



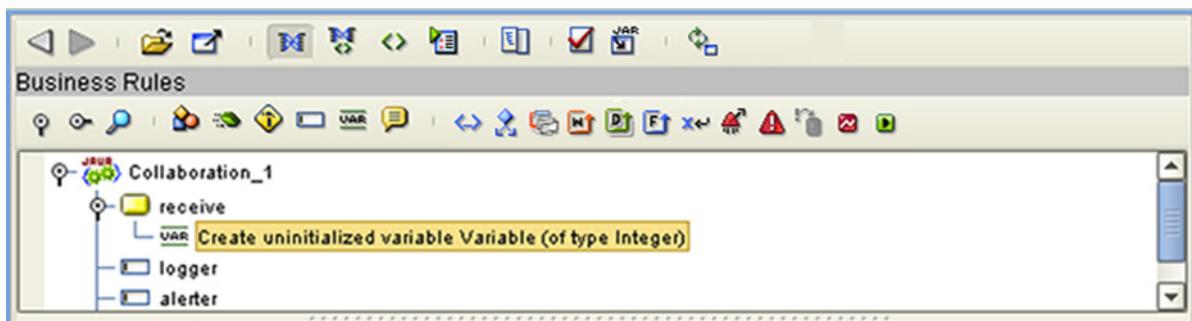
- 2 Enter a name for the variable in the **Name** text box.
- 3 Click either the **Primitive** or **Class** option button to select the variable type.
- 4 If you selected **Class**, click the ellipsis (...) button to display the **Class Browser** dialog shown in Figure 292.

Figure 292 Class Browser - Select Class



- 5 Locate the desired class (for example, *Integer*) and click the **Select** button to add the variable to the Business Rules editor as shown in Figure 293.

Figure 293 Business Rules with Variable

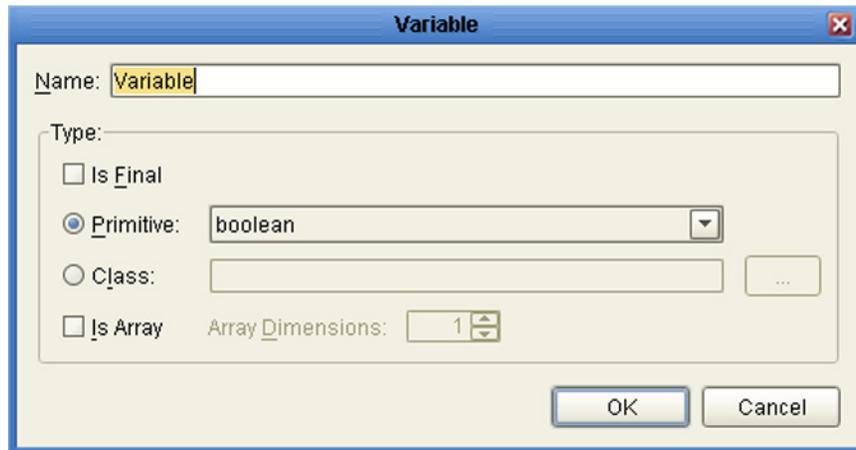


**Note:** Having the variable selected when the constructor is created initializes the variable. This also occurs when a literal is created, for those variables that can have literals assigned.

### To modify an existing variable

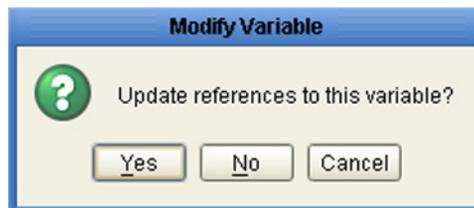
- 1 Right-click on the variable in the OTD tree to display its context menu.
- 2 Select **Open Declaration** to display the *Variable* dialog (see Figure 294).

**Figure 294** Variable Dialog



- 3 Make the desired changes to the variable properties.
- 4 Click **OK** to display the dialog shown in Figure 295.

**Figure 295** Modify Variable Dialog



- 5 Click the appropriate button, as follows:
  - ♦ **Yes** to save your modifications and update all references to the variable.
  - ♦ **No** to save your modifications without updating any references to the variable.
  - ♦ **Cancel** to return to the *Variable* dialog to change or cancel your modifications.

## 10.9 Creating and Modifying Literals

### Using the Toolbar Menus

The Business Rules Designer toolbar menus contain several literal methods, listed in Table 84, which are described in [Graphical Collaboration Methods \(Java\)](#) on page 273. Clicking the menu option places the corresponding method box on the mapping canvas.

**Table 84** Literals in Toolbar Menus

| Menu    | Literal           |
|---------|-------------------|
| Boolean | False             |
|         | True              |
| Math    | Literal Number    |
| Object  | Null              |
| String  | Literal Character |
|         | Literal String    |

### Using the Method Dialog

Launch the method dialog as described in [Using the Method Dialog](#) on page 297 and click the **Create Literal** icon in the toolbar. If you have launched the dialog from an Object, the icon depicts an Object (see Figure 296) and the **Null** method box is placed on the mapping canvas.

**Figure 296** Object Icon



If you have launched the icon from a String, the icon depicts a String (see Figure 297) and the **Literal String** method box is placed on the mapping canvas.

**Figure 297** String Icon



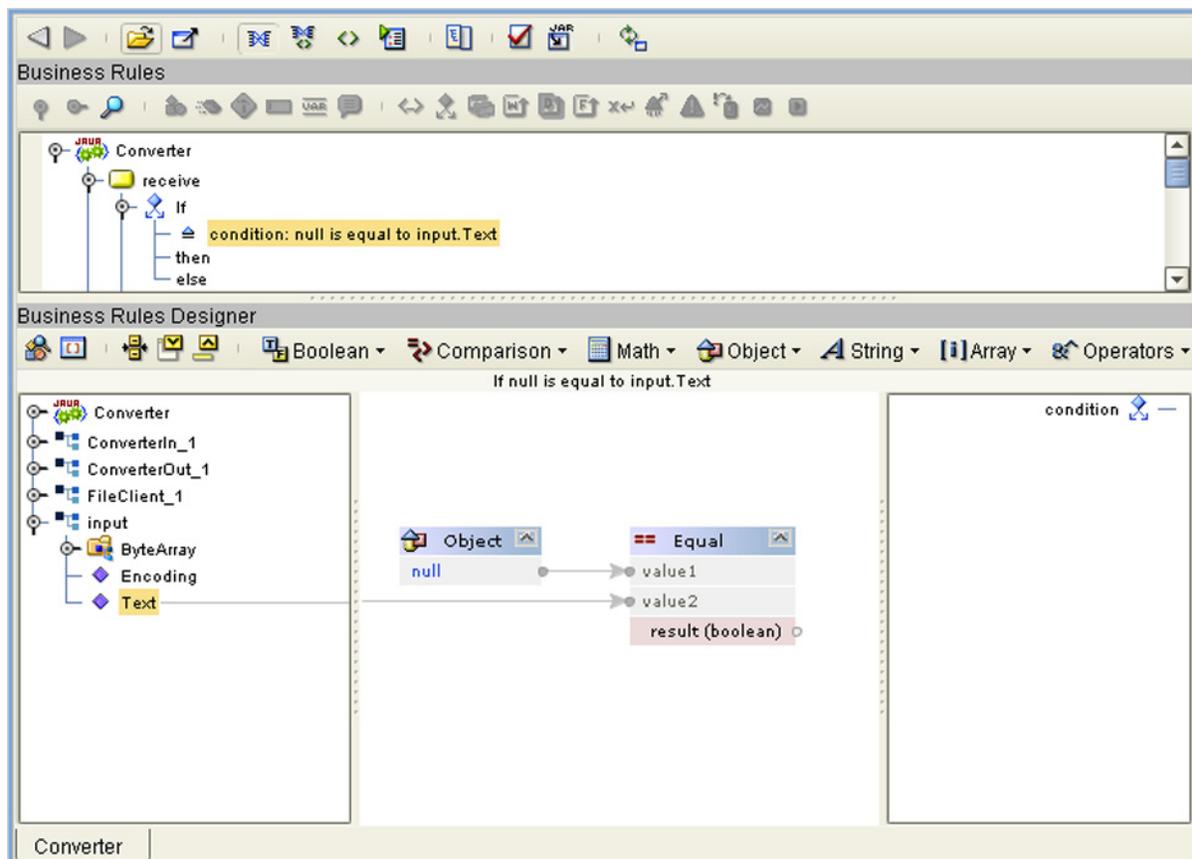
## 10.10 Generating Alerts

If you have *Sun SeeBeyond Alert Agent* installed on your system, you can incorporate alert generation into a Collaboration Definition (Java). As an example, you could perform a test to determine whether or not a file is empty, and raise an alert if it is, as described in this section. See the *Sun SeeBeyond Alert Agent User's Guide* for information.

To create an alert using the Collaboration Editor (Java)

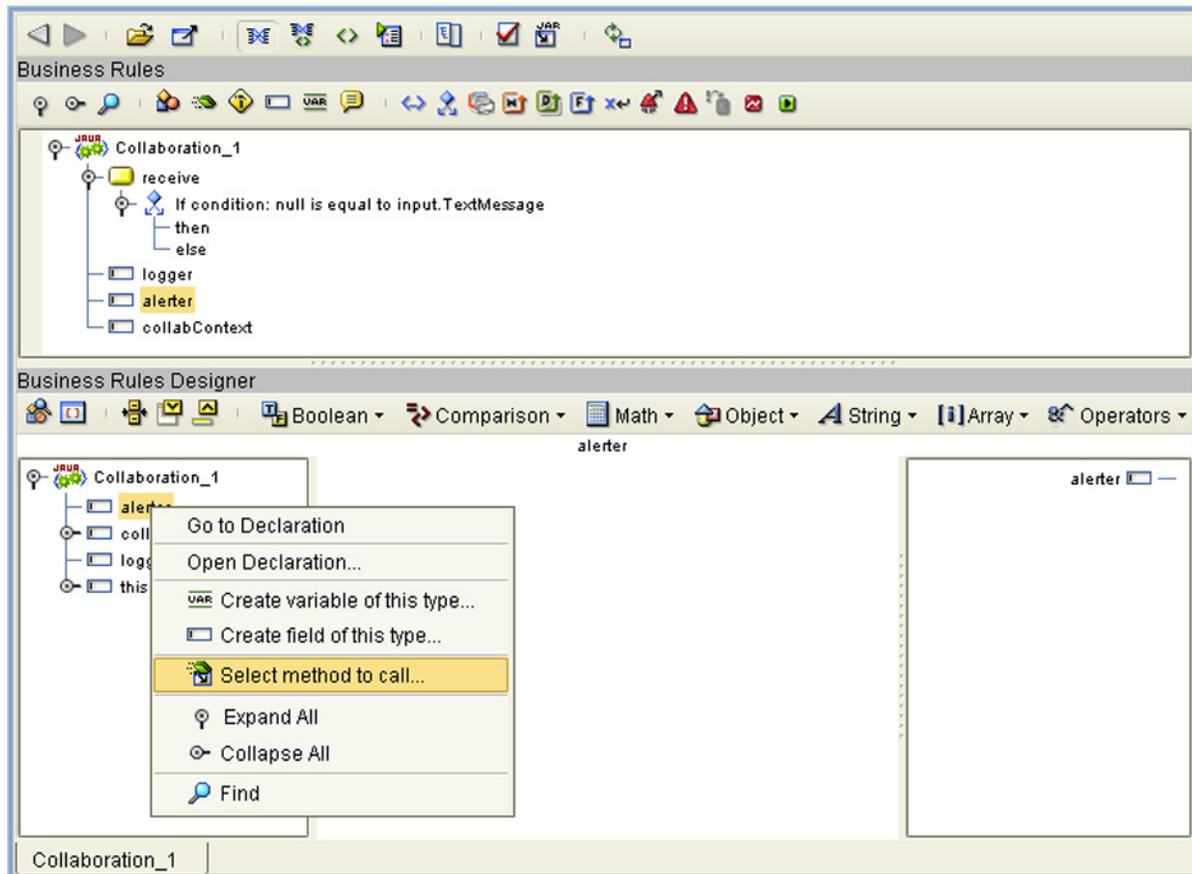
- 1 Add an **If** condition to the appropriate method in the Business Rules editor (see Figure 298).
- 2 Define the rule in the Business Rules Designer by placing an **equal** method box (*Comparison* menu) and a **literal null** method box (*Object* menu) in the mapping pane.
- 3 Link the desired input file to one input port of the **equal** method box, and the literal output port to the other **equal** input port, as shown.

Figure 298 Empty File Test - If Condition



- 4 Initiate an alert object by clicking the **alerter** node of your Collaboration Definition in the Business Rules editor.
- 5 Right-click the **alerter** node of the Collaboration Definition in the left pane of the Business Rules Designer, which displays the menu shown in Figure 299.

**Figure 299** Empty File Test - Alerter Node Menu



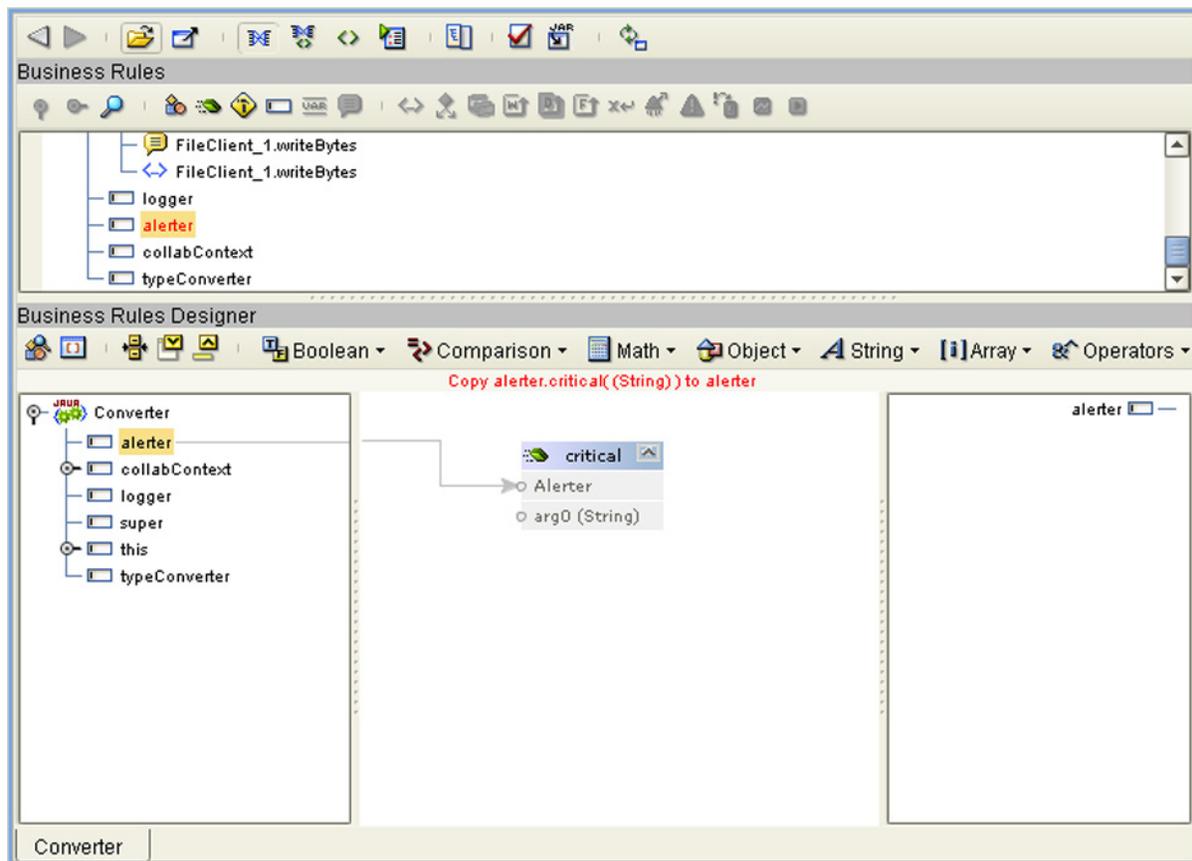
- 6 Click **Select a method to call**, which displays a method list box containing severity levels (see Figure 300).

Figure 300 Alerter Severity Method List



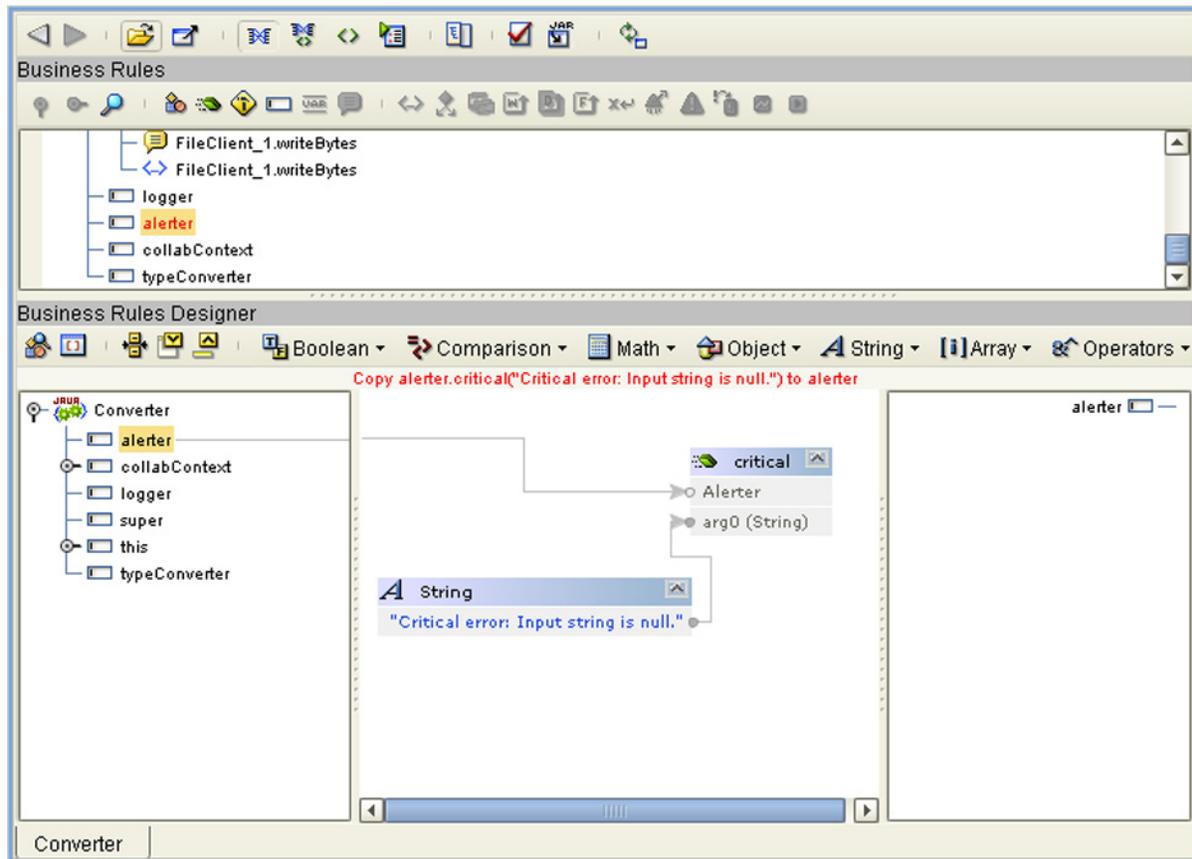
- 7 Select the desired severity for the alert from the method list box; for example, **critical**. A **critical** method box is placed in the mapping panel (see Figure 301).

Figure 301 Empty File Test - critical Method



- 8 Create your alert message, which can be a literal, a constant, or an OTD field name. As an example, we show a **literal string**.
- 9 Pass the alert message to the alert event by linking the literal message output port to the argument of the alerter object (see Figure 302).

**Figure 302** Empty File Test - Pass Alert Message



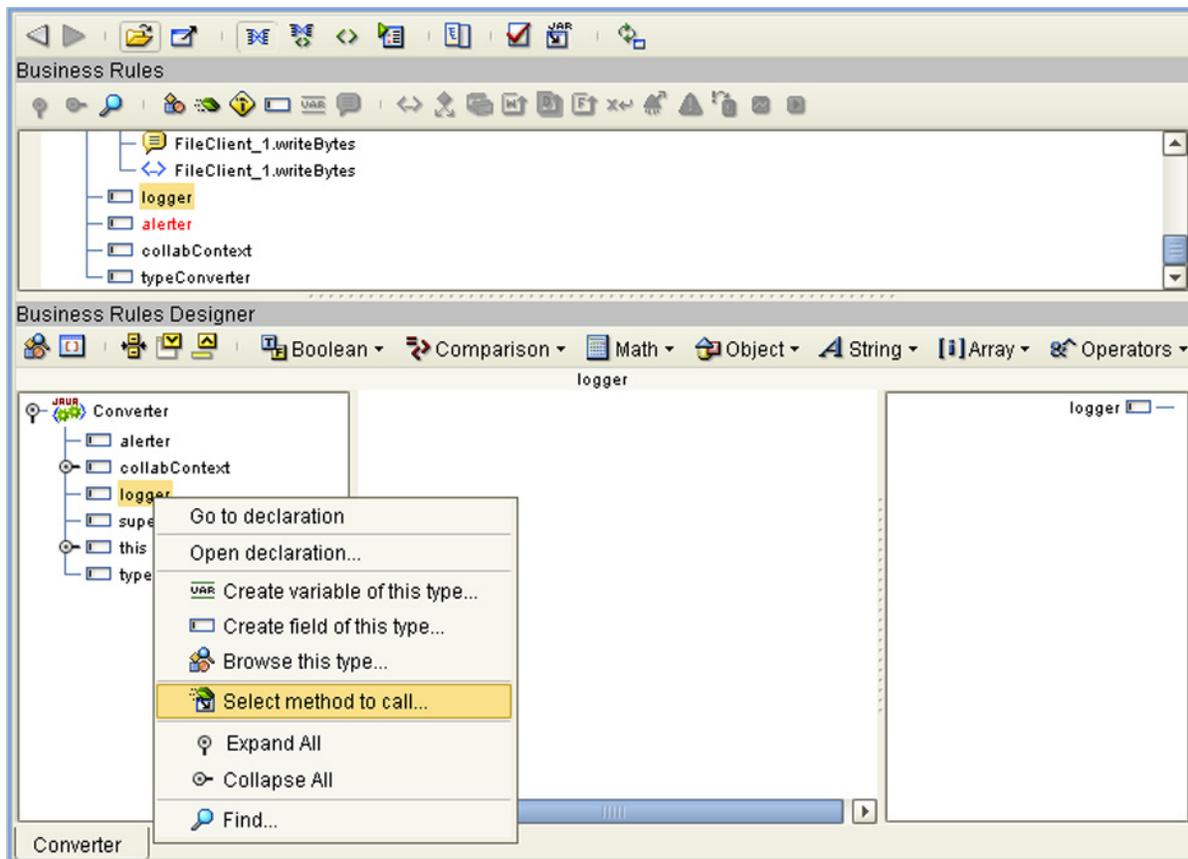
## 10.11 Creating Log Entries

You can initiate log entries from a Collaboration Definition (Java), as described in the following procedure.

To create a log entry using the Collaboration Editor (Java)

- 1 Initiate a logging event by clicking the **logger** node of your Collaboration Definition in the Business Rules editor.
- 2 Right-click the **logger** node for the Collaboration Definition in the left pane of the Business Rules Designer, which displays the menu shown in Figure 303.

Figure 303 Logging Example - Logger Node Menu



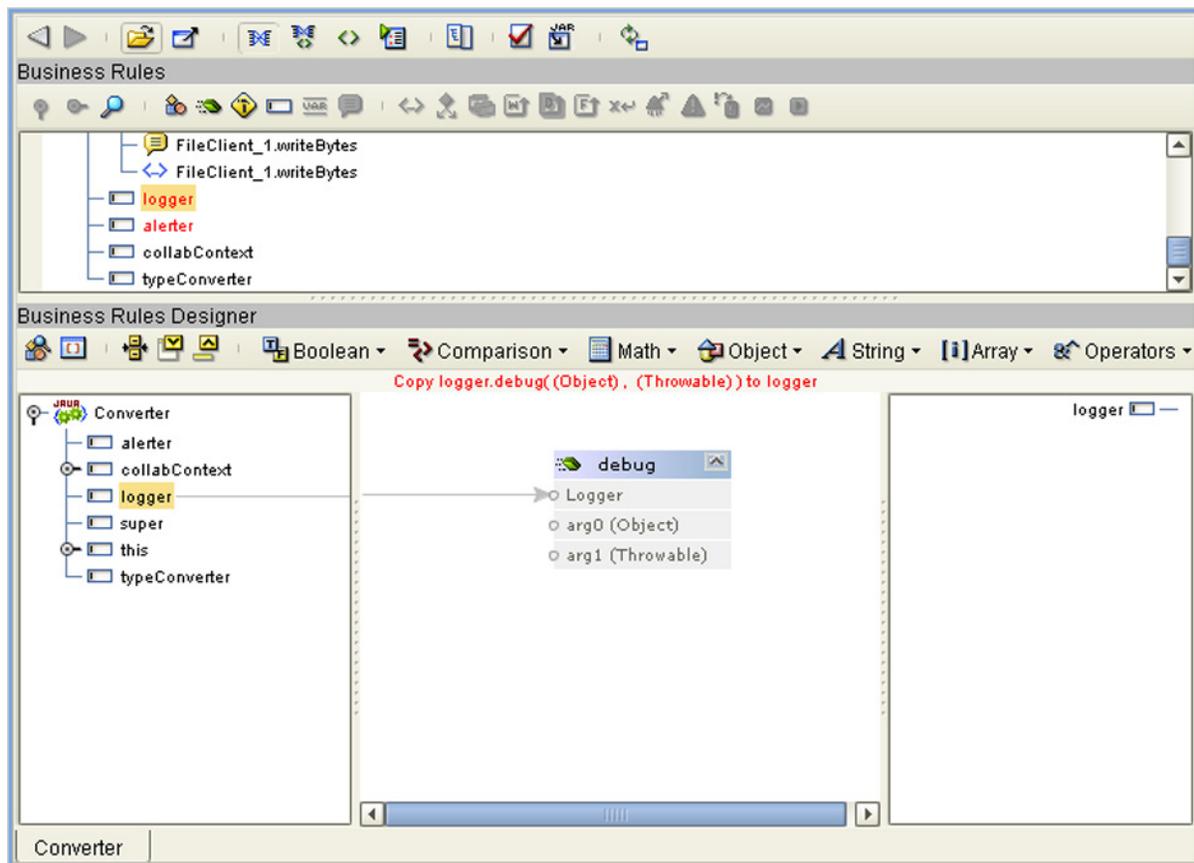
- 3 Click **Select a method to call**, which displays a method list box containing logging levels (see Figure 304).

Figure 304 Logging Level Method List



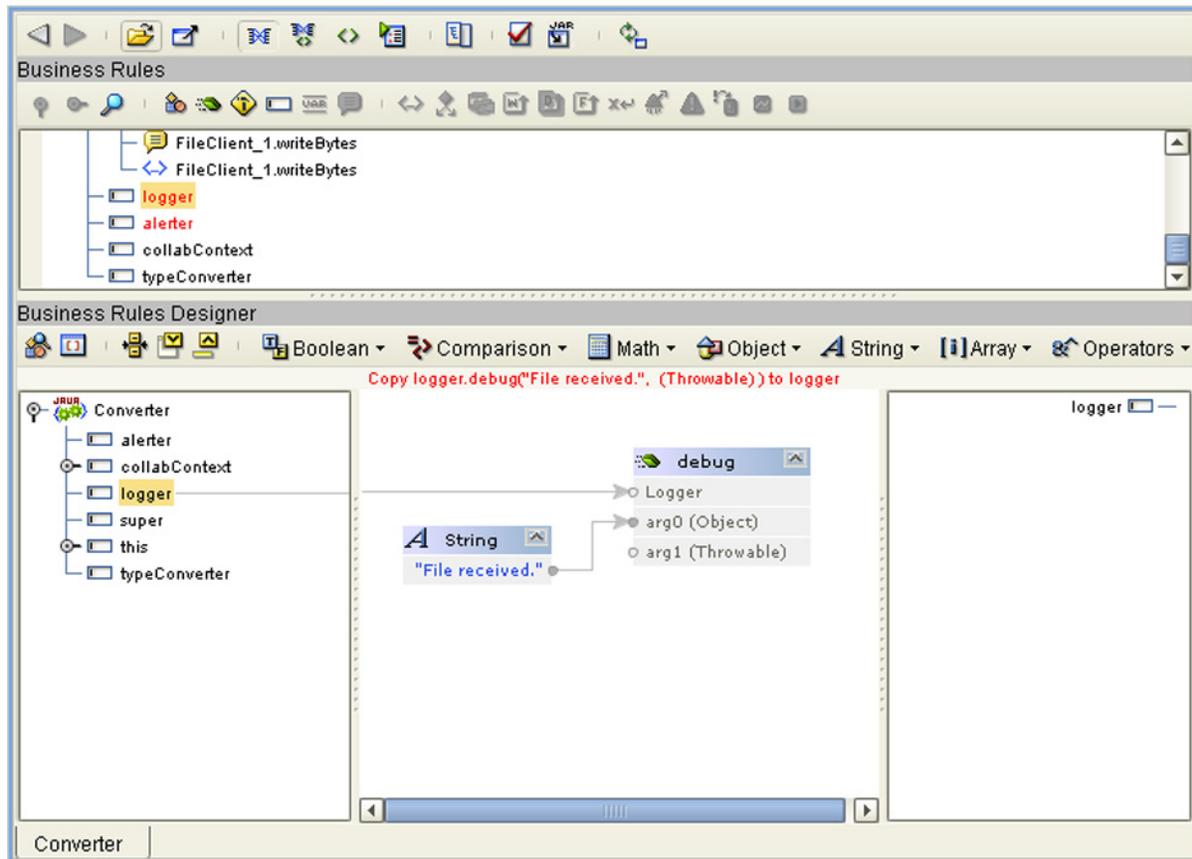
- 4 Select the desired logging level from the method list box; for example, **debug**. A **debug** method box is placed in the mapping panel (see Figure 305).

Figure 305 Logging Example - debug Method Box



- 5 Create your log message, which can be a literal, a constant, or an OTD field name. As an example, we show a **literal string**.
- 6 Pass the log message to the logging event by dragging the message to the appropriate argument provided by the method box (see Figure 306).

**Figure 306** Logging Example - Pass Log Message



**Note:** Compiler errors are logged in the IDE log (`\edesigner\usrdir\system\IDE.log`), at the **warning** level. See the *Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator System Administration Guide* for more information regarding logging level settings.

## 10.12 Importing Third-Party Java Classes

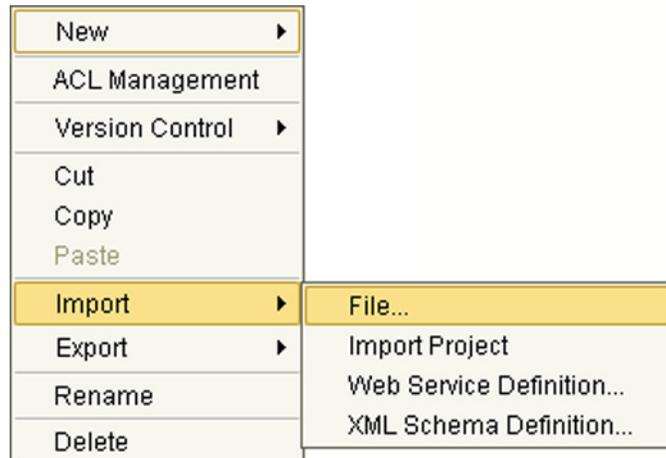
Adding third-party Java classes (.jar files) to a Collaboration Definition is a two-step process:

- 1 First, you must import the Java classes into your Project.
- 2 Second, you must add the Java classes to the specific Collaboration Definition.

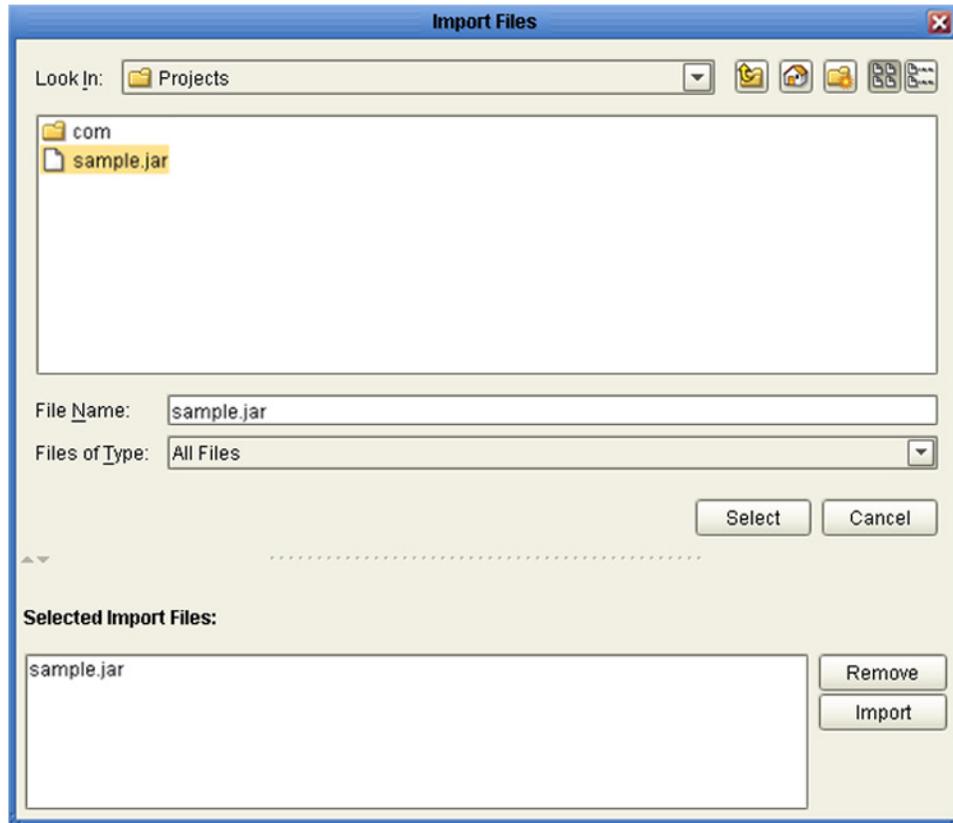
### To import third-party Java classes into a Project

- 1 Copy the third-party files to a convenient directory.
- 2 Right-click on a **Project** in the Project Explorer to display its context menu.
- 3 Select **Import > File** in the context menu (see Figure 307) to display the file import dialog (see Figure 308).

**Figure 307** Project Context Menu: Import File



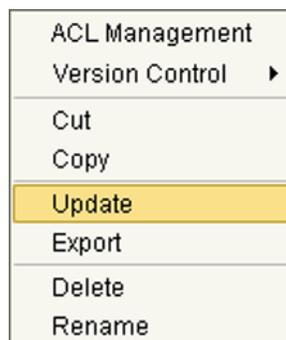
**Figure 308** File Import Dialog



- 4 Locate the desired **.jar** files and click **Select** for each.
- 5 When you have selected all desired files, click **Import** to import the entire list into the Project.
- 6 Add the Java classes to your Collaboration Definition following the procedure described in [Adding Java classes to Collaboration Definitions](#) on page 364.

**Note:** *If the **.jar** file changes, you should update it using the **Update** command from the File context menu, rather than deleting and recreating or importing it (see Figure 309).*

**Figure 309** File Context Menu - Update



## 10.13 Adding Java classes to Collaboration Definitions

You can use the Collaboration Editor to add Java classes to your Collaboration Definitions. These Java classes can be from within the current Project, or from another Project (such as the Sun SeeBeyond Project folder, for example).

To add Java classes to a Collaboration Definition:

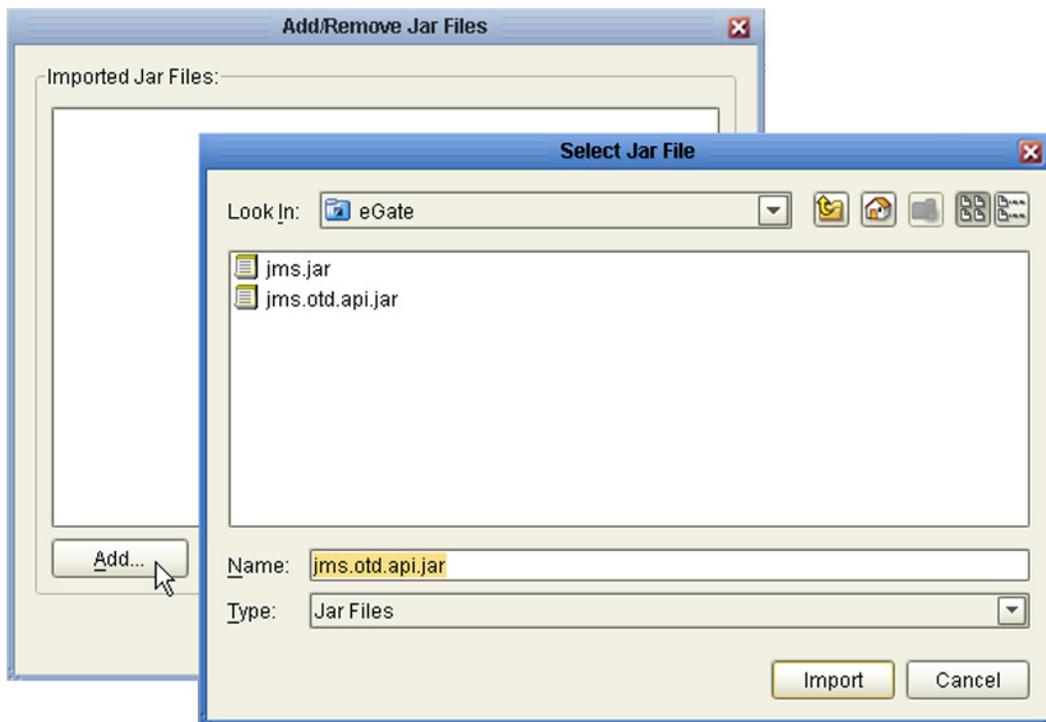
- 1 Open the Collaboration to which you want to add Java classes.
- 2 Click the **JAR File** icon in the main Collaboration Editor toolbar (see Figure 310), which presents the *Add/Remove Jar Files* dialog.

Figure 310 JAR File Icon



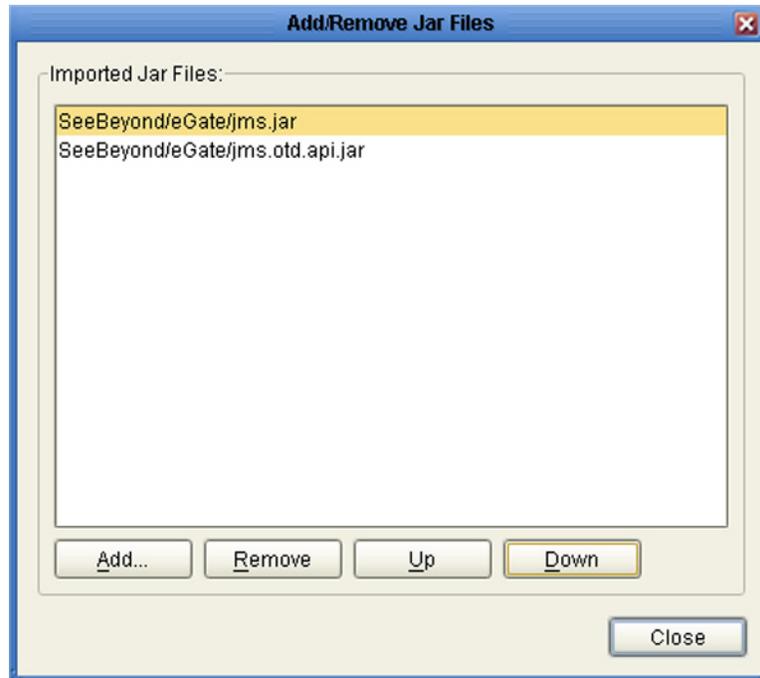
- 3 Click **Add** in the dialog to display a file browser (see Figure 311).
- 4 Locate the desired **.jar** files and click **Import** for each.

Figure 311 Add/Remove Jar File Dialog (1)



- 5 When all the **.jar** files are listed in the *Add/Remove Jar Files* dialog (see Figure 312), click **Close**.

**Figure 312** Add/Remove Jar File Dialog (2)



- ♦ You can also delete **.jar** files by selecting the files and clicking **Remove**, and change the order of the files by using the **Up** and **Down** buttons (files are searched in order, as in the *classpath*).

## 10.14 Copying OTD Nodes

Nodes can be copied from one OTD to another by using the `copyNode()` method contained in class `OtdUtil`. This method performs a node-to-node copy between messagable OTDs when the data types of the fields under the nodes are an exact match.

### `copyNode()`

#### Syntax

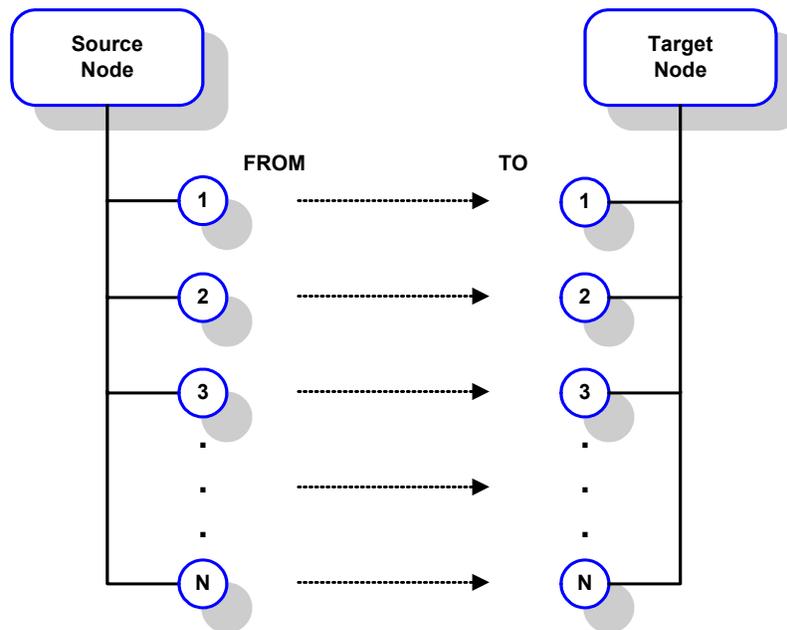
```
public static void copyNode (Object src, Object trg)
```

where src = source node and trg = target node.

#### Operation

The `copyNode` method iteratively cycles through the node structure from top to bottom, checking each descendant node according to specific rules before attempting to copy it. Figure 313 illustrates the process, where the method begins with child 1 in the source node, which it attempts to copy to child 1 in the target node. Once resolved, it proceeds to child 2, then 3, and on to child N. Basic operational rules are outlined following the figure.

Figure 313 `copyNode` Operation



#### Operational Rules

**Note:** In the following, the nodes described are descendants of the node on which the `copyNode` method is called.

- If the selected source node cannot be read, the node is skipped and the next source node is selected.

- If the selected source node can be read, but the corresponding target node cannot be written to, the target node is skipped.
- If the source and target are structurally equivalent, but any source node is absent from the instance, the corresponding target node is unchanged.
- If the selected source node is a **leaf** node, and:
  - A The selected target node is *not* a leaf node, the node is skipped and the next source node is selected.
  - B The selected target node *is* a leaf node, but of a different Java Type from the source node, the node is skipped and the next source node is selected.
  - C The selected source node is present, *not* optional, and its parent node is *not* a choice node, it is copied to the target node according to the following matrix:

|            |                | Source OTD                             |   |
|------------|----------------|--|---|
|            |                | Single Node                            | Repeating Node  |
| Target OTD | Single Node    | Copy source node to target node.       | Copy first source node to target node, if count is greater than zero. |
|            | Repeating Node | Copy source node to first target node. | Copy all source nodes to corresponding target nodes.                  |

- If the selected source node is a **parent** node, and:
  - A The selected target node is *not* a parent node, the node is skipped and the next source node is selected.
  - B The selected target node *is* a parent node, the source node is copied to the target node recursively according to the matrix shown in case C, above.

#### To use the copyNode method

- 1 Import the file **OtdUtil.jar** using the procedure described in [Adding Java classes to Collaboration Definitions](#) on page 364. The file is located in the **Sun SeeBeyond > eGate** Project folder in Project Explorer.
- 2 In the source OTD tree displayed in the Java Collaboration Editor, right-click the node you want to copy and select the Class Browser.
- 3 Search for the **OtdUtil** class and select the **copyNode** method. The **copyNode** method box will appear in the editor's mapping panel.
- 4 Connect the output node of the method box to the appropriate target node in the destination OTD.
- 5 Click **Save**.

## 10.15 Using Try-Catch

Clicking the **try** icon in the toolbar adds a **try** statement to the Business Rules tree, initiating a number of programming statements that are monitored to see whether they succeed or fail. A **finally** statement is added automatically. To perform a **try-catch**, you must add the **catch** statement manually as described in the following procedure.

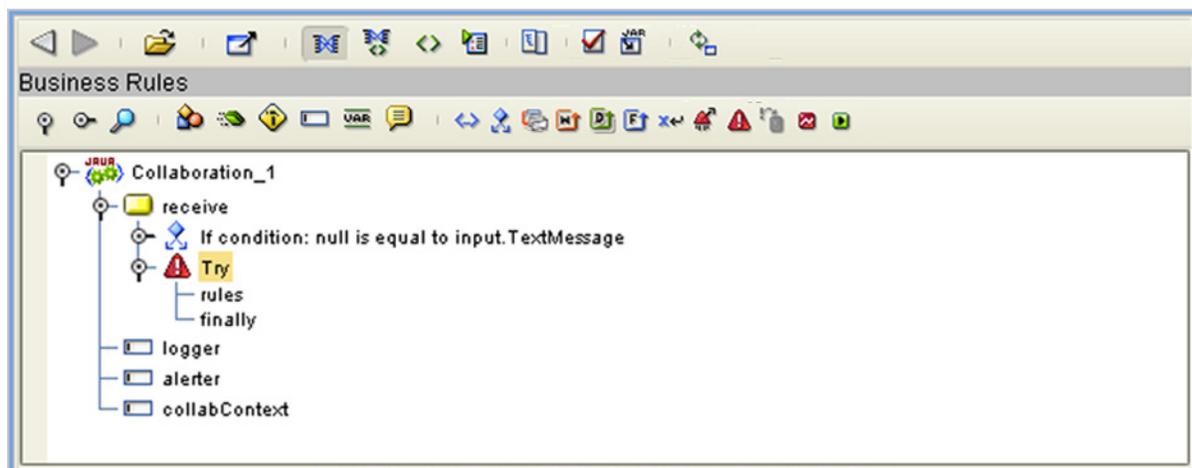
To create a try-catch operation

- 1 Click the **Try** icon in the toolbar (see Figure 314), which adds the **try** statement to the business rules tree (see Figure 315). It also enables the **Catch** icon in the Business Rules editor toolbar.

Figure 314 Try Icon



Figure 315 Try Statement

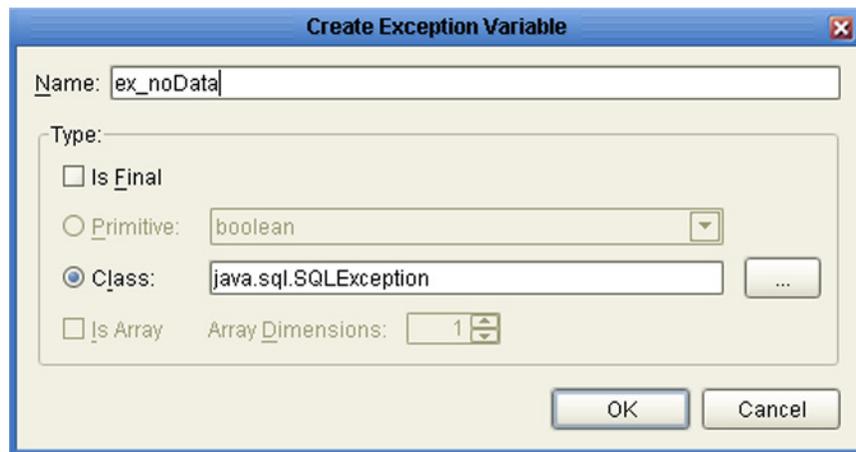


- 2 Select the **Catch** icon (see Figure 316), which presents the **Create Exception Variable** dialog (see Figure 317).

Figure 316 Catch Icon

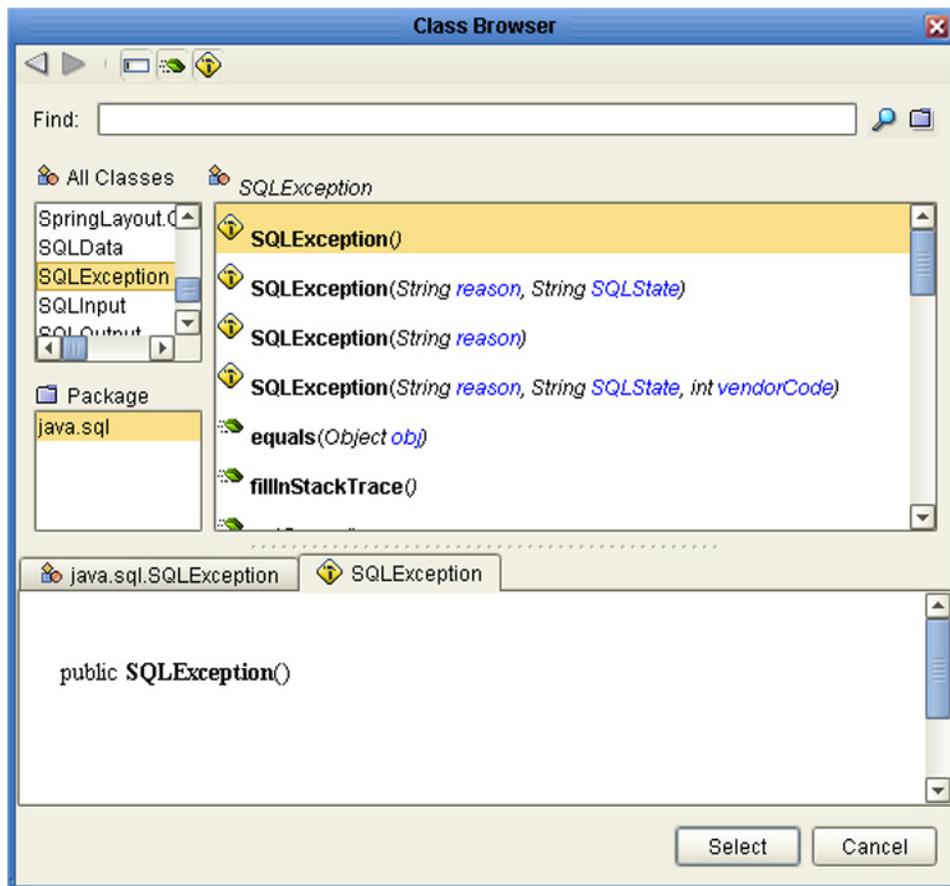


**Figure 317** Create Exception Variable Dialog



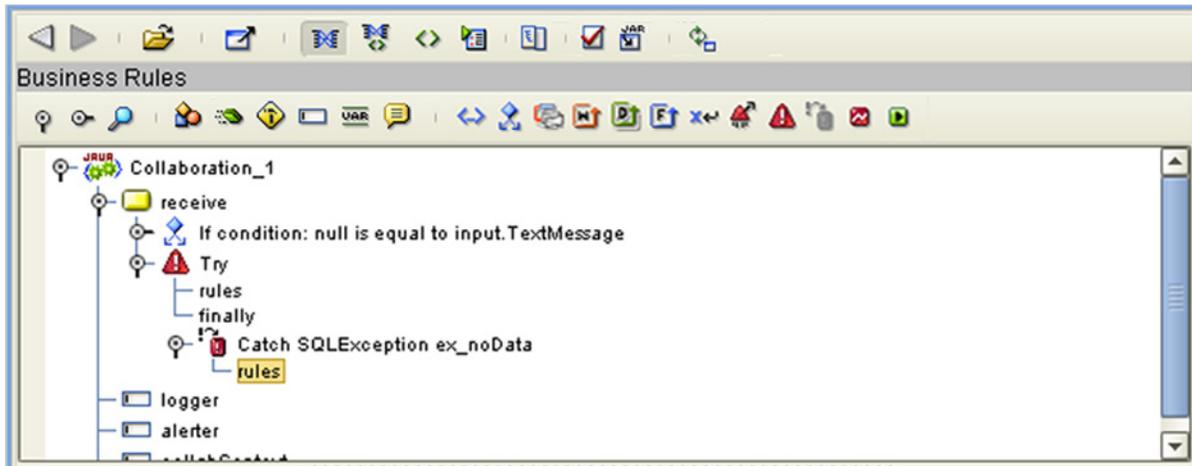
- 3 Enter a name for the exception, for example: `ex_noData`.
- 4 Click the ellipsis (...) button to invoke the *Class Browser* shown in Figure 318.

**Figure 318** Class Browser Dialog



- 5 To specify that the exception represents a database error, for example, select **SQLException** and click **Select**.
- 6 The **catch** statement is now added to the business rules tree (see Figure 319).

**Figure 319** Catch Statement



- 7 The rule shown in Figure 319 can contain a literal representing the message that will be assigned to an outbound element when the rule is executed.

## 10.16 Using Byte-Array Converters

Several data-encoding converters are available for byte arrays (byte[]) within specific versions of eGate Integrator. To access these converters, you must enable the extended language options as described in [Setting Up Options](#) on page 55.

**Note:** *Byte-array converters are currently available only when using either Japanese or Korean localized versions of eGate Integrator.*

For Japanese encoding, these converters automatically translate data between Shift-JIS (SJIS) character encoding (the Japanese native code for Java) and the following encoding methods used by mainframe computers, both with and without Gaiji:

- EBCDIC-J (for IBM mainframes)
- JEF (for Fujitsu mainframes)
- JIPSE (for NEC mainframes)
- KEIS (for Hitachi mainframes)

**Table 85** Byte-Array Encoding Converters - Japanese

| Converter Designation | Converts |          |
|-----------------------|----------|----------|
|                       | From     | To       |
| SJIS->EBCDIC-J        | SJIS     | EBCDIC-J |
| SJIS->JEF             | SJIS     | JEF      |
| SJIS->JIPSE           | SJIS     | JIPSE    |
| SJIS->KEIS            | SJIS     | KEIS     |
| EBCDIC-J->SJIS        | EBCDIC-J | SJIS     |
| JEF->SJIS             | JEF      | SJIS     |
| JIPSE->SJIS           | JIPSE    | SJIS     |
| KEIS->SJIS            | KEIS     | SJIS     |

For Korean encoding, these converters automatically translate data between EUC-KR and EBCDIC-K.

**Table 86** Byte-Array Encoding Converters - Korean

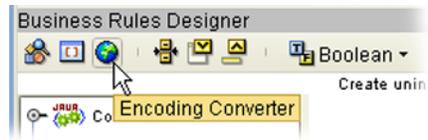
| Converter Designation | Converts |          |
|-----------------------|----------|----------|
|                       | From     | To       |
| EUC-KR->EBCDIC-K      | EUC-KR   | EBCDIC-K |
| EBCDIC-K->EUC-KR      | EBCDIC-K | EUC-KR   |

## 10.16.1 Defining Encoding Converter Methods

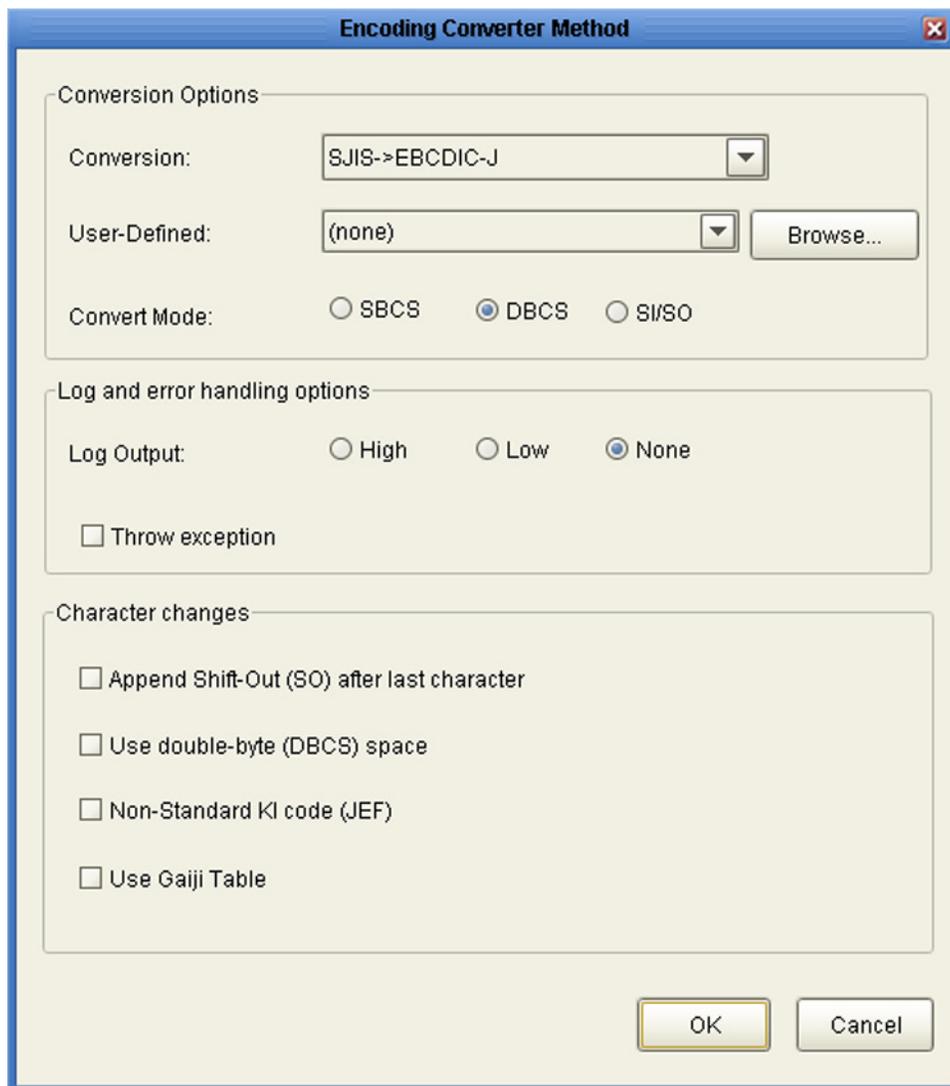
You can specify encoding converter methods by clicking the **Encoding Converter** icon in the Business Rules Designer toolbar (see Figure 320), which displays the dialog shown in Figure 321. The options in the dialog are described in Table 87.

**Note:** This icon is displayed only in the Japanese and Korean versions of eGate Integrator.

**Figure 320** Encoding Converter Icon



**Figure 321** Encoding Converter Methods Dialog



**Table 87** Encoding Converter Methods Dialog Options

| Option                                | Description  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Conversion                            | Specifies the type of byte-array encoding converter to use (see Table 85 and Table 86 for list of converters). Applies to all converters.  |
| User-Defined                          | <p>Specifies the location of a user-defined mapping table, in which exceptions to the standard mapping can be entered. This mapping table is checked first when performing a conversion, and its contents will override the conversion logic of the standard conversion specified above. If the specific character is not found in this table, then the standard conversion mapping will be used. The format of this table is an ASCII text file with the following characteristics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ # = comment.</li> <li>▪ one line = one record.</li> <li>▪ one record contains a source code point in HEX format, followed by a blank space, followed by a destination code point in HEX format.</li> <li>▪ HEX format can be with or without <b>0x</b>.</li> </ul> <p>Applies to all converters except those for EBCDIC-J and EBCDIC-KR.</p> |
| Convert Mode                          | Specifies whether the field is SBCS only, DBCS only (with no SI/SO characters), or mixed with SI/SO characters. Applies to all converters.   |
| Log Output                            | Specifies the logging level to use during conversion. Applies to all converters except those for EBCDIC-J and EBCDIC-KR.   |
| Throw Exception                       | If checked, converter will throw an exception when characters are out of range of SJIS. If unchecked, it will convert to a question mark (?), consistent with the Java specification. Applies to all converters except those for EBCDIC-J and EBCDIC-KR.   |
| Append Shift-Out after last character | If checked, converter appends the last SO character when the data ends with a double byte character. Applies to all SJIS->xxx converters except SJIS->EBCDIC-J when the SI/SO option is selected for Convert Mode.   |
| Use double-byte (DBCS) space          | If checked, converts two single byte spaces into one double byte space. Applies to all xxx->SJIS converters except EBCDIC-J->SJIS when either the DBCS or SI/SO option is selected for Convert Mode.   |

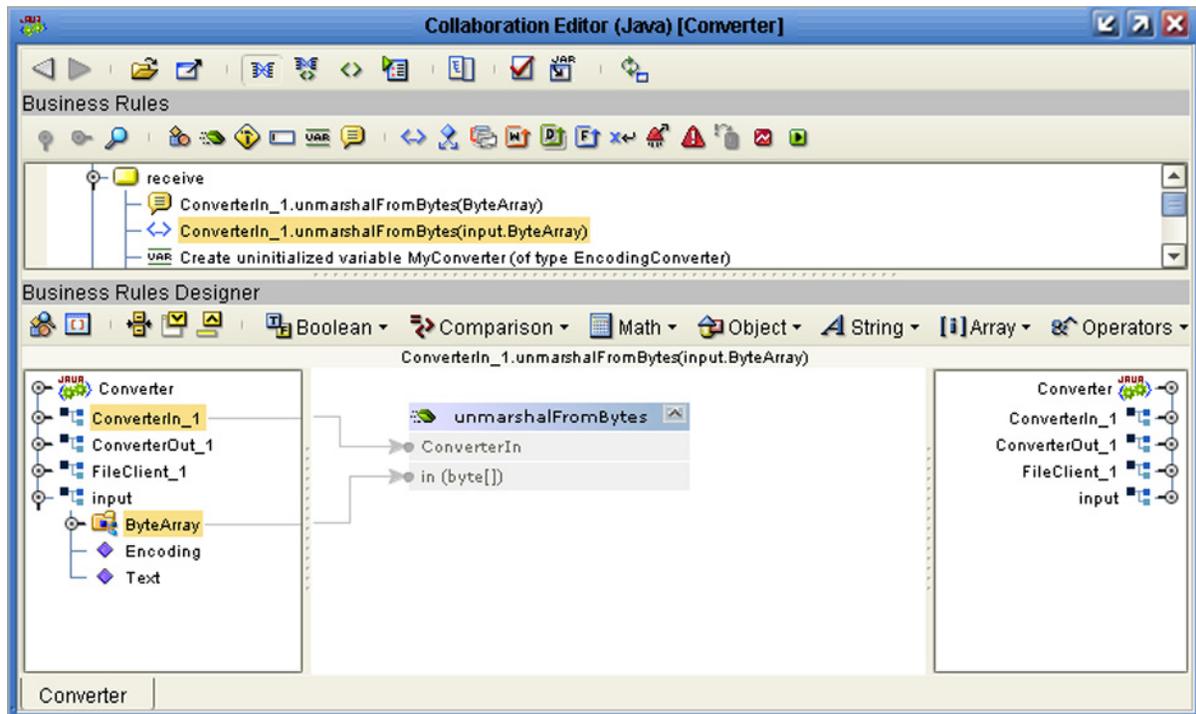
**Table 87** Encoding Converter Methods Dialog Options

| Option                     | Description   |
|----------------------------|---|
| Non-Standard KI code (JEF) | If checked, uses 0x38 instead of standard 0x28 as the KI code. Applies only to JEF converters when the SI/SO option is selected for Convert Mode. |
| Use Gaiji Table            | If checked, converter will use the User-Defined mapping table specified above. Applies to all converters except those for EBCDIC-J and EBCDIC-KR. |

### To use a byte-array encoding converter in a Collaboration

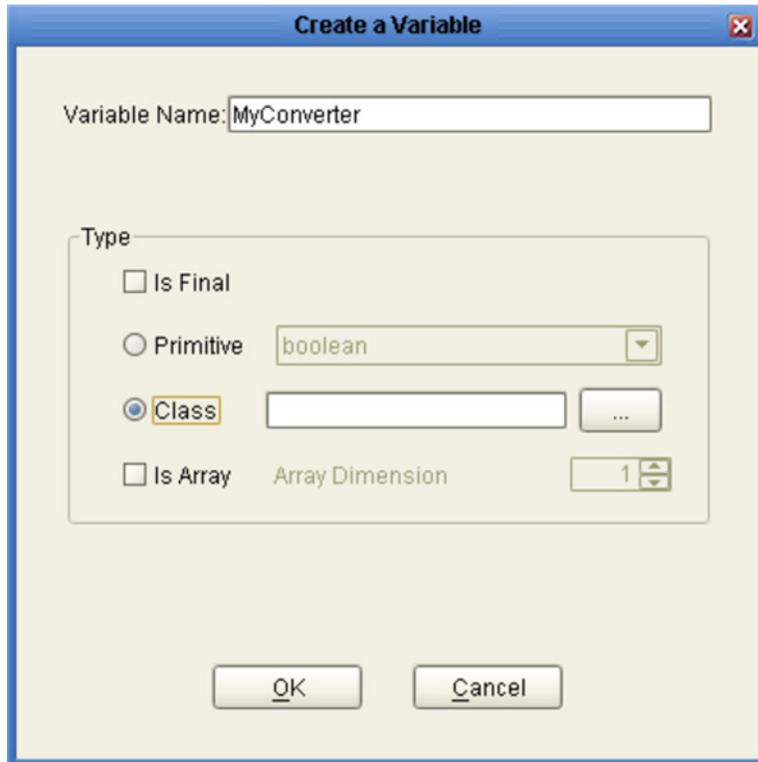
- 1 Enable the *extended language options* as described in [Setting Up Options](#) on page 55.
- 2 Define your business rules to receive the input data as a byte array, using the `unmarshalFromBytes` Java method mapped as shown in Figure 322.

**Figure 322** Using the `unmarshalFromBytes` Method



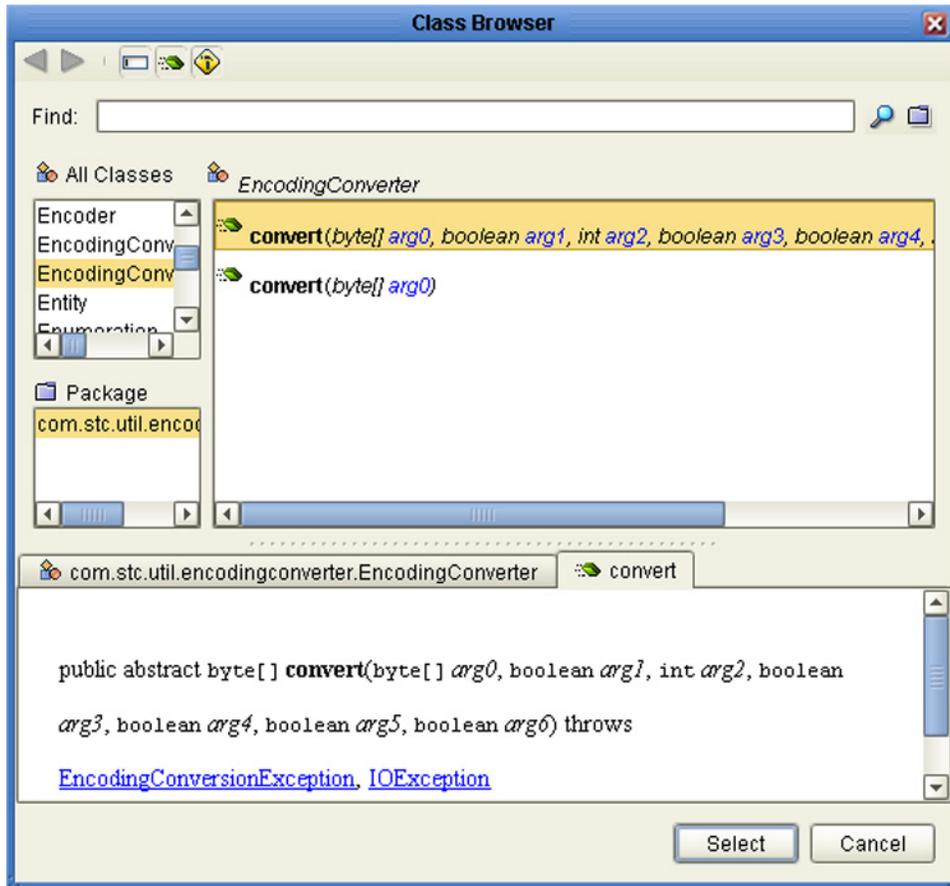
- 3 Create a local variable of the Encoding Converter class.
  - A Click the **Local Variable** icon to display the *Create a Variable* dialog (see Figure 323).

**Figure 323** Create a Variable Dialog



- B** Enter a name for the variable, for example: **MyConverter**.
- C** Click the **Class** option button to enable the entry field.
- D** Click the ellipsis (...) button to display the *Class Browser* (see Figure 324).

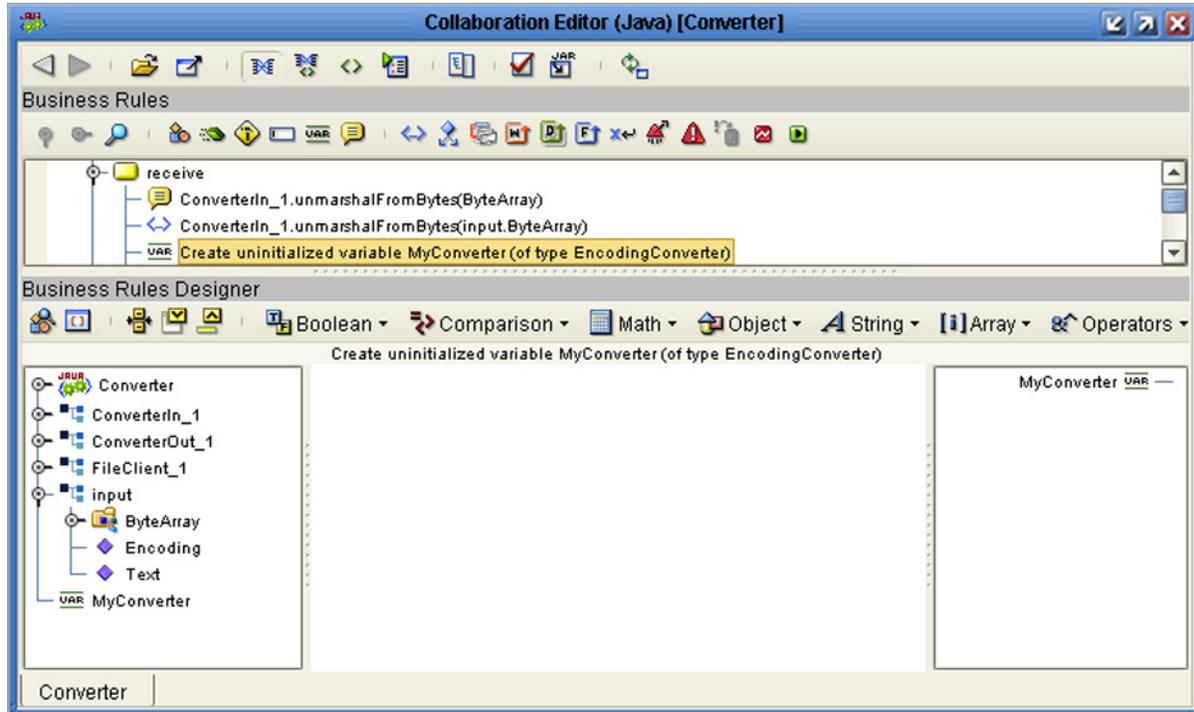
Figure 324 Class Browser Dialog



- E Scroll to **Encoding Converter** and select it.
- F Click **Select** to return to the **Create a Variable** dialog.

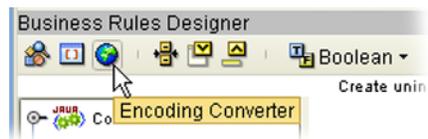
- Click **OK** again to return to the main Collaboration Editor interface, where the local variable is now displayed (see Figure 325).

**Figure 325** Adding the MyConverter Local Variable



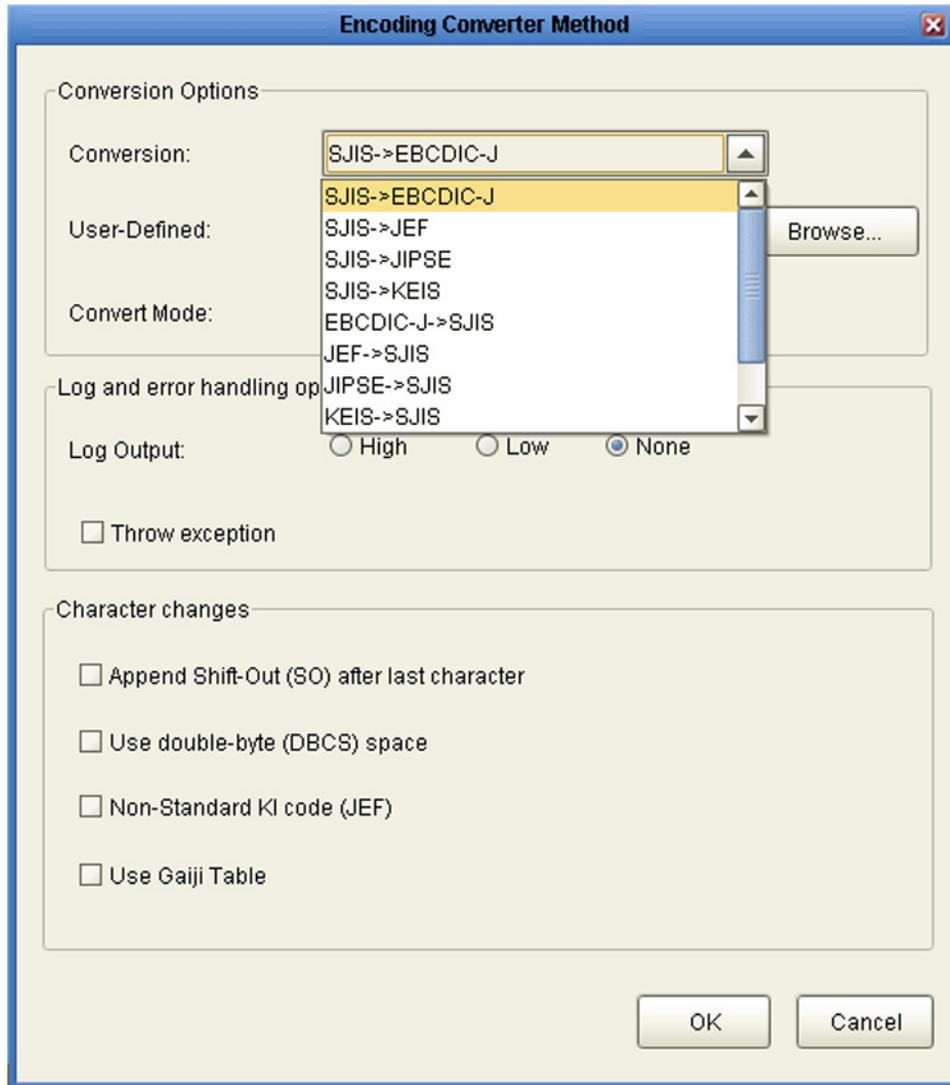
- Click the **Encoding Converter** icon (see Figure 326) to display the *Encoding Converter Method* dialog shown in Figure 327.

**Figure 326** Encoding Converter Icon



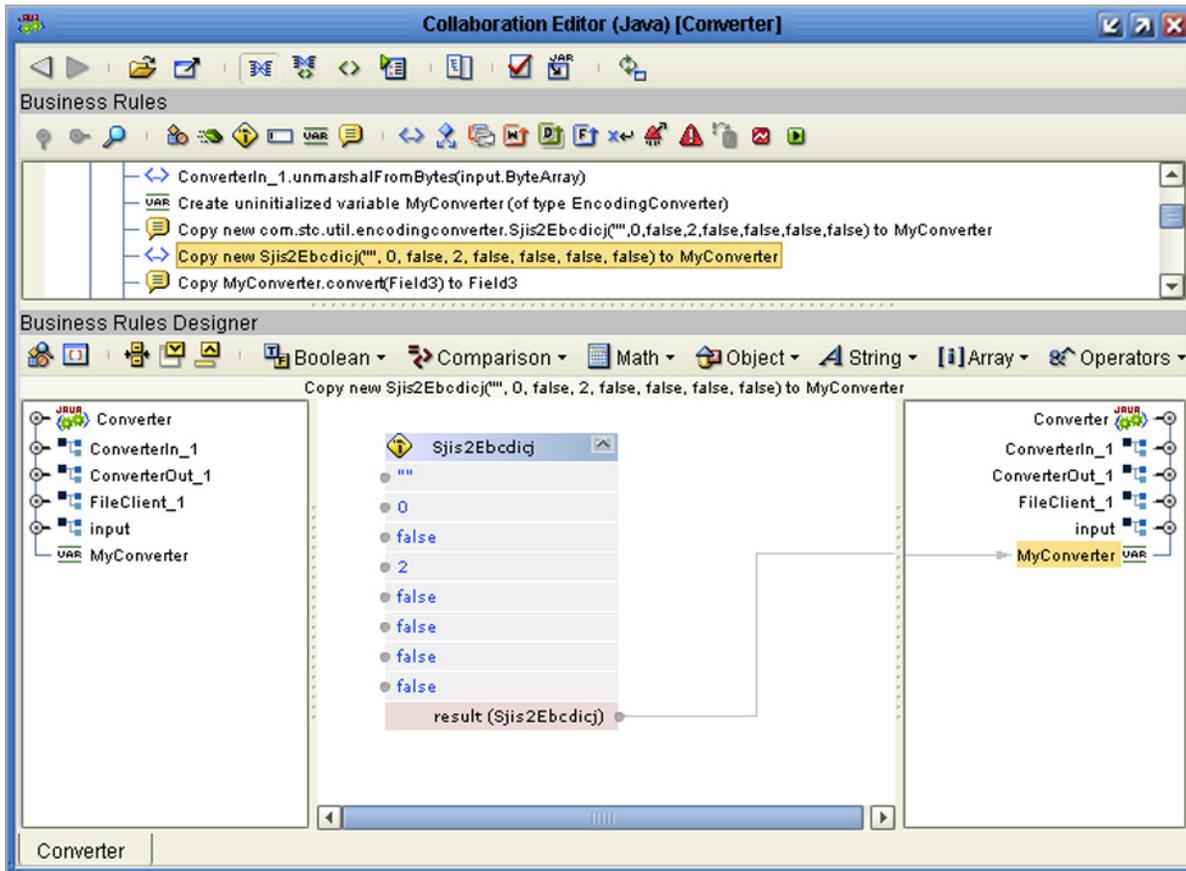
**Note:** This icon is displayed only in the Japanese and Korean versions of eGate Integrator, and is not shown in the other screen captures in this section.

Figure 327 Encoding Converter Method Dialog



- 5 From the Conversion Options group box, select **SJIS->EBCDIC-J**, as shown in Figure 327, which creates the encoding converter rule shown in Figure 328.
- 6 Select any desired options from the other group boxes and click **OK**.

Figure 328 Creating the Encoding Converter Rule



- 7 Map the result to the local variable created in step 3 (**MyConverter**) in the right pane as shown in Figure 328.

- Click on the variable **MyConverter** in the left pane to display its context menu and click **Select a method to call** (see Figure 329). This presents the dialog shown in Figure 330.

Figure 329 Selecting a Method

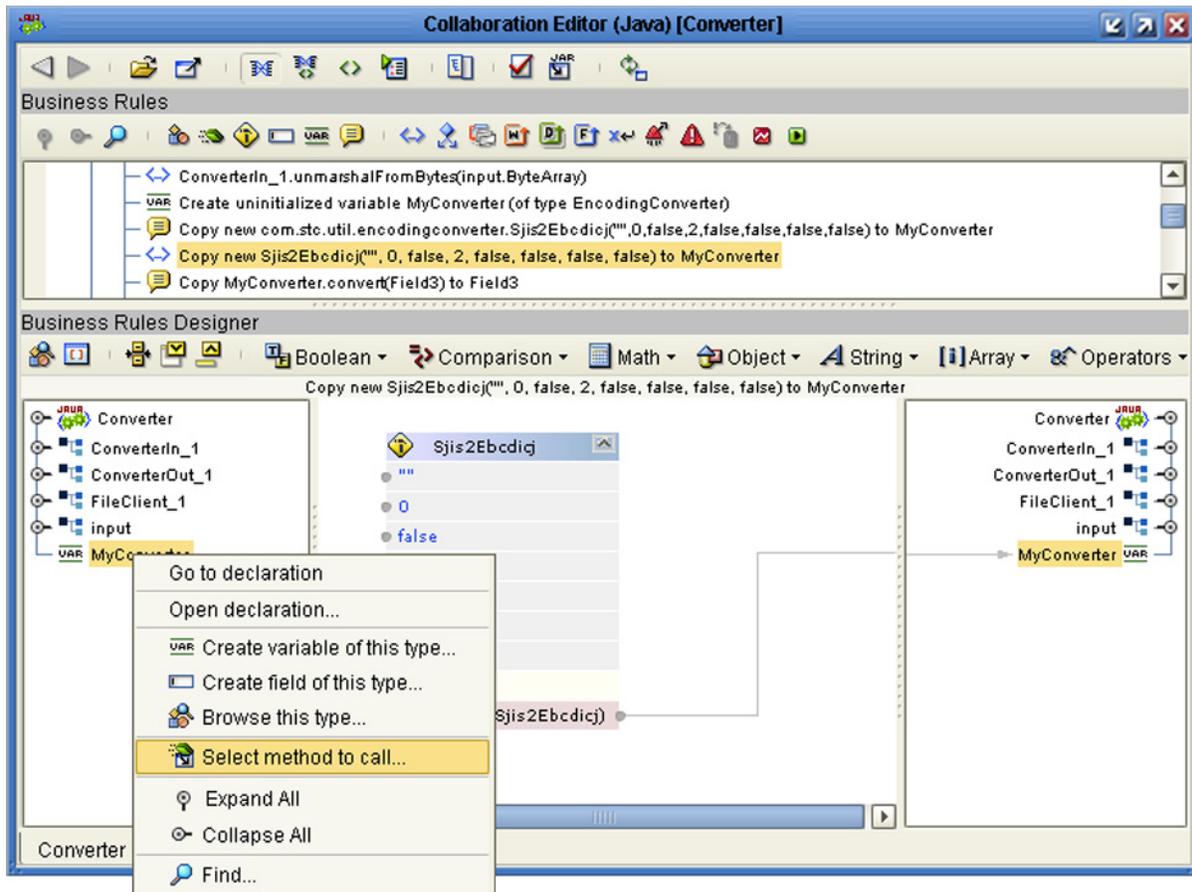
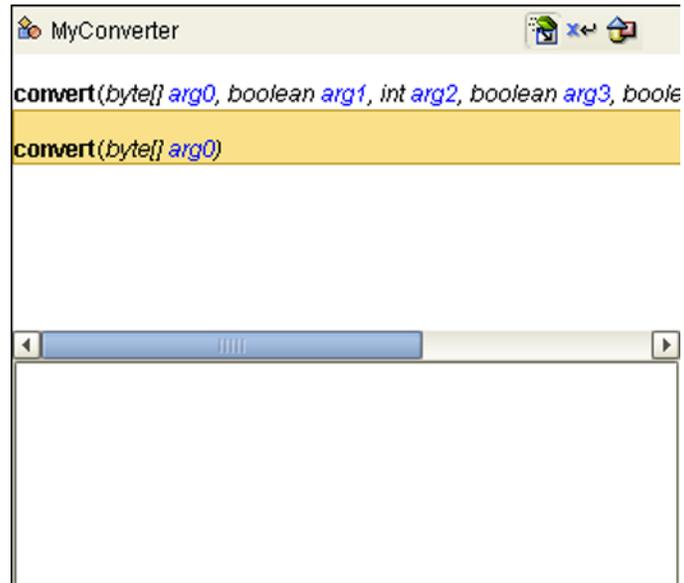


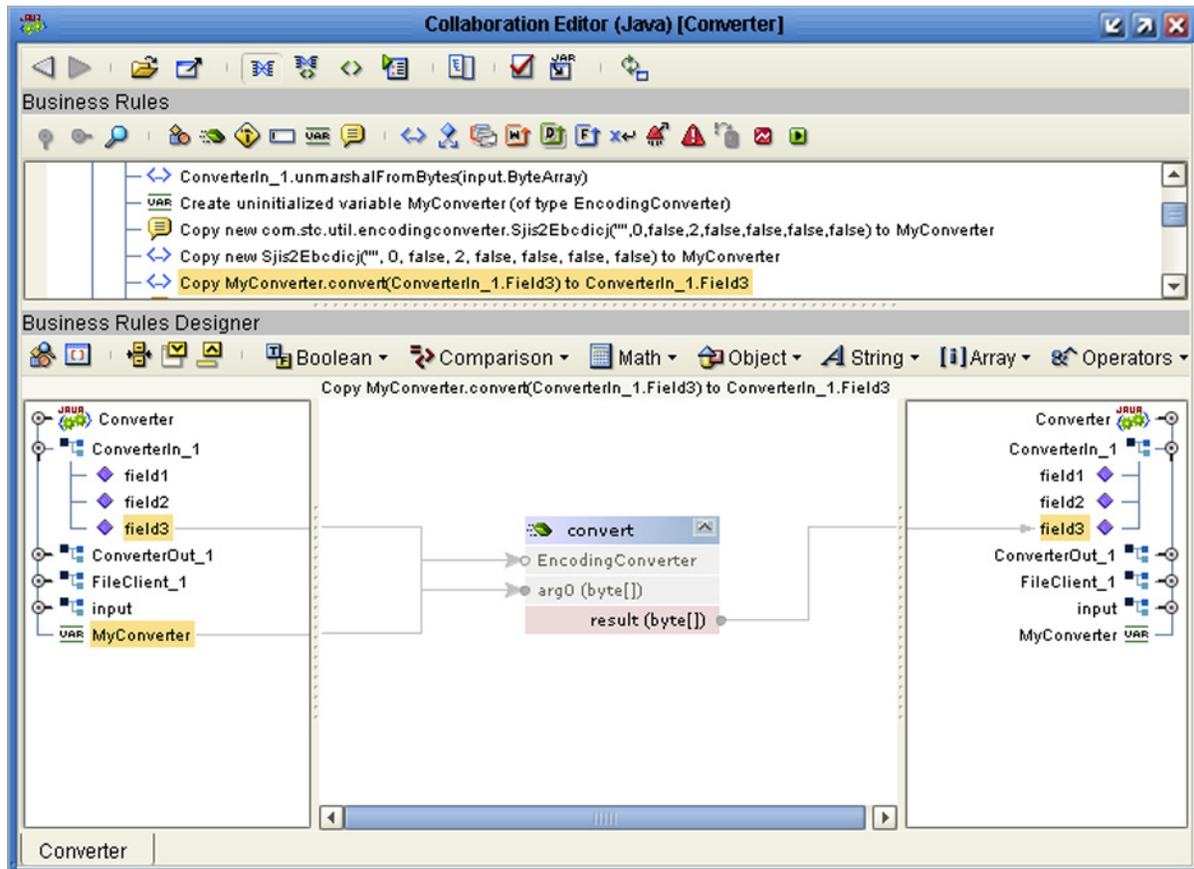
Figure 330 Convert Method List



- 9 Select `convert(byte[] arg0)`, which places a *Convert* method box onto the mapping canvas.

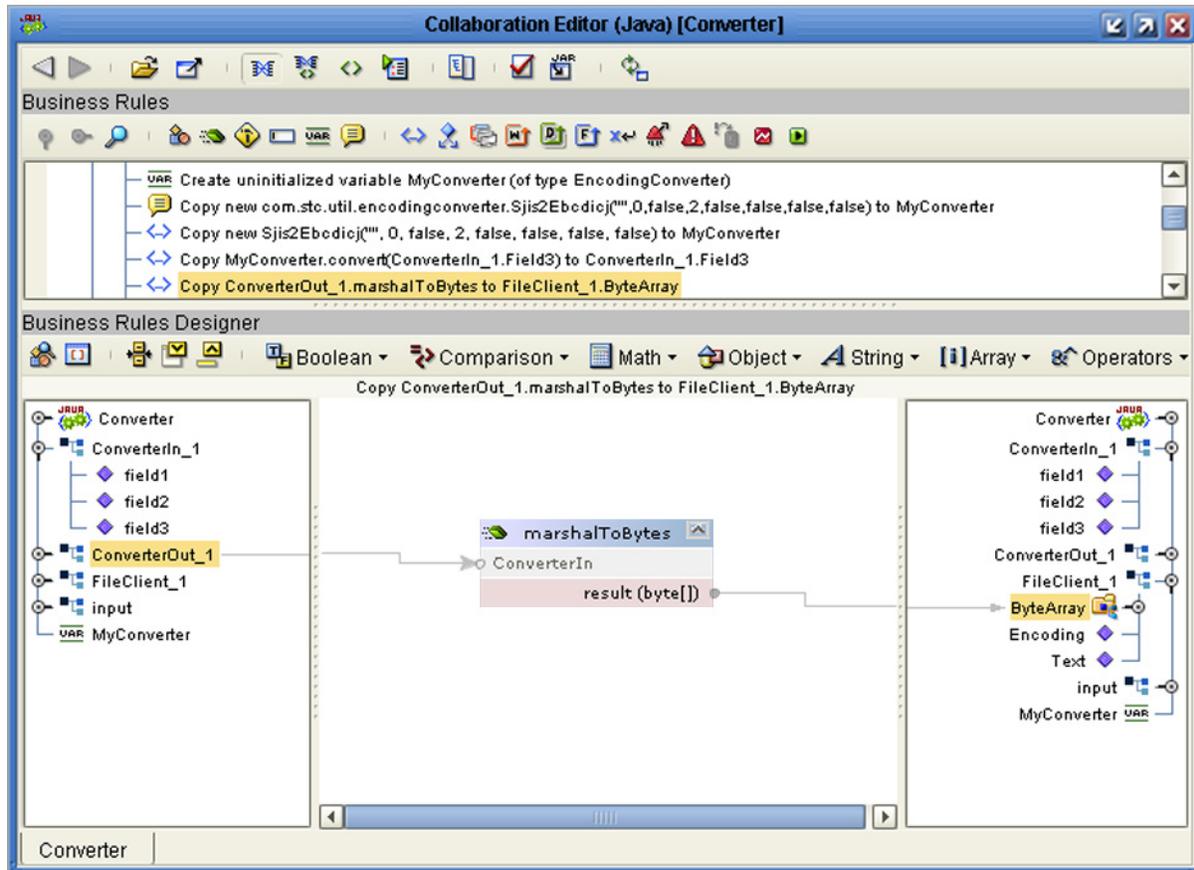
- 10 Map the node that contains data to be converted (**ConverterIn\_1 / field3**) to **arg0** (see Figure 331), and map the **result** to the node that gets the converted data (**ConverterOut\_1 / field3**).

Figure 331 Data Mapping



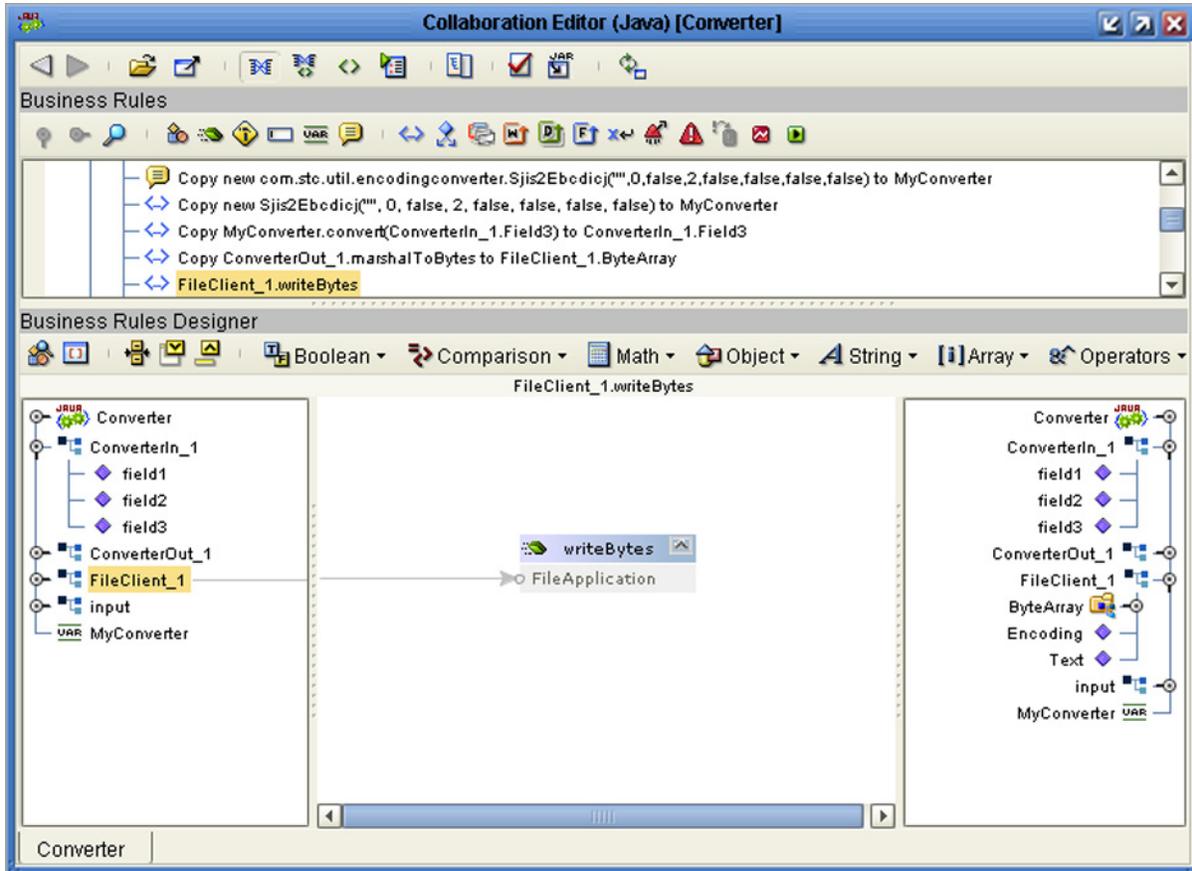
- 11 When finished with the Collaboration rules, marshal the output data using the **marshalToBytes** Java method as shown in Figure 332.

Figure 332 Marshaling Output Data



- 12 Finally, output the data using the `writeBytes` Java method as shown in Figure 333.

Figure 333 Output Data



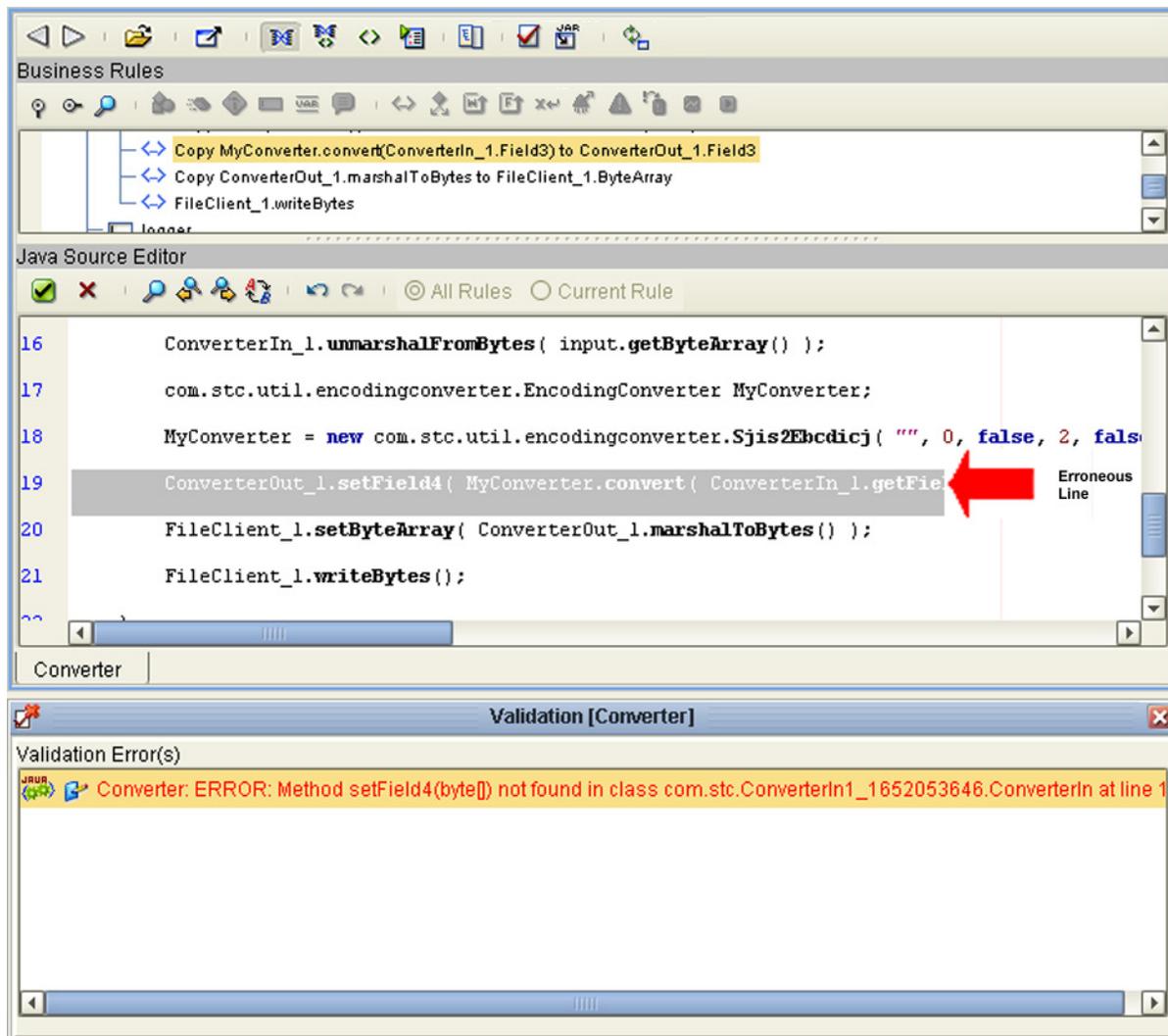
## 10.17 Validating Java-based Collaboration Definitions

Clicking the **Validate** icon in the Collaboration Editor Toolbar allows you to “precompile” the Java-based Collaboration Definition and display the errors in a validation panel below the Java Source Editor. To locate the error, double-click on the error message and the erroneous line of code will be identified as shown in Figure 335.

Figure 334 Validate Icon



Figure 335 Validating Java Code



# Collaboration Definitions (XSLT)

This chapter describes the features of the Collaboration Definition Editor (XSLT) and outlines procedures for building XSLT-based Collaboration Definitions.

## What's in This Chapter

- [Overview](#) on page 387
- [Creating an XSLT-based Collaboration Definition](#) on page 390
- [Using the Collaboration Editor \(XSLT\)](#) on page 396
- [Graphical Collaboration Methods \(XSLT\)](#) on page 402

---

## 11.1 Overview

Collaboration Definitions define how data should be processed and routed between Project components, how databases should be queried in response to requests, and how APIs to one or more applications should be invoked. The external data formats that characterize the input and output data structures in a Collaboration Definition are described by Object Type Definitions (OTDs).

A Collaboration will typically receive a message containing the external representation of a particular OTD. It will use the *unmarshal* method of an instance of that OTD to parse the data and make it accessible through the hierarchical data structure. Then it will perform some operation — for example, copying parts of the data to another OTD instance. Finally, it will invoke the *marshal* method on the other OTD instance to render the contents of its data structure as a single, serialized data stream for further transport.

At run time, an OTD instance is accessed from BPEL using XPath expressions. Each of the nodes comprising the hierarchy of the data structure has a set of properties with *get* and *set* methods.

**Important:** *If you delete an OTD in the Project Explorer, any Collaboration Definitions that have been built using that OTD will be affected. It is recommended that you run the Impact Analyzer before attempting to delete any OTDs (see [Managing Component Versions](#) on page 81).*

As with other eGate Integrator components, it is essential to manage versions of Collaboration Definitions carefully. See [Managing Component Versions](#) on page 81 for descriptions of various version control features applicable to Collaboration Definitions.

## 11.2 Using the Collaboration Definition Context Menu

**Figure 336** Collaboration Definition Context Menu



**Table 88** Collaboration Definition Context Menu Options

| Option          | Function   |
|-----------------|--|
| Open            | Opens the appropriate Collaboration Editor, showing the selected Collaboration Definition. See <a href="#">Using the Collaboration Editor (XSLT)</a> on page 396.  |
| ACL Management  | Presents the ACL Properties dialog, with which an Administrator can assign read/write privileges to users for the selected Collaboration Definition. See the <i>Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator System Administration Guide</i> .  |
| Version Control | Accesses the version control features for the selected component. See <a href="#">Accessing Component Version Control Features</a> on page 82 for additional information.  |
| Cut             | Copies the selected Collaboration Definition (Java only) and removes it from the current Project, after which you can paste it to another Project within the same branch (once only). All changes must be committed before you can cut the Collaboration. Cut and paste is disabled for other users when you have the Collaboration checked out. See <a href="#">Moving and Replicating Repository Objects</a> on page 100 for additional information. |
| Copy            | Copies the selected Collaboration Definition (Java only), after which you can paste it to other Projects within the same branch (multiple times). All changes must be committed before you can copy the Collaboration. You can copy and paste a Collaboration even when another user has the Collaboration checked out. See <a href="#">Moving and Replicating Repository Objects</a> on page 100 for additional information.                          |

**Table 88** Collaboration Definition Context Menu Options

| Option      | Function  |
|-------------|---|
| Create Diff | Presents a dialog with which you can create a difference file representing two versions of the selected Collaboration Definition. See <a href="#">Merging Changes from Another Version</a> on page 97.  |
| Merge Diff  | Presents a dialog with which you can merge modifications into a specific version of the selected Collaboration Definition. See <a href="#">Merging Changes from Another Version</a> on page 97.   |
| Delete      | <p>Deletes the selected Collaboration Definition, subject to the following conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ You have <i>write</i> privileges for the component (see ACL Management, above).</li> <li>▪ You have the component checked out to your workspace.</li> <li>▪ The component is not checked out by anyone other than yourself.</li> </ul> <p>If these conditions are met, a dialog is presented in which you confirm that you want to delete the selected component. Clicking <b>Yes</b> then deletes the component.</p> |
| Rename      | Activates the field, allowing you to rename the selected Project.   |

## 11.3 Creating an XSLT-based Collaboration Definition

The Enterprise Designer includes two primary tools, the Collaboration Definition Wizard (XSLT) and Collaboration Editor (XSLT), that are used to create and customize your XSLT-based Collaboration Definitions.

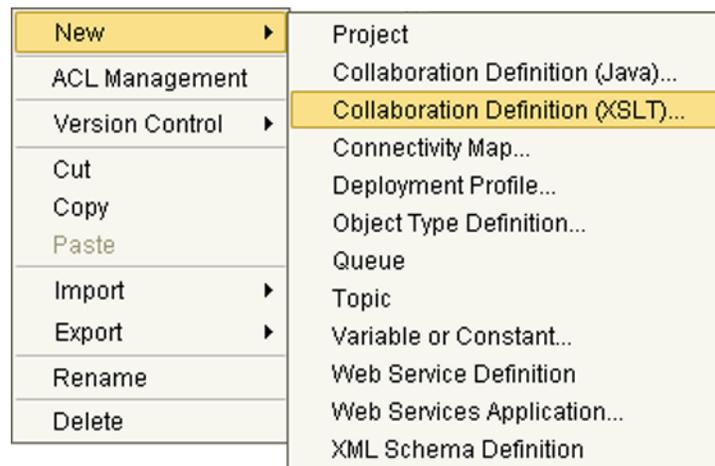
The Collaboration Definition Wizard (XSLT) guides you through the initial phases of creating an XSLT-based Collaboration Definition, and then invokes the Collaboration Editor (XSLT). Creating a Collaboration Definition (XSLT)

**Note:** *Any changes made to the names of the Collaborations should be done when the Collaboration is created. If the name is changed later, the Collaboration should be opened, regenerated if applicable, and saved again. This procedure should also be performed before creating the Connectivity Map and Deployment Profile.*

### To create an XSLT-based Collaboration Definition

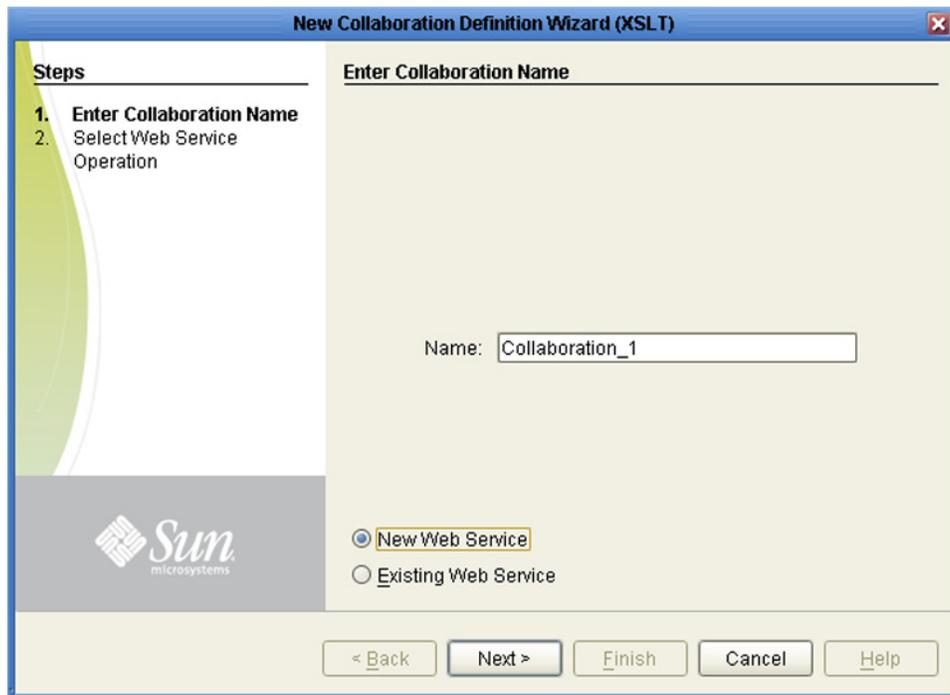
- 1 Right-click on a Project in the Enterprise Explorer to display the Project context menu (see Figure 337).

**Figure 337** Project Context Menu - New Web Service Definition



- 2 Select **New > Collaboration Definition (XSLT)** to invoke the Collaboration Definition Wizard (XSLT).
- 3 Enter a **Name** for your Collaboration, as shown in Figure 338.

**Figure 338** Collaboration Wizard (XSLT) Dialog



- 4 Select a web service, which can be either:
  - ♦ A **new** web service operation.
  - ♦ An **existing** web service operation (for example, an eInsight process or a Java Web Service Operation).
- 5 Click **Next** to proceed to the next Wizard dialog.

The dialog sequence that appears next depends on which Web Service Type you selected in step 4; see:

- [New Web Service Operation](#) on page 392
- [Existing Web Service Operation](#) on page 395

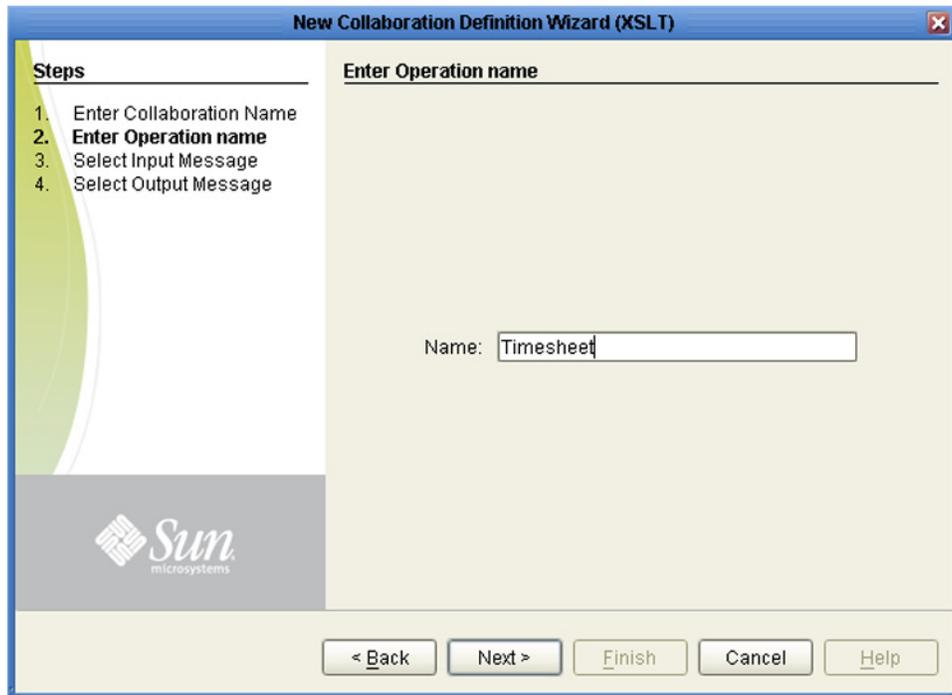
## 11.3.1 New Web Service Operation

If you selected a new web service, you will be presented with the Wizard dialog shown in Figure 339.

### To create a new web service operation

- 1 Enter an operation name, as shown in Figure 339. This will become the *method* that can be used to invoke the XSLT-based Collaboration as a web service.

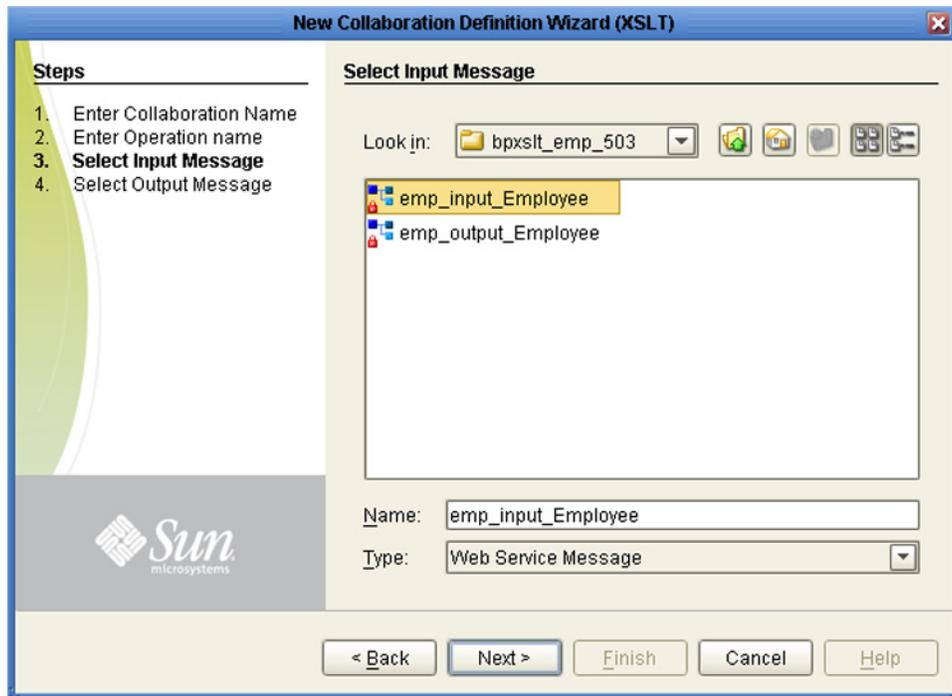
**Figure 339** New Web Service: Operation Name



- 2 Click **Next** to proceed to the next Wizard dialog.

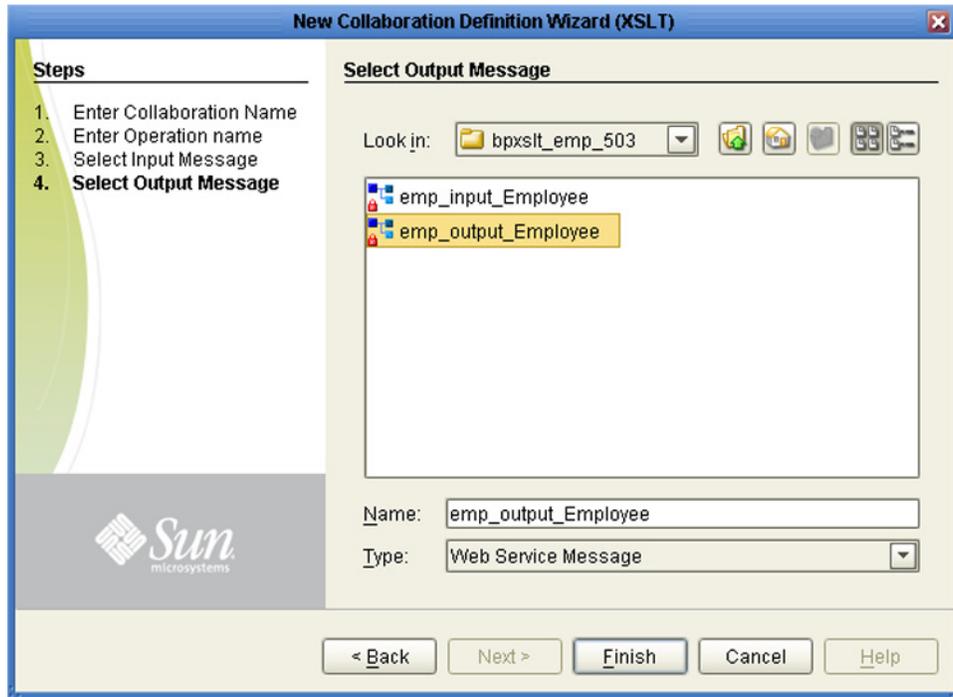
- 3 Select the input web service message, as shown in Figure 340.

**Figure 340** New Web Service: Input Message



- 4 Click **Next** to proceed to the next Wizard dialog.
- 5 Select the output web service message, as shown in Figure 341.

**Figure 341** New Web Service: Output Message



- 6 Click **Finish** to proceed to the Collaboration Editor (XSLT).

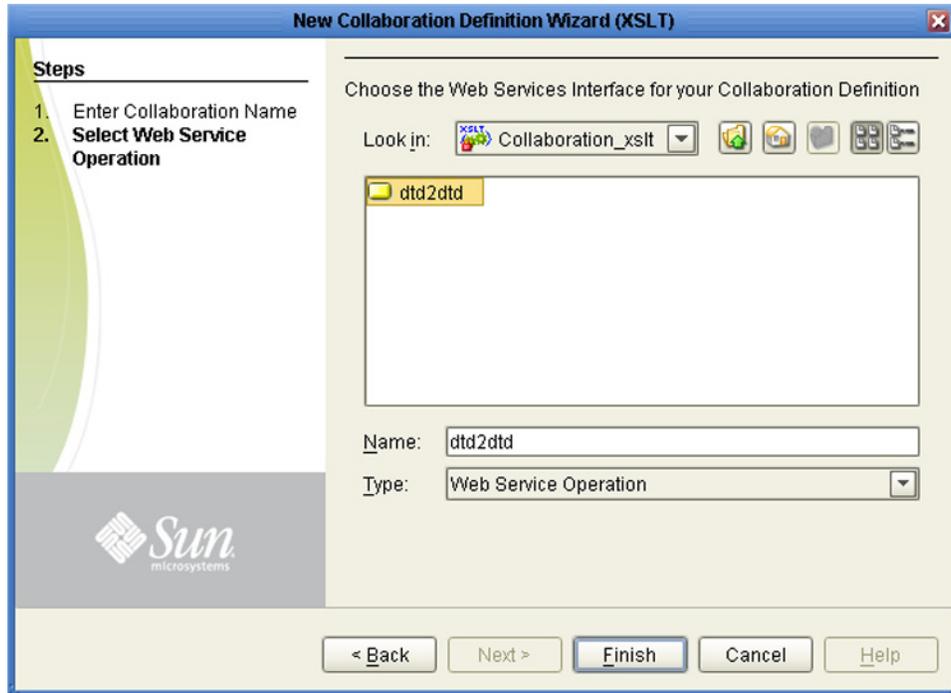
## 11.3.2 Existing Web Service Operation

If you selected an existing web service operation, you will be presented with the Wizard dialog shown in Figure 342.

### To use an existing Web service

- 1 Select a web service operation, which must be an installed web service.

**Figure 342** Existing Web Service: Select Operation



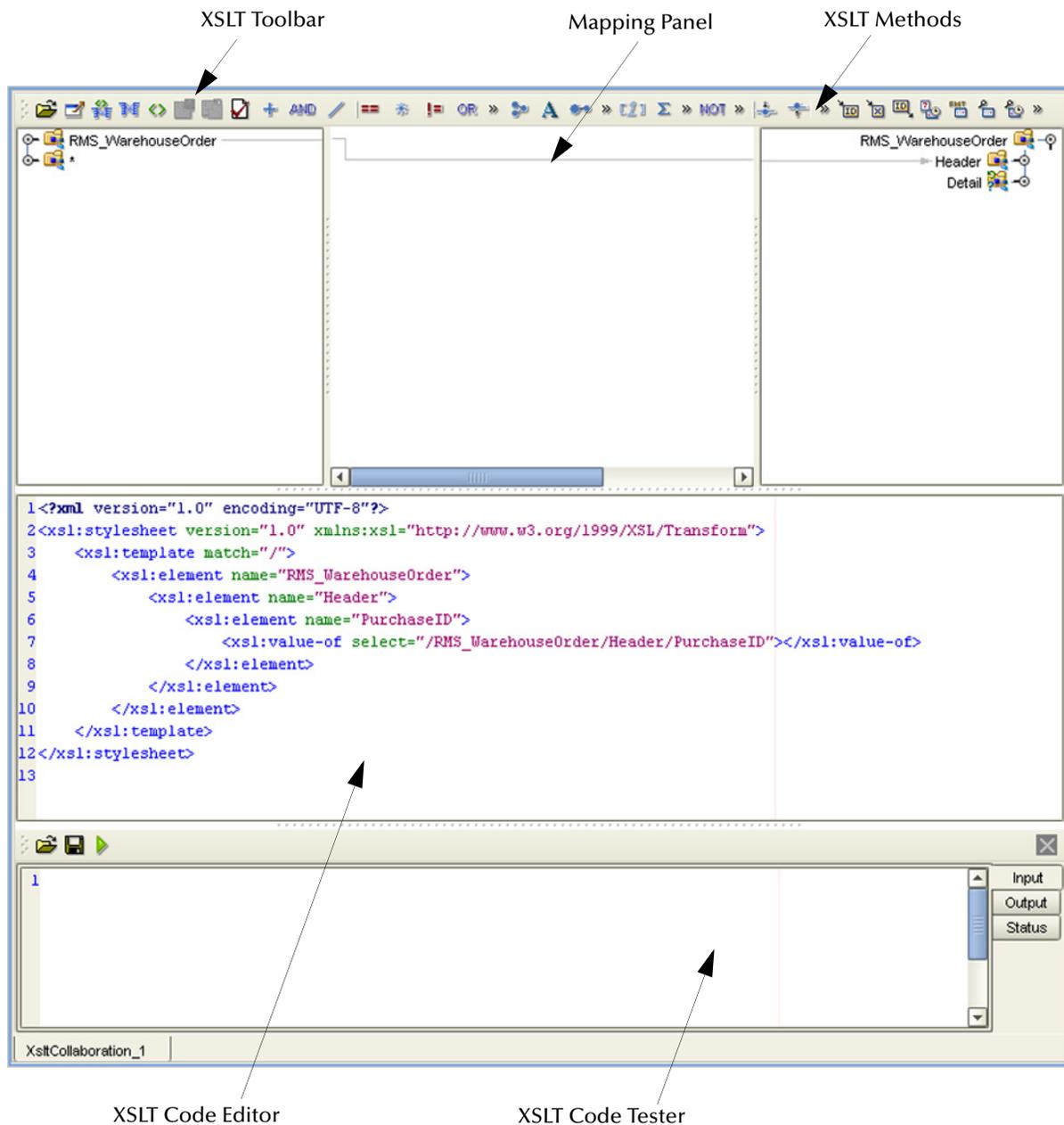
- 2 Click **Finish** to proceed to the Collaboration Editor (XSLT).

## 11.4 Using the Collaboration Editor (XSLT)

The Collaboration Editor (XSLT) displays the structure of the selected XSLT-based Collaboration Definition, and allows you to define the transformations that the Collaboration will perform at run time.

After you have created an XSLT-based Collaboration Definition using the Collaboration Definition Wizard (XSLT), the Collaboration Editor (XSLT) appears in the Editor panel of the Enterprise Designer. Major features of this window are identified in Figure 343.

**Figure 343** Collaboration Editor (XSLT)

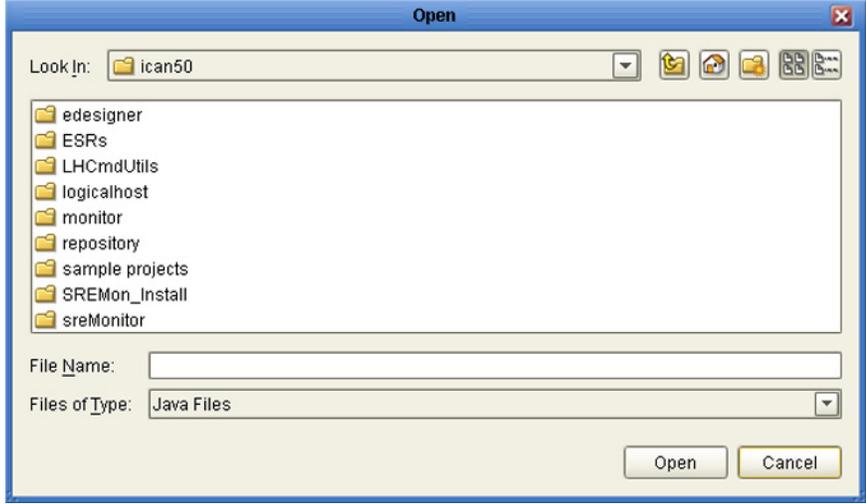


You can also invoke the Collaboration Editor (XSLT) by selecting **Open** in the context menu for an existing XSLT-based Collaboration Definition in the Enterprise Explorer.

The XSLT Mapping panel is used to map fields and add methods to the Collaboration Definition. At the top left of the Mapping panel is the toolbar, containing icons as described in Table 89. At the top right of the Mapping area is the XSLT Method Palette, which contains a collection of XSLT methods. The XSLT Code Editor panel allows you to view, enter and edit the XSLT code for the Collaboration Definition. The Tester panel allows you to run the XSLT code without deploying the Project.

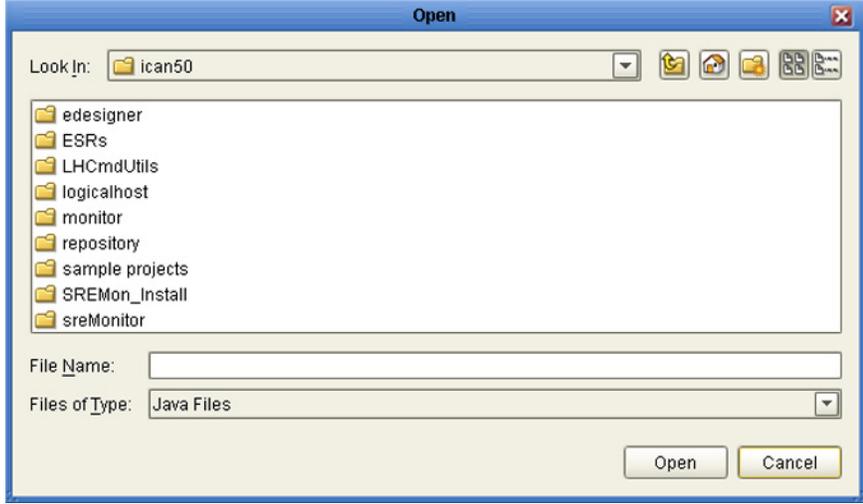
## 11.4.1 XSLT Toolbar Icons

**Table 89** XSLT Toolbar Icons

| Icon  | Command                   | Function  |
|---|---------------------------|---|
|    | Import File               | <p>Presents a dialog with which you can locate and select a Collaboration Definition (XSLT) to import. When you import a file, any previously generated code or rules are deleted. The imported code does not get appended to the existing Collaboration Rules.</p>  |
|  | Save XSLT to a Local File | Presents a dialog with which you can save the selected XSLT-based Collaboration Definition to a file.   |
|  | Show Maps and Code        | Displays both the Mapping and XSLT Code areas. This is the default view setting.  |
|  | Show Mapping Only         | Displays the Mapping area and hides the XSLT Code area.   |
|  | Show XSLT Code Only       | Displays the XSLT Code area and hides the Mapping area.   |
|  | Commit Code Changes       | Commits changes made to the XSLT code since the last time it was committed. Changes will now be shown in the Mapping panel.   |
|  | Roll Back Code Changes    | Cancels changes made to the XSLT code since the last time it was committed.   |
|  | Test XSLT Code            | Displays the XSLT Tester panel.   |

## 11.4.2 XSLT Tester Icons

**Table 90** XSLT Tester Icons

| Icon  | Command            | Function  |
|---|--------------------|---|
|    | Import File        | <p>Presents a dialog with which you can locate and select a Collaboration Definition (XSLT) to import. When you import a file, any previously generated code or rules are deleted. The imported code does not get appended to the existing Collaboration Rules.</p>  |
|  | Save               | Saves changes made to the Collaboration Definition (XSLT) file.   |
|  | Start Transforming | Runs the tester with the data values as shown.  |

If you are using the extended language options (see [Setting Up Options](#) on page 55), an *Encoding* icon (see [Figure 344](#)) appears in the Collaboration Tester. This icon allows you to specify the data encoding for the input file (applies to XML-based data only).

**Figure 344** Encoding Icon



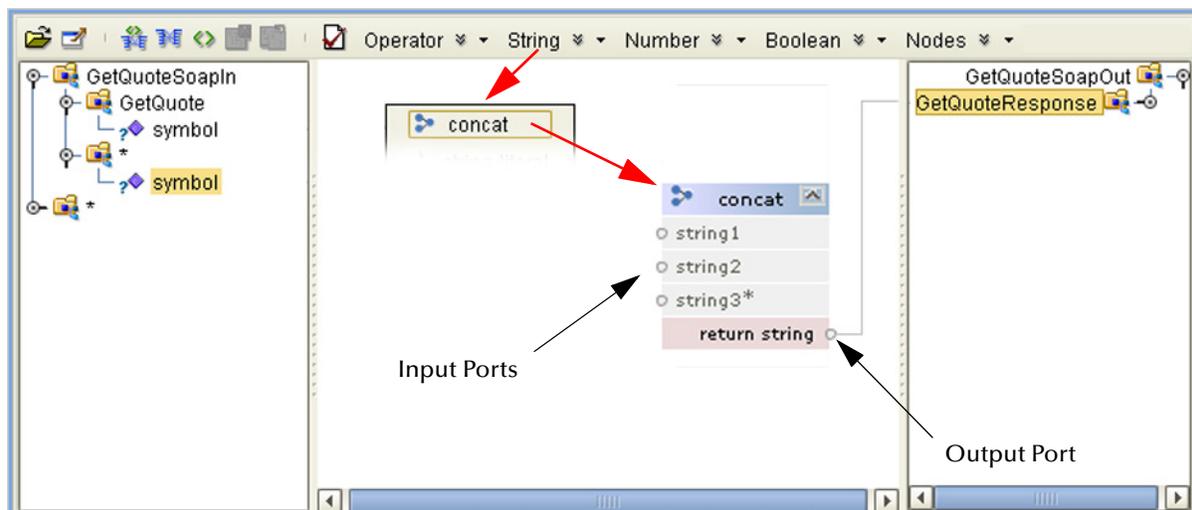
**Note:** *Extended language options currently apply only to Japanese and Korean localized versions of eGate Integrator.*

## Collaboration Method Menus

The Collaboration Method menus list commonly-used methods for use in XSLT-based Collaboration Definitions. Using these methods, you can create your Collaboration Definition graphically, without entering XSLT code (see [Graphical Collaboration Methods \(XSLT\)](#) on page 402). Clicking a category in the toolbar displays a list of methods for that category. Clicking an individual method in the list places the corresponding Method Box onto the Business Rules Designer mapping canvas.

As an example, clicking **String** in the toolbar displays a menu listing string methods. Clicking **concat** in the menu places an **concat** method box on the mapping canvas. The method box contains input and output ports which you connect to the appropriate nodes in the OTD tree structures by dragging the cursor.

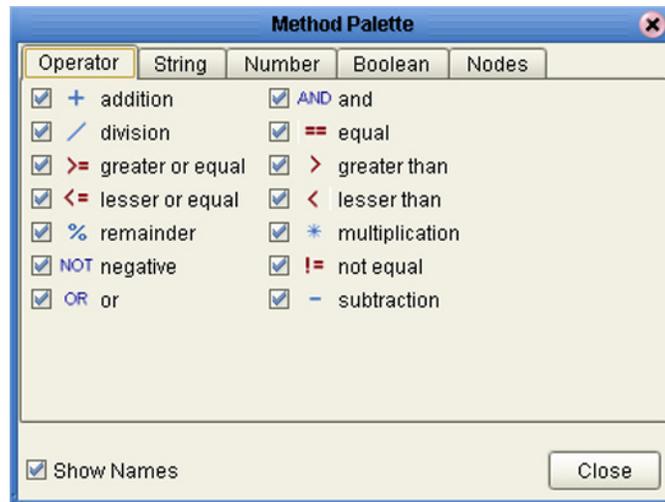
**Figure 345** Collaboration Definition Editor (XSLT): Method Menu and Boxes



Clicking the **Settings** option in any menu presents the dialog shown in Figure 346, which allows you to select the methods that are displayed in the menu. Select a check box to add the method to the menu; clear a check box to remove the method from the menu.

## Collaboration Method Palette (XSLT)

Figure 346 Collaboration Method Palette (XSLT)



## Collaboration Method Boxes (XSLT)

The method boxes are placed on the mapping canvas of the **Business Rules Designer** by clicking the method in the drop-down method menu. As shown in [Figure 345 on page 400](#), the method boxes typically have input and output ports that you link to fields in the left and right panels, respectively. The method boxes are expanded by default (see [Figure 347](#)); you can collapse them (see [Figure 348](#)) by clicking the caret (^) in the upper right corner of the box. Clicking the now-inverted caret expands the box. Some boxes expand further as needed to provide additional argument nodes.

Figure 347 Expanded Method Box

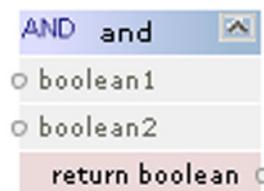
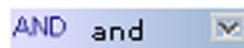


Figure 348 Collapsed Method Box



## 11.5 Graphical Collaboration Methods (XSLT)

### 11.5.1 Boolean Methods

Figure 349 Boolean Methods Menu

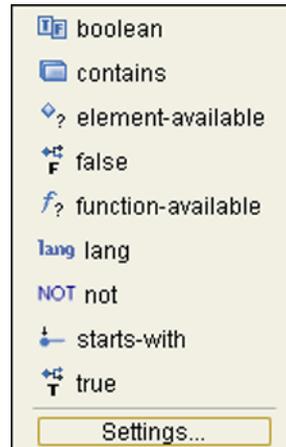
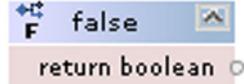
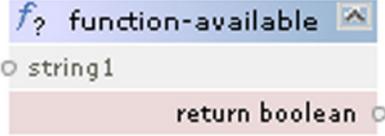
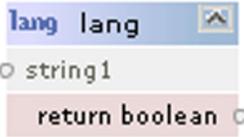
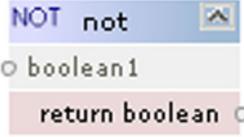
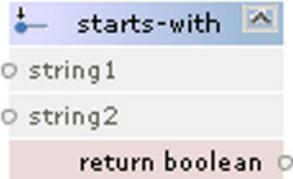
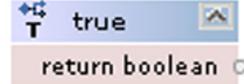


Table 91 Boolean Collaboration Methods (XSLT)

| Method Box  | Description/Usage   |
|---|---|
| <p>The screenshot shows a method box titled 'boolean'. It has a dropdown menu for 'object1' and a 'return boolean' output field.</p>                  | <p>At run time, the <b>boolean</b> method converts the argument <i>object1</i> to a Boolean true or false as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ A number is true if and only if it is neither <math>\pm</math>zero nor NaN (not a number).</li> <li>▪ A node-set is true if and only if it is non-empty.</li> <li>▪ A string is true if and only if it is non-zero.</li> <li>▪ An object of a type other than the four basic types is converted to a Boolean in a way that is dependent on that type.</li> </ul> |
| <p>The screenshot shows a method box titled 'contains'. It has two input fields for 'string1' and 'string2', and a 'return boolean' output field.</p> | <p>At run time, the <b>contains</b> method returns Boolean <b>true</b> if the first argument (<i>string1</i>) contains the second argument (<i>string2</i>); if not, returns Boolean <b>false</b>.</p>  |

**Table 91** Boolean Collaboration Methods (XSLT)

| Method Box  | Description/Usage  |
|---|--|
|    | <p>The argument <i>string1</i> must be a QName, which is expanded into an expanded-name using the namespace declarations in scope for the expression. At run time, the <b>element-available</b> method returns true if and only if the expanded-name is the name of an instruction. If the expanded-name has a namespace URI equal to the XSLT namespace URI, then it refers to an element defined by XSLT. Otherwise, it refers to an extension element. If the expanded-name has a null namespace URI, the element-available function will return false.</p> |
|    | <p>At run time, the <b>false</b> method returns Boolean <b>false</b>.</p>  |
|    | <p>The argument <i>string1</i> must be a QName, which is expanded into an expanded-name using the namespace declarations in scope for the expression. At run time, the <b>function-available</b> method returns true if and only if the expanded-name is the name of a function in the function library. If the expanded-name has a non-null namespace URI, then it refers to an extension function; otherwise, it refers to a function defined by XPath or XSLT.</p>  |
|  | <p>At run time, the <b>lang (language)</b> method returns Boolean <b>true</b> or <b>false</b> depending upon whether the language of the context node as specified by <i>xml:lang</i> attributes is the same as, or is a sub-language of, the language specified by the argument <i>string (string1)</i>. Returns Boolean <b>false</b> if the attribute <i>xml:lang</i> does not exist.</p>  |
|  | <p>At run time, the <b>not</b> method returns the inverse of <i>boolean1</i>.</p>  |
|  | <p>At run time, the <b>starts-with</b> method returns Boolean <b>true</b> if the first argument (<i>string1</i>) starts with the second argument (<i>string2</i>); if not, returns Boolean <b>false</b>.</p>   |
|  | <p>At run time, the <b>true</b> method returns Boolean <b>true</b>.</p>  |

## 11.5.2 Nodes Methods

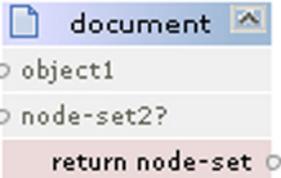
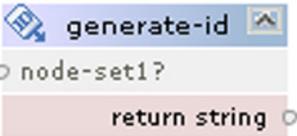
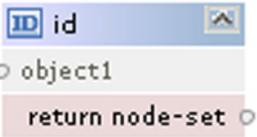
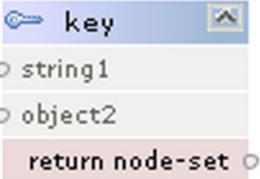
**Figure 350** Nodes Methods Menu



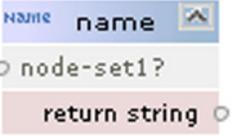
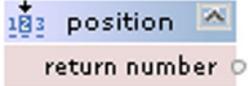
**Table 92** Nodes Collaboration Methods (XSLT)

| Method Box | Description/Usage   |
|------------|---|
|            | At run time, the <b>count</b> method returns the number of nodes in the argument <i>node-set1</i> .     |
|            | At run time, the <b>current</b> method returns a node-set that has the current node as its only member. |

**Table 92** Nodes Collaboration Methods (XSLT)

| Method Box  | Description/Usage   |
|---|---|
|    | <p>The <b>document</b> method allows access to XML documents other than the main source document.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When the method has exactly one argument and the argument is a node-set, then for each node in the argument node-set, the result is the union of the result of calling the document function with the first argument being the string-value of the node, and the second argument being a node-set with the node as its only member.</li> <li>When the method has two arguments and the first argument is a node-set, then for each node in the argument node-set, the result is the union of the result of calling the document function with the first argument being the string-value of the node, and with the second argument being the second argument passed to the document function. When the first argument is not a node-set, the first argument is converted to a string as if by a call to the string function. This string is treated as a URI reference; the resource identified by the URI is retrieved.</li> </ul> |
|   | <p>At run time, the <b>generate-id</b> method returns a string that uniquely identifies the node in the argument <i>node-set1?</i> that is first in document order. The unique identifier must consist of ASCII alphanumeric characters and must start with an alphabetic character. Thus, the string is syntactically an XML name.</p>   |
|  | <p>When the argument <i>object1</i> is not of type node-set, the <b>id</b> method converts the argument to a string as if by a call to the string function; the string is split into a whitespace-separated list of tokens; the result is a node-set containing the elements in the same document as the context node that have a unique ID equal to any of the tokens in the list.</p>   |
|  | <p>The <b>key</b> method does for keys what the id function does for IDs. The value of the first argument (<i>string1</i>), which specifies the name of the key, must be a QName — which is expanded into an expanded-name using the namespace declarations in scope for the expression.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When the second argument is of type node-set, then the result is the union of the result of applying the key function to the string value of each of the nodes in the argument node-set.</li> <li>When the second argument is of any other type, the argument is converted to a string as if by a call to the string function; it returns a node-set containing the nodes in the same document as the context node that have a value for the named key equal to this string.</li> </ul>   |
|  | <p>At run time, the <b>last</b> method returns a number equal to the context size from the expression evaluation context.</p>   |

**Table 92** Nodes Collaboration Methods (XSLT)

| Method Box   | Description/Usage  |
|--|--|
|   | <p>At run time, the <b>local-name</b> method returns the local part of the expanded-name of the node in the argument <i>node-set1?</i> that is first in document order. If the argument is empty or the first node has no expanded-name, an empty string is returned. If the argument is omitted, it defaults to a node-set with the context node as its only member.</p>  |
|   | <p>At run time, the <b>name</b> method returns a string containing a QName representing the expanded-name of the node in the argument <i>node-set1?</i> that is first in document order. If the argument is empty or the first node has no expanded-name, an empty string is returned. If the argument is omitted, it defaults to a node-set with the context node as its only member.</p>                                       |
|   | <p>At run time, the <b>namespace-uri</b> method returns the namespace URI of the expanded-name of the node in the argument <i>node-set1?</i> that is first in document order. If the argument is empty, the first node has no expanded-name, or the namespace URI of the expanded-name is null, an empty string is returned. If the argument is omitted, it defaults to a node-set with the context node as its only member.</p> |
|  | <p>At run time, the <b>position</b> method returns a number equal to the context position from the expression evaluation context.</p>  |

### 11.5.3 Number Methods

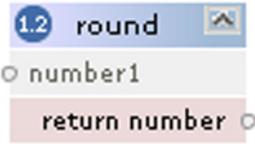
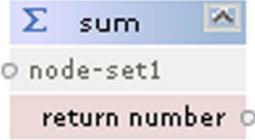
**Figure 351** Number Methods Menu



**Table 93** Number Collaboration Methods (XSLT)

| Method Box | Description/Usage   |
|------------|---|
|            | At run time, the <b>ceiling</b> method returns the smallest (closest to negative infinity) number that is not less than the argument and that is an integer.  |
|            | At run time, the <b>floor</b> method returns the largest (closest to positive infinity) number that is not greater than the argument and that is an integer.  |
|            | At run time, the <b>number</b> method converts its argument ( <i>object1</i> ) to a number. An object of a type other than the four basic types is converted to a number in a way that is dependent on that type. |
|            | <p>Dragging the <b>number-literal</b> icon first presents a dialog in which you enter the literal value, such as “12000”:</p> <p>At run time, the method returns a number having the specified value.</p>         |

**Table 93** Number Collaboration Methods (XSLT)

| Method Box  | Description/Usage  |
|---|--|
|  | <p>At run time, the <b>round</b> method returns the number that is closest to the argument <i>number1</i> and that is an integer.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ If there are two such numbers, then the one that is closest to positive infinity is returned.</li> <li>▪ If the argument is not a number (NaN), then NaN is returned.</li> <li>▪ If the argument is positive infinity, then positive infinity is returned.</li> <li>▪ If the argument is negative infinity, then negative infinity is returned.</li> <li>▪ If the argument is positive zero, then positive zero is returned.</li> <li>▪ If the argument is negative zero, then negative zero is returned.</li> <li>▪ If the argument is less than zero, but greater than or equal to -0.5, then negative zero is returned.</li> </ul> |
|  | <p>At run time, the <b>sum</b> method returns the sum, for each node in the argument <i>node-set1</i>, of the result of converting the string-values of the node to a number.</p>  |

## 11.5.4 Operator Methods

Figure 352 Operator Methods Menu

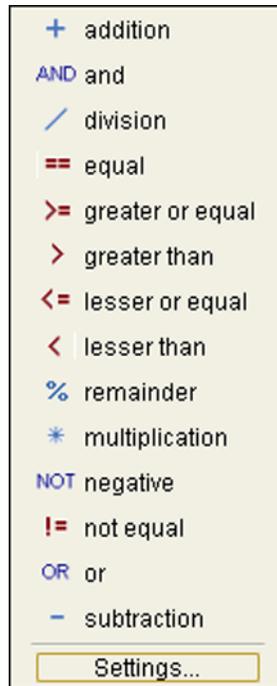
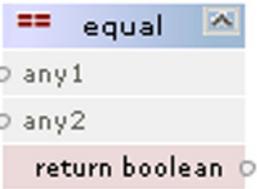
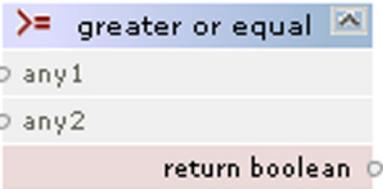
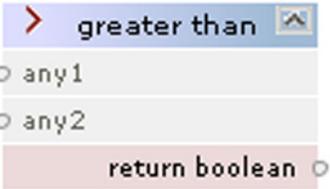
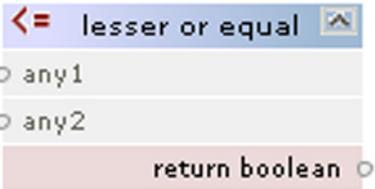
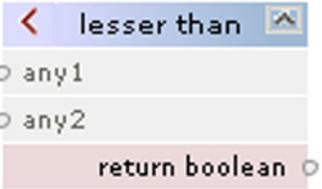
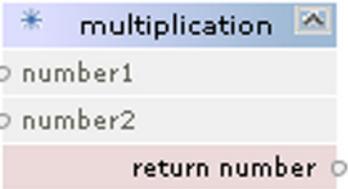


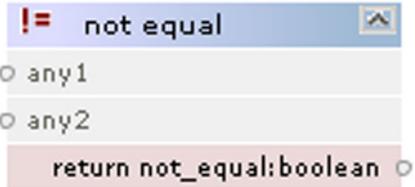
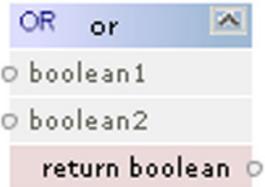
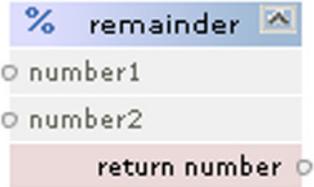
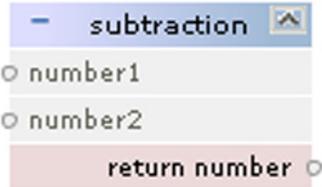
Table 94 Operator Collaboration Methods (XSLT)

| Method Box | Description/Usage   |
|------------|---|
|            | At run time, the <b>addition</b> method adds the value of <i>number1</i> to the value of <i>number2</i> , returns the sum.                      |
|            | At run time, the <b>and</b> method returns Boolean true if both <i>boolean1</i> and <i>boolean2</i> are true; otherwise, returns Boolean false. |
|            | At run time, the <b>division</b> method divides the value of <i>number1</i> by the value of <i>number2</i> , returns the quotient.              |

**Table 94** Operator Collaboration Methods (XSLT)

| Method Box  | Description/Usage   |
|---|---|
|  <p>The method box for 'equal' shows the operator '==' followed by the text 'equal'. Below the operator are two input fields labeled 'any1' and 'any2'. At the bottom, there is a return type field labeled 'return boolean'.</p>                          | <p>At run time, the <b>equal</b> method returns Boolean true if <i>any1</i> is equal to <i>any2</i>; otherwise, returns Boolean false.</p>                            |
|  <p>The method box for 'greater or equal' shows the operator '&gt;=' followed by the text 'greater or equal'. Below the operator are two input fields labeled 'any1' and 'any2'. At the bottom, there is a return type field labeled 'return boolean'.</p> | <p>At run time, the <b>greater_or_equal</b> method returns Boolean true if <i>any1</i> is greater than or equal to <i>any2</i>; otherwise, returns Boolean false.</p> |
|  <p>The method box for 'greater than' shows the operator '&gt;' followed by the text 'greater than'. Below the operator are two input fields labeled 'any1' and 'any2'. At the bottom, there is a return type field labeled 'return boolean'.</p>          | <p>At run time, the <b>greater_than</b> method returns Boolean true if <i>any1</i> is greater than <i>any2</i>; otherwise, returns Boolean false.</p>                 |
|  <p>The method box for 'lesser or equal' shows the operator '&lt;=' followed by the text 'lesser or equal'. Below the operator are two input fields labeled 'any1' and 'any2'. At the bottom, there is a return type field labeled 'return boolean'.</p> | <p>At run time, the <b>lesser_or_equal</b> method returns Boolean true if <i>any1</i> is less than or equal to <i>any2</i>; otherwise, returns Boolean false.</p>     |
|  <p>The method box for 'lesser than' shows the operator '&lt;' followed by the text 'lesser than'. Below the operator are two input fields labeled 'any1' and 'any2'. At the bottom, there is a return type field labeled 'return boolean'.</p>          | <p>At run time, the <b>lesser_than</b> method returns Boolean true if <i>any1</i> is less than <i>any2</i>; otherwise, returns Boolean false.</p>                     |
|  <p>The method box for 'multiplication' shows the operator '*' followed by the text 'multiplication'. Below the operator are two input fields labeled 'number1' and 'number2'. At the bottom, there is a return type field labeled 'return number'.</p>  | <p>At run time, the <b>multiplication</b> method multiplies the value of <i>number1</i> by the value of <i>number2</i>, returns the product.</p>                      |

**Table 94** Operator Collaboration Methods (XSLT)

| Method Box  | Description/Usage   |
|---|---|
|    | <p>At run time, the <b>negative</b> method returns the arithmetic negation of <i>number1</i>.</p>   |
|    | <p>At run time, the <b>not_equal</b> method returns Boolean true if <i>any1</i> is not equal to <i>any2</i>; otherwise, returns Boolean false.</p>                    |
|    | <p>At run time, the <b>OR</b> method returns Boolean false if both <i>boolean1</i> and <i>boolean2</i> are false; otherwise, returns Boolean true.</p>                |
|   | <p>At run time, the <b>remainder</b> method divides the numerical value of <i>number1</i> by the numerical value of <i>number2</i>, and returns the remainder.</p>    |
|  | <p>At run time, the <b>subtraction</b> method subtracts the numerical value of <i>number2</i> from the numerical value of <i>number1</i>, returns the difference.</p> |

## 11.5.5 String Methods

Figure 353 String Methods Menu

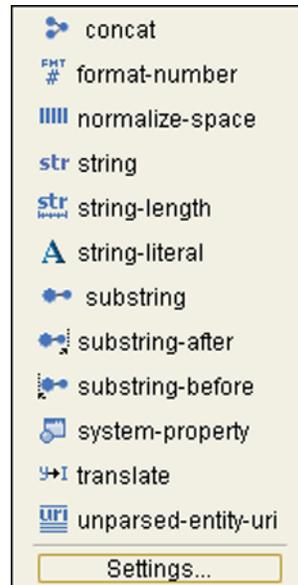
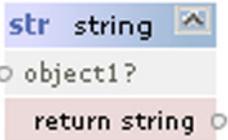
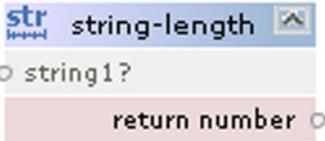
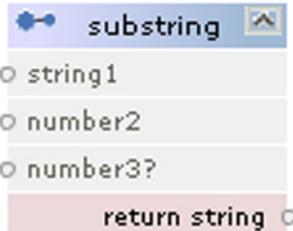
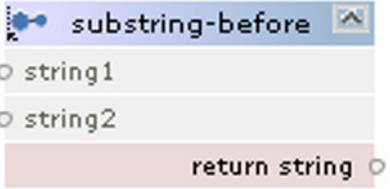


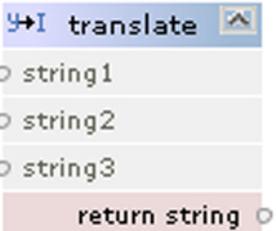
Table 95 String Collaboration Methods (XSLT)

| Method Box | Description/Usage  |
|------------|--|
|            | <p>At run time, the <b>concat</b> method returns the string created by concatenating <i>string2</i> to the end of <i>string1</i>, and <i>string3*</i> (if present) to the end of <i>string2</i>.</p>   |
|            | <p>At run time, the <b>format-number</b> method converts its first argument (<i>number1</i>) to a string using the format pattern string specified by the second argument (<i>string2</i>) and the decimal-format named by the third argument (<i>string3</i>) or the default decimal-format, if there is no third argument.</p> |
|            | <p>At run time, the <b>normalize-space</b> method returns the argument <i>string1?</i> with whitespace normalized by stripping leading and trailing whitespace and replacing sequences of whitespace characters by a single space. If the argument is omitted, it defaults to the string-value of the context node.</p>          |

**Table 95** String Collaboration Methods (XSLT)

| Method Box  | Description/Usage  |
|---|--|
|    | <p>At run time, the <b>string</b> method returns a string representation of the input object.</p>  |
|    | <p>At run time, the <b>string-length</b> method returns the number of characters in the string.</p>  |
|    | <p>Dragging the <b>string-literal</b> icon first presents a dialog in which you enter the literal value; for example, “Data received”:</p>  <p>At run time, the method returns a string having the specified value.</p>   |
|  | <p>At run time, the <b>substring</b> method returns the substring of the first argument (<i>string1</i>) starting at the position specified in the second argument (<i>number2</i>) with length specified in the third argument (<i>number3?</i>). If the third argument is not specified, it returns the substring starting at the position specified in the second argument and continuing to the end of the string.</p> |
|  | <p>At run time, the <b>substring-after</b> method returns the substring of the first argument (<i>string1</i>) that follows the first occurrence of the second argument (<i>string2</i>) in the first argument string; returns an empty string if the first argument string does not contain the second argument string.</p>   |
|  | <p>At run time, the <b>substring-before</b> method returns the substring of the first argument (<i>string1</i>) that precedes the first occurrence of the second argument (<i>string2</i>) in the first argument string; returns an empty string if the first argument string does not contain the second argument string.</p>   |

**Table 95** String Collaboration Methods (XSLT)

| Method Box   | Description/Usage   |
|--|---|
|  <p>The method box for <code>system-property</code> features a blue header with a magnifying glass icon on the left and a close icon on the right. Below the header, there is a text input field containing <code>string1</code>. At the bottom, a pink box contains the text <code>return object</code> with a small circle to its right.</p>  | <p>At run time, the <b>system-property</b> method returns an object representing the value of the system property identified by <i>string1</i>. If there is no such system property, the empty string should be returned.</p>   |
|  <p>The method box for <code>translate</code> features a blue header with a magnifying glass icon on the left and a close icon on the right. Below the header, there are three text input fields containing <code>string1</code>, <code>string2</code>, and <code>string3</code> respectively. At the bottom, a pink box contains the text <code>return string</code> with a small circle to its right.</p> | <p>At run time, the <b>translate</b> method returns the first argument (<i>string1</i>) with occurrences of characters in the second argument (<i>string2</i>) replaced by the character at the corresponding position in the third argument (<i>string3</i>). If a character occurs more than once in the second argument (<i>string2</i>), then the first occurrence determines the replacement character. If the third argument (<i>string3</i>) is longer than the second argument (<i>string2</i>), then excess characters are ignored. Refer to the W3C <i>XML Path Language</i> documentation for additional conditions.</p> |
|  <p>The method box for <code>unparsed-entity-uri</code> features a blue header with a magnifying glass icon on the left and a close icon on the right. Below the header, there is a text input field containing <code>string1</code>. At the bottom, a pink box contains the text <code>return string</code> with a small circle to its right.</p>   | <p>At run time, the <b>unparsed-entity-uri</b> method returns the URI of the unparsed entity with the specified name (<i>string1</i>) in the same document as the context node. It returns an empty string if there is no such entity.</p>  |

## 11.6 Design Procedures

### 11.6.1 Creating a For-Each Construct

To create a for-each construct in a Collaboration Definition (XSLT)

- 1 Open a Collaboration Definition.
- 2 Select a repeating node, for example **target > elem1** (see Figure 354), and right-click to display the context menu.
- 3 Select **Insert XSLT Rule** from the menu, and then **for-each**.

Figure 354 For-Each Construct - Step 1



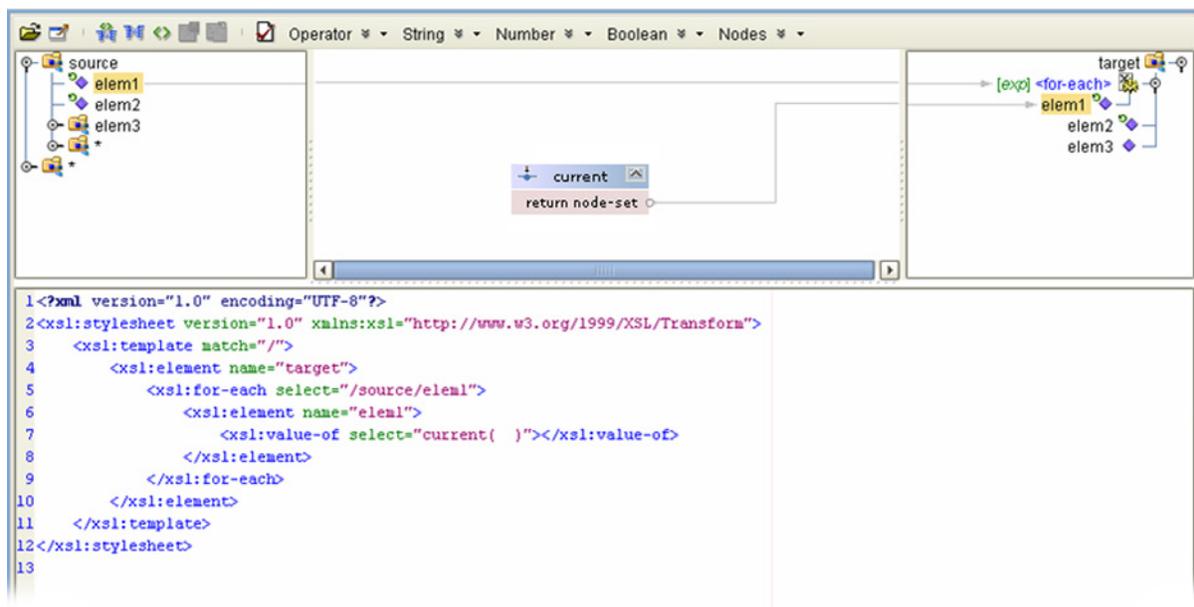
- 4 The **for-each** construct appears as shown in Figure 355.

Figure 355 For-Each Construct - Step 2



- 5 As shown in Figure 356:
  - A Expand the node to display **elem1** as a sub-node.
  - B Select the node **source > elem1** and map it to the node **target > [exp] <for-each>**.
  - C From the **Nodes** menu, drag the **current** method onto the canvas.
  - D Map the output node of the **current** method box to the **target > [exp] <for-each> > elem1** node.

Figure 356 For-Each Construct - Step 3



- 6 The **for-each** construct is now created, copying the value of **source > elem1** into **target > elem1**.

- 7 Click the *Test XSLT Code* icon in the toolbar to open the XSLT Tester, and enter the following test data into the input text field:

```
<source>
<elem1>1</elem1>
<elem1>2</elem1>
<elem2>1</elem2>
</source>
```

- 8 Click the *Start Transforming* button in the tester toolbar; the following should appear in the *Output* panel:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

<target>
  <elem1>1</elem1>
  <elem1>2</elem1>
</target>
```

# Web Services

This chapter describes the use of the web services capability of eGate Integrator, acting with other components of the Java™ Composite Application Platform Suite.

## What's in This Chapter

- [Overview](#) on page 418
- [Developing Web Services](#) on page 422
- [Creating XML Schema Definitions](#) on page 427
- [Creating Web Service Definitions](#) on page 475
- [Configuring WSDL Binding Properties](#) on page 504

---

## 12.1 Overview

Web services developed using the Java™ Composite Application Platform Suite adhere to guidelines and specifications developed by the Web Services-Interoperability Organization (WS-I) to the maximum possible extent. As a result, these web services currently support *document/literal* and *RPC/literal* messaging only.

At the foundation of Sun SeeBeyond Web Services are two standard object types:

- **Web Service Definitions**

Web Service Definitions, embodied as Web Service Definition Language (WSDL) files, can be used to invoke and operate web services on the Internet and/or to access and invoke remote applications and databases. WSDL files are used when you are building a web service.

- **XML Schemas**

XML schemas define the structure, content, data types, and elements allowed in an associated XML document. They also describe the semantic-processing instructions associated with the elements contained in the document. The XML schema is embodied in an XML Schema Definition (XSD) file, itself an XML document. XML schemas are used when you are building a web service based on an eGate Collaboration Definition (Java).

The Java™ Composite Application Platform Suite contains the following tools and features that support web services capability:

- **Web Service Definition Editor**

The Web Service Definition Editor is an editor within Enterprise Designer used to develop new, or edit existing, WSDL documents. See [Creating Web Service Definitions](#) on page 475.

- **XML Schema Editor**

The XML Schema Editor is an editor within Enterprise Designer used to develop new, or edit existing, XML schemas. See [Creating XML Schema Definitions](#) on page 427.

- **WSDL Binding Editor**

The WSDL Binding Editor is an editor within Enterprise Designer used to modify the default WSDL binding configuration for Web Services External Application Connectors (see [Configuring WSDL Binding Properties](#) on page 504).

- **UDDI Registry**

The UDDI Registry is a centralized server for publishing and discovering Web Service Definitions for all Web Services developed in and exposed from Java CAPS. See [Accessing Web Service Definitions](#) on page 426.

## 12.1.1 Terminology

XML-based metadata used in eGate Integrator appears in various forms that are used in specific ways. To help prevent confusion, the following terminology has been adopted to identify these different forms.

**Table 96** Metadata Forms

| Name       | Origin and Use   |
|------------|--|
| XSD OTD    | Created using the XSD OTD Wizard. Can be used within eGate Integrator as basis for both Java and XSD-based Collaboration Definitions. Java-based Collaboration Definitions using XSD OTDs can be exposed as web services.  |
| XSD Object | Created by using the XML Schema Editor. Can be imported by the Web Service Definition Editor as the basis for a WSD Object.  |
| XSD Node   | Created by exporting a top-level node (child of the root node) from an XSD Object in the XML Schema Editor. Can be used within eGate Integrator as the basis for a Java-based Collaboration Definition, which can be exposed as a web service, and within eInsight Business Process Manager to create a container. |
| WSD Object | Created using the Web Service Definition Editor or by importing an external WSDL document. Used within eInsight Business Process Manager to represent predefined business process attributes.  |

## 12.1.2 Web Services Security

eGate Integrator supports three basic standards-based models for securing web services, which are described briefly in this section. These features are enabled and set up when you configure a SOAP/HTTP Web Service External System (see [Publishing a Web Service Project](#) on page 424).

### HTTP Basic Authentication

HTTP basic authentication enables you to control access to the web service. You must configure two SOAP/HTTP Web Service External Systems: one in server mode and another in client mode.

With HTTP basic authentication, a client requests access to a protected resource on the server. The server sends back a request for the client's user name and password. The client sends this information. If the server verifies that the client is allowed to access the protected resource, then the server returns the resource to the client.

By itself, this mechanism is limited. The user name and password are not encrypted. Therefore, malicious users who eavesdrop on the communications between the client and server can learn the user name and password.

### Transport Layer Security (TLS)

The Transport Layer Security (TLS) protocol is based on version 3.0 of the Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) protocol, and was designed as a replacement for SSL. The Internet Engineering Task Force has a working group that maintains this protocol.

For more information about TLS, go to <http://www.ietf.org/>.

### SOAP Message Security

The OASIS Web Services Security (WS-Security) effort includes a specification for SOAP Message Security. This specification defines a set of security-related extensions to the Simple Object Access Protocol (SOAP).

**Note:** *To secure web services using WS-Security, you must configure two SOAP/HTTP Web Service External Systems: one in server mode and another in client mode.*

#### User Name Token

The sender of a SOAP message can place security-related information in a security header block. For example, the header can include a *token*, which contains one or more declarations about an entity. In the following header, the token contains a user name and password.

```
<wsse:Security>
  <wsse:UsernameToken>
    <wsse:Username>Administrator</wsse:Username>
    <wsse:Password>STC</wsse:Password>
  </wsse:UsernameToken>
</wsse:Security>
```

The **wsse** prefix is defined in the following namespace:

<http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-wssecurity-secext-1.0.xsd>

A related WS-Security specification defines two types of passwords that can be included in a user name token:

**Table 97** Password Types for User Name Token

| Type   | Description   |
|--------|---|
| Text   | The password is clear text or a password equivalent. A <i>clear text</i> password is the original, unmodified password. A <i>password equivalent</i> is created by applying an algorithm to the password. |
| Digest | The password is combined with the user name and (optionally) a nonce and/or creation timestamp, and then modified by an algorithm. A <i>nonce</i> is a random value that is used only once.               |

To guard against replay attacks, the security header can also contain a *nonce* and a *creation timestamp*. Using a nonce and creation timestamp in a digest password helps you to prevent *replay attacks*. In a replay attack, a malicious user eavesdrops on the communications between a sender and a receiver. The malicious user learns the sender's password (encrypted or unencrypted), and then impersonates the sender using the password.

```
<wsse:Security>
  <wsse:UsernameToken>
    <wsse:Username>Administrator</wsse:Username>
    <wsse:Password Type="...#PasswordDigest">
      jg3EkQw5Ko924CZ11wEMk0SaFL87MkJJS==
    </wsse:Password>
    <wsse:Nonce>1T7eQbk04dcFo2zFVp74==</wsse:Nonce>
    <wsu:Created>2005-12-01T12:00:00Z</wsu:Created>
  </wsse:UsernameToken>
</wsse:Security>
```

The **wsu** prefix is defined in the following namespace:

<http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-wssecurity-utility-1.0.xsd>

---

## 12.2 Developing Web Services

You can expose either an eGate Collaboration (Java) or a eInsight Business Process as a web service. Building and publishing the web service is essentially like designing a non-web service Project and deploying it to an Environment, as described elsewhere in this User's Guide

**Note:** *Procedures for exposing eInsight Business Processes as web services are described in the Sun SeeBeyond eInsight™ Business Process Manager User's Guide.*

### 12.2.1 Exposing Collaboration Definitions as Web Services

Exposing a Collaboration Definition (Java) can be separated into two phases, which are described in the following sections:

- [Developing Web Services](#) on page 422
- [Publishing a Web Service Project](#) on page 424

The the resulting web service can then be accessed via a UDDI Registry, as described in:

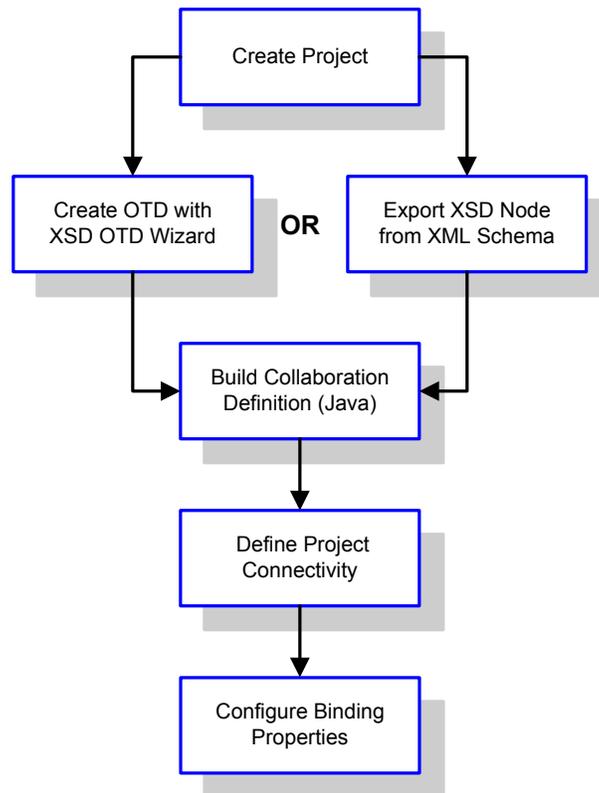
- [Accessing Web Service Definitions](#) on page 426

**Note:** *A simple end-to-end exercise, building and publishing a web service based on an eGate Collaboration (Java), is included in the Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator Tutorial.*

## 12.2.2 Creating a Web Service Project

A highly-simplified process flow for developing a Collaboration-based web service is shown in Figure 357.

**Figure 357** Development Flow - Creating a Web Service Project



### Procedure

To create a web service client or server

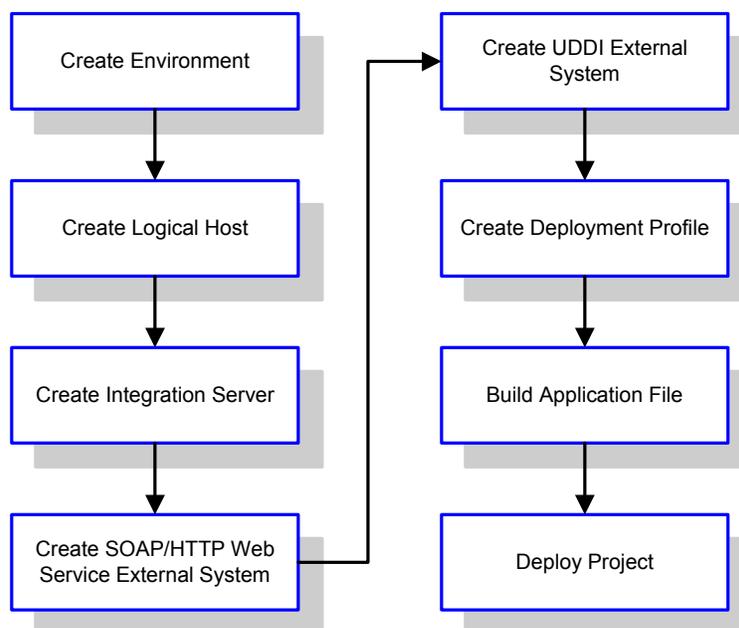
- 1 Create the Project (see [Creating a Project](#) on page 115).
- 2 Build an OTD based on an existing XSD file, using the XSD OTD Wizard (see [Using the XSD Wizard](#) on page 190), or build an XSD using the XML Schema Editor, and export an XSD Node (see [Using the XML Schema Editor](#) on page 428).
- 3 Develop a Java-based Collaboration Definition, using the XSD OTD or XSD Node to provide the input and output messages (see [Creating a Java-based Collaboration Definition](#) on page 326).
  - ♦ Select the **Callable as an external SOAP Web Service** option.
- 4 Create a SOAP/HTTP Web Service External Application and map the Project components (see [Connectivity Maps](#) on page 129).
- 5 Modify the default configuration for the transport binding properties, if necessary (see [Configuring WSDL Binding Properties](#) on page 504).

**Note:** All XSD OTDs that are used in SOAP-callable Java Collaboration Definitions must be derived from XML schemas that have explicitly declared target namespaces.

### 12.2.3 Publishing a Web Service Project

In general, the web service definitions for all Java™ Composite Application Platform Suite objects that expose themselves as web services are listed in a UDDI registry (see [Accessing Web Service Definitions](#) on page 426). The associated WSDL files can be published to the UDDI registry directly from Enterprise Designer as described below.

**Figure 358** Development Flow - Publishing a Web Service Definition



#### Procedure

**Note:** The following procedures assume that you have installed the UDDI Registry server (*stcuddi.sar*) using the Suite Installer, and that it is running prior to creating the UDDI External System.

#### To publish a web service definition

- 1 Create and configure a run-time Environment, including the following components:
  - A A Logical Host with an integration server (see [Logical Hosts and Domains](#) on page 526).
  - B A SOAP/HTTP Web Service External System (see [SOAP/HTTP Web Service External Systems](#) on page 536).
  - C A UDDI External System (see [UDDI External Systems](#) on page 550).

- 2 Create a Deployment Profile for the Project you created in the previous section (see [Creating a Deployment Profile](#) on page 140).
- 3 Generate the Project application file (see [Building an Application File](#) on page 148) and select *Publish WSDL(s) to default UDDI Registry* in the provided dialog.
- 4 You now have the choice of either:
  - A Publishing the WSDL document directly to the UDDI Registry by deploying the Project (see [Deploying the Project](#) on page 154).
  - B Exporting the archive file to a holding directory for publishing from the command line at a later time (see following procedure).

**Important:** *Each of a web services Project's active Deployment Profiles must target a separate SOAP/HTTP External System; otherwise, the web containers can cause duplicate servlet names to appear in the domain.*

#### To publish a WSDL file from the command line

- 1 Issue the following command from the command prompt in your *UDDIServer* directory:

```
UDDIPublish -f <wsdlpath> -p UDDIProperties.properties
```

where **<wsdlpath>** is the path to the **.jar** file containing the **.wsdl** file you want to publish.

**Important:** *The .jar file must have been previously **exported** from Enterprise Designer.*

**Note:** *If the path contains spaces, enclose the entire path in quotation marks; for example, "C:\jar files\testwsdls.jar"*

**Note:** *The order of the [-f <>] and [-p <>] commands can be interchanged.*

- 2 The published file will be located at the following URL:

```
http://<hostname>:<portnumber>/<context name>
```

- 3 To see this procedure online, issue any of the following commands from the command prompt in your *UDDIServer* directory:

```
UDDIPublish  
UDDIPublish -help  
UDDIPublish -HELP
```

## 12.2.4 Accessing Web Service Definitions

The definitions for all Java™ Composite Application Platform Suite objects that expose themselves as web services, such as Java-based Collaborations or eInsight Business Processes, are listed in a UDDI registry. This UDDI registry complies with the OASIS UDDI v 2.0 specification, has configurable properties, and is run as an independent server.

To access a web service from the UDDI registry, the following components must be installed and set up:

- Sun SeeBeyond UDDI Server (see [UDDI External Systems](#) on page 550).
- Web Services Access Manager. This application used in conjunction with the UDDI Server to configure security policies for web services.

Procedures for installing these components are found in the **Managing Access to Web Services** section of the *Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator System Administration Guide*.

Once you have been granted user access to the specific web service, you can develop web service client applications using the provided security credentials by using the Web Services Access Manager application in the Enterprise Manager.

**Figure 359** Web Services Access Manager

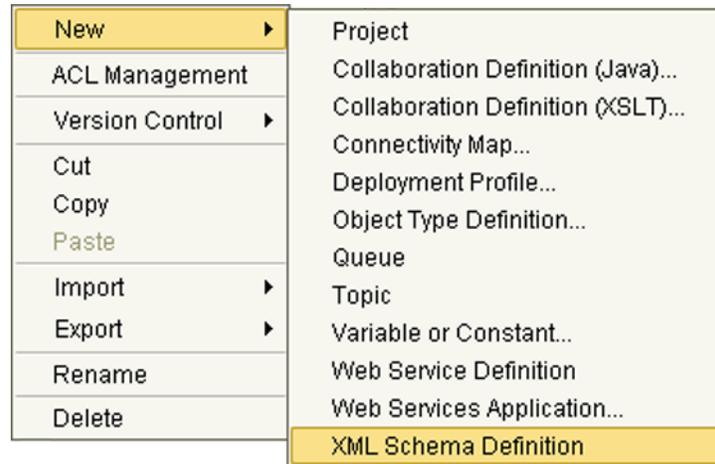


| WSDL   | Groups  | Users         |
|--|---------|---------------|
| <a href="#">echoWebservice_BusinessProcess1_8BD52380C8-EBF510A7D9-0154AD8868-1DC9AE5E0F.wsdl</a> | asadmin | Administrator |

## 12.3 Creating XML Schema Definitions

Selecting the **New > XML Schema Definition** option from the *Project* context menu (see Figure 360) adds an XSD Object to your Project and opens the XML Schema Editor (see [Using the XML Schema Editor](#) on page 428).

**Figure 360** Project Context Menu - New XML Schema Definition



### 12.3.1 Using the Context Menu

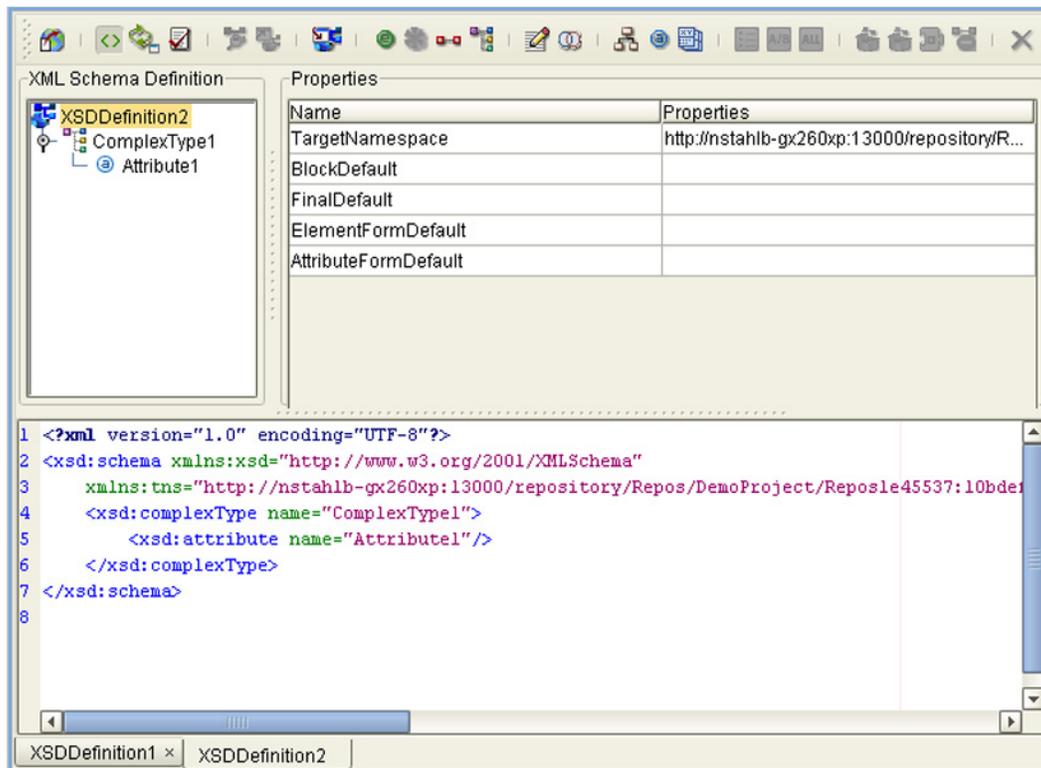
Right-clicking the XSD Object in Project Explorer displays its context menu (see [Using Project Component Context Menus](#) on page 113).

## 12.4 Using the XML Schema Editor

### 12.4.1 Overview

The XML Schema Editor (see Figure 361) is a graphical editor within Enterprise Designer that you can use to develop new, or edit existing, XSD Objects with a minimum of coding.

**Figure 361** XML Schema Editor



The various icons and context menu options are enabled only when the resulting action is allowed or appropriate. If the resulting action is illegal or inappropriate, the icon or option is disabled.

**Note:** *Although the user interface for XML Schema Editor contains features that help prevent the creation of invalid code, you need a good understanding of the XML Schema specification to use the editor effectively.*

## Toolbar

The first three icons in the toolbar allow you to display or hide the XML source code, build the XML code based on the graphical constructs, and validate the XML code. The remaining icons allow you to build the XML object graphically. See [XML Schema Editor Toolbar Icons](#) on page 430 for detailed descriptions.

## XML Schema Definition Panel

Selecting a node in the *XML Schema Definition* panel displays the properties for that node in the *Properties* panel. These are detailed in [Building an XML Schema Definition](#) on page 437.

## Properties Panel

The *Properties* panel displays the various properties defined for the selected node. Most *Value* fields are automatically populated with default values, and most fields are editable. These features are detailed individually in [Building an XML Schema Definition](#) on page 437.

## XML Source Code Panel

The source code panel displays the XML code for the XML schema definition, and provides a text editor to supplement the XML Schema Editor's graphical capabilities. When editing the XML code in the source code panel, you need to synchronize the definition in the Repository with your edits by clicking the *Refresh Code* icon in the toolbar (see [XML Schema Editor Toolbar Icons](#) on page 430).

The source code panel is hidden by default; you must enable it by clicking the *Show Code* icon shown in [XML Schema Editor Toolbar Icons](#) on page 430.

## 12.4.2 XML Schema Editor Toolbar Icons

Icons in the XML Schema Editor's toolbar provide basic control over the editor and provide shortcuts for adding the most often used XML components to the XSD. These shortcut icons duplicate the corresponding options on the component's context (right-click) menu, but can be quicker to use.

**Table 98** XML Schema Editor Toolbar Icons

| Icon  | Command                        | Function  |
|---|--------------------------------|---|
|    | Export XSD to File             | Presents a dialog in which you can save the serialized XML Schema Definition to your local file system as an <b>.xsd</b> file.  |
|    | Show Code                      | Displays (or hides) the XML source code in a panel located in the lower part of the XML Schema Editor.  |
|    | Refresh Code                   | Refreshes the XSD from the Repository.  |
|    | Validate XML Schema Definition | Validates the XSD and displays the results in a dialog.   |
|  | Preview XSD Node               | Presents a dialog containing allowed options; clicking <b>OK</b> in the dialog opens the OTD Editor, displaying the selected top-level Element, ComplexType, or SimpleType and its substructure. (To return to XSD Schema Editor, use Window menu.) See <a href="#">Previewing and Exporting XSD Nodes</a> on page 433. |
|  | Export XSD Node                | Presents a dialog containing allowed options; clicking <b>OK</b> in the dialog exports the selected top-level Element, ComplexType, or SimpleType as an <i>XSD Node</i> , which can be used in a Collaboration Definition (Java). See <a href="#">Previewing and Exporting XSD Nodes</a> on page 433.                   |
|  | Import XSD                     | Opens a dialog (see <a href="#">Figure 367 on page 440</a> ) in which you can import an XSD file to the currently open XSD (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Import</b> option on the context menu for the root node).   |
|  | Add Element                    | Adds an <b>xsd:element</b> sub-node to the selected XSD root, XML sequence, XML choice, or XML all node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Element</b> option on the context menus for those nodes). See <a href="#">Element Node</a> on page 446.  |

**Table 98** XML Schema Editor Toolbar Icons

| Icon  | Command            | Function  |
|---|--------------------|---|
|    | Add Any            | Adds an XML <b>any</b> sub-node to the selected XSD root node, and to XML sequence or XML choice nodes when they appear as sub-nodes of XML complexType or XML restriction nodes (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Any</b> option on the context menus for those nodes). See <a href="#">Any Node</a> on page 464. |
|    | Add SimpleType     | Adds an XML <b>simple type</b> sub-node to the selected XSD root node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add SimpleType</b> option on the XSD root node context menu). See <a href="#">SimpleType Node</a> on page 455.   |
|    | Add ComplexType    | Adds an XML <b>complex type</b> sub-node to the selected XSD root node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add ComplexType</b> option on the XSD root node context menu). See <a href="#">ComplexType Node</a> on page 453.  |
|    | Add ListType       | Adds an XML <b>listType</b> sub-node to the selected XSD root node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add ListType</b> option on the context menus for those nodes). See <a href="#">ListType Node</a> on page 460.   |
|   | Add Union          | Adds an XML <b>union</b> sub-node to the selected XSD root node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Union</b> option on the context menus for those nodes). See <a href="#">Union Node</a> on page 450.  |
|  | Add Group          | Adds an XML <b>group</b> sub-node to the selected XSD root node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Group</b> option on the XSD root node context menu). See <a href="#">Group Node</a> on page 452.   |
|  | Add Attribute      | Adds an XML <b>attribute</b> sub-node to the selected XSD root, XML complex type, or XML attribute group node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Attribute</b> option on the context menus for those nodes). See <a href="#">Attribute Node</a> on page 442.  |
|  | Add AttributeGroup | Adds an XML <b>attributeGroup</b> sub-node to the selected XSD root node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add AttributeGroup</b> option on the context menus for those nodes). See <a href="#">AttributeGroup Node</a> on page 444.   |
|  | Add Sequence       | Adds an XML <b>sequence</b> sub-node to the selected XML complex type, XML group, or XML restriction node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Sequence</b> option on the context menus for those nodes). See <a href="#">Sequence Node</a> on page 461.  |
|  | Add Choice         | Adds an XML <b>choice</b> sub-node to the selected XML complex type, XML group, or XML restriction node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Choice</b> option on the context menus for those nodes). See <a href="#">Choice Node</a> on page 462.  |

**Table 98** XML Schema Editor Toolbar Icons

| Icon  | Command            | Function  |
|---|--------------------|---|
|    | Add All            | Adds an XML <b>all</b> sub-node to the selected XML complex type, XML group, or XML restriction node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add All</b> option on the context menus for those nodes). See <a href="#">All Node</a> on page 463.           |
|    | Add SimpleContent  | Adds an XML <b>simpleContent</b> sub-node to the selected XML complexType node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add SimpleContent</b> option on the context menus for those nodes). See <a href="#">SimpleContent Node</a> on page 467.             |
|    | Add ComplexContent | Adds an XML <b>complexContent</b> sub-node to the selected XSD complexType node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add ComplexContent</b> option on the context menus for those nodes). See <a href="#">ComplexContent Node</a> on page 466.          |
|    | Add Extension      | Adds an XML <b>extension</b> sub-node to the selected XSD simpleContent or XML complexContent node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Extension</b> option on the context menus for those nodes). See <a href="#">Extension Node</a> on page 468. |
|   | Add Restriction    | Adds an XML <b>restriction</b> sub-node to the selected XSD complexContent node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Restriction</b> option on the context menus for those nodes). See <a href="#">Restriction Node</a> on page 469.                |
|  | Delete             | Deletes the selected node from the XSD tree, including all sub-nodes.   |

### 12.4.3 Previewing and Exporting XSD Nodes

In both the XML Schema Editor and the Web Services Editor, you can define global schema components (Elements, SimpleTypes, and ComplexTypes) as *XSD Nodes*. These XSD Nodes serve as pointers to the global components in XML Schema Definitions, or inline schemas in Web Service Definitions, and behave in the same manner as OTDs. Hence, they can be previewed in the OTD Editor and their runtime behavior can be examined in the OTD Tester. They also can be exported for use in a Collaboration Definition (Java) or to form a WSDL message in the Business Process Editor (see the *Sun SeeBeyond eInsight™ Business Process Manager User's Guide*).

**Note:** *Exporting actually creates an XSD Node, while previewing does not.*

XSD Nodes are subject to the following rules and restrictions:

- XSD Nodes cannot be exported unless a target namespace is declared in the XSD or the inline schema of the WSDL. Previewing is generally allowed, however.
- After the XSD Node is exported, changing either the target namespace of the schema, or the name of the global component to which the XSD Node refers, breaks the link between the XSD Node and the XSD or WSDL. When this occurs, the XSD Node can no longer be opened, and it must be re-exported from its source.
- When you export an XSD Node, it is automatically named according to the format:

<XSD/WSDL\_Name>\_<Global\_Component\_Name>

If a previously exported XSD Node with the same name already exists, the content of the existing XSD Node is overwritten. If there is an existing Project component of a different type having the same name, you are presented with a dialog asking for an alternative name for the XSD Node.

### Preview/Export Options

**Note:** *The content of the XSD Node Export Options and XSD Node Preview Options dialogs is identical.*

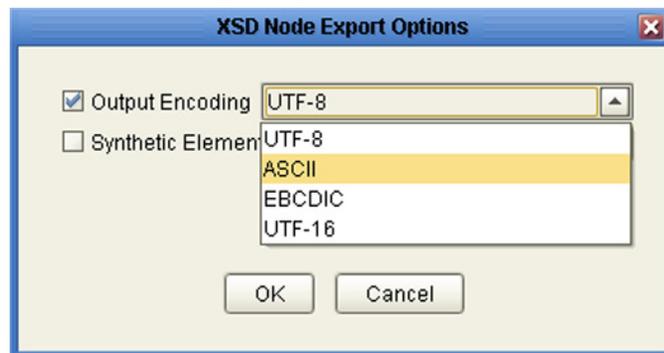
**Table 99** XSD Node Preview/Export Options

| Name                   | Description  |
|------------------------|--|
| Output Encoding        | Specifies the output encoding. See <a href="#">Specifying Data Conversion and Encoding</a> on page 160. Option is enabled only when the extended language option is enabled (see <a href="#">Setting Up Options</a> on page 55). |
| Synthetic Element Name | Allows you to specify a synthetic element name for the selected ComplexType or SimpleType. Option is disabled for Elements, which always use their local name.   |

## Output Encoding

If you have enabled the extended language option (see [Setting Up Options](#) on page 55), you can specify the output data encoding for the XSD Node you are previewing or exporting. When you select a global Element, SimpleType, or ComplexType to preview or export as an XSD Node, you are presented with the *XSD Node Preview (or Export) Options* dialog. Selecting **Output Encoding** enables the drop-down list of encoding formats (see Figure 362), where you can select an alternate data encoding.

**Figure 362** XSD Node Preview/Export Options - Output Encoding

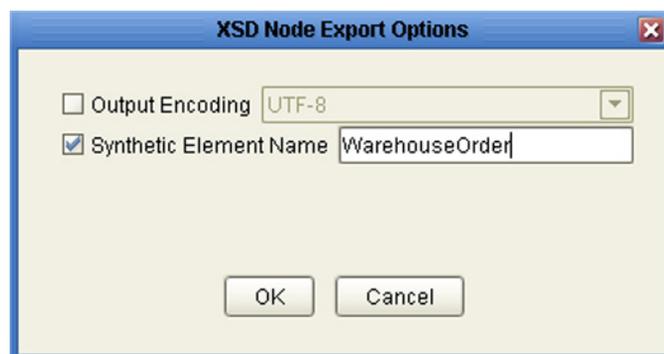


## Synthetic Element Name

When you form an XSD Node from a global XML type definition (SimpleType or ComplexType), it must be given a qualified name (a “synthetic element name”), since the type definition only specifies the content. By default, it is assigned a name based on its type, such as *SimpleType1*, for example. In most cases, you will want to assign a more meaningful name to the XSD Node.

When you select a global XML type definition to preview or export as an XSD Node, you are presented with the *XSD Node Preview (or Export) Options* dialog. Selecting **Synthetic Element Name** allows you to enter an appropriate name for the XSD Node (see Figure 363). (In the case of a global Element, the Element’s local name is always used, since there is no need to define a synthetic element name.)

**Figure 363** XSD Node Preview/Export Options - Synthetic Element Name



## 12.4.4 XML Schema Compilation

There are several conditions that cause compilation errors to occur when the validation rules are strictly enforced. When these occur, the XSD Nodes are usually still valid for their intended purpose, but the strictness of the parser must be relaxed for the application file to build properly (*codegen* process).

The **Tools > Options** menu in the Enterprise Designer menu bar displays a dialog (see [Preferences](#) on page 57) containing options that let you specify whether specific XML Schema validation rules are set to be *lenient* or *strict*, as described below.

### Allow duplicated global schema components

In many situations, such as when a WSDL has an inline schema that is exactly the same as an imported schema, global components are duplicated. As long as the duplication is *exact*, no problem should be encountered when using the WSDL. When you validate a WSDL or an XSD in the respective editor, issues of duplicated global schema components will either show up as errors or as warnings, depending on how the option is set. By default, the option is checked, and duplicated global schema components are allowed.

**Table 100** Duplicated Global Schema Component Options

| Option        | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| Check (True)  | This is the lenient (default) mode, in which any duplicates of previously-encountered global components are ignored. When these duplicates are found, warnings are logged to the <b>ide.log</b> and the codegen process continues. |
| Clear (False) | This is the strict mode, which will cause codegen to fail if any duplicated global schema components are encountered. Errors are logged to the <b>ide.log</b> and the codegen process stops.                                       |

### Enforce Unique Particle Attribution rule

The unique particle attribution (UPA) rule requires that the content model be formed such that during validation of an XML element, the particle component related to this element is uniquely determined without examining the content or attributes of that element, and without any information about the XML elements in the remainder of the sequence. If the particle component is not uniquely determined as required, the schema violates the rule. You can select whether or not to enforce the UPA rule when compiling the schema; by default, the option is not checked, and the rule is not enforced.

**Table 101** Enforce UPA Rule Options

| Option        | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| Check (True)  | This is the strict mode, in which the UPA rule will be enforced, and schemas violating the rule will stop the codegen process.  |
| Clear (False) | This is the lenient (default) mode, in which the UPA rule will <i>not</i> be enforced, and code will still be generated even when schemas violating the UPA rule are present. |

This option sets the `xsdcodegen.checkupa` switch in the `runed.bat` file, which you can also set using a text editor.

### Enforce Particle Restriction rules

The particle restriction rule states, basically, that all instances that are valid with respect to the restricted type must also be valid with respect to the base type. If a restricted type is defined in a way that conflicts with the definition of the base type, the schema will violate the particle restriction rule. You can select whether or not to enforce the particle restriction rule when compiling the schema; by default, the option is checked, and the rule is enforced.

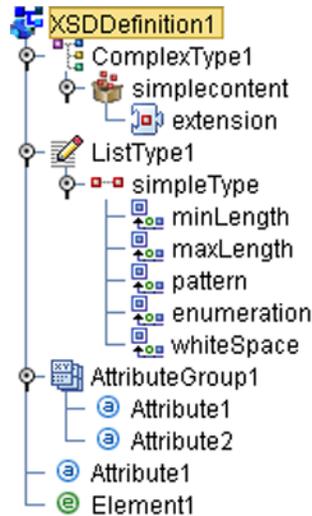
**Table 102** Enforce Particle Restriction Rule Options

| Option        | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| Check (True)  | This is the strict (default) mode, in which the particle restriction rule will be enforced, and schemas violating the rule will stop the codegen process.   |
| Clear (False) | This is the lenient mode, in which the particle restriction rule will <i>not</i> be enforced, and code will still be generated even when schemas violating the particle restriction rule are present. |

## 12.4.5 Building an XML Schema Definition

An XSD is represented in the XML Schema Editor by a tree structure with a hierarchy of nodes, consistent with the representations in other Enterprise Designer editors. You can build XSD structures graphically by adding nodes to the tree, beginning with the root node, using the **Add** option in the individual node context menus or the toolbar icons. Figure 364 shows an XSD tree structure illustrating some basic node combinations.

**Figure 364** XSD Tree Example



## XML Schema Definition Root Node

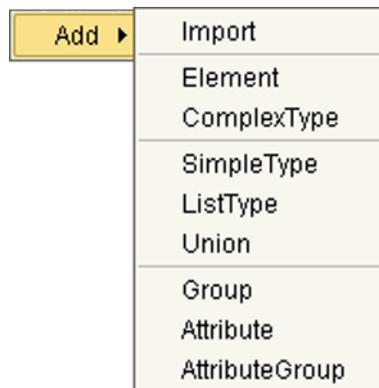
The XSD root node represents the `<xsd:schema>` element, to which a variety of other elements can be added as sub-nodes. These elements are listed as options in the root node's context menu, as shown in Figure 366. No properties are shown for the root node.

**Figure 365** XSD Root Node Icon



### Context Menu

**Figure 366** XSD Root Node Menu



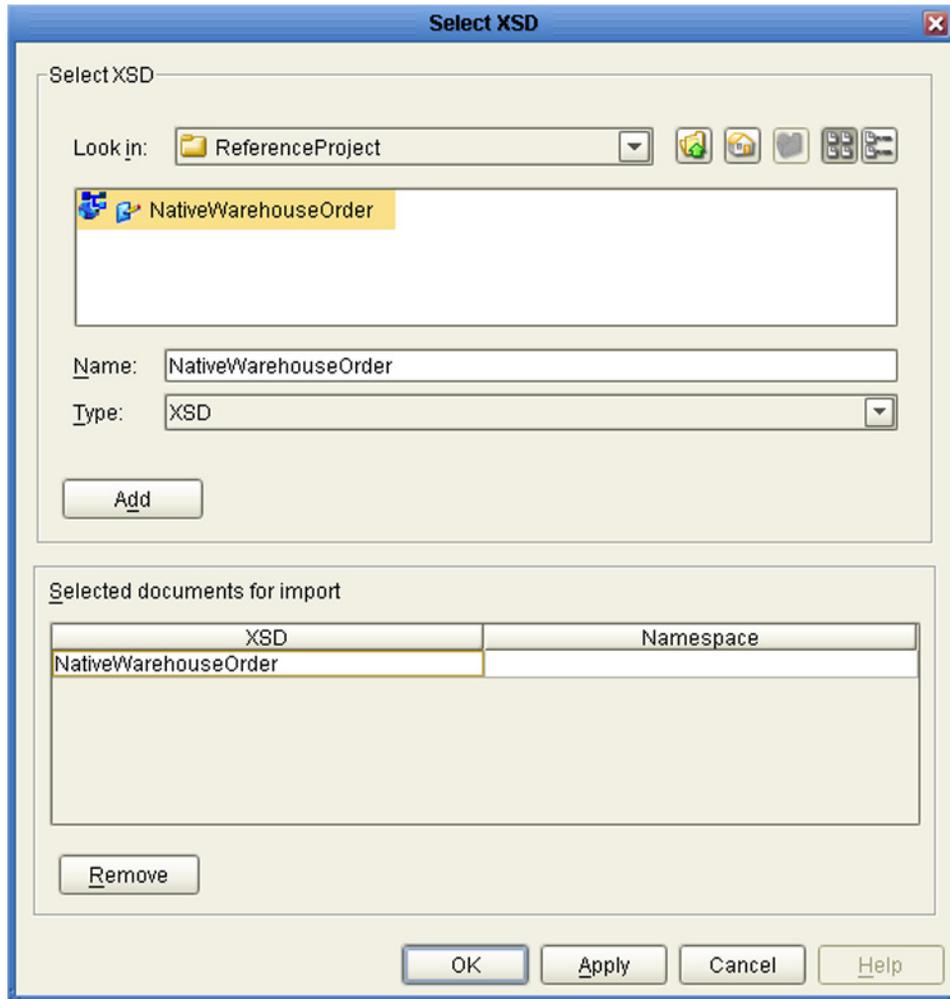
**Table 103** XSD Root Node Menu Options

| Option |             | Action  |
|--------|-------------|---|
| Add    | Import      | Opens a dialog (see Figure 367) in which you can import an XSD file as a sub-node to selected XSD root node (duplicates the action of the <b>Import XSD</b> toolbar icon).  |
|        | Element     | Adds an <b>Element</b> sub-node to the selected XSD root node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Element</b> toolbar icon). An element at this level becomes a <i>global</i> element. See <a href="#">Element Node</a> on page 446. |
|        | ComplexType | Adds an <b>ComplexType</b> sub-node to the selected XSD root node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add ComplexType</b> toolbar icon). See <a href="#">ComplexType Node</a> on page 453.   |
|        | SimpleType  | Adds an <b>SimpleType</b> sub-node to the selected XSD root node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add SimpleType</b> toolbar icon). See <a href="#">SimpleType Node</a> on page 455.  |

**Table 103** XSD Root Node Menu Options

| Option |                 | Action  |
|--------|-----------------|---|
| Add    | ListType        | Adds an <b>ListType</b> sub-node to the selected XSD root node. See <a href="#">ListType Node</a> on page 460.  |
|        | Union           | Adds an <b>Union</b> sub-node to the selected XSD root node. See <a href="#">Union Node</a> on page 450.  |
|        | Group           | Adds an <b>Group</b> sub-node to the selected XSD root node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Group</b> toolbar icon). See <a href="#">Group Node</a> on page 452.   |
|        | Attribute       | Adds an <b>Attribute</b> sub-node to the selected XSD root node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Attribute</b> toolbar icon). An attribute at this level becomes a <i>global</i> attribute. See <a href="#">Attribute Node</a> on page 442. |
|        | Attribute Group | Adds an <b>AttributeGroup</b> sub-node to the selected XSD root node. See <a href="#">AttributeGroup Node</a> on page 444.  |

**Figure 367** Select XSD Dialog



**Properties**

The set of properties associated with the XSD root node is shown in Figure 370.

**Figure 368** XSD Root Node Properties



**Note:** Clicking the Value field for a property enables it, after which you can edit the text. For exceptions to this rule, see the following table.

**Table 104** XSD Root Node Property Options

| Name                 | Description   |
|----------------------|---|
| targetNamespace      | The namespace within which the names in this node belong.   |
| blockDefault         | Selecting the field and clicking the ellipsis (...) button displays a dialog containing a list of existing block types within the target namespace. |
| finalDefault         | Selecting the field and clicking the ellipsis (...) button displays a dialog containing a list of existing block types within the target namespace. |
| elementFormDefault   | Specifies whether the elementFormDefault is <b>qualified</b> or <b>unqualified</b> .  |
| attributeFormDefault | Specifies whether the attributeFormDefault is <b>qualified</b> or <b>unqualified</b> .  |

## Attribute Node

The **Attribute** node corresponds to the `<xsd:attribute>` element, which represents an attribute declaration.

**Figure 369** Attribute Node Icon



### Context Menu

This node cannot have sub-nodes assigned to it; its context menu only offers the **Delete** option.

### Properties

The set of properties associated with a non-global *Attribute* node is shown in Figure 370; global *Attribute* nodes have a subset of these properties associated with them, as described in Table 105.

**Figure 370** Attribute Node Properties

| Properties    |                          |
|---------------|--------------------------|
| Name          | Properties               |
| name          | Attribute1               |
| type          | <input type="text"/> ... |
| referenceUsed | false                    |
| form          |                          |
| use           | optional                 |
| default       |                          |
| fixed         |                          |

**Note:** Clicking the Value field for a property enables it, after which you can edit the text. For exceptions to this rule, see the following table.

**Table 105** Attribute Node Property Options

| Name | Description  |
|------|--|
| name | Name of the <b>Attribute</b> node.   |
| type | Instead of assigning a new name to this node, you can reference an existing attribute name. If the <b>referenceUsed</b> property is set to <b>true</b> , selecting the field and clicking the ellipsis (...) button displays a dialog containing a list of existing attributes within the target namespace. This property and the <b>name</b> property are mutually exclusive. |

| Name          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| referenceUsed | <p>Specifies whether or not this element is named by reference. Setting this property to <b>true</b> enables the <b>type</b> property value field (see below).</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Does not apply to global Attribute nodes.</p>   |
| form          | <p>Specifies whether or not this (local) attribute must be <b>qualified</b> or <b>unqualified</b> (or neither).</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Does not apply to global Attribute nodes.</p>  |
| use           | <p>Specifies whether the node is optional, required, or prohibited.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>optional</b> specifies that the <code>&lt;xsd:attribute&gt;</code> element is optional and may have any value.</li> <li>▪ <b>required</b> specifies that the <code>&lt;xsd:attribute&gt;</code> element is required and may have any value.</li> <li>▪ <b>prohibited</b> specifies that the <code>&lt;xsd:attribute&gt;</code> element must not appear.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> Does not apply to global Attribute nodes.</p> |
| default       | <p>If the <b>use</b> property is specified to be <b>optional</b>, the default value applies when <code>&lt;xsd:attribute&gt;</code> is missing from the instance document; otherwise, the value in the instance document applies. The <b>default</b> and <b>fixed</b> properties are mutually exclusive — you can declare values for one or the other, not both.</p>   |
| fixed         | <p>If the <b>use</b> property is specified to be <b>optional</b>, the fixed value is always used for <code>&lt;xsd:attribute&gt;</code> whether or not it is missing from the instance document. The <b>default</b> and <b>fixed</b> properties are mutually exclusive — you can declare values for one or the other, not both.</p>  |

## AttributeGroup Node

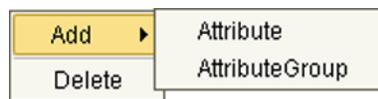
The **AttributeGroup** node corresponds to the `<xsd:attributeGroup>` element, which is used to contain multiple attributes which can then be referenced as a group elsewhere in the XSD.

**Figure 371** Attribute Group Node Icon



### Context Menu

**Figure 372** AttributeGroup Node Menu



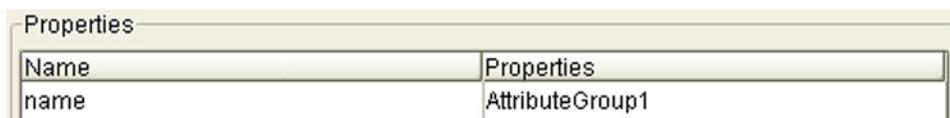
**Table 106** AttributeGroup Node Menu Options

| Option |                 | Action   |
|--------|-----------------|--|
| Add    | Attribute       | Adds an <b>Attribute</b> sub-node to the selected <b>AttributeGroup</b> node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Attribute</b> toolbar icon). See <a href="#">Attribute Node</a> on page 442. |
|        | Attribute Group | Adds an <b>AttributeGroup</b> sub-node to the selected <b>ComplexType</b> node. See <a href="#">AttributeGroup Node</a> on page 444.   |
| Delete |                 | Deletes the selected node from the XSD tree, including all sub-nodes.  |

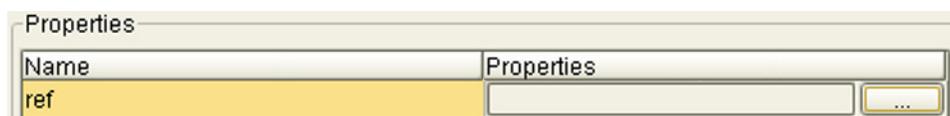
### Properties

The properties associated with *AttributeGroup* are shown in Figure 373 and Figure 374.

**Figure 373** AttributeGroup Node Properties (Global)



**Figure 374** AttributeGroup Node Properties (Non-global)

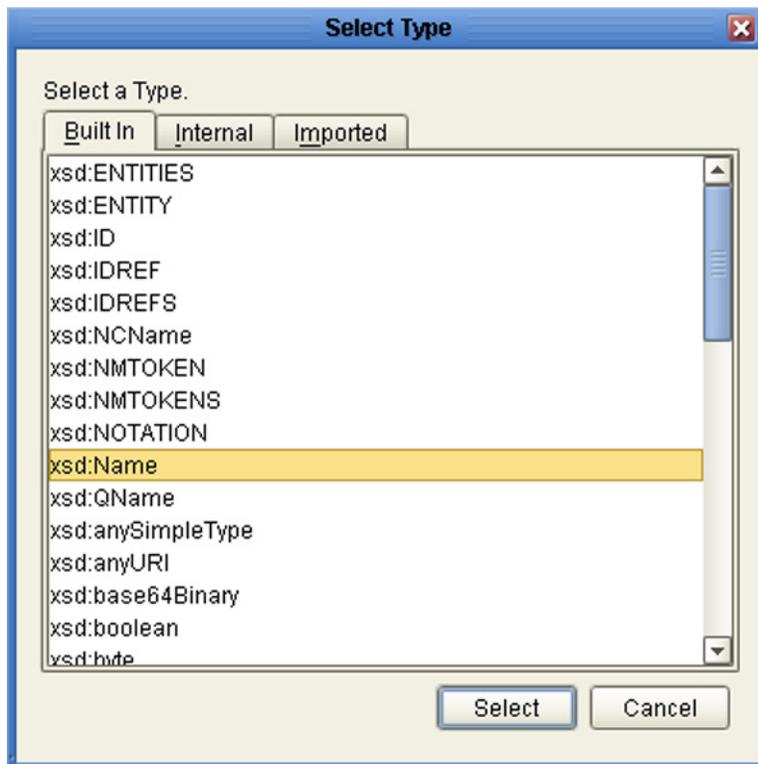


**Note:** Clicking the Value field for a property enables it, after which you can edit the text. For exceptions to this rule, see the following table.

**Table 107** AttributeGroup Node Property Options

| Name | Description  |
|------|--|
| name | Name of the <b>AttributeGroup</b> node. Parameter is shown only for global AttributeGroups.  |
| ref  | If the <b>AttributeGroup</b> node is non-global, it can only reference an existing, global attributeGroup. Selecting the field and clicking the ellipsis (...) button displays a dialog containing a list of existing internally-defined types and imported types. (see Figure 375). Parameter is shown only for non-global AttributeGroups. |

**Figure 375** Select Type Dialog



## Element Node

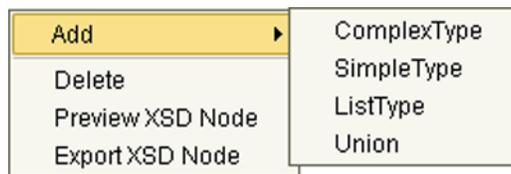
The **Element** node corresponds to the `<xsd:element>` element, which represents an element declaration.

**Figure 376** Element Node Icon



## Context Menu

**Figure 377** Element Node Menu



**Table 108** Element Node Menu Options

| Option           |             | Action   |
|------------------|-------------|--|
| Add              | ComplexType | Adds an <b>ComplexType</b> sub-node to the selected element node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add ComplexType toolbar</b> icon). See <a href="#">ComplexType Node</a> on page 453. |
|                  | SimpleType  | Adds an <b>SimpleType</b> sub-node to the selected element node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add SimpleType toolbar</b> icon). See <a href="#">SimpleType Node</a> on page 455.    |
|                  | ListType    | Adds an <b>ListType</b> sub-node to the selected element node. See <a href="#">ListType Node</a> on page 460.  |
|                  | Union       | Adds an <b>Union</b> sub-node to the selected element node. See <a href="#">Union Node</a> on page 450.  |
| Delete           |             | Deletes the selected node from the XSD tree, including all sub-nodes.  |
| Preview XSD Node |             | For top-level nodes only, opens OTD Editor, displaying the in-process XSD Node structure. (To return to the XSD Schema Designer, use the <i>Window</i> menu.)                          |
| Export XSD Node  |             | For top-level nodes only, exports the node and its sub-nodes as an XSD Node. The XSD root (parent) node must have a declared targetNamespace.  |

## Properties

The sets of properties associated with the *Element* node are shown in Figure 378 (global) and Figure 379 (non-global).

**Figure 378** Element Node Properties (Global)

| Properties            |                          |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| Name                  | Properties               |
| Name                  | Element1                 |
| Type                  | <input type="text"/> ... |
| abstract              | false                    |
| default               |                          |
| fixed                 |                          |
| nillable              | false                    |
| substitutionGroupUsed | false                    |
| substitutionGroup     |                          |

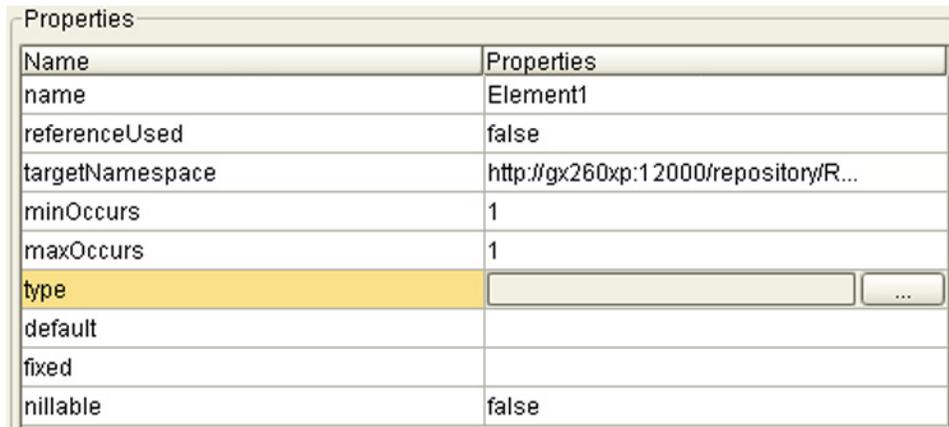
**Note:** Clicking the Value field for a property enables it, after which you can edit the text. For exceptions to this rule, see the following table.

**Table 109** Element Node Property Options (Global)

| Name                  | Description   |
|-----------------------|---|
| Name                  | Name of the <b>Element</b> node.  |
| Type                  | Specifies the existing type upon which the node is based. Selecting the field and clicking the ellipsis (...) button displays a dialog containing lists of built-in types, internally-defined types, and imported types.  |
| abstract              |   |
| default               | If a default value is given, the value is used when the <b>Element</b> node is empty in the instance document.<br><b>Note:</b> The <b>default</b> and <b>fixed</b> properties are mutually exclusive — you can declare values for one or the other, not both.   |
| fixed                 | If a fixed value is given, the <b>Element</b> node is defined as optional, and the value is always used for the node whether or not it appears in the instance document.<br><b>Note:</b> The <b>default</b> and <b>fixed</b> properties are mutually exclusive — you can declare values for one or the other, not both. |
| nillable              | Setting this property to <b>true</b> specifies that the element is allowed to contain no value.   |
| substitutionGroupUsed | Specifies whether or not this element can be substituted for another element. Setting this property to <b>true</b> enables the <b>substitutionGroup</b> property value field (see below).   |

| Name              | Description   |
|-------------------|---|
| substitutionGroup | If the <b>substitutionGroupUsed</b> property is set to <b>true</b> , selecting the field and clicking the ellipsis (...) button displays a dialog containing a lists of elements for which this element can be substituted. |

**Figure 379** Element Node Properties (Non-global)



**Note:** Clicking the Value field for a property enables it, after which you can edit the text. For exceptions to this rule, see the following table.

**Table 110** Element Node Property Options

| Name            | Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| name            | Name of the <b>Element</b> node.  |
| referenceUsed   | Specifies whether or not this element is named by reference. Setting this property to <b>true</b> enables the <b>type</b> property value field (see below). |
| targetNamespace | The namespace within which the names in this (local) element belong.  |
| minOccurs       | Specifies the minimum number of times this element may appear; the default value is <b>1</b> .  |
| maxOccurs       | Specifies the maximum number of times this element may appear; the default value is <b>1</b> .  |

| Name     | Description  |
|----------|--|
| type     | <p>Instead of assigning a new name to this node, you can reference an existing element name. If the <b>referenceUsed</b> property is set to <b>true</b>, selecting the field and clicking the button displays a dialog containing a list of existing elements within the target namespace. <b>Note:</b> This property and the <b>name</b> property are mutually exclusive.</p> |
| default  | <p>If a default value is given, the value is used when the <b>Element</b> node is empty in the instance document. <b>Note:</b> The <b>default</b> and <b>fixed</b> properties are mutually exclusive — you can declare values for one or the other, not both.</p>  |
| fixed    | <p>If a fixed value is given, the <b>Element</b> node is defined as optional, and the value is always used for the node whether or not it appears in the instance document. <b>Note:</b> The <b>default</b> and <b>fixed</b> properties are mutually exclusive — you can declare values for one or the other, not both.</p>  |
| nillable | <p>Setting this property to <b>true</b> specifies that the element is allowed to contain no value.</p>   |

## Union Node

The **Union** node corresponds to the `<xsd:union>` element, which enables the value of an element or attribute to be an instance of a type drawn from the union of multiple simple or list types.

**Figure 380** Union Node Icon



### Context Menu

This node cannot have sub-nodes assigned to it; its context menu only offers the **Delete** option.

### Properties

The set of properties associated with *Union* is shown in Figure 381.

**Figure 381** Union Node Properties



**Note:** Clicking the Value field for the *name* property enables it, after which you can edit the text. Double-clicking the Value field for the *memberType* property enables it; clicking the ellipsis (...) button displays the dialog shown in Figure 382.

**Table 111** Union Node Property Options

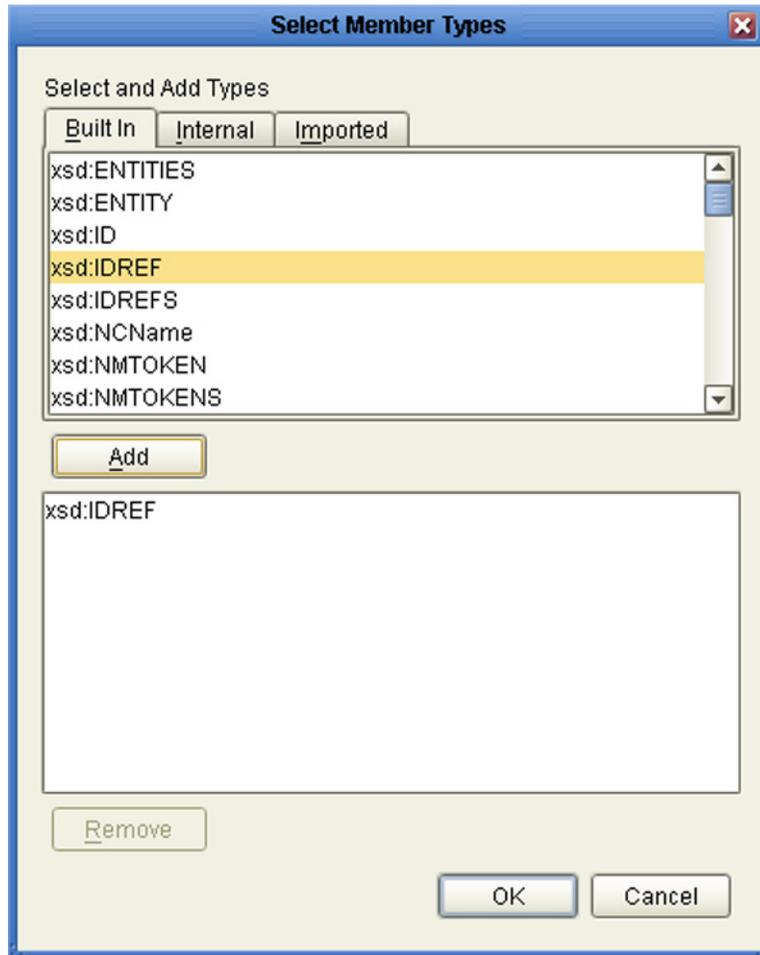
| Name       | Description   |
|------------|---|
| name       | For global nodes only, name of the <b>Union</b> node.   |
| memberType | A list of all types in the union. Double-clicking the value field and clicking the ellipsis (...) button displays a dialog containing a list of existing simple types, from which you can build a list for the union. |

The dialog shown in Figure 382 shows all existing simple types defined for the XSD, displayed in the upper panel.

### To list types to include in the union

- 1 Select one type at a time and click **Add**, which adds the type to the list in the lower panel.
- 2 When you have selected the types you want for the union, click **OK**. You can return to the dialog to add other types at a later time.

**Figure 382** Select Member Types Dialog



## Group Node

The **Group** node corresponds to the `<xsd:group>` element, which is used to contain multiple groups which can then be referenced as a single group elsewhere in the XSD. The groups can be of the `<xsd:sequence>`, `<xsd:choice>`, or `<xsd:all>` types.

**Figure 383** Group Node Icon



## Context Menu

**Figure 384** Group Node Menu



**Table 112** Group Node Menu Options

| Option |          | Action   |
|--------|----------|--|
| Add    | Sequence | Adds a <b>Sequence</b> sub-node to the selected Group node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Sequence</b> toolbar icon). See <a href="#">Sequence Node</a> on page 461. |
|        | Choice   | Adds a <b>Choice</b> sub-node to the selected Group node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Choice</b> toolbar icon). See <a href="#">Choice Node</a> on page 462.       |
|        | All      | Adds an <b>All</b> sub-node to the selected Group node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add All</b> toolbar icon). See <a href="#">All Node</a> on page 463.               |
| Delete |          | Deletes the selected node from the XSD tree, including all sub-nodes.  |

## Properties

The only property associated with the *Group* node is the name of the node.

## ComplexType Node

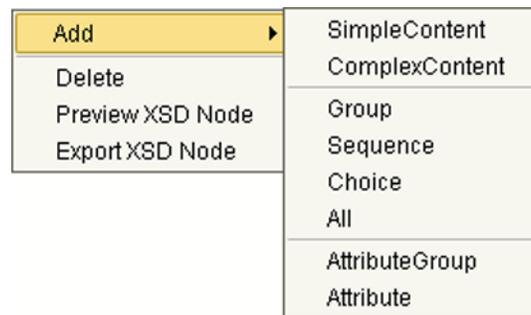
The **ComplexType** node corresponds to the `<xsd:complexType>` element, used for defining complex types.

**Figure 385** ComplexType Node Icon



### Context Menu

**Figure 386** ComplexType Node Menu



**Table 113** ComplexType Node Menu Options

| Option |                 | Action   |
|--------|-----------------|--|
| Add    | Simple Content  | Adds a <b>SimpleContent</b> sub-node to the selected ComplexType node. See <a href="#">SimpleContent Node</a> on page 467.   |
|        | Complex Content | Adds a <b>ComplexContent</b> sub-node to the selected ComplexType node. See <a href="#">ComplexContent Node</a> on page 466.   |
|        | Group           | Adds a <b>Group</b> sub-node to the selected ComplexType node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Group</b> toolbar icon). See <a href="#">Group Node</a> on page 452.          |
|        | Sequence        | Adds a <b>Sequence</b> sub-node to the selected ComplexType node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Sequence</b> toolbar icon). See <a href="#">Sequence Node</a> on page 461. |
|        | Choice          | Adds a <b>Choice</b> sub-node to the selected ComplexType node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Choice</b> toolbar icon). See <a href="#">Choice Node</a> on page 462.       |
|        | All             | Adds an <b>All</b> sub-node to the selected ComplexType node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add All</b> toolbar icon). See <a href="#">All Node</a> on page 463.               |

**Table 113** ComplexType Node Menu Options

| Option           |                 | Action   |
|------------------|-----------------|--|
| Add              | Attribute Group | Adds an <b>AttributeGroup</b> sub-node to the selected ComplexType node. See <a href="#">AttributeGroup Node</a> on page 444.  |
|                  | Attribute       | Adds an <b>Attribute</b> sub-node to the selected ComplexType node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Attribute</b> toolbar icon). See <a href="#">Attribute Node</a> on page 442. |
| Delete           |                 | Deletes the selected node from the XSD tree, including all sub-nodes.  |
| Preview XSD Node |                 | For top-level nodes only, opens OTD Editor, displaying the in-process XSD Node structure. (To return to the XSD Schema Designer, use the <i>Window</i> menu.)                        |
| Export XSD Node  |                 | For top-level nodes only, exports the node and its sub-nodes as an XSD Node. The XSD root (parent) node must have a declared targetNamespace.  |

### Properties

The only property associated with the *ComplexType* node is the name of the node.

## SimpleType Node

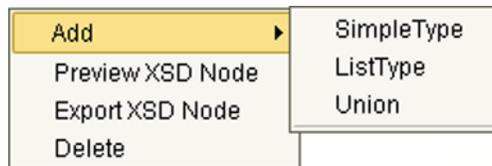
The **SimpleType** node corresponds to the `<xsd:simpleType>` element, and is used to define a new simple type. The new type is derived from an existing simple type by restricting the existing type; therefore, the range of values for new simple type is a subset of the range of values for the existing (base) type. The restrictions are specified by assigning values to *facets*, which constrain the range of values for the new type.

**Figure 387** SimpleType Node Icon



### Context Menu

**Figure 388** SimpleType Node Menu



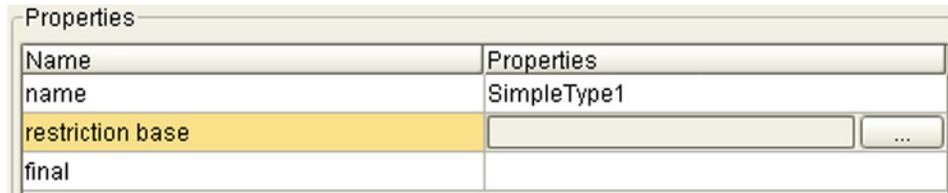
**Table 114** SimpleType Node Menu Options

| Option           |            | Action   |
|------------------|------------|--|
| Add              | SimpleType | Adds an <b>SimpleType</b> sub-node to the selected node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add SimpleType</b> toolbar icon). The sub-node then restricts the parent SimpleType node. |
|                  | ListType   | Adds an <b>ListType</b> sub-node to the selected element node. See <a href="#">ListType Node</a> on page 460.  |
|                  | Union      | Adds an <b>Union</b> sub-node to the selected element node. See <a href="#">Union Node</a> on page 450.  |
| Preview XSD Node |            | For top-level nodes only, opens OTD Editor, displaying the in-process XSD Node structure. (To return to the XSD Schema Designer, use the <i>Window</i> menu.)                      |
| Export XSD Node  |            | For top-level nodes only, exports the node and its sub-nodes as an XSD Node. The XSD root (parent) node must have a declared targetNamespace.                                      |
| Delete           |            | Deletes the selected node from the XSD tree, including all sub-nodes.  |

### Properties

The set of properties associated with *SimpleType* is shown in Figure 389.

**Figure 389** SimpleType Node Properties



**Note:** Clicking the Value field for a property enables it, after which you can edit the text. For exceptions to this rule, see the following table.

**Table 115** SimpleType Node Property Options

| Name             | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| name             | For global nodes only, name of the <b>SimpleType</b> node.  |
| restriction base | Specifies the existing type upon which the declared restriction is based. Selecting the field and clicking the ellipsis (...) button displays a dialog containing lists of built-in simple types, internally-defined types, and imported types. |
| final            | For global nodes only, double-clicking the value field and clicking the ellipsis (...) button displays a dialog in which you can select a final value (see Figure 390).   |

**Figure 390** Select Final Value Dialog



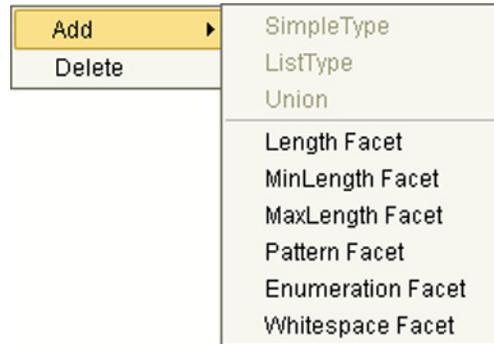
Deselecting the **Use Default Value** check box allows you to select multiple items from the *Final List*. Click **OK** to use the selected values.

## SimpleType Subnode

When added as a sub-node to another SimpleType, a ListType, an Attribute, or a Union, a SimpleType presents a different context menu and property set.

### Context Menu

**Figure 391** SimpleType Subnode Menu



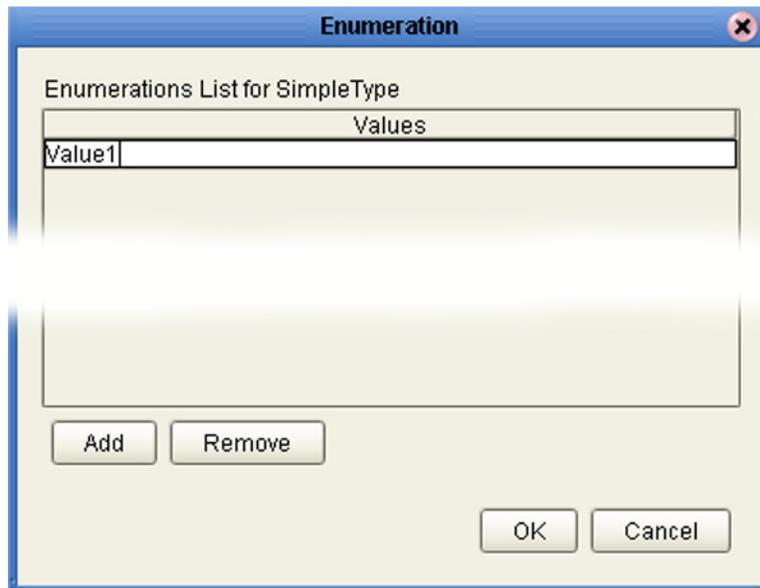
**Table 116** SimpleType Subnode Menu Options

| Option |                   | Action  |
|--------|-------------------|---|
| Add    | Length Facet      | Specifying a value for this facet constrains the allowed value of the new type to a specific length (number of bytes).  |
|        | MinLength Facet   | Specifying a value for this facet sets a minimum length (number of bytes) for the allowed value of the new type.  |
|        | MaxLength Facet   | Specifying a value for this facet sets a maximum length (number of bytes) for the allowed value of the new type.  |
|        | Pattern Facet     | This facet constrains the allowed value of the new type to some pattern appropriate to the type, as defined by a regular expression.  |
|        | Enumeration Facet | This facet constrains the allowed value of the new type to a set of specific values. Double-clicking the value field and clicking the ellipsis (...) button displays a dialog in which you can build a list of values (see Figure 392). |

**Table 116** SimpleType Subnode Menu Options

| Option |                  | Action  |
|--------|------------------|---|
| Add    | Whitespace Facet | <p>This facet specifies how the blank spaces (whitespace) in the initial value of the new simple type are treated (normalized) to produce a normalized value.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>preserve</b> specifies that no normalization is to be performed, thereby defining the normalized value to be the initial value.</li> <li>▪ <b>replace</b> specifies that all occurrences of <b>tab</b> (#x9), <b>line feed</b> (#xA), and <b>carriage return</b> (#xD) be replaced by a <b>space</b> (#x20).</li> <li>▪ <b>collapse</b> specifies that a <b>replace</b> be performed, following which contiguous sequences of spaces be collapsed to a single space, and initial and/or final spaces be deleted.</li> </ul> |
| Delete |                  | Deletes the selected node from the XSD tree, including all sub-nodes.   |

**Figure 392** Enumeration Dialog



In the dialog shown in Figure 392, Click **Add** to open a field, then double-click the field to enable the field for editing. Then enter an appropriate value for the simple type. Clicking **Remove** deletes the selected entry.

### Properties

The only property associated with the *SimpleType* sub-node is the **restriction base** (see [Table 115 on page 456](#)).

## ListType Node

The **ListType** node corresponds to a special case of the `<xsd:simpleType>` element, which contains a sequence of simple (atomic) types.

**Figure 393** List Type Node Icon



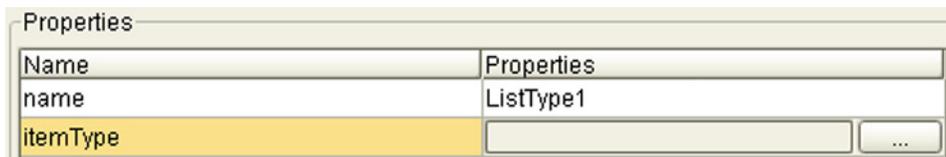
### Context Menu

This node cannot have sub-nodes assigned to it; its context menu only offers the **Delete** option.

### Properties

The set of properties associated with *ListType* is shown in Figure 394.

**Figure 394** ListType Node Properties



**Note:** Clicking the Value field for the *name* property enables it, after which you can edit the text. For the *itemType* property, clicking the ellipsis (...) button displays a dialog in which you can select an allowed existing type.

**Table 117** ListType Node Property Options

| Name     | Description  |
|----------|--|
| name     | For global nodes only, name of the <b>ListType</b> node.   |
| itemType | Specifies the existing type upon which the list is based. Selecting the field and clicking the ellipsis (...) button displays a dialog containing lists of built-in simple types, internally-defined types, and imported types. The default is <b>string</b> . |

### Properties

The only property associated with the *ListType* node is the name of the node.

## Sequence Node

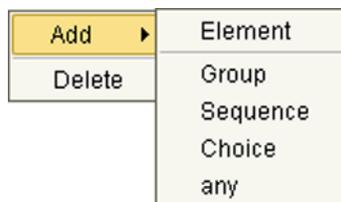
The **Sequence** node corresponds to the `<xsd:sequence>` element, which designates a sequence of elements of the allowed types. The elements in this group must appear in the order specified.

**Figure 395** Sequence Node Icon



## Context Menu

**Figure 396** Sequence Node Menu



**Table 118** Sequence Node Menu Options

| Option |          | Action  |
|--------|----------|---|
| Add    | Element  | Adds an <b>Element</b> sub-node to the selected Sequence node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Element</b> toolbar icon). See <a href="#">Element Node</a> on page 446.   |
|        | Group    | Adds a <b>Group</b> sub-node to the selected Sequence node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Group</b> toolbar icon). See <a href="#">Group Node</a> on page 452.          |
|        | Sequence | Adds a <b>Sequence</b> sub-node to the selected Sequence node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Sequence</b> toolbar icon). See <a href="#">Sequence Node</a> on page 461. |
|        | Choice   | Adds a <b>Choice</b> sub-node to the selected Sequence node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Choice</b> toolbar icon). See <a href="#">Choice Node</a> on page 462.       |
|        | Any      | Adds an <b>Any</b> sub-node to the selected Sequence node. See <a href="#">Any Node</a> on page 464.  |
| Delete |          | Deletes the selected node from the XSD tree, including all sub-nodes.   |

## Properties

None.

## Choice Node

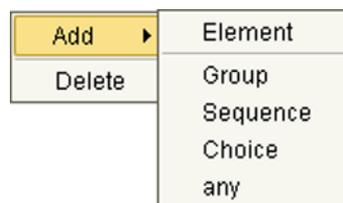
The **Choice** node corresponds to the `<xsd:choice>` element, which groups multiple elements together, only one of which can be chosen.

**Figure 397** Choice Node Icon



## Context Menu

**Figure 398** Choice Node Menu



**Table 119** Choice Node Menu Options

| Option |          | Action  |
|--------|----------|---|
| Add    | Element  | Adds an <b>Element</b> sub-node to the selected Choice node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Element</b> toolbar icon). See <a href="#">Element Node</a> on page 446.   |
|        | Group    | Adds a <b>Group</b> sub-node to the selected Choice node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Group</b> toolbar icon). See <a href="#">Group Node</a> on page 452.          |
|        | Sequence | Adds a <b>Sequence</b> sub-node to the selected Choice node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Sequence</b> toolbar icon). See <a href="#">Sequence Node</a> on page 461. |
|        | Choice   | Adds a <b>Choice</b> sub-node to the selected Choice node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Choice</b> toolbar icon). See <a href="#">Choice Node</a> on page 462.       |
|        | Any      | Adds an <b>Any</b> sub-node to the selected Choice node. See <a href="#">Any Node</a> on page 464.  |
| Delete |          | Deletes the selected node from the XSD tree, including all sub-nodes.   |

## Properties

None.

## All Node

The **All** node corresponds to the `<xsd:all>` element, which is used to form a group of Element nodes. The elements in this group may appear once or not at all, and may appear in any order.

**Figure 399** All Node Icon



**Note:** *Since individual elements in an **all** group can appear no more than once, they all must have `minOccurs = 0` and `maxOccurs = 1`.*

## Context Menu

**Figure 400** All Node Menu



**Table 120** All Node Menu Options

| Option |         | Action   |
|--------|---------|--|
| Add    | Element | Adds an <b>Element</b> sub-node to the selected All node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Element</b> toolbar icon). See <a href="#">Element Node</a> on page 446. |
| Delete |         | Deletes the selected node from the XSD tree, including all sub-nodes.  |

## Properties

None.

## Any Node

The **Any** node corresponds to the `<xsd:any>` element, which defines the content of the parent `<xsd:choice>` element. The content is required to be a well-formed XML.

**Figure 401** Any Node Icon



### Context Menu

This node cannot have sub-nodes assigned to it; its context menu only offers the **Delete** option.

### Properties

The set of properties associated with *Any* is shown in Figure 394.

**Figure 402** Any Node Properties

| Properties      |            |
|-----------------|------------|
| Name            | Properties |
| minoccurs       | 1          |
| maxoccurs       | 1          |
| processContent  | strict     |
| targetNamespace | strict     |
|                 | lax        |
|                 | skip       |

**Note:** Clicking the Value field for a property enables it, after which you can edit the text. For the *processContent* property, clicking the arrow button displays a menu from which you can select an attribute.

**Table 121** Any Node Property Options

| Name      | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| minOccurs | Specifies the minimum number of times this element may appear; the default value is <b>1</b> . |
| maxOccurs | Specifies the maximum number of times this element may appear; the default value is <b>1</b> . |

| Name            | Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| processContent  | Specifies how the XML processor treats the element content. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ <b>strict</b> requires that the content be guaranteed valid (default).</li><li>▪ <b>lax</b> instructs the XML processor to validate the content on a can-do basis; that is, it will validate content for which it can obtain schema information but it will not signal errors for those it cannot obtain such information.</li><li>▪ <b>skip</b> instructs the XML processor not to attempt validation of the content.</li></ul> |
| targetNamespace | The namespace to which the content must belong.  |

## ComplexContent Node

The **ComplexContent** node corresponds to the `<xsd:complexContent>` element, which is used to extend or restrict the content model of the parent complex type node.

**Figure 403** Complex Content Node Icon



### Context Menu

**Figure 404** ComplexContent Node Menu



**Table 122** ComplexContent Node Menu Options

| Option |             | Action  |
|--------|-------------|---|
| Add    | Extension   | Adds an <b>Extension</b> sub-node to the selected ComplexContent node. See <a href="#">Extension Node</a> on page 468.    |
|        | Restriction | Adds a <b>Restriction</b> sub-node to the selected ComplexContent node. See <a href="#">Restriction Node</a> on page 469. |

### Properties

The only property associated with the *ComplexContent* node is the name of the node.

## SimpleContent Node

The **SimpleContent** node corresponds to the `<xsd:simpleContent>` element, which is used to indicate that the content model of the parent complex type node contains only character data (no elements).

**Figure 405** Simple Content Node Icon



### Context Menu

**Figure 406** SimpleContent Node Menu



**Table 123** SimpleContent Node Menu Options

| Option |             | Action   |
|--------|-------------|--|
| Add    | Extension   | Adds an <b>Extension</b> sub-node to the selected SimpleContent node. See <a href="#">Extension Node</a> on page 468.    |
|        | Restriction | Adds a <b>Restriction</b> sub-node to the selected SimpleContent node. See <a href="#">Restriction Node</a> on page 469. |

### Properties

The only property associated with the *SimpleContent* node is the name of the node.

## Extension Node

The **Extension** node corresponds to the `<xsd:extension>` element, which is used to declare the extension of the content model of the grandparent complex type node.

**Figure 407** Extension Node Icon



### Context Menu

This node cannot have sub-nodes assigned to it; its context menu only offers the **Delete** option.

### Properties

The set of properties associated with *Extension* is shown in Figure 408.

**Figure 408** Extension Node Properties



**Note:** Clicking the Value field for the **base** property enables it; clicking the ellipsis (...) button displays a dialog in which you can select an allowed existing type.

**Table 124** Extension Node Property Options

| Name | Description   |
|------|---|
| base | Specifies the existing type upon which the declared extension is based. Selecting the field and clicking the ellipsis (...) button displays a dialog containing lists of built-in simple types, internally-defined types, and imported types. |

## Restriction Node

The **Restriction** node corresponds to the `<xsd:restriction>` element, which is used to declare the restriction of the content model of the parent complex type node.

**Figure 409** Restriction Node Icon



### Context Menu

This node cannot have sub-nodes assigned to it; its context menu only offers the **Delete** option.

### Properties

The set of properties associated with *Restriction* is shown in Figure 410.

**Figure 410** Restriction Node Properties



**Note:** Clicking the Value field for the *base* property enables it; clicking the ellipsis (...) button displays a dialog in which you can select an allowed existing type.

**Table 125** Restriction Node Property Options

| Name | Description   |
|------|---|
| base | Specifies the existing type upon which the declared restriction is based. |

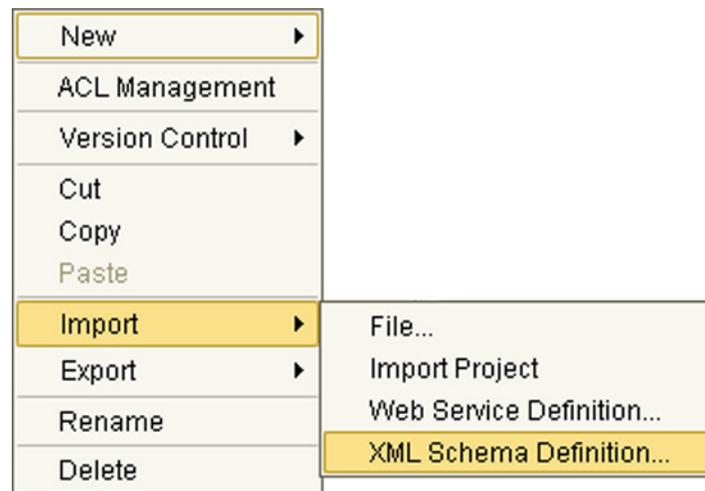
## 12.4.6 Importing Existing XML Schema Definitions

You can import (or re-import) an existing XML Schema Definition (XSD) by selecting the **Import > XML Schema Definition** option from the *Project* context menu, which adds the XSD to your Project and automatically opens the XML Schema Editor. You can use the XML Schema Editor to edit the XSD as described in the previous section.

To import an XSD file

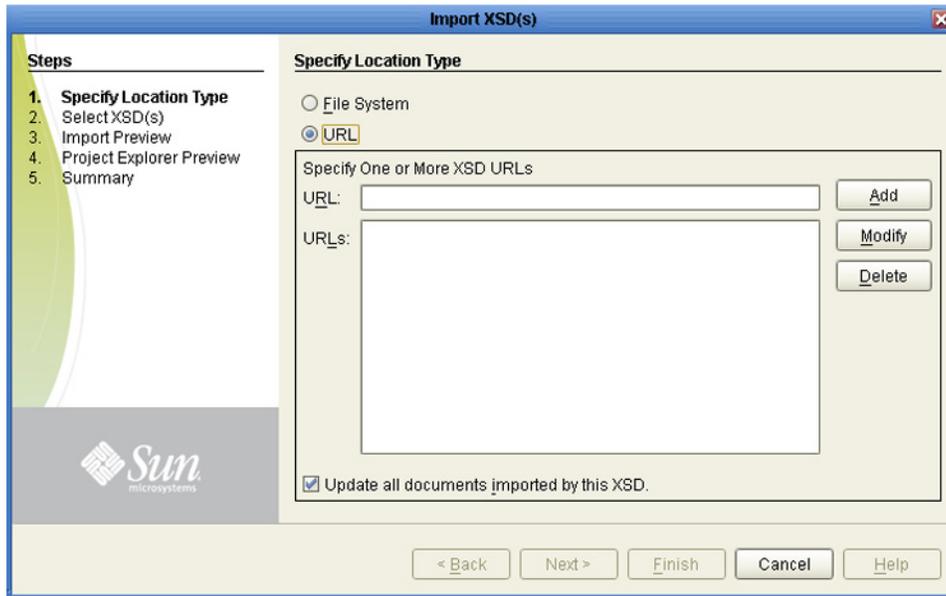
- 1 In Project Explorer, right-click the selected Project to display its context menu (see Figure 411).

**Figure 411** Project Context Menu - Import XML Schema Definition Option



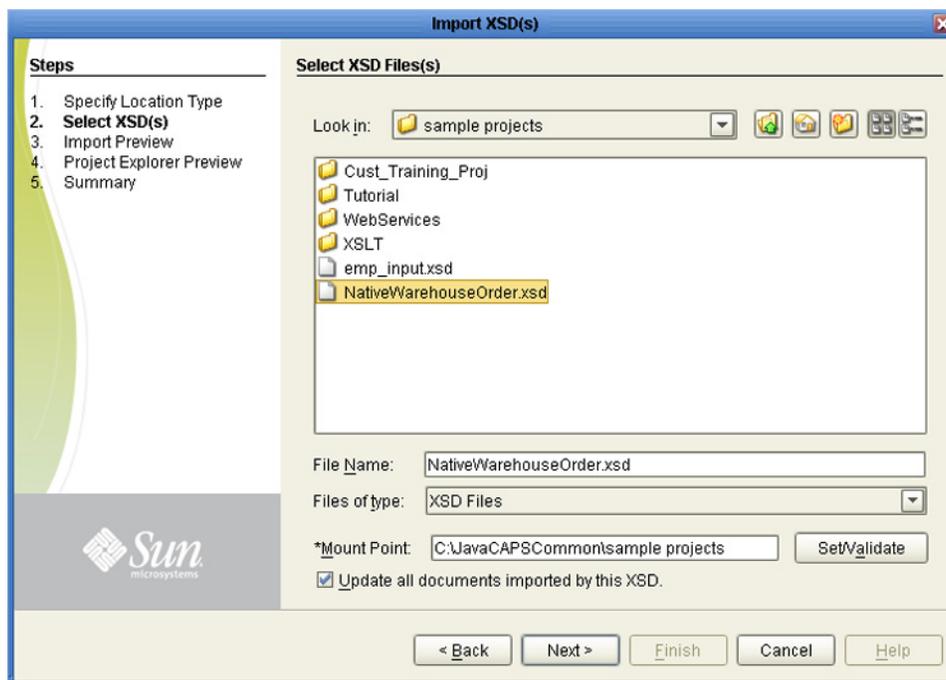
- 2 Select **Import > XML Schema Definition** to display the *XSD Import Wizard*, which begins with the dialog shown in Figure 412.

Figure 412 Import XSD File Dialog - Step 1



- 3 In Step 1, you indicate whether the XSD file is located in your local (or networked) file system or available from an external URL. In the case of a URL, you may specify multiple URLs, if necessary.
- 4 Click **Next** to proceed to the next dialog (see Figure 413, which shows a local file system).

Figure 413 Import XSD File Dialog - Step 2

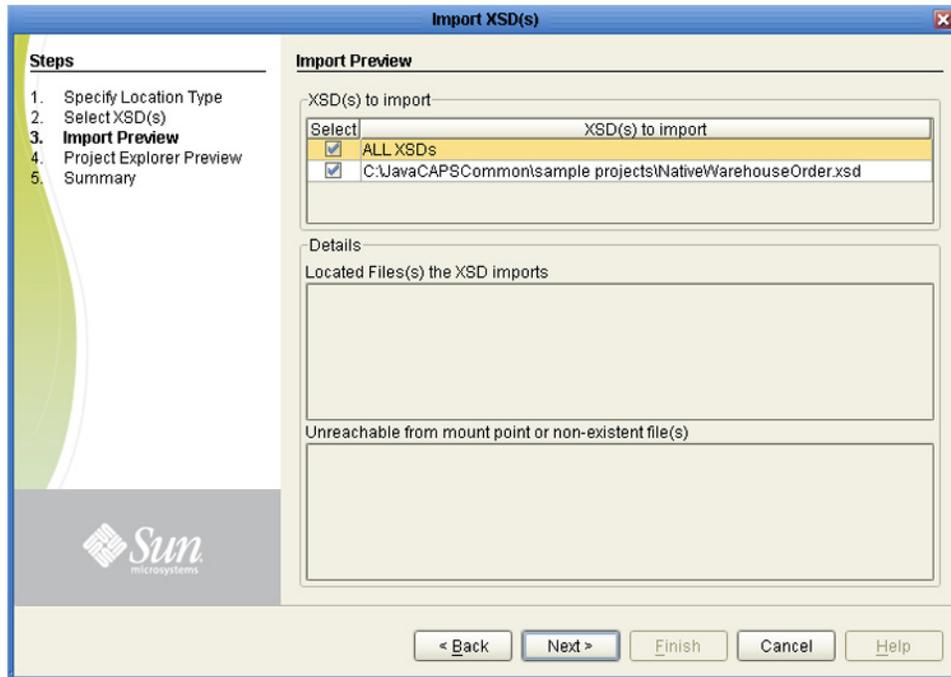


- 5 In Step 2, browse to locate the desired XSD files and select the file.

**Note:** *If the XSD has been successfully imported previously, you can clear the **Follow import links** checkbox and select only the required XSD file. This avoids unnecessarily re-importing any linked files.*

- 6 Click **Next** to proceed to the next dialog (see Figure 414).

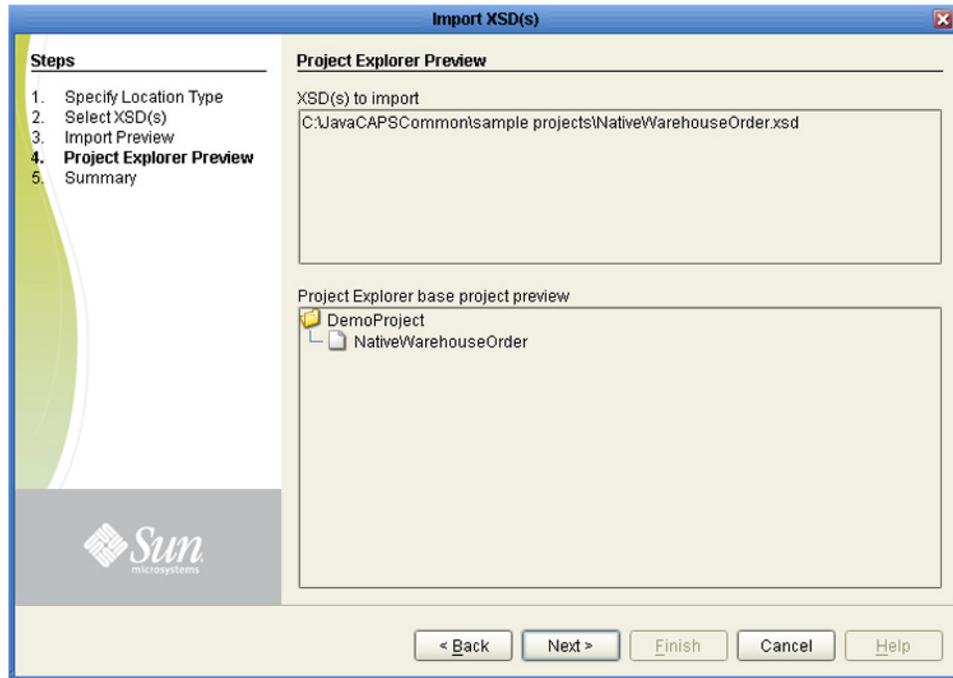
**Figure 414** Import XSD File Dialog - Step 3



- 7 In Step 3 you can specify whether to import the specific XSD file only, or include all referenced XSD files. The *Details* panel shows whether the referenced files were or were not accessible.

- 8 Click **Next** to proceed to the next dialog (see Figure 415).

**Figure 415** Import XSD File Dialog - Step 4



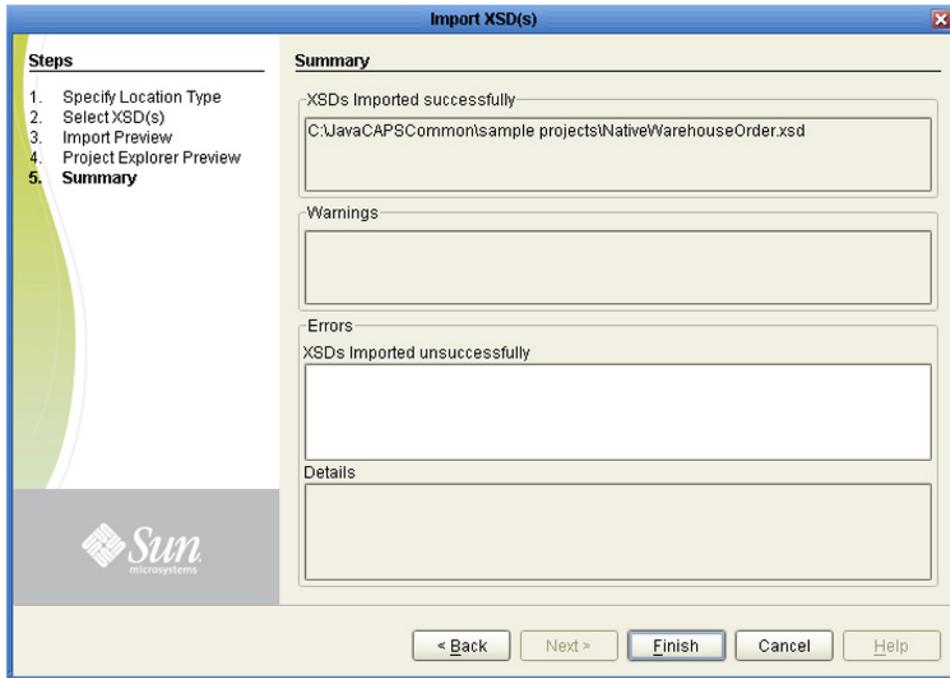
- 9 In Step 4, you are provided with a preview of the files to import and their destinations in the Project tree.
- 10 If the preview is correct, click **Next** to display the confirmation dialog shown in Figure 416.

**Figure 416** Import XSD File Dialog - Step 4 Confirmation



- 11 Assuming everything is correct, click **Yes** to initiate the import process.
- 12 Once the import process has completed, the *Summary* dialog will appear (see Figure 417).

Figure 417 Import XSD File Dialog - Step 5



13 Assuming your files were imported successfully, click **Finish**.

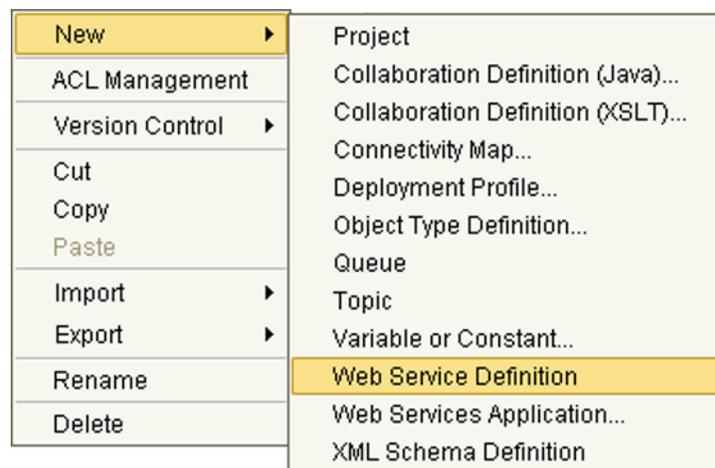
## 12.5 Creating Web Service Definitions

### 12.5.1 Overview

A Web Service Definition, or WSD Object, can either be formed by importing an existing WSDL document (see [Importing Existing Web Service Definitions](#) on page 499) or newly created using the Web Service Definition Editor. The minimum requirement for a WSD Object is that it represent an abstract WSDL document by containing (directly or by import) one or more Operations and related messages. The WSD Object can also contain binding information (see [Configuring WSDL Binding Properties](#) on page 504).

Selecting the **New > Web Service Definition** option from the *Project* context menu (see Figure 418) adds a WSD Object to your Project and automatically opens the Web Service Definition Editor (see [Using the Web Service Definition Editor](#) on page 476).

**Figure 418** Project Context Menu - New Web Service Definition



### 12.5.2 Using the Context Menu

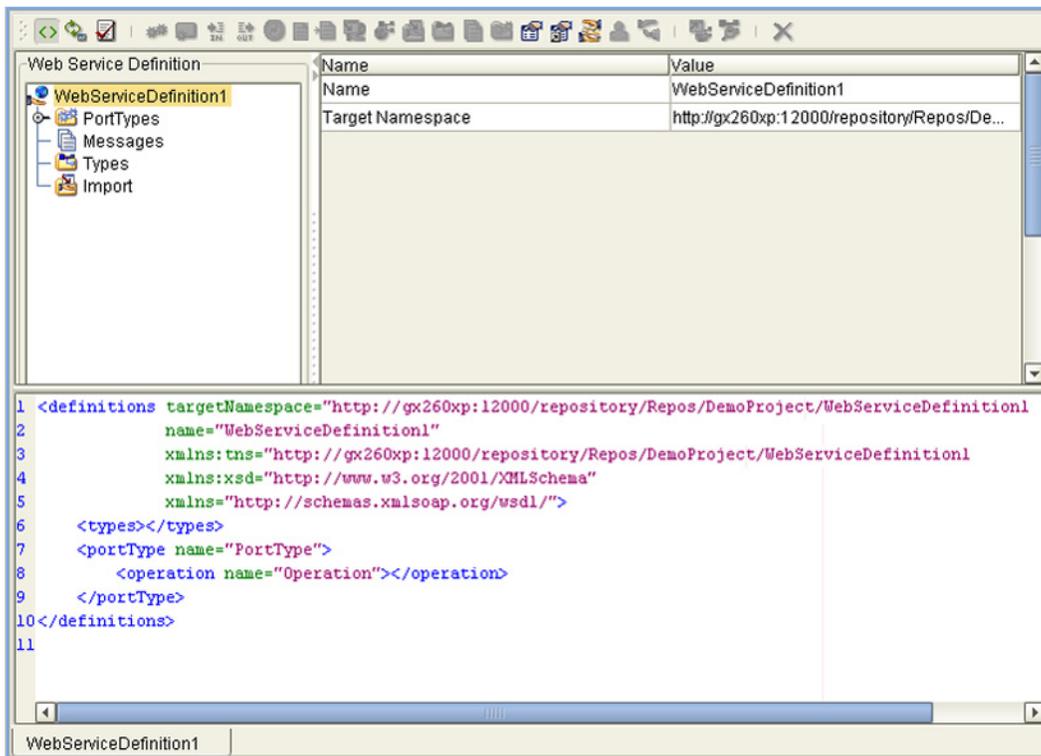
Right-clicking the WSD Object in Project Explorer displays its context menu, which follows the standard Project component format (see [Using Project Component Context Menus](#) on page 113).

## 12.6 Using the Web Service Definition Editor

### 12.6.1 Overview

The Web Service Definition Editor (see Figure 419) is an editor within Enterprise Designer, with which you can develop new, or edit existing, WSD Objects with a minimum of coding.

**Figure 419** Web Service Definition Editor User Interface



The various icons and context menu options are enabled only when the resulting action is allowed or appropriate. If the resulting action is illegal or inappropriate, the icon or option is disabled.

**Note:** *Although the user interface for Web Service Definition Editor contains features that help prevent the creation of invalid code, you need to be knowledgeable of WSDL and XSD specifications.*

## Toolbar

The first three icons in the toolbar allow you to display or hide the WSDL source code, build the WSDL code based on the graphical constructs, and validate the WSDL code. The remaining icons allow you to build the WSD Object graphically. See [Web Service Definition Editor Toolbar Icons](#) on page 478 for detailed descriptions.

## Web Service Definition Panel

The *Web Service Definition* panel displays the web service definition as a hierarchical tree structure, as shown in Figure 420. Selecting a node in the tree displays the properties for that node in the *Properties* panel. These features are detailed in [Building a Web Service Definition](#) on page 481.

## Properties Panel

The *Properties* panel displays the various properties defined for the selected node. Most *Value* fields are automatically populated with default values, and most fields are editable. These features are detailed individually in [Building a Web Service Definition](#) on page 481.

## Source Code Panel

The source code panel displays the WSDL code for the web services definition, and provides a text editor to supplement the Web Service Definition Editor's graphical capabilities. When editing the WSDL code in the source code panel, you need to synchronize the definition in the Repository with your edits by clicking the *Synchronize* icon in the toolbar (see [Web Service Definition Editor Toolbar Icons](#) on page 478).

The source code panel is hidden by default; you must enable it by clicking the *Show Web Service Definition Code* icon shown in [Web Service Definition Editor Toolbar Icons](#) on page 478.

## 12.6.2 Web Service Definition Editor Toolbar Icons

**Table 126** Web Service Definition Editor Toolbar Icons

| Icon  | Command                         | Function  |
|---|---------------------------------|---|
|    | Export WSDL to File             | Presents a dialog in which you can save the serialized Web Service Definition to your local file system as a <b>.wsdl</b> file.   |
|    | Show WSDL Code                  | Displays (or hides) the WSDL source code in a panel located in the lower part of the Web Service Definition Editor.   |
|    | Synchronize                     | Synchronizes the contents of the inactive mode with the active mode. For example, if you are editing in the text mode, activating this function synchronizes the graphical mode with the text mode.   |
|    | Validate Web Service Definition | Validates the WSDL code and displays a report displaying descriptions of any errors detected and suggested means of correcting them.  |
|    | Port Type                       | Adds a new PortType under the <i>PortTypes</i> folder (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Port Type</b> option on the <i>PortTypes</i> folder context menu). See <a href="#">PortTypes</a> on page 489.  |
|   | Operation                       | Adds a new Operation to the selected PortType (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Operation</b> option on the PortType context menu). See <a href="#">Operations</a> on page 490.  |
|  | Input Message                   | Adds a new input message to the selected Operation (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Input Message</b> option on the Operation context menu). See <a href="#">Operations</a> on page 490.  |
|  | Output Message                  | Adds a new output message to the selected Operation (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Output Message</b> option on the Operation context menu). See <a href="#">Operations</a> on page 490.  |
|  | Exception                       | Adds an exception (or fault message) to an output message (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Fault</b> option on the Operation context menu). Option is disabled unless an output message exists for the Operation. See <a href="#">Operations</a> on page 490. |
|  | Message Part                    | Adds a new message under the <i>Messages</i> folder (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Message</b> option on the <i>Messages</i> folder context menu). See <a href="#">Messages</a> on page 485.  |
|  | Message Value                   | Adds a new value to the selected message (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Part</b> option on the Message context menu). See <a href="#">Message Parts</a> on page 487.  |

**Table 126** Web Service Definition Editor Toolbar Icons

| Icon  | Command              | Function  |
|---|----------------------|---|
|    | Import Web Service   | Displays a dialog for importing a WSDL or XSD file to the <i>Import</i> folder (duplicates the action of the <b>Import WSDL, XSD or OTD</b> option on the <i>Import</i> folder context menu). <b>Important:</b> If you are building a Web Service Definition that will be exposed externally as a web service through a SOAP/HTTP interaction, you must base the WSD on an XSD object created in the XML Schema Editor. A WSD having imported OTDs other than XSD Objects will not support SOAP/HTTP. |
|    | Add Schema Type      | Adds a new Schema Type under the <i>Types</i> folder. <b>Note:</b> This functionality is not used in Java CAPS 5.1.x.   |
|    | Add Import Folder    | Adds a new <i>Import</i> folder under the Web Service Definition root node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Import Folder</b> option on the Web Service Definition root node context menu). Icon is disabled if an <i>Import</i> folder already exists for the WSD Object. See <a href="#">Import Folder</a> on page 483.   |
|    | Add Schema Folder    | Adds a new <i>Types</i> folder under the Web Service Definition root node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Schema Types</b> option on the Web Service Definition root node context menu). Icon is disabled if a <i>Types</i> folder already exists for the WSD Object. See <a href="#">Types Folder</a> on page 498.  |
|  | Add Message Folder   | Adds a new <i>Messages</i> folder under the Web Service Definition root node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Message Folder</b> option on the Web Service Definition root node context menu). Icon is disabled if a <i>Messages</i> folder already exists for the WSD Object. See <a href="#">Messages Folder</a> on page 485.   |
|  | Add PortTypes Folder | Adds a new <i>PortTypes</i> folder under the Web Service Definition root node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add PortType Folder</b> option on the Web Service Definition root node context menu). Icon is disabled if a <i>PortTypes</i> folder already exists for the WSD Object. See <a href="#">PortTypes Folder</a> on page 489.   |
|  | Add Property         | Adds a new <i>Properties</i> folder under the Web Service Definition root node and a new property in the folder (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Property</b> option on the Web Service Definition root node context menu). Icon is disabled if a <i>Properties</i> folder already exists for the WSD Object. See <a href="#">Property</a> on page 493. <b>Note:</b> This functionality is not used in Java CAPS 5.1.x.   |
|  | Add Property Alias   | Adds a new <i>Property Aliases</i> folder under the root node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Property Alias</b> option on the Web Service Definition root node context menu). Icon is disabled if a <i>Property Aliases</i> folder already exists for the WSD Object. See <a href="#">Property Aliases Folder</a> on page 495. <b>Note:</b> This functionality is not used in Java CAPS 5.1.x.  |

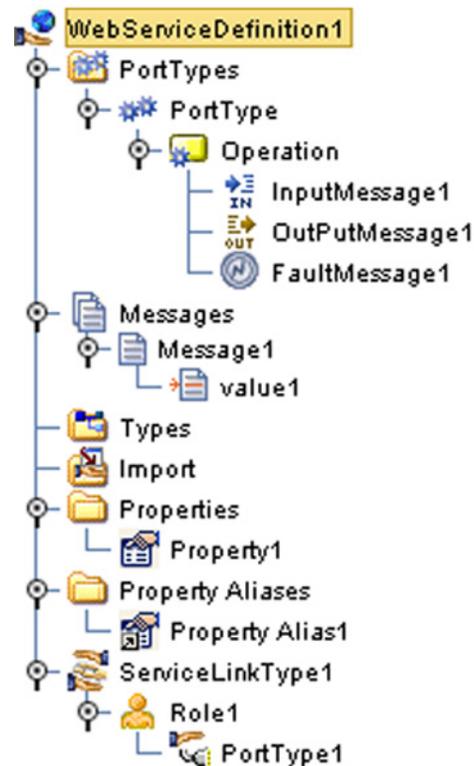
**Table 126** Web Service Definition Editor Toolbar Icons

| Icon  | Command               | Function  |
|---|-----------------------|---|
|    | Add Service Link Type | Adds a new <i>Service Link Type</i> folder under the root node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Service Link Type</b> option on the Web Service Definition root node context menu). Icon is disabled if a <i>Service Link Type</i> folder already exists for the WSD Object. See <a href="#">Service Link Type Folder</a> on page 497.<br><b>Note:</b> This functionality is not used in Java CAPS 5.1.x. |
|    | Add Role              | Adds a new Role under the Service Link Type folder (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Service Link Role</b> option on the <i>Service Link Type</i> folder context menu). See <a href="#">Service Link Role</a> on page 497.<br><b>Note:</b> This functionality is not used in Java CAPS 5.1.x.  |
|    | Add PortType          | Adds a new PortType to the Service Link Role (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Service Link PortType</b> option on the <i>Role</i> context menu). See <a href="#">PortTypes</a> on page 506.   |
|    | Preview XSD Node      | Presents a dialog containing allowed options; clicking <b>OK</b> in the dialog opens the OTD Editor, displaying the selected top-level Element, ComplexType, or SimpleType and its substructure. (To return to XSD Schema Editor, use Window menu.) See <a href="#">Previewing and Exporting XSD Nodes</a> on page 433.   |
|  | Export XSD Node       | Presents a dialog containing allowed options; clicking <b>OK</b> in the dialog exports the selected top-level Element, ComplexType, or SimpleType as an <i>XSD Node</i> , which can be used in a Collaboration Definition (Java). See <a href="#">Previewing and Exporting XSD Nodes</a> on page 433.   |
|  | Delete                | Deletes the selected node from the XSD tree, including all sub-nodes.   |

### 12.6.3 Building a Web Service Definition

A WSD Object is represented in the Web Service Definition Editor by a tree structure with a hierarchy of nodes, consistent with the representations in other Enterprise Designer editors. You can build WSDL structures graphically by adding nodes to the tree, beginning with the root node, using the **Add** option in the individual node context menus or the toolbar icons. Figure 420 shows an example WSDL tree structure demonstrating all possible node combinations (the *Types* and *Import* folders are unpopulated, however).

**Figure 420** WSDL Tree - All Options



You can also build the WSD Object by entering text in the source code panel, which you must enable by clicking the *Show Web Service Definition Code* icon shown in [Web Service Definition Editor Toolbar Icons](#) on page 478. When editing the WSDL code in the source code panel, you need to synchronize the definition in the Repository with your edits by clicking the *Synchronize* icon in the toolbar (again, see [Web Service Definition Editor Toolbar Icons](#) on page 478).

## Web Service Definition Root Node

The root node represents the Web Service Definition itself, with all components represented as sub-nodes in a tree structure. A new Web Service Definition is automatically provided with a basic skeleton, containing PortTypes, Messages, Types, and Import folders. You can add other folders as appropriate by using the context menu shown in Figure 421 or the corresponding icons in the toolbar.

### Context Menu

**Figure 421** Web Service Definition Root Node Menu



**Table 127** Web Service Definition Root Node Menu Options

| Command                   | Function  |
|---------------------------|---|
| Add Service Link Type     | Adds a new <i>Service Link Type</i> folder under the Web Service Definition root node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Service Link Type</b> icon). The folder is automatically populated with a default Role and Port Type. Option is not shown if a <i>Service Link Type</i> folder already exists for the WSD Object.<br><b>Note:</b> This functionality is not used in Java CAPS 5.1.x. |
| Add Property Alias Folder | Adds a new Property Alias Folder under the Web Service Definition root node (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Property Alias</b> icon). The folder is automatically populated with a default Property Alias. Option is not shown if a <i>Property Alias</i> folder already exists for the WSD Object.<br><b>Note:</b> This functionality is not used in Java CAPS 5.1.x.                     |
| Add Property              | Adds a new <i>Properties</i> folder under the Web Service Definition root node and a new property in the folder (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Property</b> icon). The folder is automatically populated with a default Property. Option is not shown if a <i>Properties</i> folder already exists for the WSD Object.<br><b>Note:</b> This functionality is not used in Java CAPS 5.1.x. |
| Collapse/Expand           | Toggles to hide or display the sub-node structure, when sub-nodes are present (option not shown when no sub-nodes are present).   |

## Import Folder

You can import elements that exist in other WSDL or XSD documents by importing those documents into the *Import* folder. This can be accomplished by using the **Import WSDL, XSD or OTD** option in the Import folder context menu (shown in Figure 422) or by using the *Import Web Service* icon in the toolbar.

### Context Menu

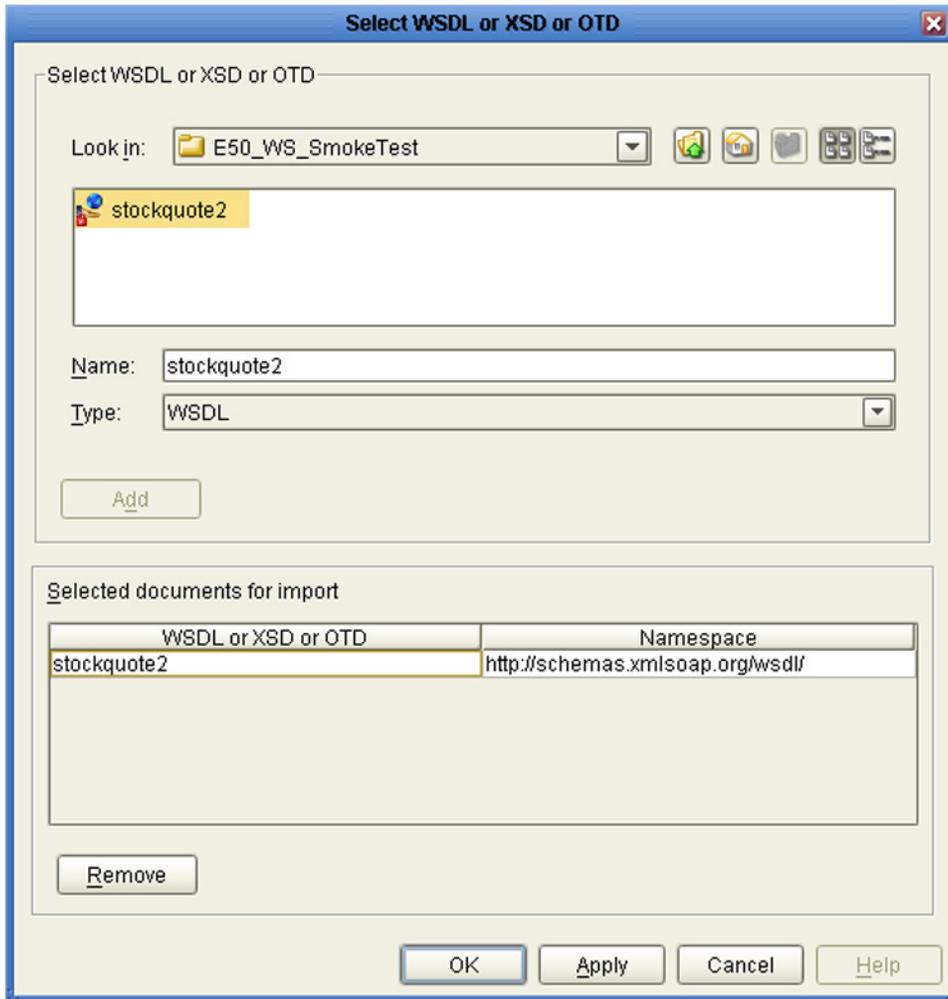
**Figure 422** Import Folder Menu



**Table 128** Import Folder Menu Options

| Command                 | Function  |
|-------------------------|---|
| Import WSDL, XSD or OTD | Displays a dialog (see Figure 423) for importing a WSDL or XSD file, or an OTD, to the Import folder (duplicates the action of the <b>Import Web Service</b> icon). |
| Collapse/Expand         | Toggles to hide or display the sub-node structure, when sub-nodes are present (option not shown when no sub-nodes are present).                                     |
| Delete                  | Removes the node and all sub-nodes.   |

**Figure 423** Select WSDL, XSD or OTD Dialog

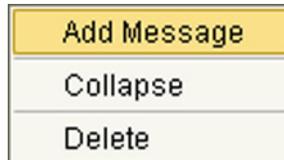


## Messages Folder

Messages represent abstract definitions of the data. They may be entire documents, or arguments that can be mapped to method invocations. You can add messages to the *Messages* folder by using its context menu (shown in Figure 424) or by using the *Message Part* icon in the toolbar.

### Context Menu

**Figure 424** Messages Folder Menu



**Table 129** Messages Folder Menu Options

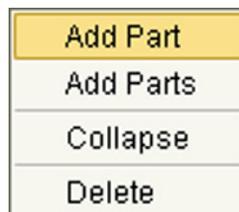
| Command         | Function  |
|-----------------|---|
| Add Message     | Adds a new message under the Messages folder (duplicates the action of the <b>Message Part</b> icon).                           |
| Collapse/Expand | Toggles to hide or display the sub-node structure, when sub-nodes are present (option not shown when no sub-nodes are present). |
| Delete          | Removes the node and all sub-nodes.   |

## Messages

Once you have added a message to the *Messages* folder, you can add parts or values to it by means of its context menu (shown in Figure 425) or by using the *Message Value* icon in the toolbar.

### Context Menu

**Figure 425** Message Menu



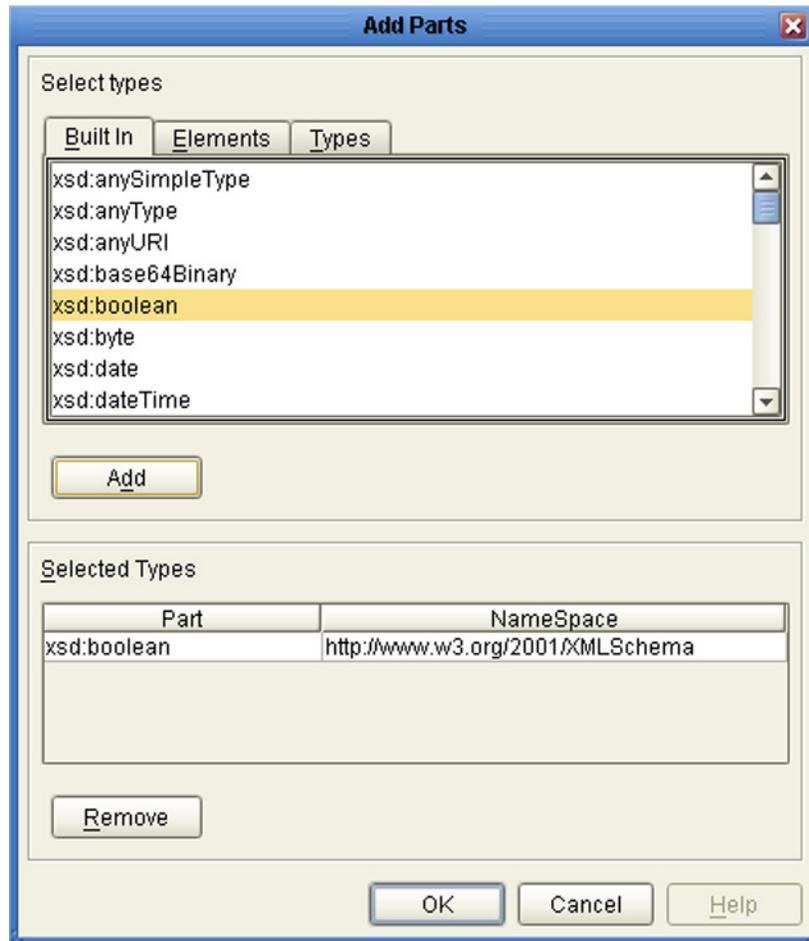
**Table 130** Message Menu Options

| Command  | Function   |
|----------|--|
| Add Part | Adds a new value to the selected message (duplicates the action of the <b>Message Value</b> icon). |

**Table 130** Message Menu Options

| Command         | Function  |
|-----------------|---|
| Add Parts       | Displays a dialog in which you can select multiple values for the message from a scrollable list (see Figure 426).              |
| Collapse/Expand | Toggles to hide or display the sub-node structure, when sub-nodes are present (option not shown when no sub-nodes are present). |
| Delete          | Removes the node and all sub-nodes.   |

**Figure 426** Add Parts Dialog



The *Select Parts* dialog allows you to assemble a list of values based on standard simple types, or other types existing in internal or imported documents. Clicking **Add** adds the highlighted type to the list; clicking **Select** adds the list to the message.

## Message Parts

A message part, or value, refers to an individual constituent part of the message that can be identified with a defined data type.

### Context Menu

This node cannot have sub-nodes assigned to it; its context menu only offers the **Delete** option.

### Properties

Properties for message values (or parts) are shown in Figure 427. Click in the **Part Type** value field to activate it for editing, then select a message type from the drop-down menu, if an appropriate type has been defined.

**Figure 427** Message Part Properties (Initial)

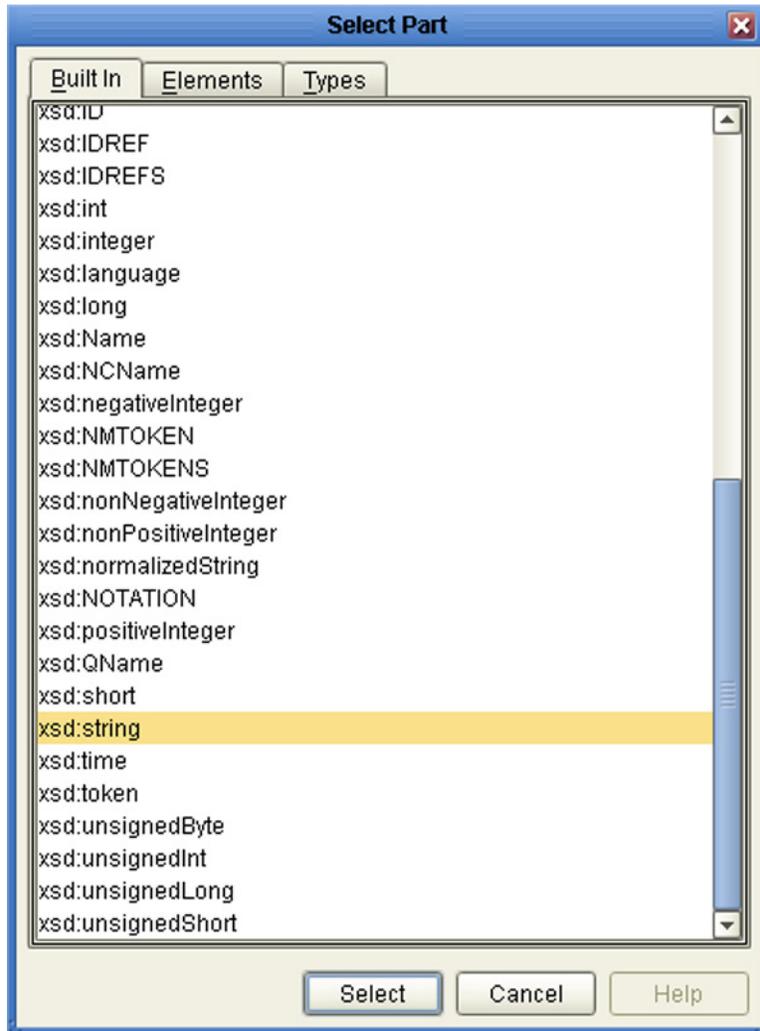
| Name                | Value                    |
|---------------------|--------------------------|
| Name                | value1                   |
| Part Type           | <input type="text"/> ... |
| Part Type Namespace |                          |

**Note:** Clicking the Value field for a property enables it, after which you can edit the text. For exceptions to this rule, see the following table.

**Table 131** Message Value Node Property Options

| Name                | Description   |
|---------------------|---|
| name                | Name of the value.  |
| Part Type           | Selecting the field and clicking the ellipsis (...) button displays a dialog containing a list of existing types (see Figure 428). You can select a type based on standard simple types, or other types existing in internal or imported documents. |
| Part Type Namespace | The namespace within which this part type belongs (see Figure 429 for an example). The value for this property is entered automatically when you select the Part Type.  |

**Figure 428** Select Part Dialog



The *Select Part* dialog allows you to select a value based on a standard simple type, or another type existing in internal or imported documents. Clicking **Select** adds the list to the message. For example, selecting **String** populates the properties fields as shown in Figure 429.

**Figure 429** Message Value Properties (String)

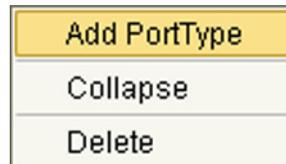
| Name                | Value                            |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|
| Name                | value1                           |
| Part Type           | xsd:string                       |
| Part Type Namespace | http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema |

## PortTypes Folder

PortTypes represent logical groupings, or sets, of operations. You can add PortTypes to the *PortTypes* folder by using the folder's context menu (shown in Figure 430) or by using the *PortType* icon in the toolbar.

### Context Menu

**Figure 430** PortTypes Folder Menu



**Table 132** PortTypes Folder Menu Options

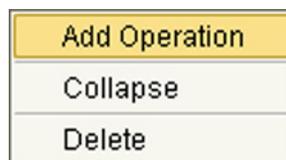
| Command         | Function  |
|-----------------|---|
| Add PortType    | Adds a new PortType under the PortType folder (duplicates the action of the <b>PortType</b> icon).                              |
| Collapse/Expand | Toggles to hide or display the sub-node structure, when sub-nodes are present (option not shown when no sub-nodes are present). |
| Delete          | Removes the node and all sub-nodes.   |

## PortTypes

Once you have added a PortType, you can add operations to it by using its context menu (shown in Figure 431) or by using the *Operation* icon in the toolbar.

### Context Menu

**Figure 431** PortType Menu



**Table 133** PortType Menu Options

| Command         | Function  |
|-----------------|---|
| Add Operation   | Adds a new Operation to the selected PortType (duplicates the action of the <b>Operation</b> icon).                             |
| Collapse/Expand | Toggles to hide or display the sub-node structure, when sub-nodes are present (option not shown when no sub-nodes are present). |

**Table 133** PortType Menu Options

| Command | Function                            |
|---------|-------------------------------------|
| Delete  | Removes the node and all sub-nodes. |

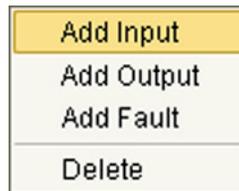
## Operations

Operations refer to the type of operation that the web service is to perform on behalf of a message or set of messages. Adding only an input message defines the operation to be *one-way*. Adding only an output message defines a *solicit response* operation. Adding both an input and an output message defines a *request/response* operation. Adding an output message also enables the addition of an optional fault message.

**Note:** *If you are building a Web Service Definition that will be exposed externally as a web service through a SOAP/HTTP interaction, you must base all Operations containing input/output messages on XSD Objects created in the XML Schema Editor. Operations based on OTDs will not support SOAP/HTTP.*

## Context Menu

**Figure 432** Operation Menu



**Table 134** Operation Menu Options

| Command         | Function  |
|-----------------|---|
| Add Input       | Adds an input message to the selected Operation (duplicates the action of the <b>Input Message</b> icon). Each Operation can have only one input message.   |
| Add Output      | Adds an output message to the selected Operation (duplicates the action of the <b>Output Message</b> icon). Each Operation can have only one output message.  |
| Add Fault       | Adds a fault message (or exception) to the output message (duplicates the action of the <b>Exception</b> icon). Multiple fault messages are allowed. Option is enabled after an output message has been added to the Operation. |
| Collapse/Expand | Toggles to hide or display the sub-node structure, when sub-nodes are present (option not shown when no sub-nodes are present).   |
| Delete          | Removes the node and all sub-nodes.   |

## Properties

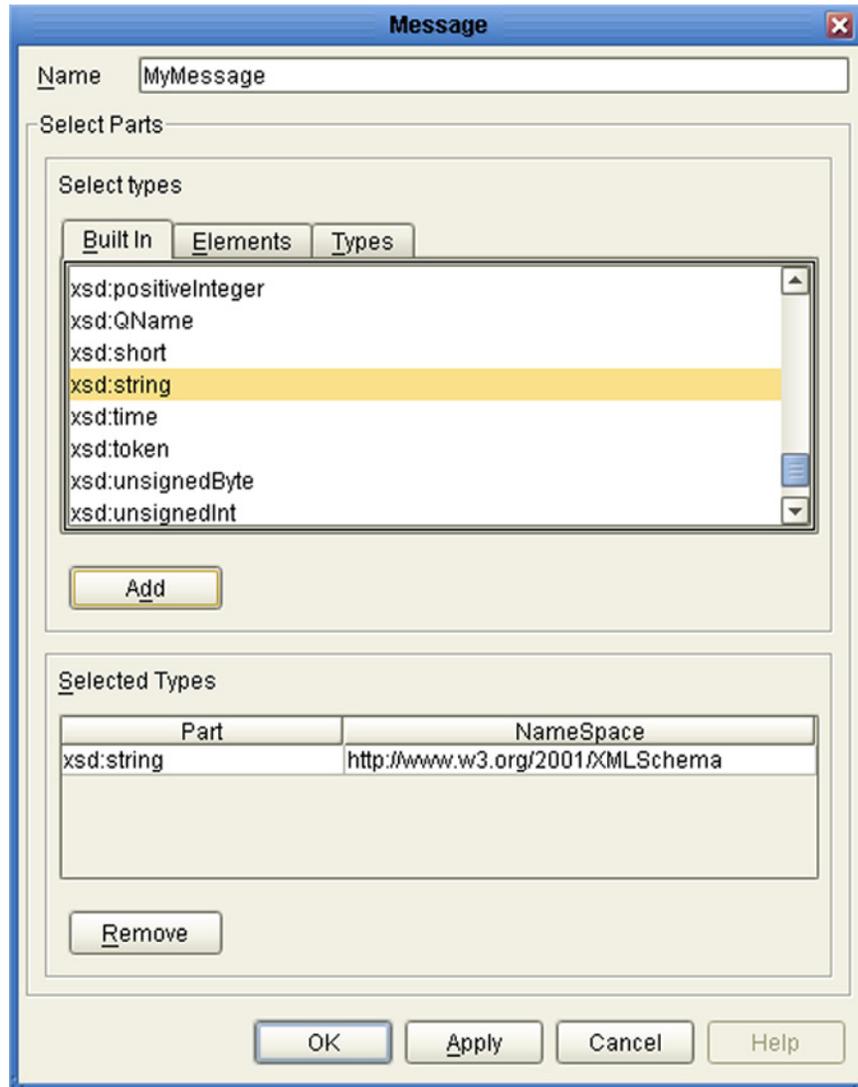
Properties for Input, Output, and Fault messages are shown in Figure 433. Click in the **Message Type** value field to activate it for editing, then select a message type from the drop-down menu, if an appropriate type has been defined.

**Figure 433** Message Properties

| Name         | Value   |
|--------------|---|
| Name         | InputMessage1                                   |
| Message Type | tns:Message1 <input type="button" value="..."/> |
|              | tns:Message1                                    |
|              | tns:Deadline                                    |

To add a message type, click the ellipsis (...) button, which opens the *Message* dialog, shown in Figure 434. You can select a type based on standard simple types, or other types existing in internal or imported documents. Naming the message type (for example, *Deadline*) and clicking **OK** adds the message type to the list shown in Figure 433.

Figure 434 Message Dialog



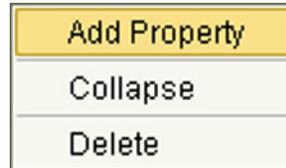
## Properties Folder

**Note:** *This functionality is not used in Java CAPS 5.1.x.*

The Properties folder serves as a container for individual Properties, which can be virtually any type of classification or identification information.

### Context Menu

**Figure 435** Properties Folder Menu



**Table 135** Properties Folder Menu Options

| Command         | Function  |
|-----------------|---|
| Add Property    | Adds a new property under the Properties folder (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Property</b> icon).<br><b>Note:</b> This functionality is not used in Java CAPS 5.1.x. |
| Collapse/Expand | Toggles to hide or display the sub-node structure, when sub-nodes are present (option not shown when no sub-nodes are present).   |
| Delete          | Removes the node and all sub-nodes.   |

## Property

**Note:** *This functionality is not used in Java CAPS 5.1.x.*

Properties are usually expressed as text or XML. References to resources are entered as property aliases (see [Property Alias](#) on page 496).

### Context Menu

This node cannot have sub-nodes assigned to it; its context menu only offers the **Delete** option.

### Properties

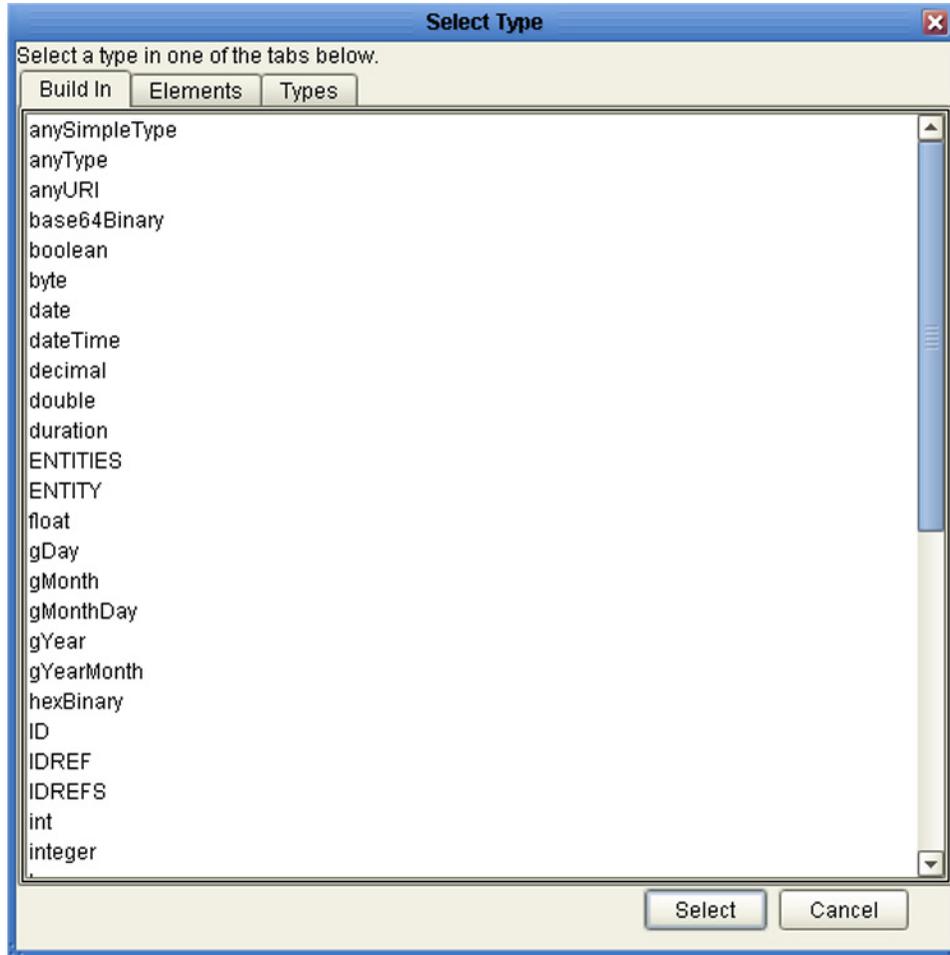
Properties for the Property element are shown in Figure 436.

**Figure 436** Property Properties

|      |                          |
|------|--------------------------|
| Name | Value                    |
| Name | Property1                |
| Type | <input type="text"/> ... |

Click in the **Type** value field to activate it for editing, then , click the ellipsis (...) button, which opens the *Select Type* dialog, shown in Figure 437.

**Figure 437** Select Type Dialog

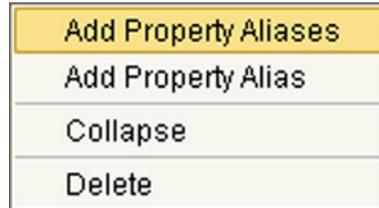


## Property Aliases Folder

**Note:** *This functionality is not used in Java CAPS 5.1.x.*

### Context Menu

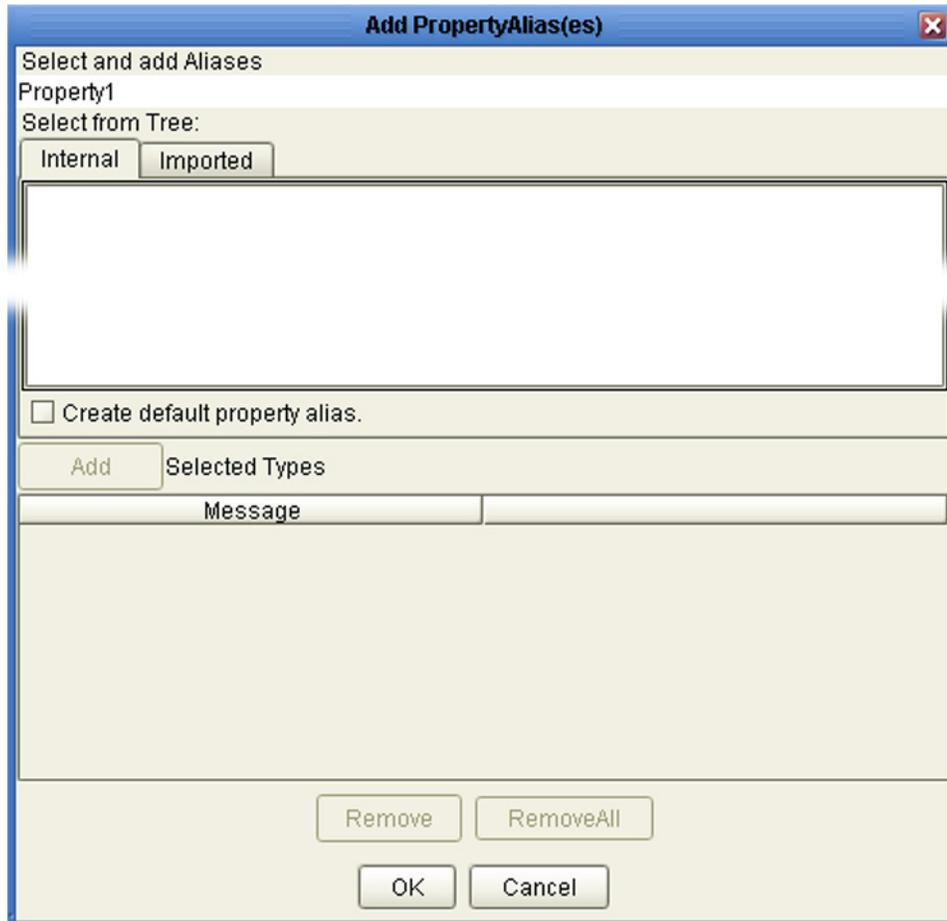
**Figure 438** Property Aliases Folder Menu



**Table 136** Properties Folder Menu Options

| Command              | Function  |
|----------------------|---|
| Add Property Aliases | Presents a dialog (see Figure 342) with which you can define multiple property aliases.   |
| Add Property Alias   | Adds a new property alias under the Property Aliases folder (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Property Alias</b> icon).<br><b>Note:</b> This functionality is not used in Java CAPS 5.1.x. |
| Collapse/Expand      | Toggles to hide or display the sub-node structure, when sub-nodes are present (option not shown when no sub-nodes are present).   |
| Delete               | Removes the node and all sub-nodes.   |

**Figure 439** Add Property Aliases Dialog



The *Add Property Aliases* dialog allows you to assemble a list of property aliases based on existing internal or imported documents.

Clicking **Add** adds the highlighted type to the list; clicking **OK** adds the list to the property. You can delete items from the list using the **Remove** or **Remove All** buttons.

## Property Alias

**Note:** *This functionality is not used in Java CAPS 5.1.x.*

### Context Menu

This node cannot have sub-nodes assigned to it; its context menu only offers the *Delete* option.

## Service Link Type Folder

**Note:** *This functionality is not used in Java CAPS 5.1.x.*

### Context Menu

**Figure 440** Service Link Type Folder Menu



**Table 137** Service Link Type Folder Menu Options

| Command               | Function   |
|-----------------------|--|
| Add Service Link Role | Adds a new role under the Service Link Type folder (duplicates the action of the <b>Add Role</b> icon).<br><b>Note:</b> This functionality is not used in Java CAPS 5.1.x. |
| Collapse/Expand       | Toggles to hide or display the sub-node structure, when sub-nodes are present (option not shown when no sub-nodes are present).  |
| Delete                | Removes the node and all sub-nodes.  |

## Service Link Role

**Note:** *This functionality is not used in Java CAPS 5.1.x.*

### Context Menu

**Figure 441** Role Menu



**Table 138** Role Menu Options

| Command                   | Function   |
|---------------------------|--|
| Add Service Link PortType | Adds a new PortType for the selected Service Link Role (duplicates the action of the <b>Add PortType</b> icon).<br><b>Note:</b> Only one PortType can be added as a sub-node. After the PortType is added, this option is removed from the menu. |

**Table 138** Role Menu Options

| Command  | Function   |
|----------|--|
| Collapse | Hides the sub-node structure.<br><b>Note:</b> After a PortType is added, this option is added to the menu. |
| Delete   | Removes the node and all sub-nodes.  |

## Types Folder

**Note:** *This functionality is not used in Java CAPS 5.1.x.*

The Types folder contains the metadata for the data messages in the form of XML Schemas, which are available in the in-line XML Schema. The node can be controlled by means of its context menu, shown in Figure 442.

### Context Menu

**Figure 442** Schema Type Menu



**Table 139** Schema Type Menu Options

| Command  | Function                            |
|----------|-------------------------------------|
| Collapse | Hides the sub-node structure.       |
| Expand   | Displays the sub-node structure.    |
| Delete   | Removes the node and all sub-nodes. |

## 12.6.4 Importing Existing Web Service Definitions

You can import an existing WSD Object by selecting the **Import > Web Service Definition** option from the *Project* context menu, which adds the WSD Object to your Project and automatically opens the Web Service Definition Editor. You can use the Web Service Definition Editor to edit the WSD Object as described in the previous section. See the *Sun SeeBeyond eInsight™ Business Process Manager User's Guide* for additional information.

**Important:** Before importing a WSDL file that supports SOAP encoding, you must perform the following procedure:

- 1 Using a text editor, create a new file containing the following line:

```
com.stc.wscommon.design.codegen.impl.WsdlMsgNormalizer=enabled
```

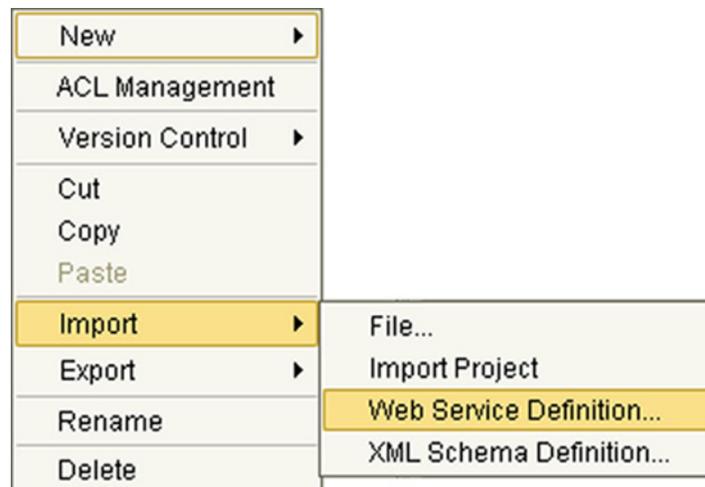
- 2 Save the file with a **.ecrc** extension in the following directory:

```
C:\Documents and Settings\<<your login ID>\
```

### To import a WSD Object

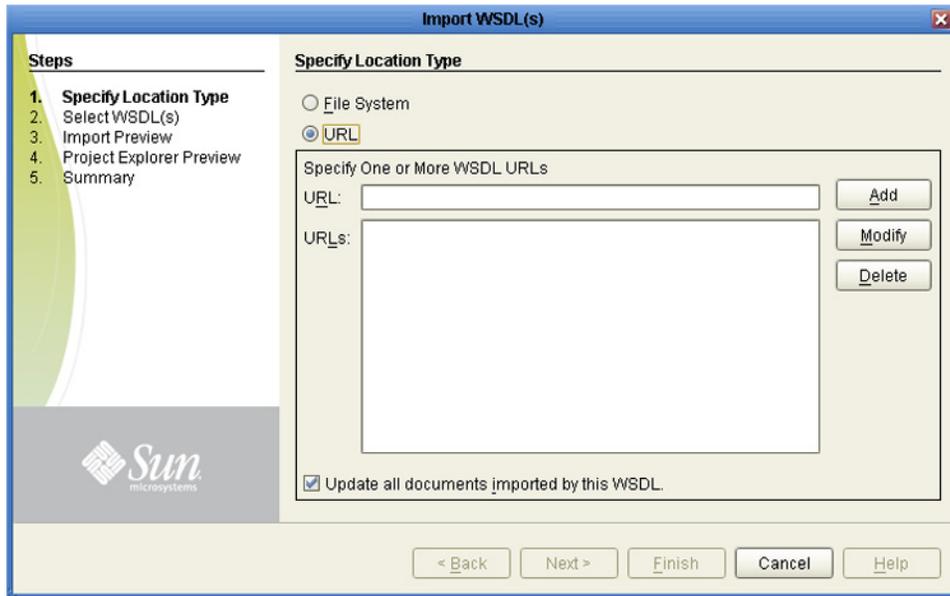
- 1 In Project Explorer, right-click the selected Project to display its context menu (see Figure 443).

**Figure 443** Project Context Menu - Import Web Service Definition Option



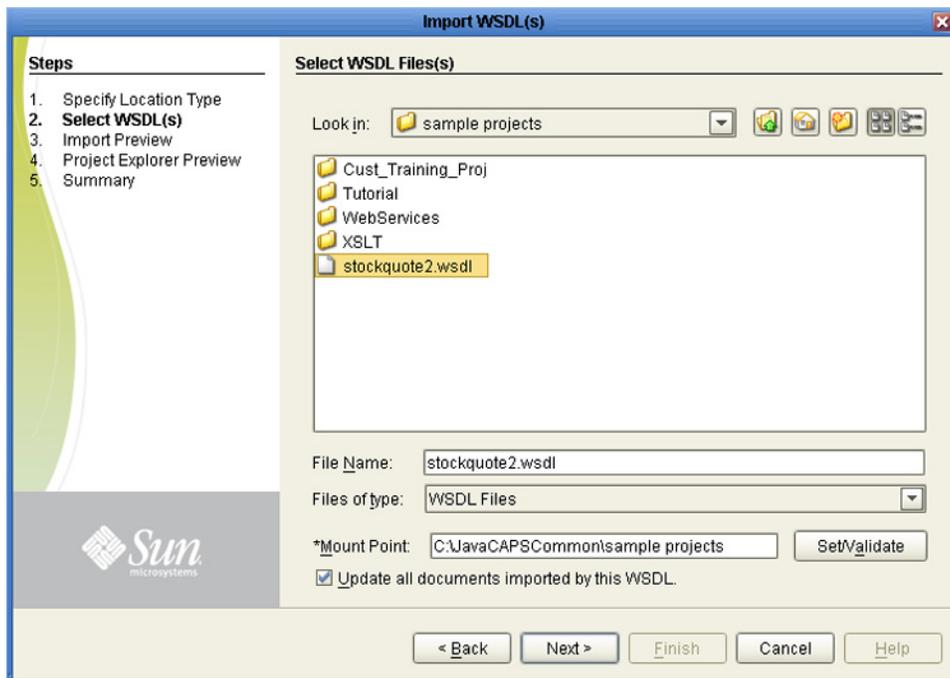
- 2 Select **Import > Web Service Definition** to display the *WSDL Import Wizard*, which begins with the dialog shown in Figure 444.

Figure 444 WSDL Import Wizard - Step 1



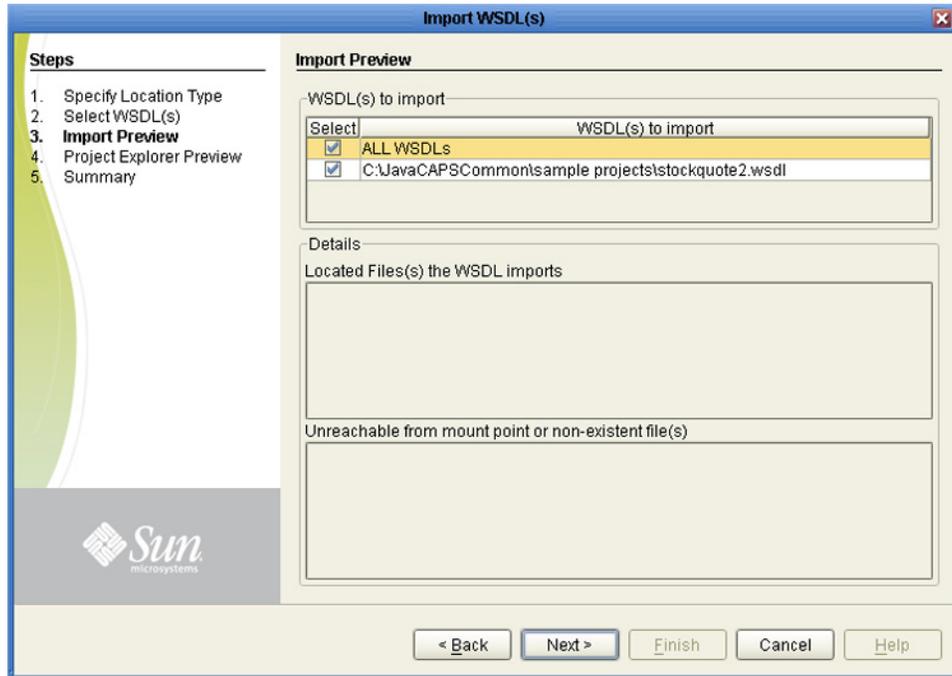
- 3 In Step 1, you indicate whether the WSDL file is located in your local (or networked) file system or available from an external URL. In the case of a URL, you may specify multiple URLs, if necessary.
- 4 Click **Next** to proceed to the next dialog (see Figure 445, which shows a local file system).

Figure 445 WSDL Import Wizard - Step 2



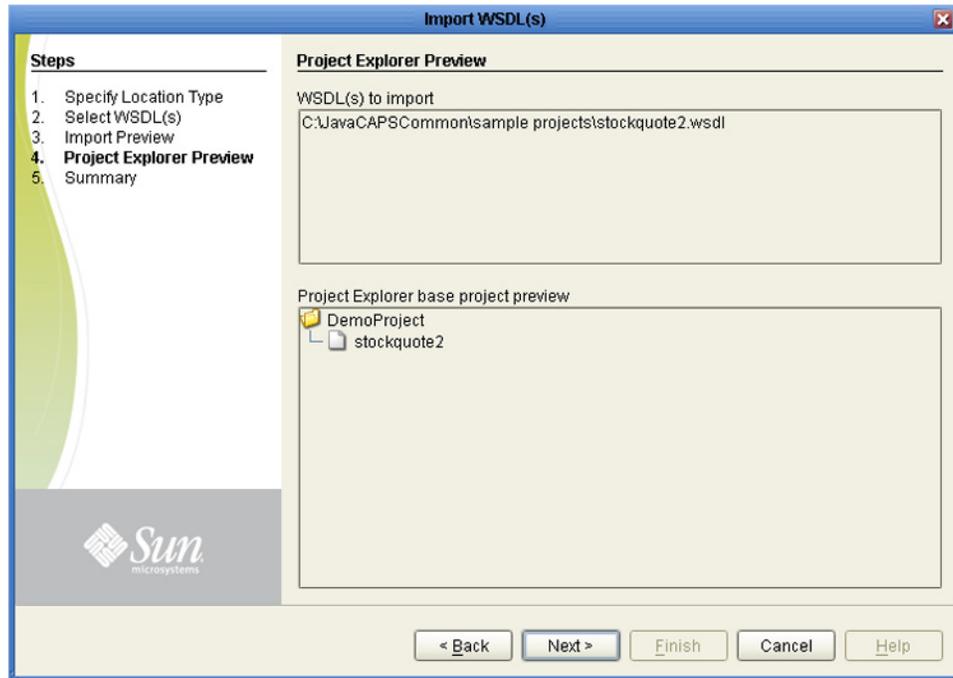
- 5 In Step 2, browse to locate the desired WSDL files and select the file.
- 6 Click **Next** to proceed to the next dialog (see Figure 446).

**Figure 446** WSDL Import Wizard - Step 3



- 7 In Step 3 you can specify whether to import the specific WSDL file only, or include all referenced WSDL files. The *Details* panel shows whether the referenced files were or were not accessible.
- 8 Click **Next** to proceed to the next dialog (see Figure 447).

**Figure 447** WSDL Import Wizard - Step 4



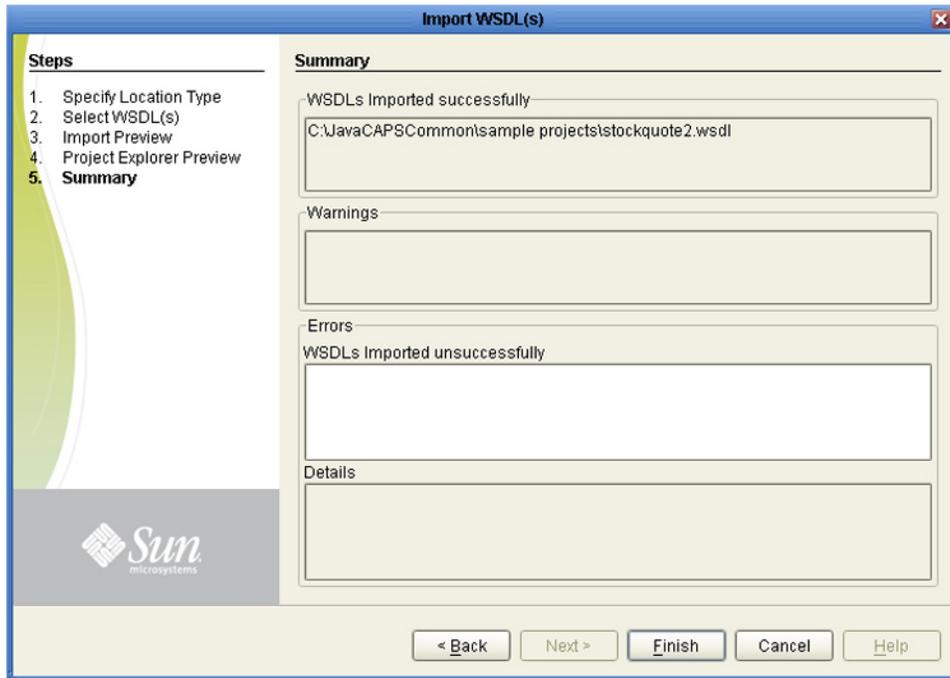
- 9 In Step 4, you are provided with a preview of the files to import and their destinations in the Project tree.
- 10 If the preview is correct, click **Next** to display the confirmation dialog shown in Figure 448.

**Figure 448** WSDL Import Wizard - Step 4 Confirmation



- 11 Assuming everything is correct, click **Yes** to initiate the import process.
- 12 Once the import process has completed, the *Summary* dialog will appear (see Figure 449).

Figure 449 WSDL Import Wizard - Step 5



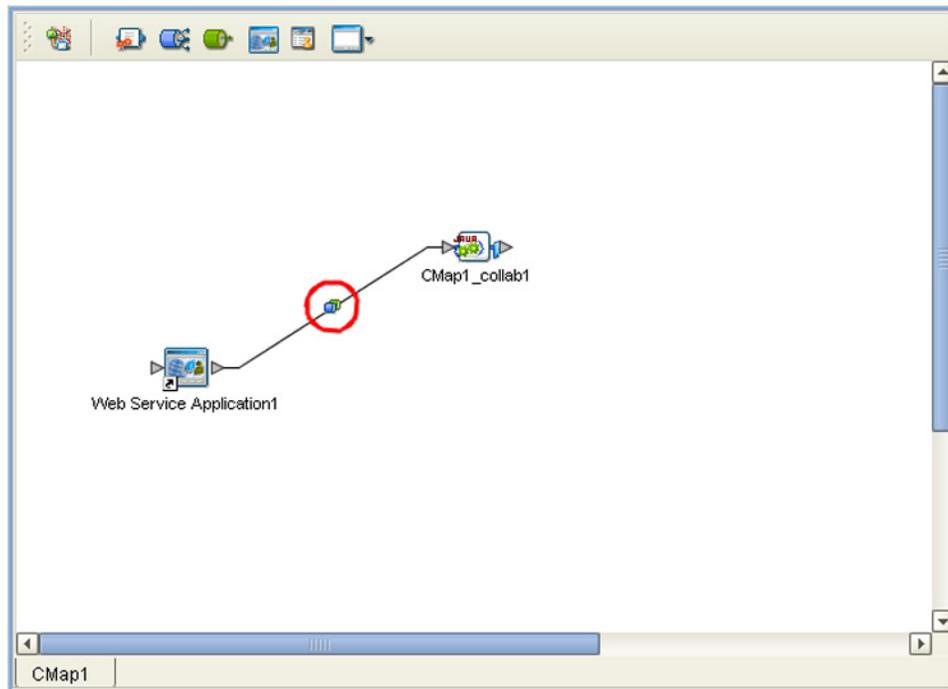
- 13 Assuming your files were imported successfully, click **Finish** and the Web Service Definition Editor opens.

## 12.7 Configuring WSDL Binding Properties

You must explicitly specify the transport bindings that are available for given WSDL operations. You can do this by using the WSDL Binding Editor to configure certain properties of the Web Service External Application Connector.

The WSDL Binding Editor is invoked by double-clicking the Web Service External Application Connector icon in the Connectivity Map (see Figure 450). The editor appears as shown in the following sections; icons appearing in the toolbar are described in Table 140.

**Figure 450** Web Service Connection



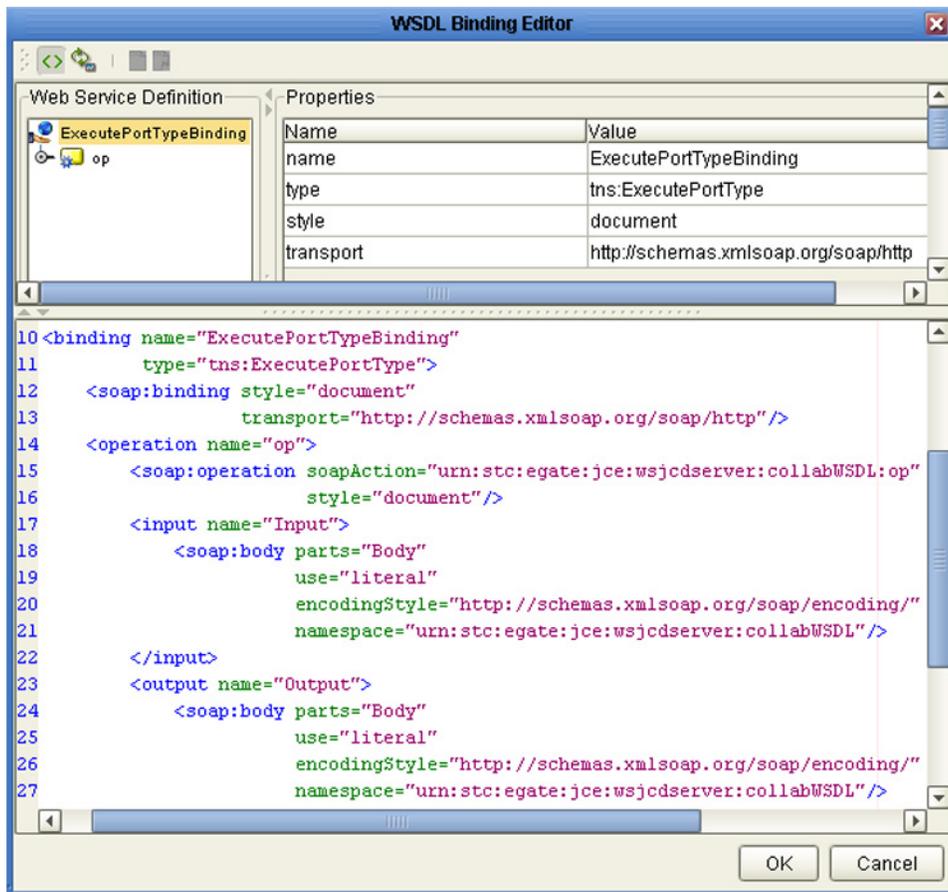
**Table 140** WSDL Binding Editor Toolbar Icons

| Icon  | Command                          | Action   |
|---|----------------------------------|--|
|  | Show Web Service Definition Code | Displays the WSDL code (after generation) in the lower half of the WSDL Binding Editor (see <a href="#">Figure 451 on page 505</a> ).            |
|  | Generate Web Service Definition  | Generates a Web Service Definition based on the properties set in the WSDL Binding Editor.   |
|  | Add Header                       | Adds a header to the selected input or output message. (Enabled only for input or output messages; see <a href="#">Figure 454 on page 508</a> .) |

**Table 140** WSDL Binding Editor Toolbar Icons

| Icon  | Command          | Action  |
|---|------------------|---|
|  | Add Header Fault | Adds a fault (error message) to the selected header. (Enabled only for input or output message headers; see <a href="#">Figure 456 on page 510.</a> ) |

**Figure 451** WSDL Binding Editor Displaying Code

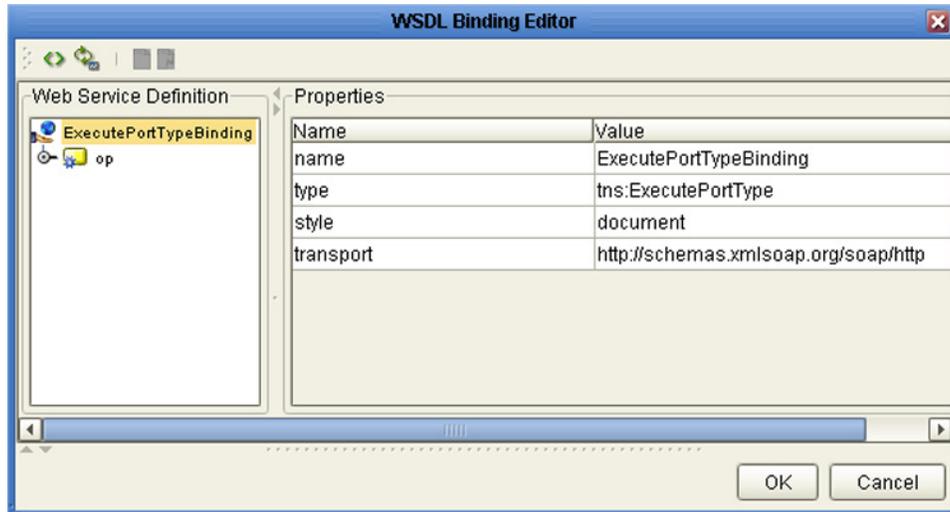


## 12.7.1 Configuring the PortType Binding

### PortTypes

PortTypes represent logical groupings, or sets, of operations. A Web Service External Application Connector represents a single PortType with a single operation.

**Figure 452** WSDL Binding Editor - PortType Binding Properties



**Table 141** PortType Binding Property Options

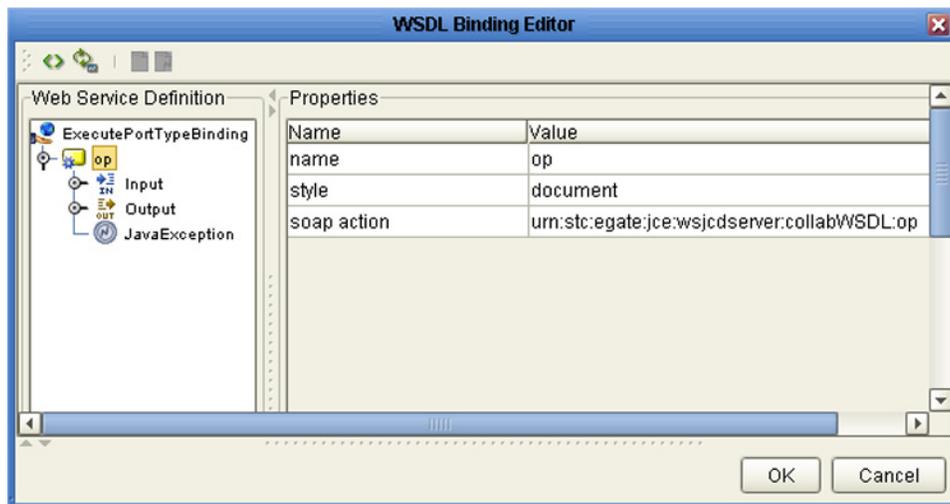
| Name      | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| name      | Name of the PortType Binding. The default is <b>ExecutePortTypeBinding</b> .  |
| type      | The type of binding. The default is <b>tns:ExecutePortType</b> , and cannot be changed.   |
| style     | Declares whether the interaction is document passing ( <b>document</b> ) or request/response ( <b>rpc</b> ). The default is <b>document</b> . |
| transport | Specifies the URL where the transport implementation can be found. The default is <b>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/http</b> .               |

## 12.7.2 Configuring the Operation

### Operations

Operations refer to the type of operation that the web service is to perform on behalf of a message or set of messages. Adding only an input message defines the operation to be *one-way*. Adding only an output message defines a *solicit response* operation. Adding both an input and an output message defines a *request/response* operation. Both are added by default in the Binding Editor.

**Figure 453** WSDL Binding Editor - Operation Properties



**Table 142** Operation Property Options

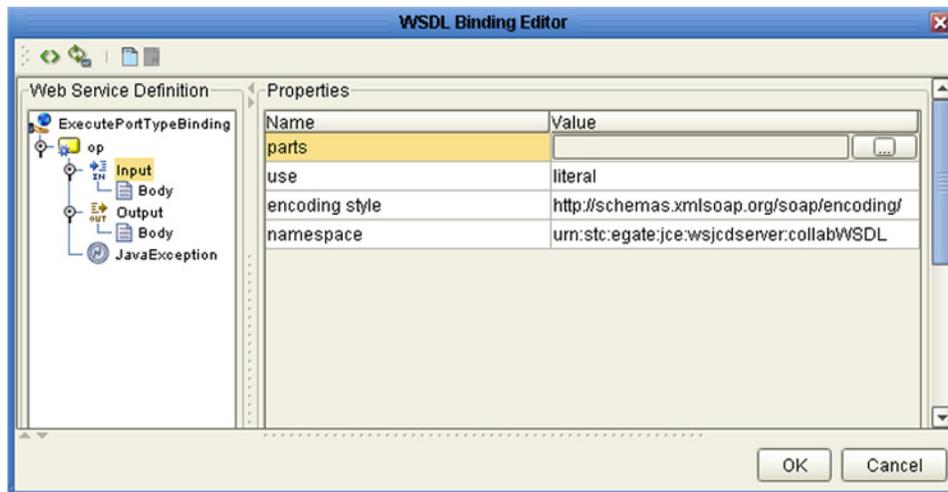
| Name        | Description   |
|-------------|---|
| name        | Name of the operation. The default is <b>op</b> , and cannot be changed.  |
| style       | Declares whether the interaction is document passing ( <b>document</b> ) or request/response ( <b>rpc</b> ). The default is <b>document</b> . |
| soap action | Specifies the Uniform Resource Name (URN) for the action. The default is <b>urn:stc:egate:jce:wsjcdserver:collabWSDL:op</b> .                 |

## 12.7.3 Configuring Messages

### SOAP Messages

Messages, also referred to as message envelopes, represent abstract definitions of the data. They may be entire documents, or arguments that can be mapped to method invocations. Messages are either *Input* or *Output*; both have the same the property options. Clicking the **Add Header** icon in the toolbar adds a header to the message.

**Figure 454** WSDL Binding Editor - Message Properties



**Table 143** Message Property Options

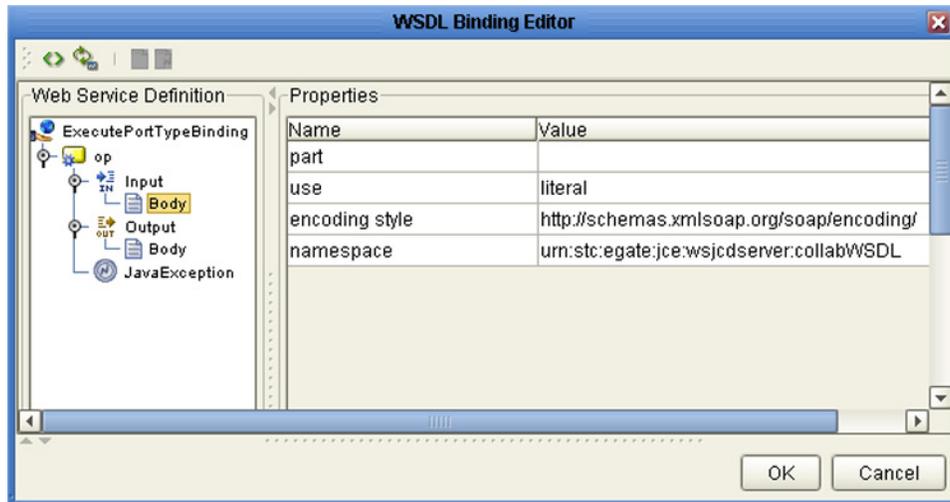
| Name           | Description  |
|----------------|--|
| part           | Clicking the ellipsis (...) button displays a dialog containing a list of existing parts, from which you can select a part to associate with this message.   |
| use            | Allowed values are <b>encoded</b> and <b>literal</b> . The default is <b>literal</b> .   |
| encoding style | Specifies the Uniform Resource Locator (URL) referencing the optional SOAP encoding style to be used in marshaling the associated message. The default is <b>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/</b> . |
| namespace      | Specifies the Uniform Resource Name (URN) for the application-defined namespace. The default is <b>urn:stc:egate:jce.wsjcdserver:collabWSDL</b> .  |

## 12.7.4 Configuring the Message Body

### Message Body

The message body contains the application-defined XML data in the SOAP message, and is the only mandatory part of the message envelope.

**Figure 455** WSDL Binding Editor - Message Body Configuration



**Table 144** Message Body Property Options

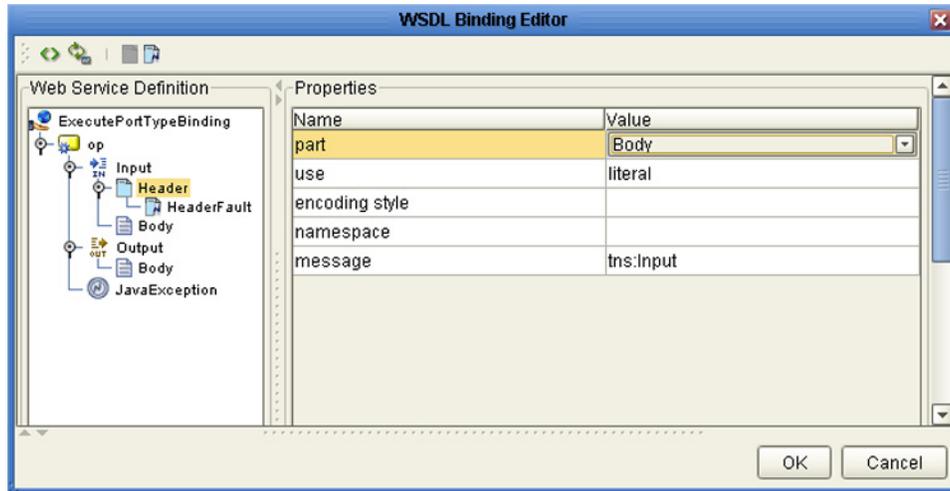
| Name           | Description  |
|----------------|--|
| part           | Clicking the ellipsis (...) button displays a dialog containing a list of existing parts, from which you can select a part to associate with this message body.  |
| use            | Allowed values are <b>encoded</b> and <b>literal</b> . The default is <b>literal</b> .   |
| encoding style | Specifies the Uniform Resource Locator (URL) referencing the optional SOAP encoding style to be used in marshaling the message body. The default is <b>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/</b> . |
| namespace      | Specifies the Uniform Resource Name (URN) for the application-defined namespace. The default is <b>urn:stc:egate:jce.wsjcdserver:collabWSDL</b> .  |

## 12.7.5 Configuring the Message Header

### Message Header

The SOAP header is an optional part of the SOAP message, and can occur multiple times. Clicking the **Add Header Fault** icon in the toolbar adds a fault to the header.

**Figure 456** WSDL Binding Editor - Input Header Properties



**Table 145** Header Property Options

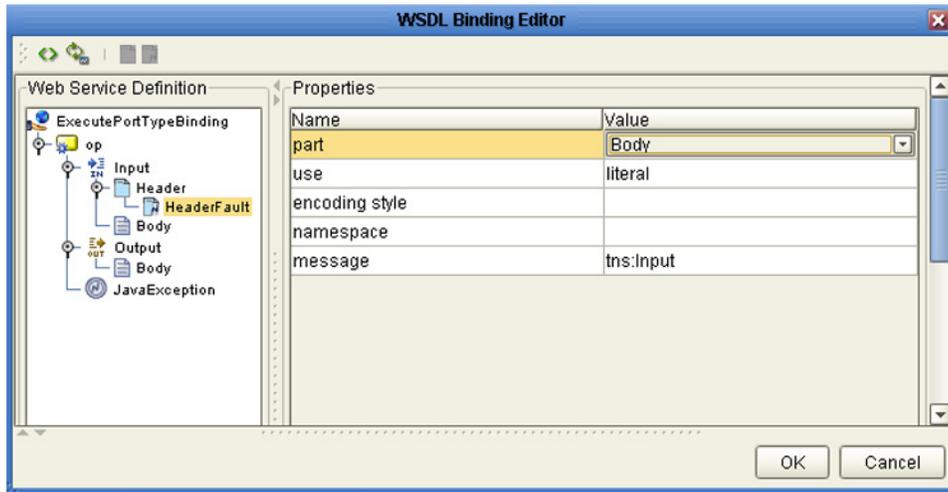
| Name           | Description  |
|----------------|--|
| part           | Clicking the arrow button displays a menu listing allowed parts to associate with this message header.   |
| use            | Allowed values are <b>encoded</b> and <b>literal</b> . The default is <b>literal</b> .   |
| encoding style | Specifies the Uniform Resource Locator (URL) referencing the optional SOAP encoding style to be used in marshaling the associated message header. There is no default value. |
| namespace      | Specifies the Uniform Resource Name (URN) for the namespace. There is no default value.  |
| message        | Specifies the message type. The default values are <b>tns:Input</b> and <b>tns:Output</b> .  |

## 12.7.6 Configuring a Header Fault

### Header Fault

Fault messages can optionally be added to a message header.

**Figure 457** WSDL Binding Editor - Header Fault Properties



**Table 146** Header Fault Property Options

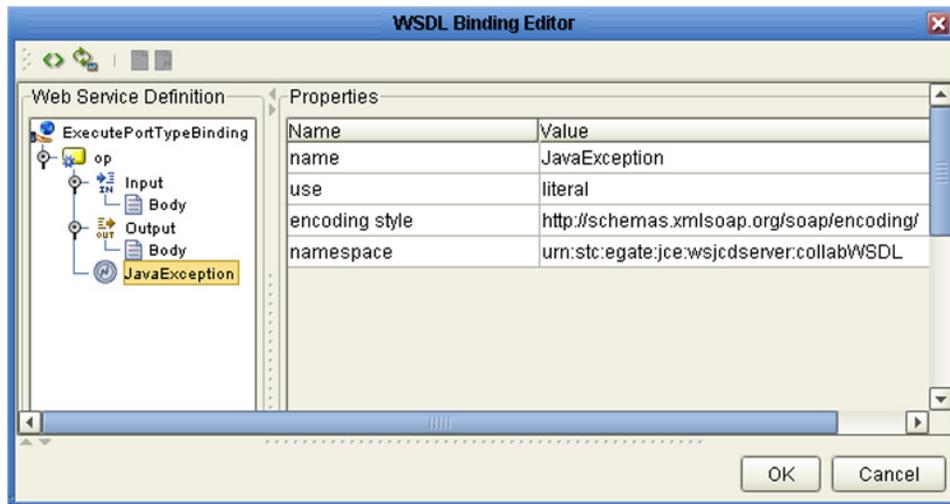
| Name           | Description   |
|----------------|---|
| part           | Clicking the arrow button displays a menu listing allowed parts to associate with this header fault.  |
| use            | Allowed values are <b>encoded</b> and <b>literal</b> . The default is <b>literal</b> .  |
| encoding style | Specifies the Uniform Resource Locator (URL) referencing the optional SOAP encoding style to be used in marshaling the associated fault message. There is no default value. |
| namespace      | Specifies the Uniform Resource Name (URN) for the namespace. There is no default value.   |
| message        | Edit this field to define the error message.  |

## 12.7.7 Configuring a Java Exception

### Java Exception

Java Exception messages can optionally be added to a message header.

**Figure 458** WSDL Binding Editor - Java Exception Properties



**Table 147** Java Exception Property Options

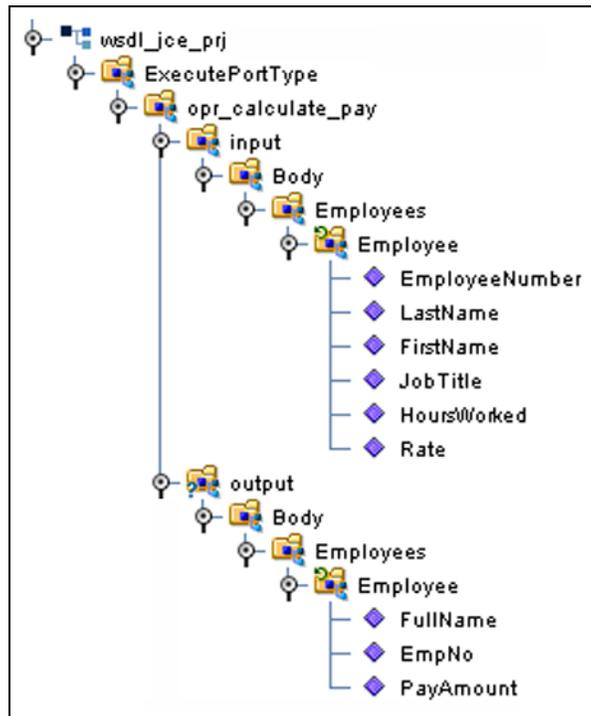
| Name           | Description   |
|----------------|---|
| name           | Name of the exception. The default is <b>JavaException</b> , and cannot be changed.   |
| use            | Allowed values are <b>encoded</b> and <b>literal</b> . The default is <b>literal</b> .  |
| encoding style | Specifies the Uniform Resource Locator (URL) referencing the optional SOAP encoding style to be used in marshaling the exception message. The default is <b>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/</b> . |
| namespace      | Specifies the Uniform Resource Name (URN) for the application-defined namespace. The default is <b>urn:stc:egate:jce.wsjcdserver:collabWSDL</b> .   |

## 12.8 Invoking Web Services From Collaboration Definitions

You can invoke one or more web services from within a Java-based Collaboration Definition if you include their WSD Objects in the Collaboration Definition when you create it using the Collaboration Definition Wizard (see [Creating a Java-based Collaboration Definition](#) on page 326). When you include these WSD Objects:

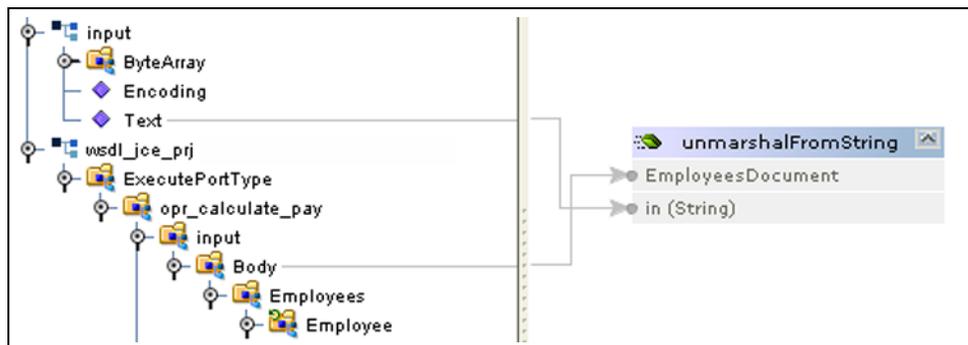
- You can select the input and output messages of all operations from all included WSD Objects in the Collaboration Definition Editor's Business Rules Designer (see Figure 459).

**Figure 459** Example WSD Object in Business Rules Designer



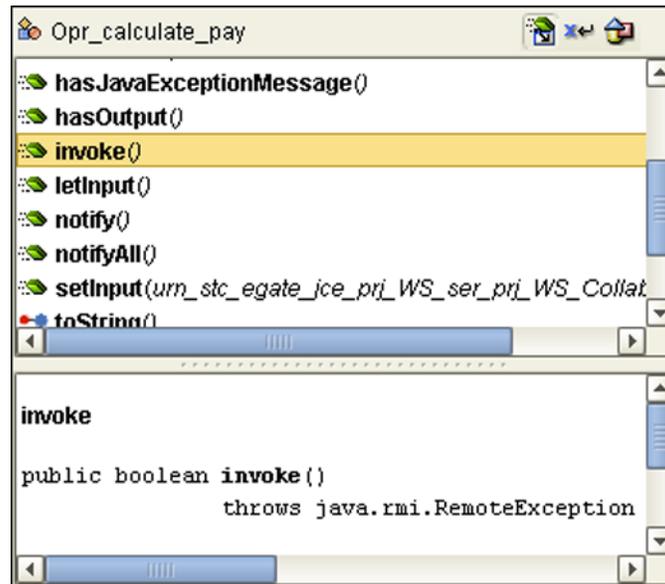
- You can use any Java operator when assigning values to, or extracting values from, web service messages (see Figure 460).

**Figure 460** Example Java Operator - unmarshalFromString



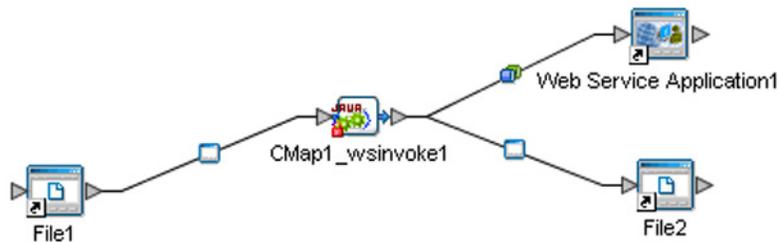
- You can arbitrarily invoke one or more web service operations from the available WSD Objects, by selecting the **invoke()** method from the Method Browser (see Figure 461). At run time, these operations are invoked as modeled in the Collaboration Definition.

**Figure 461** Method Browser - Invoke Method



- You can connect the WSD Objects to Web Service External Applications via the Collaboration Definition in the Connectivity Map Editor (see Figure 462).

**Figure 462** Connecting WSD Objects to Web Service External Applications



- If the WSD Object for the web services operation being used contains a Binding section, then that binding information is assumed automatically.
- If the WSD Object for the web services operation being used does not contain a Binding section, then the default binding configuration is used and the WSDL Binding Editor is displayed for customizing the configuration (see [Configuring WSDL Binding Properties](#) on page 504).

- You can convert SOAP faults to Java exceptions containing information identifying the operations that failed, along with the attributes of the SOAP faults (see Figure 463). At run time, SOAP faults redirect control to the appropriate Java exception catch blocks.

**Figure 463** Java Exception



# Run-time Environments

This chapter describes the process of defining run-time Environments, and the various components of an Environment.

## What's in This Chapter

- [Overview](#) on page 516
- [Using the Environment Editor](#) on page 517
- [Using Environment Explorer](#) on page 518
- [Environment Components](#) on page 520
- [Environmental Constants](#) on page 523
- [Keystores](#) on page 525
- [Logical Hosts and Domains](#) on page 526
- [Integration Servers](#) on page 529
- [Message Servers](#) on page 532
- [Schedulers](#) on page 535
- [SOAP/HTTP Web Service External Systems](#) on page 536
- [UDDI External Systems](#) on page 550

---

## 13.1 Overview

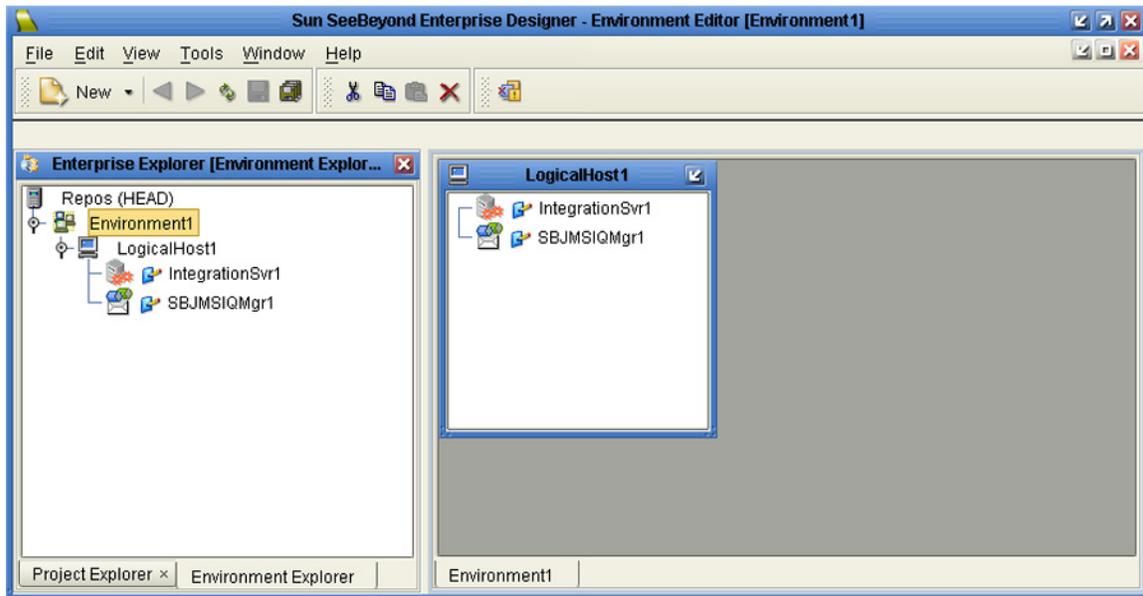
Projects are run within *domains*, which contain the logical resources required by the Project at run time. Each domain contains a single instance of an application server and a single instance of a message server. The domains, in turn, are defined within run-time *Environments*, which represent the physical resources required to implement the Project. The Environment also contains information about external systems with which the Project interacts.

## 13.2 Using the Environment Editor

The Environment Editor provides a canvas in which you create and customize a run-time Environment. Here you can see the various components (Logical Hosts, servers, and external systems) included in the selected Environment.

Clicking an Environment icon in the Environment Explorer invokes the Environment Editor, which provides a canvas in which you can create and customize an Environment (see Figure 464).

**Figure 464** Environment Editor

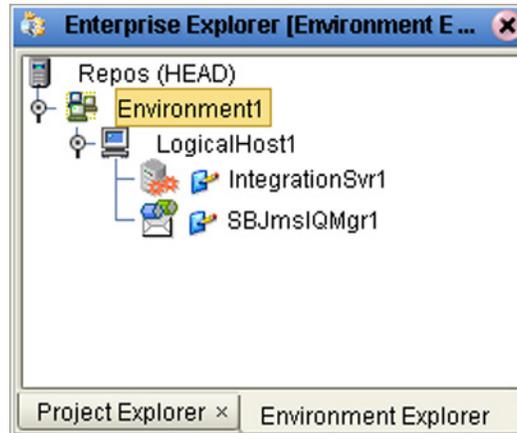


Here you can see the various components (Logical Hosts, servers, and external systems) included in the selected Environment. New Environments are added through the use of the Repository context menu (see [Using the Repository Context Menu](#) on page 62). Components are added to the Environment by selecting options in the Environment and Logical Host context menus (see [Environment Components](#) on page 520 and [Logical Hosts and Domains](#) on page 526, respectively).

## 13.3 Using Environment Explorer

Environment Explorer **deals with physical resources, including** integration and message servers (see Figure 465). The Environment it represents also contains information about external systems which may be involved with an eGate Integrator configuration. Environment Explorer is used in conjunction with the Environment Editor's canvas to create and configure the components of a run-time Environment.

**Figure 465** Enterprise Explorer: Environment Explorer View



Each component in Environment Explorer has an icon to identify the component type (see [Environment Explorer Icons](#) on page 519).

Right-clicking on a component in the Environment Explorer displays a context menu for that component, from which you can select various options. Only those menu options that are allowed for the component in its current state are activated.

### 13.3.1 Environment Explorer Icons

The icons described in Table 148 appear in the Environment Explorer.

**Table 148** Environment Icons

| Icon  | Function   |
|---|--|
|    | Represents the <b>Repository</b> , which is the central database where all Project information is saved. Binary files required at run time are also stored here.   |
|    | Represents a run-time <b>Environment</b> , which contains Logical Hosts and information about external systems.  |
|    | Represents a <b>Logical Host</b> or <b>Domain</b> , which contains the various logical components and files that are required at run time. See <a href="#">Logical Hosts and Domains</a> on page 526.  |
|    | Represents an <b>Environmental Constant</b> , which you can use to automate eWay and message destination configuration changes. See <a href="#">Environmental Constants</a> on page 523.   |
|   | Represents a <b>Scheduler</b> external system, which is an Environmental container for a Scheduler adapter. See <a href="#">Schedulers</a> on page 123.  |
|  | Represents a <b>SOAP/HTTP Web Service External System</b> , which is a web service or web services client. See <a href="#">SOAP/HTTP Web Service External Systems</a> on page 536.   |
|  | Represents a <b>UDDI External System</b> , which represents a UDDI Registry server. See <a href="#">UDDI External Systems</a> on page 550.   |
|  | Represents an <b>External System</b> (such as a file) that is accessed through an eWay. See the <i>Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator System Administration Guide</i> for information on keystores, and the individual eWay User's Guides regarding the external systems.                   |
|  | Represents a <b>Sun SeeBeyond Integration Server</b> or third-party <b>application server</b> , which manages the Collaborations and other process interactions of a Project. The integration server is deployed to a Logical Host. See <a href="#">Integration Servers</a> on page 529. |
|  | Represents a <b>Sun SeeBeyond JMS IQ Manager</b> or third-party <b>message server</b> , which is used to store and forward eGate Integrator system messages. The message server is deployed to a Logical Host. See <a href="#">Message Servers</a> on page 532.                          |

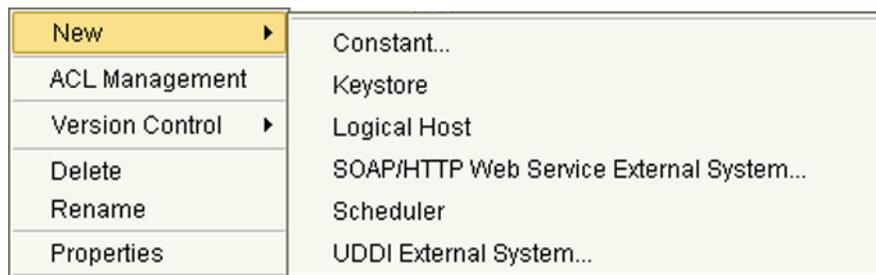
## 13.4 Environment Components

You create an Environment by selecting the **New Environment** option from the *Repository* context menu in Environment Explorer (see [Using the Repository Context Menu](#) on page 62). The different components available to you to incorporate into a run-time Environment are represented in the context menu.

### 13.4.1 Using the Environment Context Menu

Right-clicking an **Environment** in Environment Explorer displays the context menu shown in Figure 466, which shows the basic set of components. Additional external systems may be displayed in your user interface, depending upon which eWays you have installed.

**Figure 466** Environment Context Menu



**Table 149** Environment Context Menu Options

| Option |                                       | Function  |
|--------|---------------------------------------|---|
| New    | Constant                              | Presents a dialog with which you can add a constant to the selected Environment. See <a href="#">Environmental Constants</a> on page 523.         |
|        | Keystore                              | Adds a new keystore to the selected Environment. See <a href="#">Keystores</a> on page 525.   |
|        | Logical Host                          | Adds a new Logical Host to the selected Environment. See <a href="#">Logical Hosts and Domains</a> on page 526.                                   |
|        | SOAP/HTTP Web Service External System | Adds a SOAP/HTTP Web Service External System to the selected Environment. See <a href="#">SOAP/HTTP Web Service External Systems</a> on page 536. |
|        | Scheduler                             | Presents a dialog with which you can add a new scheduling component to the selected Environment. See <a href="#">Schedulers</a> on page 535.      |
|        | UDDI External System                  | Adds a UDDI External System to the selected Environment. See <a href="#">UDDI External Systems</a> on page 550.                                   |

**Table 149** Environment Context Menu Options

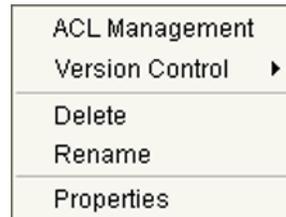
| Option          |           | Function   |
|-----------------|-----------|--|
| ACL Management  |           | Presents a dialog with which an Administrator can assign read/write privileges to users for the selected Environment. See the <i>Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator System Administration Guide</i> .   |
| Version Control | Check In  | Presents a dialog with which you can check in a new version of the selected Environment. Refer to <a href="#">Checking a Component In</a> on page 83 for more details.   |
|                 | Check Out | Presents a dialog with which you can check out the current version of the selected Environment. See <a href="#">Checking a Component Out</a> on page 85 for more information.  |
|                 | Tag       | Presents a dialog with which you can specify a tag to attach to the selected Environment.  |
| Delete          |           | <p>Deletes the selected Environment, subject to the following conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ You have <i>write</i> privileges for Environments (see ACL Management, above).</li> <li>▪ The Environment is not checked out by anyone other than yourself.</li> </ul> <p>If these conditions are met, a dialog is presented in which you confirm that you want to delete the selected Environment. Clicking <b>Yes</b> then deletes the Environment.</p> |
| Rename          |           | Activates the field, allowing you to rename the selected Environment.  |
| Properties      |           | Presents a dialog showing the configuration properties of the selected Environment.  |

**Important:** *All Environment component names should contain only alphanumeric characters (letters and numbers), dashes, and underscores.*

## 13.4.2 Using Environment Component Context Menus

Most Environment components have context menus similar to that shown in Figure 467. Those context menus that are different are described in the sections for the specific components.

**Figure 467** Environment Component Context Menu



**Table 150** Environment Component Context Menu Options

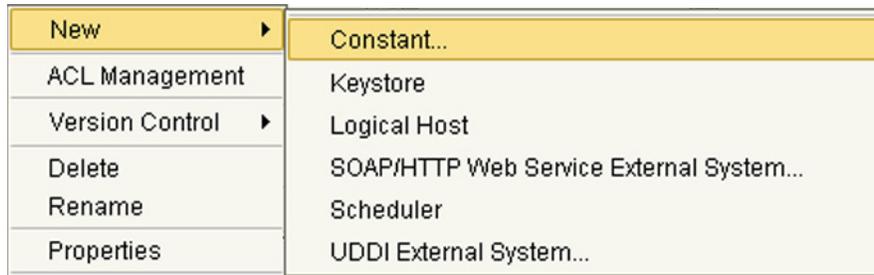
| Option          | Function   |
|-----------------|--|
| ACL Management  | Presents the ACL Properties dialog, with which an Administrator can assign read/write privileges to users for the selected component. See the <i>Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator System Administration Guide</i> .   |
| Version Control | Accesses the version control features for the selected component. See <a href="#">Accessing Component Version Control Features</a> on page 82 for additional information.  |
| Delete          | Deletes the selected component, subject to the following conditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ You have <i>write</i> privileges for the component (see ACL Management, above).</li> <li>▪ You have the component checked out to your workspace.</li> <li>▪ The component is not checked out by anyone other than yourself.</li> </ul> If these conditions are met, a dialog is presented in which you confirm that you want to delete the selected component. Clicking <b>Yes</b> then deletes the component. |
| Rename          | Activates the field, allowing you to rename the selected component.  |
| Properties      | Presents a dialog showing the configuration properties of the selected Environment.  |

**Important:** *All Environment component names should contain only alphanumeric characters (letters and numbers), dashes, and underscores.*

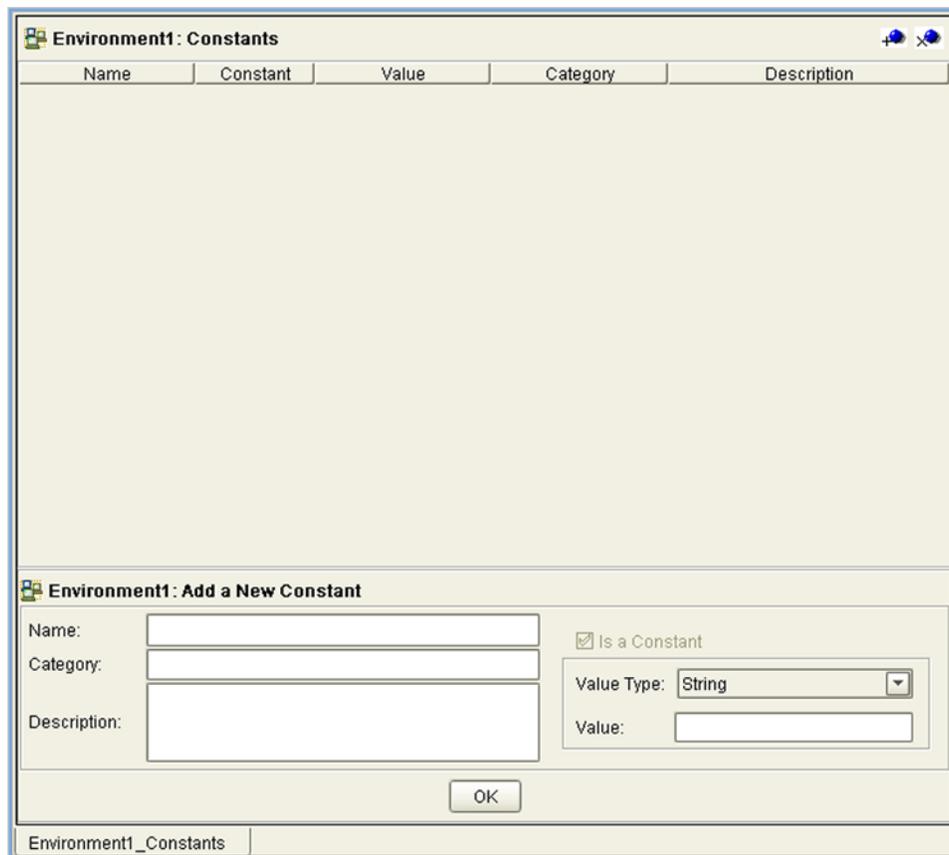
## 13.5 Environmental Constants

Environmental constants are name-value pairs that are visible across the Environment. Selecting the **New > Constant** option from the Environment context menu (see Figure 468) displays the *Environmental Constants* panel shown in Figure 469.

**Figure 468** Environment Context Menu - New Constant



**Figure 469** Environmental Constants Panel



All constants defined for the specific Environment are listed in the *Constants* section of the panel, along with their various properties. New constants are added using the *Add a New Constant* section of the panel.

**Note:** *When you create an Environmental constant, you assign a permanent value to it which cannot be overridden.*

**Table 151** Environmental Constants Panel Icons

| Icon  | Name                          | Function                                     |
|---|-------------------------------|--|
|  | Add a New Constant            | Adds a new constant to the list.             |
|  | Delete a Highlighted Constant | Deletes the selected constant from the list. |

### 13.5.1 Using the Constant Context Menu

Right-clicking the Constant in Environment Explorer displays its context menu (see [Using Environment Component Context Menus](#) on page 522).

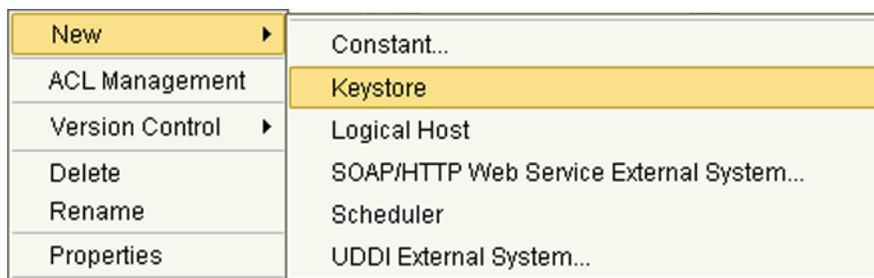
## 13.6 Keystores

The *keystore* is a security database, containing keys and certificates, that is used to implement the Secure Messaging Extension (SME) encryption protocol. SME is not currently supported in Java CAPS.

Selecting the **New > Keystore** option from the Environment context menu (see Figure 470) first displays a dialog in which you provide a name for the keystore, then adds the keystore to your Environment.

**Important:** *All Environment component names should contain only alphanumeric characters (letters and numbers), dashes, and underscores.*

**Figure 470** Environment Context Menu - New Keystore



### 13.6.1 Using the Keystore Context Menu

Right-clicking the Keystore in Environment Explorer displays its context menu (see Figure 471).

**Figure 471** Keystore Context Menu



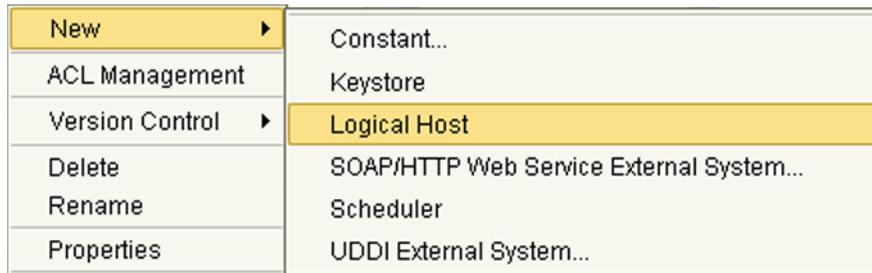
**Table 152** Keystore Context Menu Options

| Option                     | Function  |
|----------------------------|---|
| Rename                     | Activates the field, allowing you to rename the selected Environment.                       |
| Manage Private Keys        | Presents a dialog with which you can edit the private keys in the selected keystore.        |
| Manage Public Certificates | Presents a dialog with which you can edit the public certificates in the selected keystore. |
| Manage Trust Stores        | Presents a dialog with which you can edit the trust stores in the selected keystore.        |

## 13.7 Logical Hosts and Domains

You create this component by selecting the **New > Logical Host** option from the *Environment* context menu in Environment Explorer (see Figure 472).

**Figure 472** Environment Menu - New Logical Host



A *domain* is an instance of a *Logical Host*; that is, the Logical Host used in Enterprise Designer acts as a directory for the domains, which are the actual run-time components. Each domain consists of two main components: an integration (or application) server and a message server.

**Note:** *The eGate run-time components, which include domains and any Projects or components deployed to them, provide their full functionality independent of the Repository.*

### 13.7.1 Using the Logical Host Context Menu

Right-clicking on a Logical Host in Environment Explorer displays the context menu shown in Figure 473.

**Figure 473** Logical Host Context Menu



**Table 153** Logical Host Context Menu Options

| Option          |                                    | Function  |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|---|
| New             | Sun Java System JMS Server         | Adds a new Sun Java System Message Queue to the selected Logical Host. See the <i>Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator JMS Reference Guide</i> .   |
|                 | Sun SeeBeyond JMS IQ Manager       | Adds a new Sun SeeBeyond JMS IQ Manager to the selected Logical Host. See <a href="#">Message Servers</a> on page 532.  |
|                 | Sun Java System Application Server | Adds a new Sun Java System Application Server to the selected Logical Host. See the <i>Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator JMS Reference Guide</i> .  |
|                 | WebSphere MQ                       | Adds a new IBM WebSphere MQ message server to the selected Logical Host. See <a href="#">Message Servers</a> on page 532.   |
|                 | Sun SeeBeyond Integration Server   | Adds a new Sun SeeBeyond Integration Server to the selected Logical Host. See <a href="#">Integration Servers</a> on page 529.  |
| ACL Management  |                                    | Presents a dialog with which an Administrator can assign read/write privileges to users for the selected Logical Host. See the <i>Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator System Administration Guide</i> .   |
| Version Control |                                    | Accesses the version control features for the selected component. See <a href="#">Accessing Component Version Control Features</a> on page 82 for additional information.   |
| Delete          |                                    | <p>Deletes the selected Logical Host, subject to the following conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ You have <i>write</i> privileges for the component (see ACL Management, above).</li> <li>▪ You have the component checked out to your workspace.</li> <li>▪ The component is not checked out by anyone other than yourself.</li> </ul> <p>If these conditions are met, a dialog is presented in which you confirm that you want to delete the selected component. Clicking <b>Yes</b> then deletes the component.</p> |
| Rename          |                                    | Activates the field, allowing you to rename the selected Logical Host.  |

**Important:** *All Environment component names should contain only alphanumeric characters (letters and numbers), dashes, and underscores.*

## 13.7.2 Configuring Domains

There is no configuration performed on the Logical Host, since it is a directory. All configuration of the individual domains is performed from either the Domain Manager or the command line. See the *Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator System Administration Guide*.

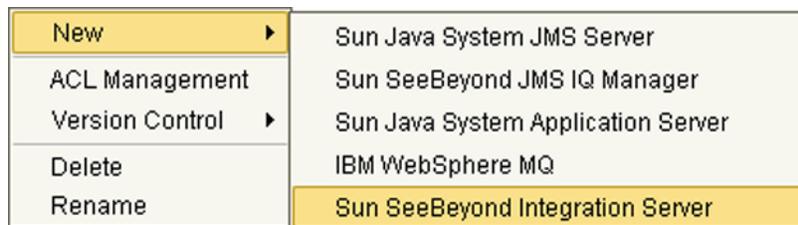
## 13.8 Integration Servers

The Logical Host contains one or more instances of a J2EE-compatible integration server. This server is the engine that runs Collaborations for processing business logic, and eWays for communicating with external applications. The integration server provides services for security, transactions, business rules execution, and connectivity management. eGate Integrator contains the Sun SeeBeyond Integration Server and the Sun Java System Application Server; see the *Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator System Administration Guide* for security-related configuration information.

**Note:** You can also deploy custom EAR and WAR files to the integration servers; see the *Sun Java Application Server* documentation for detailed information.

You create this component by selecting the **New > [Integration Server Type]** option from the *Logical Host* context menu in Environment Explorer (for example, a Sun SeeBeyond Integration Server as shown in Figure 474).

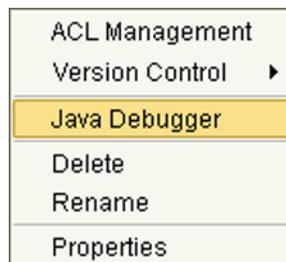
**Figure 474** Logical Host Menu - New Integration Server



### 13.8.1 Using the Integration Server Context Menu

Right-clicking an integration server in Environment Explorer displays its context menu (see [Using Environment Component Context Menus](#) on page 522). In addition to the standard menu options described in the referenced section, the integration server context menu contains the *Java Debugger* option, shown in Figure 475. Selecting this option displays the Java Debugger, which enables you to debug Java-based Collaboration Definitions as deployed within the integration server, during the development phase (see [Using the Java Debugger](#) on page 313). This menu is used for all supported integration servers.

**Figure 475** Integration Server Context Menu - Java Debugger



## 13.8.2 Configuring an Integration Server

Selecting **Properties** from the integration server context menu (see Figure 476) displays the dialog shown in Figure 477. This basic dialog is used for all supported integration servers. The configuration property values, however, are different for different servers. The dialog for a Sun SeeBeyond Integration Server is used as an example.

**Figure 476** Integration Server Context Menu - Properties



### Sun SeeBeyond Integration Server Configuration

The properties shown in this dialog are used only for generating application files (see [Building an Application File](#) on page 148); they do not affect operation of the integration server itself. Configuration of a Sun SeeBeyond Integration Server for runtime operation is performed from Enterprise Manager, and is described in the *Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator System Administration Guide*.

**Figure 477** Sun SeeBeyond Integration Server Configuration Properties



**Table 154** Sun SeeBeyond Integration Server Configuration Properties List

| Property               | Description  |
|------------------------|--|
| Integration Server URL | URL of the Integration Server, showing the host and port on which the Integration Server is running. The default value is <b>stcis://localhost:18000</b> . |
| Username               | User name for accessing the Integration Server. The default value is <b>Administrator</b> .  |

**Table 154** Sun SeeBeyond Integration Server Configuration Properties List

| Property   | Description  |
|--|--|
| Password   | User password for accessing the Integration Server. There is no default value.   |
| Debug port   | The port on which the Java Debugger will connect to the integration server. The value should match the actual debug port, and debugging must be enabled (see "Configuring the Sun SeeBeyond Integration Server" in the <i>Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator System Administration Guide</i> ). |
| Application Workspace Directory                        | The directory where application data will be kept at run time. There is no default value.  |
| Number of Local Transaction Resources in a Transaction | Specifies the number of local resource managers that are allowed to participate in a J2EE container-managed transaction, if there is a XA resource manager involved in that transaction. There is no default value.  |

**Important:** *User names and passwords should contain only alphanumeric characters (letters and numbers), dashes, and underscores.*

## eInsight Engine Configuration

This configuration node is operational only if you have eInsight Business Process Manager installed on your system. The configuration properties relate to the BPEL engine's database cache; see the *Sun SeeBeyond eInsight™ Business Process Manager User's Guide* for information regarding these properties.

## 13.9 Message Servers

Each domain supports a single message server, which implements the Java Messaging Service (JMS). By default, Enterprise Designer offers three built-in message server options:

- Sun SeeBeyond JMS IQ Manager
- Sun Java™ System JMS Server (Sun Java System Message Queue)
- IBM WebSphere MQ (version 6.0 only)

Sun SeeBeyond JMS IQ Manager is eGate Integrator's native JMS message server implementation, and is described further in the *Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator JMS Reference Guide*. Information regarding the Sun Java System Message Queue and the IBM WebSphere MQ is found in the documentation supplied with those products.

Another option, which must be installed separately, is the Sun Java Message Service Grid (JMS Grid). Procedures for installing and configuring JMS Grid for use with Enterprise Designer are summarized in the *Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator JMS Reference Guide*. For information on JMS Grid itself, see the *Sun Java™ Message Service Grid User's Guide*.

To support legacy SeeBeyond Projects, eGate Integrator includes the Schema Run-time Environment (SRE) JMS IQ Manager, which also must be installed separately. See the *Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator JMS Reference Guide* for information.

eGate Integrator also supports selected third-party application servers, which contain their own message servers (see the *Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator System Administration Guide* for details).

You add the message server component to the Environment by selecting the **New > [Message Server Type]** option from the *Logical Host* context menu in Environment Explorer (for example, a Sun SeeBeyond JMS IQ Manager as shown in Figure 482).

**Figure 478** Logical Host Menu - New Message Server



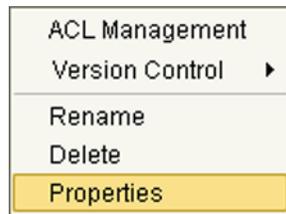
Entering a name and clicking **OK** adds the message server to the selected Environment. Right-clicking the message server in Environment Explorer displays its context menu (see Figure 479).

**Note:** *If you do not see the option for the message server you need, you have not installed the .sar file for that message server. For information about installing .sar files, refer to the Sun Java™ Composite Application Platform Suite Installation Guide.*

### 13.9.1 Configuring a Message Server

Selecting **Properties** from the message server context menu (see Figure 479) displays the dialog shown in Figure 480. This basic dialog is used for all supported message servers. The configuration property values, however, are different for different servers. The dialog for a Sun SeeBeyond JMS IQ Manager is used as an example.

**Figure 479** Message Server Context Menu - Properties



### Sun SeeBeyond JMS IQ Manager Configuration

**Figure 480** Sun SeeBeyond JMS IQ Manager Configuration Properties



The properties shown in this dialog are used only for generating application files (see [Building an Application File](#) on page 148); they do not affect operation of the message server itself. Configuration of a Sun SeeBeyond JMS IQ Manager for runtime operation is performed from Enterprise Manager, and is currently described in the *Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator JMS Reference Guide*.

**Table 155** JMS Message Server Configuration Properties List

| Property             | Description  |
|----------------------|--|
| <Message Server> URL | URL of the message server to be used for the current Project deployment, showing the host and port on which the message server is running. The format is: <i>stcms://host:port</i><br>By default, Projects connect to the message server associated with the application server specified for the Project. Specify the URL if you want the Project to use a different message server.<br>The URL can be appended with a string that specifies the re-delivery characteristics after messages are rolled back. See the <i>Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator JMS Reference Guide</i> . |

**Table 155** JMS Message Server Configuration Properties List

| Property              | Description  |
|-----------------------|--|
| Username              | User name for accessing the message server.                          |
| Password              | User password for accessing the message server.                      |
| Ping Timeout Interval | Sets the timeout interval for “ping” functionality, in milliseconds. |

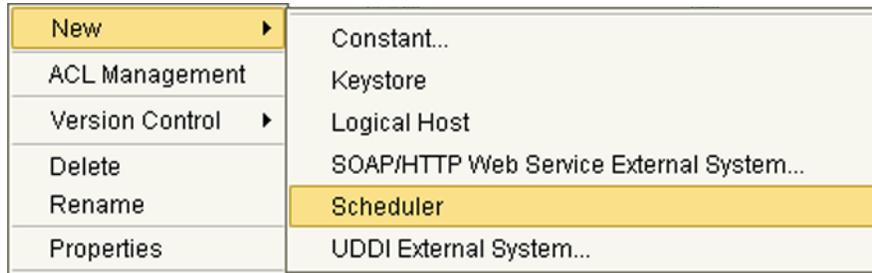
**Note:** For the Sun SeeBeyond JMS IQ Manager, leave the STC Message Server URL set to the default value (*stcms://*). The associated integration server will automatically change this URL to *stcms://localhost:port*. This allows you to deploy an EAR file to any Logical Host (domain).

**Important:** User names and passwords should contain only alphanumeric characters (letters and numbers), dashes, and underscores.

## 13.10 Schedulers

In an Environment, a *Scheduler* represents an external system to which you deploy a *Scheduler Adapter* created in a Project (see [Schedulers](#) on page 123). You create this component by selecting the **New > Scheduler** option from the *Environment* context menu in Environment Explorer (see Figure 481).

**Figure 481** Environment Context Menu - New Scheduler

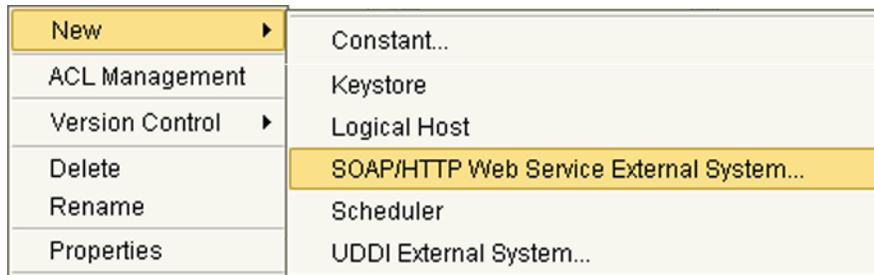


Selecting **New > Scheduler** adds the Scheduler external system to the selected Environment. Right-clicking the Scheduler in Environment Explorer displays its context menu (see [Using Environment Component Context Menus](#) on page 522).

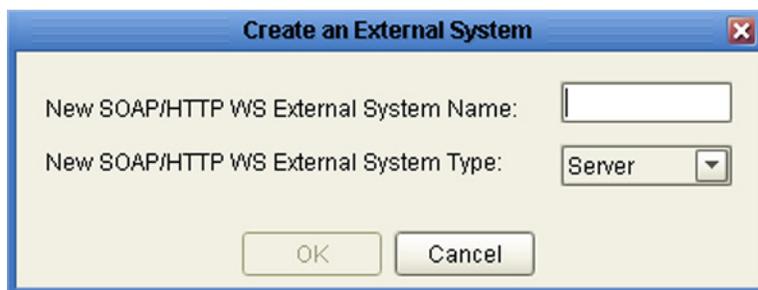
## 13.11 SOAP/HTTP Web Service External Systems

A SOAP/HTTP Web Service External System represents a system containing a Web Services Application. You create this component by selecting the **New > SOAP/HTTP Web Service External System** option from the *Environment* context menu in Environment Explorer (see Figure 482), which displays the dialog shown in Figure 483.

**Figure 482** Environment Context Menu - New SOAP/HTTP Web Service External System



**Figure 483** Create External System Dialog

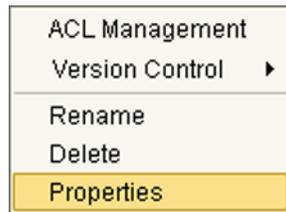


Entering a name, specifying whether it is a **Client** or **Server**, and clicking **OK** adds the UDDI External System to the selected Environment. Right-clicking the SOAP/HTTP Web Service External System in Environment Explorer displays its context menu (see [Using Environment Component Context Menus](#) on page 522).

### 13.11.1 Configuring a SOAP/HTTP Client

Selecting **Properties** from the **SOAP/HTTP Web Service External System (Client)** context menu (see Figure 484) displays the dialog set shown in this section, in which you assign the desired values for the listed properties.

**Figure 484** SOAP/HTTP Web Service External System Context Menu - Properties



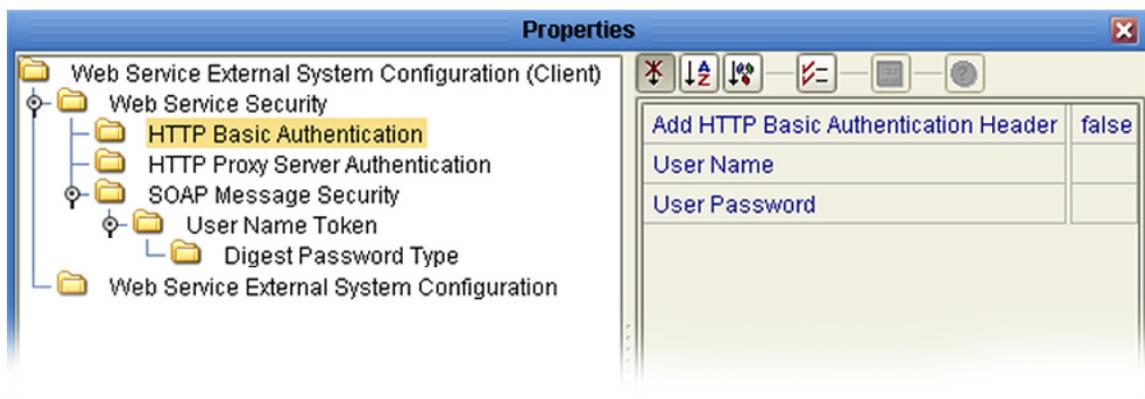
### Web Service Security: HTTP Basic Authentication

**Note:** *You must have created Logical Host users prior to configuring SOAP/HTTP Web Service External System security.*

With HTTP basic authentication, a client requests access to a protected resource on the server. The server sends back a request for the client's user name and password. The client sends this information. If the server verifies that the client is allowed to access the protected resource, then the server returns the resource to the client.

**Note:** *By itself, this mechanism is limited. The user name and password are not encrypted; therefore, malicious users who eavesdrop on the communications between the client and server can learn the user name and password.*

**Figure 485** HTTP Basic Authentication Configuration



**Table 156** HTTP Basic Authentication Configuration Properties

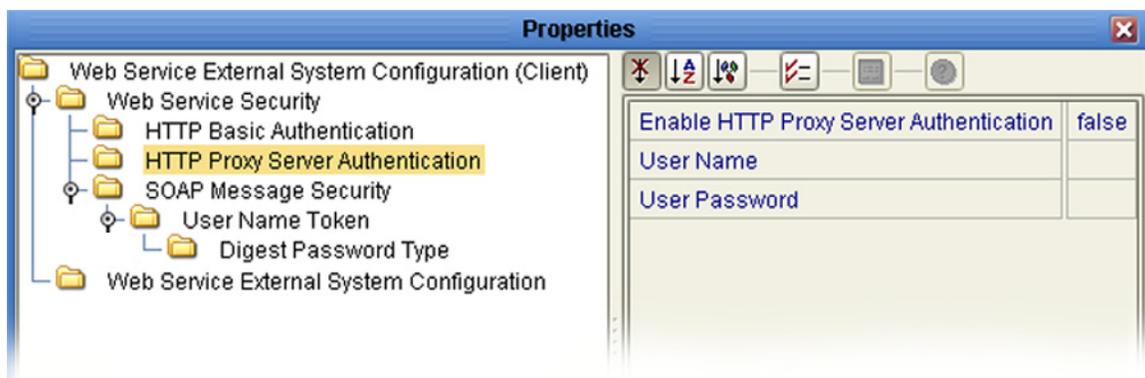
| Property                             | Description   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Add HTTP Basic Authentication Header | Specifies whether or not you want to use HTTP Basic Authentication for this web service. The default value is <b>false</b> .                      |
| User Name                            | Specifies the name of the Logical Host user to whom you want to grant access to the web service. This information will appear in the header.      |
| User Password                        | Specifies the password for the Logical Host user to whom you want to grant access to the web service. This information will appear in the header. |

## Web Service Security: HTTP Proxy Server Authentication

**Note:** You must have created Logical Host users prior to configuring SOAP/HTTP Web Service External System security.

HTTP proxy server authentication enables you to control access to the web service by means of a proxy server. First, an administrator must configure a host name and port name for the proxy server using the Integration Server Administration console. Then you can configure one or more SOAP/HTTP Web Service External Systems in client mode.

**Figure 486** HTTP Proxy Server Configuration Dialog



**Table 157** HTTP Proxy Server Configuration Properties

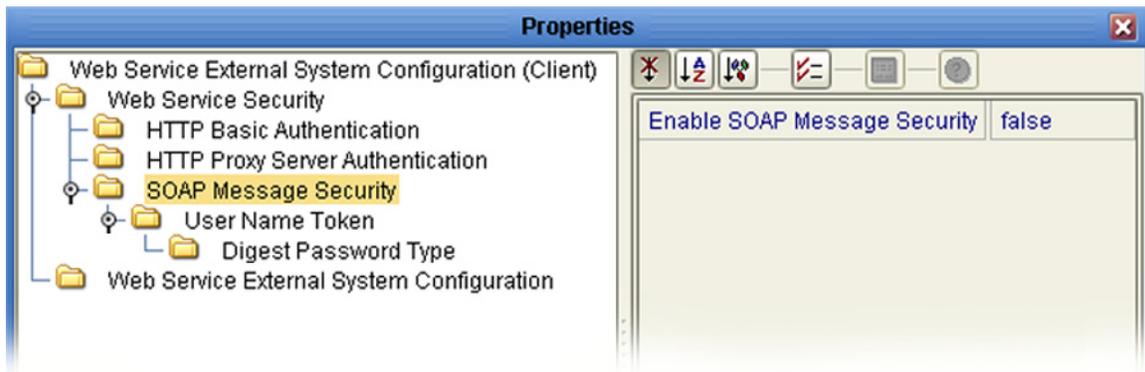
| Property                                | Description   |
|---|---|
| Enable HTTP Proxy Server Authentication | Specifies whether or not HTTP Proxy Server Authentication is to be used for this web service. The default value is <b>false</b> . |
| User Name                               | Specifies the name of the proxy server user.  |
| User Password                           | Specifies the password for the proxy server user.   |

## Web Service Security: SOAP Message Security

**Note:** You must have created Logical Host users prior to configuring SOAP/HTTP Web Service External System security.

The sender of a SOAP message can place security-related information in a security header block. For example, the header can include a *token*, which contains one or more declarations about an entity. There are two possible types of tokens: *User Name* tokens and *Security Assertion Markup Language (SAML)* tokens. SAML tokens enable you to secure web services across heterogeneous security domains.

**Figure 487** SOAP Message Security Configuration Dialog



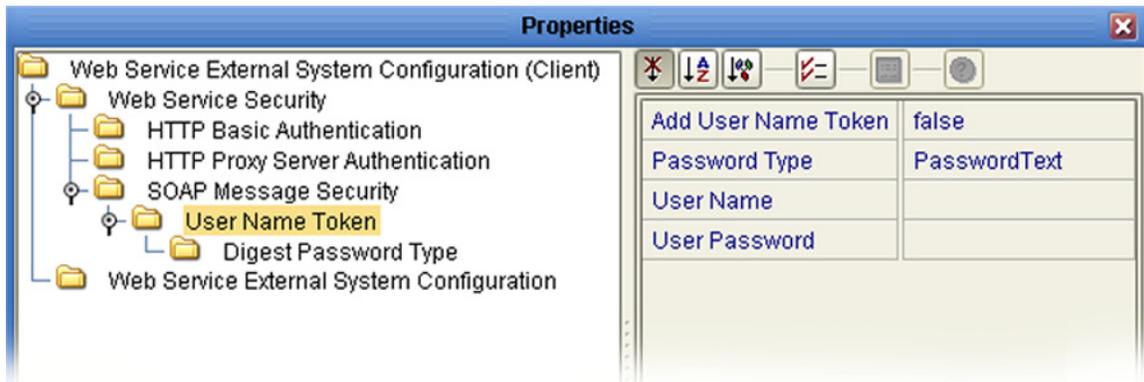
**Table 158** SOAP Message Security Configuration Properties

| Property                     | Description  |
|------------------------------|--|
| Enable SOAP Message Security | Specifies whether or not a security header block is to be used for this web service. The default value is <b>false</b> . |

## User Name Token

A user name token contains a user name and password, which can be of two types: *text* and *digest*.

**Figure 488** User Name Token Configuration Dialog



**Table 159** User Name Token Configuration Properties

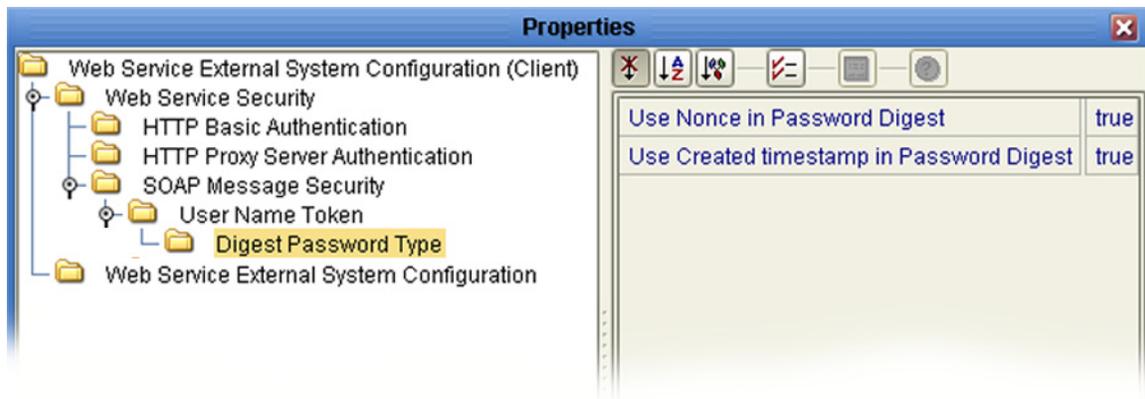
| Property            | Description   |
|---------------------|---|
| Add User Name Token | Specifies whether or not a User Name Token is to be used in the SOAP Message Security for this web service. The default value is <b>false</b> .   |
| Password Type       | Specifies whether you want to use a <b>digest</b> or <b>text</b> password in the token. In a <b>digest</b> type, the password is combined with the user name and (optionally) a nonce and/or creation timestamp, and then modified by an algorithm. The default value is <b>PasswordText</b> .  |
| User Name           | Specifies the name of the Logical Host user you want to use for the token.  |
| User Password       | If you specified <b>text</b> for the password type, this property specifies the password you want to use for the token. The password can be clear text or a password equivalent. A <i>clear text</i> password is the original, unmodified password. A <i>password equivalent</i> is created by applying an algorithm to the password. |

### Digest Password Type

To guard against replay attacks, the security header can also contain a *nonce* and a *creation timestamp*. Using a nonce and creation timestamp in a digest password helps you to prevent *replay attacks*. In a replay attack, a malicious user eavesdrops on the communications between a sender and a receiver. The malicious user learns the sender's password (encrypted or unencrypted), and then impersonates the sender using the password.

**Important:** *If you include a digest password, then you must set the default realm of the Integration Server to `wssfile`. For instructions, see "Configuring the Sun SeeBeyond Integration Server" in the Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator System Administration Guide.*

**Figure 489** Digest Password Type Configuration Dialog



**Table 160** Digest Password Type Configuration Properties

| Property                                 | Description  |
|--|--|
| Use Nonce in Password Digest             | If you specified <b>PasswordDigest</b> for the User Name Token password type, this property specifies whether or not you want to use a nonce in the password digest. A <i>nonce</i> is a random value that is used only once. The default value is <b>true</b> . |
| Use Created Timestamp in Password Digest | If you specified <b>PasswordDigest</b> for the User Name Token password type, this property specifies whether or not you want to use a created timestamp in the password digest. The default value is <b>true</b> .  |

## Web Service External System Configuration

**Note:** The values you enter for these properties must match the settings on the integration server to which you will be deploying the Web Service.

**Figure 490** Web Service External System Configuration Dialog



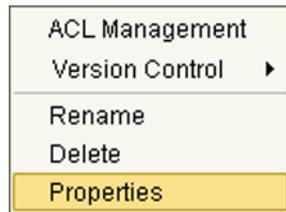
**Table 161** Web Service External System Configuration Properties

| Property        | Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| Port            | Port on which the Web Services Application being deployed to this Web Service External System can be accessed. There is no default.<br><b>Note:</b> If your domain is running on the default port (18000), then the HTTP listener port is 18001. If you are using the Sun Java System Application Server, this port should match the listener port in the Application Server Administration Console. |
| Host Name       | Name or IP address of the computer hosting the Web Services Application. There is no default.  |
| Servlet Context | The path and name of the Web Services Application. This should be the <Servlet Context/Port Name> of the SOAP/HTTP Web Services External System (Server).  |
| Enable SSL      | Enables or disables support for Secure Socket Layer features. If you want to use the HTTPS protocol, set this property to <b>True</b> . The default is <b>False</b> .  |

### 13.11.2 Configuring a SOAP/HTTP Server

Selecting **Properties** from the **SOAP/HTTP Web Service External System (Server)** context menu (see Figure 491) displays the dialog set shown in this section, in which you assign the appropriate values for the listed properties.

**Figure 491** SOAP/HTTP Web Service External System Context Menu - Properties



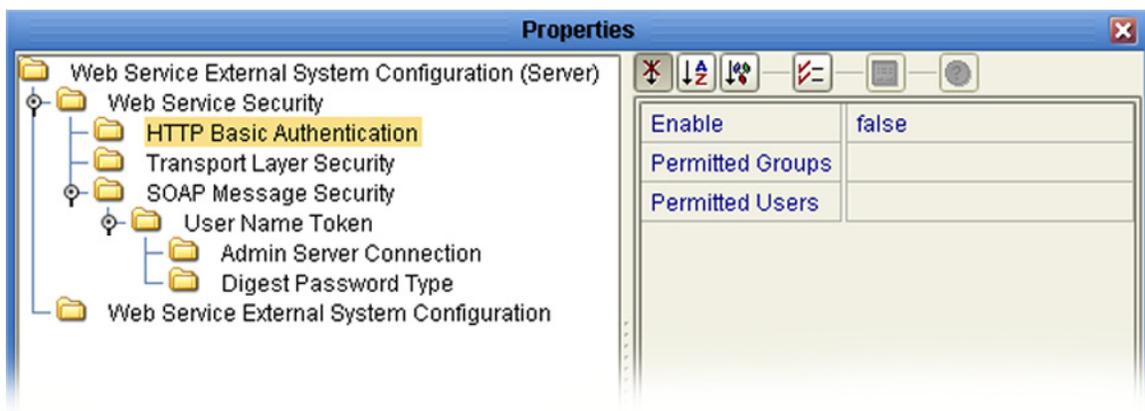
### Web Service Security: HTTP Basic Authentication

**Note:** *You must have created Logical Host users prior to configuring SOAP/HTTP Web Service External System security.*

With HTTP basic authentication, a client requests access to a protected resource on the server. The server sends back a request for the client's user name and password. The client sends this information. If the server verifies that the client is allowed to access the protected resource, then the server returns the resource to the client.

**Note:** *By itself, this mechanism is limited. The user name and password are not encrypted; therefore, malicious users who eavesdrop on the communications between the client and server can learn the user name and password.*

**Figure 492** HTTP Basic Authentication Configuration Dialog



**Table 162** HTTP Basic Authentication Configuration Properties

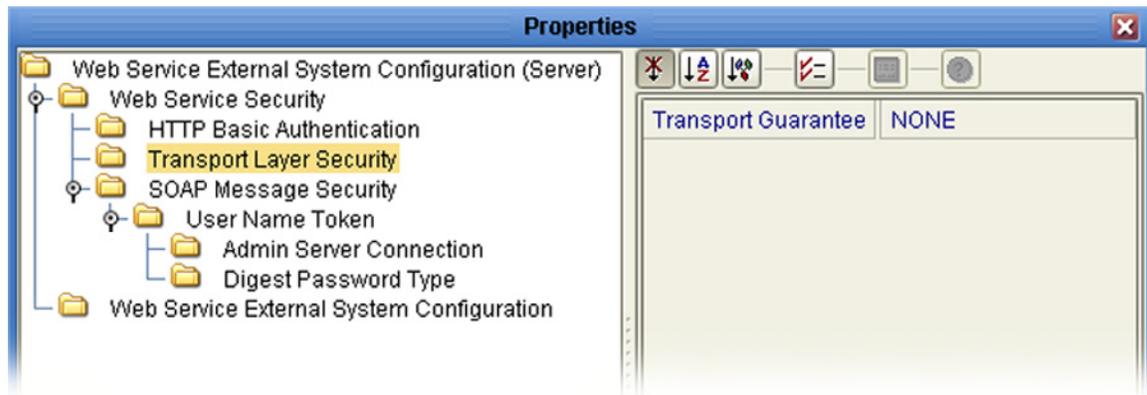
| Property         | Description  |
|------------------|--|
| Enable           | Specifies whether or not you want to use HTTP Basic Authentication for this web service. The default value is <b>false</b> .   |
| Permitted Groups | Specifies the groups to which you want to grant access to the web service. Use commas to separate multiple groups.             |
| Permitted Users  | Specifies the Logical Host users to which you want to grant access to the web service. Use commas to separate multiple groups. |

## Web Service Security: Transport Layer Security

**Note:** You must have created Logical Host users prior to configuring SOAP/HTTP Web Service External System security.

To secure web services using TLS, you must configure a SOAP/HTTP Web Service External System in server mode, and also on an HTTP listener as described in the *Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator System Administration Guide*. At runtime, clients are presented with a security alert.

**Figure 493** Transport Layer Security Configuration Dialog



**Table 163** Transport Layer Security Configuration Properties

| Property            | Description   |
|---------------------|---|
| Transport Guarantee | Specifies how strongly messages are protected in the Transport Layer. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you want messages to be visible but not modifiable, then set the value to <b>INTEGRAL</b>.</li> <li>If you want messages to be neither visible nor modifiable, then set the value to <b>CONFIDENTIAL</b>.</li> <li>The default value is <b>NONE</b>.</li> </ul> |

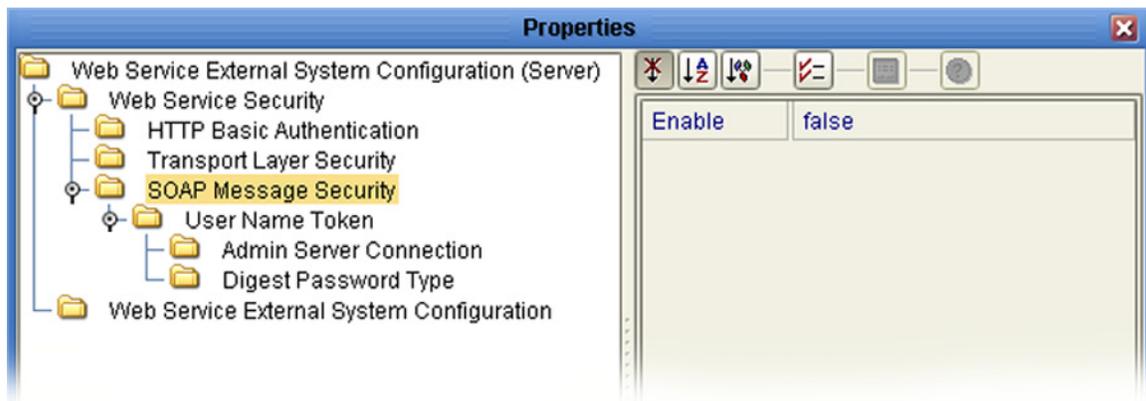
## Web Service Security: SOAP Message Security

**Note:** *You must have created Logical Host users prior to configuring SOAP/HTTP Web Service External System security.*

The sender of a SOAP message can place security-related information in a security header block. For example, the header can include a *token*, which contains one or more declarations about an entity. There are two possible types of tokens: *User Name* tokens and *Security Assertion Markup Language (SAML)* tokens. SAML tokens enable you to secure web services across heterogeneous security domains.

**Important:** *If SOAP Message Security is enabled, the **Admin Server Connection** properties must be set correctly in order to acquire a connection for authentication and authorization of the User Name Token.*

**Figure 494** SOAP Message Security Configuration Dialog



**Table 164** SOAP Message Security Configuration Properties

| Property | Description  |
|----------|--|
| Enable   | Specifies whether or not a security header block is to be used for this web service. The default value is <b>false</b> . |

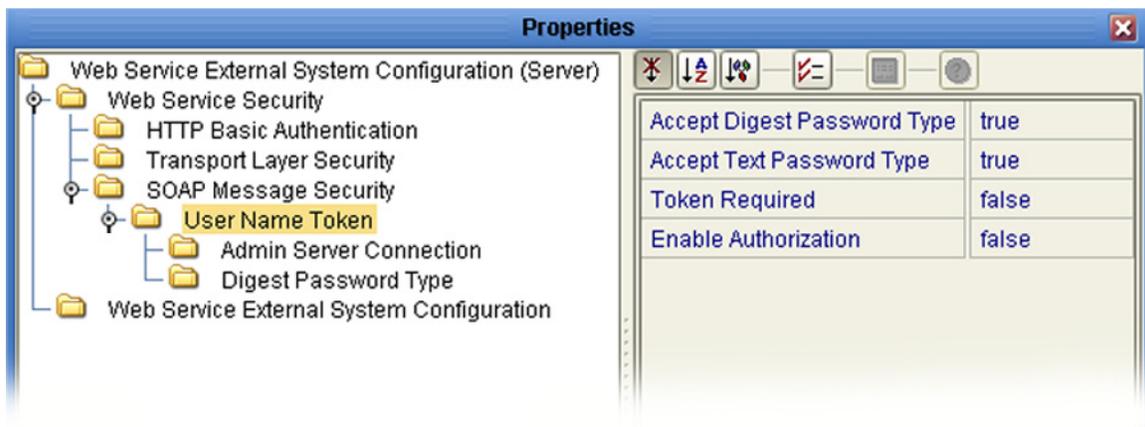
## User Name Token

A user name token contains a user name and password, which can be of two types: *text* and *digest*.

**Note:** *At least one of the **Accept <Digest/Text> Password Type** properties must be set to **true**.*

**Important:** *If SOAP Message Security is enabled, the **Admin Server Connection** properties must be set correctly in order to acquire a connection for authentication and authorization of the User Name Token.*

**Figure 495** User Name Token Configuration Dialog



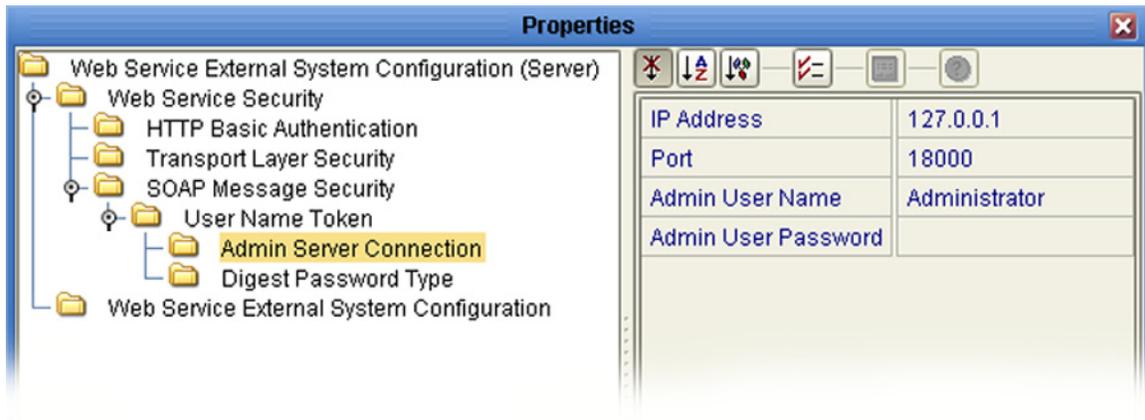
**Table 165** User Name Token Configuration Properties

| Property                    | Description   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Accept Digest Password Type | Specifies whether or not you want web service clients to be able to include a digest password. The default value is <b>true</b> .   |
| Accept Text Password Type   | Specifies whether or not you want web service clients to be able to include a text password. The default value is <b>true</b> .   |
| Token Required              | Specifies whether or not the security header must contain a user name token. A value of <b>true</b> indicates that if the security header does not contain a user name token, then a SOAP header fault is thrown. The default value is <b>false</b> . |
| Enable Authorization        | Specifies whether or not you want messages to be authorized based on the settings in the Web Services Access Manager. The default value is <b>false</b> .   |

### Admin Server Connection

If SOAP Message Security is enabled, the following properties must be set correctly in order to acquire a connection for authentication and authorization of the User Name Token. (If no values are entered, then attempting to build a Project with the external system results in a compilation error.)

**Figure 496** Admin Server Connection Configuration Dialog



**Table 166** Admin Server Connection Configuration Properties

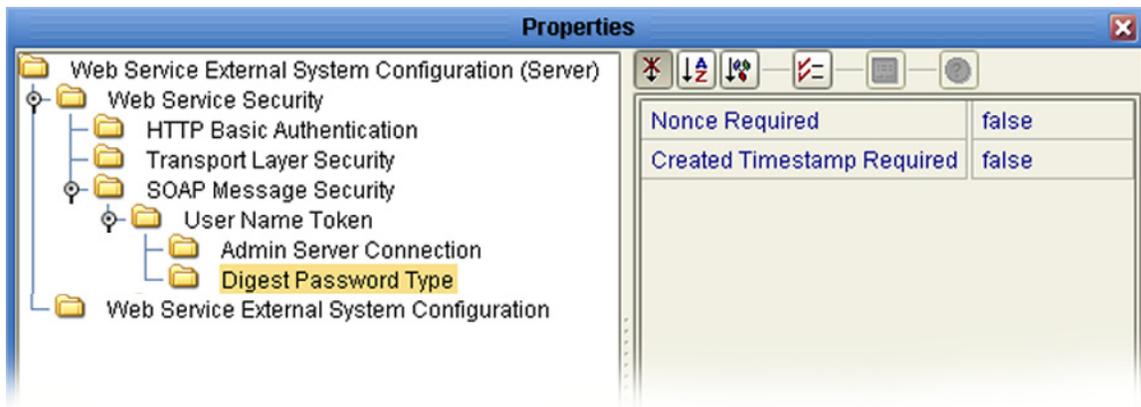
| Property            | Description   |
|---------------------|---|
| IP Address          | Specifies the IP address or hostname for your domain. The default is <b>127.0.0.1</b> .     |
| Port                | Specifies the admin port for the integration server. The default is <b>18000</b> .          |
| Admin User Name     | Specifies the user name of the desired administrator. The default is <b>Administrator</b> . |
| Admin User Password | Specifies the password of the desired administrator. The default is <b>STC</b> .            |

### Digest Password Type

To guard against replay attacks, the security header can also contain a *nonce* and a *creation timestamp*. Using a nonce and creation timestamp in a digest password helps you to prevent *replay attacks*. In a replay attack, a malicious user eavesdrops on the communications between a sender and a receiver. The malicious user learns the sender's password (encrypted or unencrypted), and then impersonates the sender using the password.

**Important:** *If you include a digest password, then you must set the default realm of the Integration Server to **wssfile**. For instructions, see "Configuring the Sun SeeBeyond Integration Server" in the Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator System Administration Guide.*

**Figure 497** Digest Password Type Configuration Dialog



**Table 167** Digest Password Type Configuration Properties

| Property                   | Description  |
|----------------------------|--|
| Nonce Required             | Specifies whether or not you want to require that web service clients include a nonce in a digest password. The default value is <b>false</b> .              |
| Created Timestamp Required | Specifies whether or not you want to require that web service clients include a creation timestamp in a digest password. The default value is <b>false</b> . |

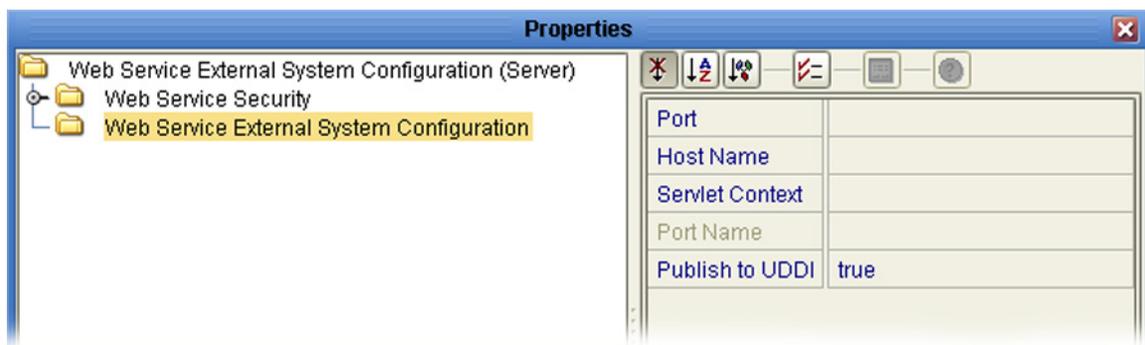
## Web Service External System Configuration

If you do not specify the properties for the web service, then they are assigned automatically upon deployment. The name automatically assigned to the **servlet context** property can be lengthy and complex, however, so you should rename it to something relatively simple. This property controls the name of the Web Service Application (.war) file.

Additionally, if you are creating more than one Web Services Application for deployment in any given Environment, you must ensure that the respective servlet context properties have different values so that each application will have a different URL. The URL format is **http://hostname:port/servlet context**.

**Note:** You must specify both the **Host Name** and **Port** if the Project is not deployed on the local system.

**Figure 498** Web Service External System Configuration Dialog



**Table 168** Web Service External System Configuration Properties

| Property        | Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| Port            | Port on which the Web Services Application being deployed to this Web Service External System can be accessed. There is no default (see <b>Note</b> following table).  |
| Host Name       | Name or IP address of the computer hosting the Web Services Application. There is no default.<br><b>Note:</b> If you are using the HTTPS protocol, the value of the Host Name property must exactly match that used to create the certificates.                |
| Servlet Context | The path and name of the Web Services Application.<br><b>Note:</b> For server mode, all slash characters (/) within the servlet context string are converted to underscores (_) except when they occur at the beginning of the string, where they are ignored. |
| Port Name       | Specifies the port name used in the WSDL.  |
| Publish to UDDI | Specifies whether or not to publish the Web Services Application to the UDDI Registry.   |

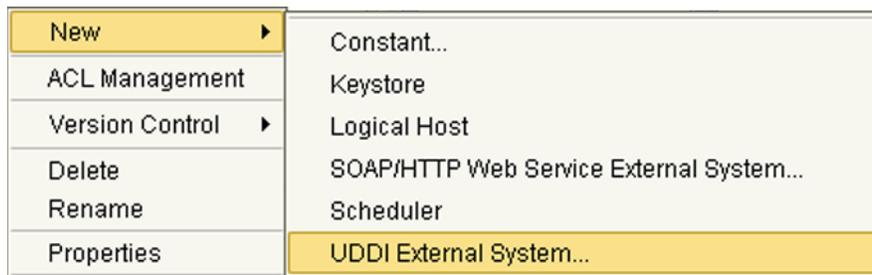
**Note:** If your domain is running on the default port (18000), then the HTTP listener port is 18001.

## 13.12 UDDI External Systems

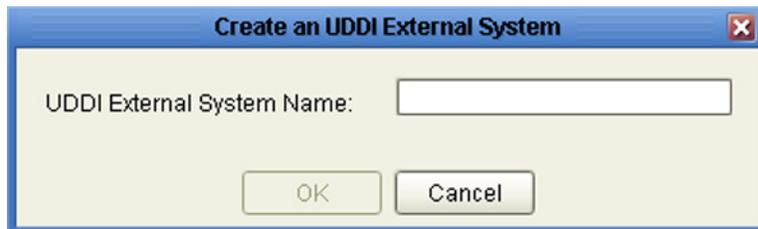
A UDDI External System represents a UDDI Registry server in a run-time Environment. You create this component by selecting the **UDDI External System** option from the *Environment* context menu in Environment Explorer (see Figure 499), which displays the dialog shown in Figure 500.

**Note:** *You can create only one UDDI External System per run-time Environment.*

**Figure 499** Environment Context Menu - New UDDI External System



**Figure 500** Create UDDI External System Dialog

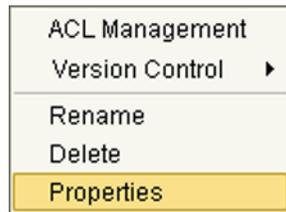


Entering a name and clicking **OK** adds the UDDI External System to the selected Environment. Right-clicking the UDDI External System in Environment Explorer displays its context menu (see [Using Environment Component Context Menus](#) on page 522).

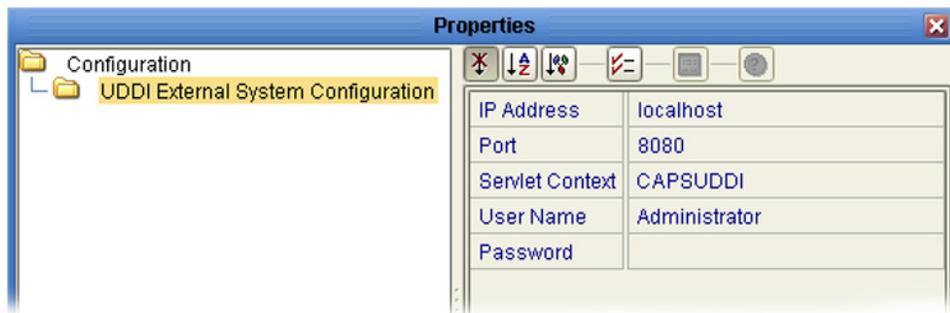
### 13.12.1 Configuring the UDDI External System

Selecting **Properties** from the **UDDI External System** context menu (see Figure 501) displays the dialog shown in Figure 502. You should assign the appropriate values for the listed properties.

**Figure 501** UDDI External System Context Menu - Properties



**Figure 502** UDDI System Configuration Properties Dialog



**Table 169** UDDI External System Configuration Properties

| Property        | Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| IP Address      | The IP address of the UDDI External System. The default is localhost. |
| Port            | Port on which the UDDI Registry can be accessed. The default is 8080. |
| Servlet Context | The URL for WSDL publication. The default is CAPSUDDI.                |
| User Name       | The user name for access to the UDDI Registry.                        |
| Password        | The user password for access to the UDDI Registry.                    |

**Important:** *User names and passwords should contain only alphanumeric characters (letters and numbers), dashes, and underscores.*

# Troubleshooting

This appendix contains descriptions of potential solutions for problems you may encounter when using eGate Integrator.

## What's in This Appendix

- [Error Messages](#) on page 552
- [CodeGen Validation Errors](#) on page 553
- [Unexpected Behavior](#) on page 554
- [Java Method Usage](#) on page 555

---

## A.1 Error Messages

### A.1.1 OutOfMemory

Out-of-memory errors occurring during Project design are most frequently overcome by increasing the *heap size* of the editor you are using, or of Enterprise Designer itself (see [Options Setup](#) on page 55). Try increasing the heap size in increments of 50 MB, starting with the appropriate editor.

If you are using an XSD OTD having a file size in excess of 1 MB, and experience out-of-memory errors that cannot be overcome by increasing the heap size, you may need to increase the *permanent generation* memory size. To do so, you must edit the following file:

```
<Sun_JavaCAPS_install_dir>\edesigner\bin\runed.bat
```

The required modification is to add the following command-line parameters after the command **runidew** (near the end of the file):

```
-J-XX:PermSize=192m -J-XX:MaxNewSize=128m -J-XX:MaxPermSize=192m
```

---

## A.2 CodeGen Validation Errors

### A.2.1 Operations ... cannot be exposed to external web services

If you are building a Web Service Definition that will be exposed externally as a web service through a SOAP/HTTP interaction, you must base all Operations containing input/output messages on XSD Objects created in the XML Schema Editor. Operations based on OTDs will not support SOAP/HTTP. See [Building a Web Service Definition](#) on page 481 for additional information.

### A.2.2 The XSD OTD ... is missing target namespace

All XSD OTDs that are used in SOAP-callable Java-based Collaboration Definitions must be derived from XML Schema Definitions that have explicitly declared target namespaces. If you receive this validation error, you should relaunch the OTD using an XML Schema Definition that has a declared target namespace. See [To redefine an existing XSD OTD](#) on page 199 for additional information.

### A.2.3 The WSDL ... is out of date ...

The WSDL in a SOAP-callable Java-based Collaboration Definition is generated when the JCD is created and persisted. If the XSD OTDs used in the JCD are changed following the creation of the JCD, the WSDL will be out of date and the application file will not be built. When this situation occurs, you must refresh the WSDL by opening the property dialog for the JCD and clicking the **OK** button (without changing anything in the dialog). See [Editing Collaboration Definition Properties](#) on page 334 for additional information.

---

## A.3 Unexpected Behavior

### A.3.1 Node Names Change when Relaunching XSD OTDs

If the names of existing XSD OTD nodes change when relaunching the OTD, you need to change the algorithm used for the Relaunch feature. This is particularly true if your XSD contains choice, sequence, any, or all node types. To enable the alternate algorithm, you must modify the following file:

```
<Sun_JavaCAPS_install_dir>\edesigner\bin\runed.bat
```

Simply locate the parameter

```
-J-DXsdOtdRelaunch.enabled
```

and set it to **true** (it is near the end of the file, and is **false** by default). Using this functionality, you can delete, insert, or move an OTD node anywhere in the OTD structure, as long as you do not break the parent-child relationship of existing OTD nodes.

For additional information, see [To redefine an existing XSD OTD](#) on page 199.

---

## A.4 Java Method Usage

### A.4.1 System.getProperties() Causes Exception

Projects developed prior to release 5.1.1 were allowed to use the `System.getProperties()` method. In release 5.1.1, this method was replaced with `System.getProperty(String propertyName)`. If you are want to run a Project developed in eGate Integrator 5.0.x that incorporates the `System.getProperties()` method, you have two options:

- 1 Change all instances of `System.getProperties()` to `System.getProperty(String propertyName)`.
- 2 Change the security policy of the integration server to allow the use of `System.getProperties()`. See the *Sun SeeBeyond eGate™ Integrator System Administration Guide* for information regarding security policy modifications.

# Glossary

**BPEL**

BPEL (Business Process Execution Language), also known as BPEL4WS (Business Process Execution Language for Web Services), is an XML-based language designed to enable task sharing for either a distributed or grid computing environment. It combines and replaces [WSDL](#) and Microsoft's XLANG specification.

**Collaboration**

A logical operation performed between some combination of message destinations and external applications. The operation is defined by a Collaboration Definition (see next entry), which can be encoded in either Java or [XSLT](#).

**Collaboration Definition**

The encoding of business rules, in Java or XSLT format. Typically, the encoding consists of operations on an [Object Type Definition \(OTD\)](#). Several Collaborations can have the same Collaboration Definition.

**Connection**

Consists of the configuration information that enables an eWay to connect to an external system.

**Connectivity Map**

Contains business logic and routing information about the data transmission. A Connectivity Map usually includes one or more [Collaborations](#), [Topics](#), [Queues](#), and [eWays](#). A Connectivity Map is created under a [Project](#). A Project may have multiple Connectivity Maps.

**Constant**

A static name-value pair that is visible across a [Project](#).

**Data Cleansing**

Data must be “cleansed” of errors in structure and content for accurate and effective use in a database or data management systems.

**Data Mapping**

Refers to establishing the relationship and data flow pattern between source and target objects, usually within the context of relational database management systems (RDBMSs).

**Data Normalization**

The process of removing redundant or incorrect data structure and organization, thereby creating a maintainable data set that can be cross-referenced. Normalized data is both easier to analyze and easier to expand.

**Data Transformation**

The process of converting the data extracted from its source into the form required by its target program or system. This process includes [Data Cleansing](#), [Data Mapping](#), [Data Normalization](#), and other sub-processes.

**DBCS**

Acronym for Double-Byte Character Set.

**Deployment Profile**

Contains the information about how the [Project](#) components will be deployed in an Environment. A Project can have multiple Deployment Profiles, but only one Deployment Profile can be activated for a Project in any one [Environment](#).

**Derived Collaboration**

A Collaboration that inherits operations from another, according to standard object-oriented practice.

**Domain**

A domain contains the eGate Integrator run-time components, including integration servers and message servers, that are installed on a host hardware platform. It is an instance of a [Logical Host](#).

**DTD**

A Document Type Definition (DTD) specifies how an associated document, written either in the Standard Generalized Markup Language (SGML) or of the Extensible Markup Language ([XML](#)), is to be processed.

**Enterprise Designer**

The [Project](#) design tool within eGate Integrator.

**Enterprise Service Bus (ESB)**

A category of software, incorporating native web services support, that provides a low-end alternative to a comprehensive integration broker suite — offering limited functionality, but less complexity and lower cost.

**Environment**

A collection of physical resources and their configurations that are used to host eGate Integrator [Project](#) components. An Environment contains Logical Hosts and external systems.

**eWay**

A link between a [Collaboration](#) and an external connection including the message server connection (topic or queue) or external application.

**External Application**

A logical representation of an application external to the Java™ Composite Application Platform Suite.

**External System**

A representation of a computer system hosting an application external to the Java™ Composite Application Platform Suite.

**HTML**

HTML (HyperText Markup Language) is the set of markup symbols or codes (tags) inserted in a file intended for display on a web page. HTML describes the content of the web page (primarily text and graphics) only in terms of how it is to be displayed and interacted with.

**HTTP**

HTTP (HyperText Transfer Protocol) is the set of rules for transferring files — text, graphics, audio, video — on the World Wide Web.

**Impact Analyzer**

A module within Enterprise Designer that analyzes and predicts the impact a specified change would have on other components in the [Project](#).

**Integration Server**

J2EE-compatible software platform that houses the business logic container used to run Collaborations and JCA connectors (eWays). Provides transaction services, persistence, and external connectivity.

**JMS IQ Manager**

JMS-compliant, guaranteed delivery store, forwarding, and queueing service.

**Link**

The JMS Connection between a [Collaboration](#) and a topic or queue in a JMS-compliant message server.

**Linked Message Destination**

A reference to a [Message Destination](#) defined in another [Connectivity Map](#).

**Logical Host**

A Logical Host is a template for a [Domain](#), which contains the eGate Integrator runtime components.

**Message Destination**

A general term for a topic or queue. Two or more Projects can share a message destination that has the same name and is deployed on the same message server. A single Project may also have a single message destination referenced in multiple [Connectivity Maps](#).

**Metadata**

Metadata describes the structure and format of a particular set of data.

**Object Type Definition (OTD)**

Object Type Definitions contain the data structure and rules that define an object. OTDs are used in **Collaboration Definitions** for creating data transformations and interfacing with external systems.

**Project**

Contains a collection of logical components, configurations, and files that are used to solve business problems. A Project organizes the files and packages and maintains the settings that comprise an eGate Integrator system in **Enterprise Designer**.

**Queue**

A JMS queue is a shareable object that conforms to the *point-to-point* (p2p, or PTP) messaging domain, where one sender delivers a message to exactly one receiver. When the Sun SeeBeyond **JMS IQ Manager** sends a message to a queue, it ensures it is received once and only once, although there may be many receivers “listening” to the queue. This is equivalent to the subscriber pooling in other queue implementations. You can reference a queue that exists in another **Connectivity Map** or **Project**.

**Relational Database (RDBMS)**

Short for Relational Database Management System, most often referred to as RDBMS, in which data is stored in related tables and can be viewed in many different ways. Relational databases differ from flat-file databases, in which each database is self-contained as a single file or table.

**Repository**

Stores and manages the setup, component, and configuration information for eGate Integrator **Projects**. The Repository also provides monitoring services for Projects, which include version control and impact analysis.

**SBCS**

Acronym for Single-Byte Character Set.

**Schema Runtime Environment (SRE)**

An add-on feature in eGate Integrator 5.0 that allows **Collaborations** developed in e\*Gate 4.x to be used in and controlled from eGate Integrator 5.0, thereby providing an interim upgrade path for e\*Gate 4.x users.

**Service**

Contains the information about executing a set of business rules. These business rules can be defined in a Java or XSLT **Collaboration Definition**, Business Process, eTL Definition, or other service. A Service also contains binding information for connecting to JMS **Topics**, **Queues**, **eWays**, and other services.

**SOAP**

SOAP (Simple Object Access Protocol) enables a program running in one operating system to communicate with another program running in either the same or a different operating system, using **HTTP** and **XML** as the mechanisms for information exchange.

**Subproject**

An independent **Project** that is included as part of another Project, and is displayed in the Enterprise Explorer tree as a branch beneath the main Project. See **Project Nesting** on page 116 regarding limitations.

**Table**

Refers to data arranged in rows and columns, as in a spreadsheet. In **Relational Database (RDBMS)** systems, all information is stored in tables.

**Topic**

A JMS topic is a shareable object that conforms to the *publish-and-subscribe* (pub/sub) messaging domain, where one publisher broadcasts messages to one or more subscribers. When the Sun SeeBeyond **JMS IQ Manager** publishes a message on a topic, it ensures that all subscribers receive the message.

**Transformation**

See **Data Transformation**.

**UDDI**

UDDI (Universal Description, Discovery, and Integration) is an **WSDL**-based registry that enables businesses to list themselves and their services on the Internet.

**Version Control**

Features that maintain the integrity of a program or **Project** by controlling the ability of an individual to modify the program or Project, and providing an audit trail for accepted modifications.

**WSDL**

WSDL (Web Services Flow Language) is an **XML**-based language, derived from **SOAP**, used to describe the services a business offers via the Internet. WSDL provides the means of expressing business services in the **UDDI** registry.

**XML**

XML (Extensible Markup Language) is a superset of **HTML**, which also describes the content in terms of what data is being described. XML is *extensible* because — unlike HTML — the markup symbols are unlimited and self-defining.

**XSD**

XSD (XML Schema Definition) specifies how to formally describe the elements in an **XML** document. It is more powerful than, and generally replaces, the older Document Type Definition (DTD). eGate Integrator makes use of **Object Type Definition (OTD)**s described in XSD, as well as DTD.

**XSLT**

XSLT (Extensible Stylesheet Language Transformation) is a language for transforming XML documents into other XML documents. It is designed for use as part of XSL, which is a stylesheet language for XML. eGate Integrator makes use of **Collaboration Definitions** coded in XSLT.

# Index

## A

Access Collaboration method 273  
 ACL properties 110, 113, 212, 254, 388, 522  
 Add and Assign Collaboration method 275  
 Add Collaboration method 282, 289  
 Add Element as Child command 170  
 Add Field command 170  
 Add Instance command 175  
 adding instances  
     classes 295  
     methods 299  
 addition Collaboration method 409  
 Advanced Mode command 259  
 ancestor node 157  
 AND and Assign Collaboration method 276  
 AND Collaboration method 278, 409  
 antecoding property 225  
 application file  
     command-line generation 149  
 Assign Collaboration method 274  
 Auto Layout command 267  
 automap feature 144

## B

boolean Collaboration method 402  
 BPEL  
     definition 556  
 branch, repository 79  
 Break command 263  
 business rules  
     tree 263  
 Business Rules on Left command 259  
 Business Rules on Top command 259  
 byte-array encoding 371–385

## C

Call Java Method command 267  
 Cast Collaboration method 285  
 Catch command 263  
 ceiling Collaboration method 407  
 CharAt Collaboration method 289  
 check in 83

    without revisions 92  
 check out 85, 90  
 child node 157  
 Choice node 158  
 Class command 261  
 classes  
     adding instances 295  
 Collaboration  
     definition 556  
     derived 557  
 Collaboration Definition  
     definition 556  
 Collaboration definition  
     Java 325  
     XSLT 387  
 Collaboration method box  
     Java 271  
     XSLT 401  
 Collaboration method palette  
     Java 270  
     XSLT 401  
 Collapse All Methods command 267  
 Collapse All Rules command 261  
 command-line tools  
     commandline codegen 149  
     export 69  
     import 77  
     UDDIPublish 425  
 Comment command 262  
 Commit Changes command 264  
 Commit Code Changes command 398  
 Complement operator 287  
 component version  
     checked in 81  
     checked out 81  
     history 87  
     latest version 93  
     retrieved 81  
 components  
     copying and pasting 100, 114  
     cutting and pasting 101  
 Concat Collaboration method 290  
 concat Collaboration method 412  
 connection 556  
 Connectivity Map  
     definition 556  
     Editor 130  
 constants 556  
     Environmental 523  
 Constructor command 262  
 contains Collaboration method 402  
 Continue command 263  
 conventions, document 36  
 convert Collaboration method 382, 383

copying and pasting components **100, 114**  
 copying and pasting Projects **100**  
 count Collaboration method **404**  
 Create Literal command **298**  
 current Collaboration method **404**  
 customizer **54**  
 cutting and pasting components **101**  
 cutting and pasting Projects **101**

## D

data  
   antecoding **225**  
   cleansing **556**  
   decoding **225, 229**  
   encoding **185, 192, 225, 229**  
   mapping **556**  
   normalization **557**  
   postcoding **225**  
   transformation **557**  
 Data Encoding **160**  
 data encoding **371–385**  
 Data Type Definition (DTD) **183**  
 database, relational **559**  
 debugger  
   Collaboration (Java) **313**  
 decoding property **225, 229**  
 Decrement method **283**  
 Delete Element or Field command **170**  
 Delete Instance command **175**  
 deployment  
   automapping **144**  
 Deployment Editor **138**  
 Deployment Profile **138**  
   creating **140**  
   definition **557**  
   map variables **145**  
   snapshot **147**  
 derived Collaboration **557**  
 descendant node **157**  
 diff file  
   create **97**  
   generate **97**  
   merge **98**  
 digest password **421**  
 Divide and Assign Collaboration method **276**  
 Divide Collaboration method **283**  
 division Collaboration method **409**  
 document Collaboration method **405**  
 document conventions **36**  
 Domain  
   definition **557**  
 Do-While command **262**  
 DTD

definition **557**  
 Wizard **183**

## E

EAR file  
   generation **149**  
 Editor  
   Connectivity Map **130**  
   Deployment **138**  
   Java Collaboration **256**  
   XSLT Collaboration **396**  
 editor  
   OTD **168**  
 element-available Collaboration method **403**  
 encoding  
   byte-array **371–385**  
 Encoding Converter method **372**  
 encoding property **225, 229**  
 EndsWith Collaboration method **290**  
 Enterprise Designer  
   definition **557**  
   font size **60**  
   menu bar **48**  
   starting **47**  
 Enterprise Explorer  
   Environments **518**  
   Projects **107**  
 Enterprise Manager **44**  
 Enterprise Service Bus (ESB)  
   definition **557**  
 Environment **42**  
   constants **523**  
   definition **557**  
 Environment Explorer **518**  
 Equal Collaboration method **280**  
 equal Collaboration method **410**  
 Equals Collaboration method **285, 290**  
 error messages  
   OutOfMemory **552**  
 eWay  
   definition **557**  
 Expand All Methods command **267**  
 Expand All Rules command **261**  
 Export Java Rule command **258**  
 external application **121**  
   definition **558**  
 external system **42**  
   definition **558**

## F

False Collaboration method **278**  
 false Collaboration method **403**

- Field command 262
- Find command 261, 265
- Find Next command 265
- Find Previous command 265
- floor Collaboration method 407
- font size (Enterprise Designer)
  - changing 60
- For command 262
- format\_number Collaboration method 412
- function\_available Collaboration method 403

## G

- generate-id Collaboration method 405
- Go command 176
- Greater or equal Collaboration method 280
- Greater than Collaboration method 280
- greater\_or\_equal Collaboration method 410
- greater\_than Collaboration method 410
- Group node 158

## H

- HEAD branch 79
- heap size 55
- HTTP
  - definition 558
- HTTP basic authentication
  - described 420

## I

- Icons
  - JCE Business Rules Designer toolbar 267
  - JCE Business Rules toolbar 261, 264
  - JCE Class Browser toolbar 293
  - JCE toolbar 258
  - OTD Editor toolbar 169
  - Web Service Definition Editor toolbar 478
  - XCE toolbar 398, 399
  - XML Schema Editor toolbar 430
- id Collaboration method 405
- If-Then command 262
- Impact Analyzer
  - definition 558
  - usage 102
- Import a Local File command 258, 398, 399
- Import JAR File command 260
- Import OTD command 169
- importing
  - WSDL files 499
  - XSD files 470
- Increment method 283

- IndexOf Collaboration method 290
- Instanceof Collaboration method 285
- Integration Server
  - definition 558
- Intersection operator 279, 287

## J

- Java 2 Enterprise Edition (J2EE) 44
- Java Collaboration
  - Debugger 313
  - definitions 325
  - Editor (JCE) 256
  - method box 271
  - method palette 270
  - Wizard 326
- Java Collaboration methods
  - Access 273
  - Add 282, 289
  - Add and Assign 275
  - AND 278
  - AND and Assign 276
  - Assign 274
  - Cast 285
  - CharAt 289
  - Concat 290
  - convert 382, 383
  - Decrement 283
  - Divide 283
  - Divide and Assign 276
  - EndsWith 290
  - Equal 280
  - Equals 285, 290
  - False 278
  - Greater or equal 280
  - Greater than 280
  - Increment 283
  - IndexOf 290
  - Instanceof 285
  - Length 274, 290
  - Less or equal 280
  - Less than 281
  - Literal Character 290
  - Literal Number 283
  - Literal String 290
  - marshal 161
  - marshalToBytes 163, 384
  - marshalToString 162
  - Multiply 282
  - Multiply and Assign 275
  - Negate 283
  - NOT 278
  - Not equal 281
  - Null 286

- OR 278
  - OR and Assign 277
  - Positive 283
  - Predecrement 284
  - Preincrement 283
  - Remainder 283
  - Remainder and Assign 276
  - Replace 291
  - reset 183, 190, 200
  - Shift Left and Assign 276
  - Shift Right and Assign 276
  - Substring 291
  - Subtract 282
  - Subtract and Assign 275
  - ToLowerCase 291
  - ToString 286
  - ToUpperCase 291
  - Trim 291
  - True 278
  - Unassigned Shift Right and Assign 276
  - unmarshal 164
  - unmarshalFromBytes 166, 375
  - unmarshalFromString 165
  - writeBytes 385
  - XOR and Assign 277
  - Java Collaboration operators
    - Complement 287
    - Intersection 279, 287
    - Shift Left 288
    - Shift Right 288
    - Symmetric Difference 279, 287
    - Union 279, 287
    - Unsigned Shift Right 288
  - JCE commands
    - Advanced Mode 259
    - Auto Layout 267
    - Break 263
    - Business Rules on Left 259
    - Business Rules on Top 259
    - Call Java Method 267
    - Catch 263
    - Class 261
    - Collapse All Methods 267
    - Collapse All Rules 261
    - Comment 262
    - Commit Changes 264
    - Constructor 262
    - Continue 263
    - Create Literal 298
    - Do-While 262
    - Expand All Methods 267
    - Expand All Rules 261
    - Export Java Rule 258
    - Field 262
    - Find 261, 265
    - Find Next 265
    - Find Previous 265
    - For 262
    - If-Then 262
    - Import a Local File 258, 398, 399
    - Import JAR File 260
    - Local Variable 262
    - Method 261
    - New Array 267
    - Redo 265
    - Refresh Collaboration 260
    - Replace 265
    - Return 262, 298
    - Roll Back Changes 264
    - Rule 262
    - Source Code Mode 259
    - Standard Mode 259
    - Switch 262
    - Test Mode 259
    - Throw 262
    - Try 262
    - Undo 265
    - Validate 259
    - While 262
  - JMS client
    - reconfiguring 133
  - JMS IQ Manager
    - definition 558
- K**
- key Collaboration method 405
- L**
- language Collaboration method 403
  - last Collaboration method 405
  - Leaf nodes 158
  - Length Collaboration method 274, 290
  - Less or equal Collaboration method 280
  - Less than Collaboration method 281
  - lesser\_or\_equal Collaboration method 410
  - lesser\_than Collaboration method 410
  - link 558
  - Literal Character Collaboration method 290
  - Literal Number Collaboration method 283
  - Literal String Collaboration method 290
  - Local Variable command 262
  - local-name Collaboration method 406
  - Logical Host 42
    - definition 558

## M

- map variables 145
- marshal Collaboration method 161
- Marshal command 175
- Marshal To Bytes command 175
- Marshal To String command 175
- marshalToBytes Collaboration method 163, 384
- marshalToString Collaboration method 162
- menu bar 48
- message destination
  - definition 558
  - linked 558
- metadata 558
- method box
  - Java Collaboration 271
  - XSLT Collaboration 401
- Method command 261
- method palette
  - Java Collaboration 270
  - XSLT Collaboration 401
- methods
  - adding instances 270, 299, 400
- multiplication Collaboration method 410
- Multiply and Assign Collaboration method 275
- Multiply Collaboration method 282

## N

- name Collaboration method 406
- namespace-uri Collaboration method 406
- Negate operator 283
- negative Collaboration method 411
- nesting of Projects 116
- New Array command 267
- node
  - ancestor 157
  - child 157
  - choice 158
  - descendant 157
  - group 158
  - leaf 158
  - non-leaf 158
  - parent 157
  - repeating 266
  - root 157
  - sibling 157
- nonce 541
- non-leaf node 158
- normalize\_space Collaboration method 412
- NOT Collaboration method 278, 403
- Not equal Collaboration method 281
- not\_equal Collaboration method 411
- Null Collaboration method 286

- number Collaboration method 407
- number-literal Collaboration method 407

## O

- Object Type Definition 252, 387, 559
  - wizard 184, 191
- Object Type Definition (OTD) 155
- Open File command 175
- OR and Assign Collaboration method 277
- OR Collaboration method 278, 411
- OTD 559
  - editor 168
  - properties 224
  - tester 171
- OTD Editor commands
  - Add Element as Child 170
  - Add Field 170
  - Delete Element or Field 170
  - Go 176
  - Import OTD 169
  - Open File 175
  - Redo 170
  - Save as New Name 169
  - Save File 175
  - Show as hex 175
  - Tester 169
  - Toggle Reference Tab Panel 170
  - Undo 170
  - Word wrap 176
- OTD Tester commands
  - Add Instance 175
  - Delete Instance 175
  - Marshal 175
  - Marshal To Bytes 175
  - Marshal To String 175
  - Reset 175
  - Unmarshal 176
  - Unmarshal From Bytes 176
  - Unmarshal From String 176
- OTD Wizard
  - DTD 183
  - User-Defined 200, 202
  - XSD 190
- OutOfMemory error 552

## P

- palette
  - Java Collaboration methods 270
  - XSLT Collaboration methods 401
- parent node 157
- password equivalent 421, 540
- passwords

- WS-Security 421
- position Collaboration method 406
- Positive method 283
- postcoding property 225
- Predecrement method 284
- Preincrement method 283
- Profile, Deployment 138
- Project
  - copying and pasting 100
  - cutting and pasting 101
  - definition 559
  - nesting 116
- Project Explorer 107
- properties
  - OTD 224

**Q**

- queue
  - definition 559

**R**

- rdbms 559
- reconfiguring
  - JMS client 133
- Redo command 170, 265
- Refresh Collaboration command 260
- relational database 559
- Relaunch 189, 199
- Remainder and Assign Collaboration method 276
- Remainder Collaboration method 283
- remainder Collaboration method 411
- repeating nodes
  - group 158
  - mapping between 266
- Replace Collaboration method 291
- Replace command 265
- Repository 41, 62
  - definition 559
- repository
  - branches 79
- reset Collaboration method 183, 190, 200
- Reset command 175
- Return command 262, 298
- Roll Back Changes command 264
- Roll Back Code Changes command 398
- root node 157
- round Collaboration method 408
- Rule command 262

**S**

- Save as New Name command 169
- Save File command 175
- Save XSL to a Local File command 398
- Scheduler 123
- Schema Runtime Environment (SRE) 44
  - definition 559
- Screen Captures 36
- security 529
- service
  - definition 559
- servlet context property 549
- Shift Left and Assign Collaboration method 276
- Shift Left operator 288
- Shift Right and Assign Collaboration method 276
- Shift Right operator 288
- Show as hex command 175
- Show Mapping Only command 398
- Show Maps and Code command 398
- Show XSLT Code Only command 398
- Sibling node 157
- snapshot 147
- SOAP
  - definition 559
  - encoding 499
- Source Code Mode command 259
- Standard Mode command 259
- starting
  - Enterprise Designer 47
- starts\_with Collaboration method 403
- string Collaboration method 413
- string\_length Collaboration method 413
- string\_literal Collaboration method 413
- Subproject
  - definition 560
  - nesting 116
- Substring Collaboration method 291
- substring Collaboration method 413
- substring-after Collaboration method 413
- substring-before Collaboration method 413
- Subtract and Assign Collaboration method 275
- Subtract Collaboration method 282
- subtraction Collaboration method 411
- sum Collaboration method 408
- supporting documents 37
- Switch command 262
- Symmetric Difference operator 279, 287
- system-property Collaboration method 414

**T**

- table 560
- tagging components 95

Test Mode command 259  
 tester  
   Collaboration (Java) 313  
   OTD 171  
   XSLT 396  
 Tester command 169  
 Throw command 262  
 Toggle Reference Tab Panel command 170  
 token  
   defined 420  
 ToLowerCase Collaboration method 291  
 topic  
   definition 560  
 ToString Collaboration method 286  
 ToUpperCase Collaboration method 291  
 transformation 560  
 translate Collaboration method 414  
 Transport Layer Security  
   described 420  
 Trim Collaboration method 291  
 True Collaboration method 278  
 true Collaboration method 403  
 Try command 262

## U

UDDI  
   definition 560  
   registry 426  
 Unassigned Shift Right and Assign Collaboration method 276  
 undo check-out 92  
 Undo command 170, 265  
 Union operator 279, 287  
 unmarshal Collaboration method 164  
 Unmarshal command 176  
 Unmarshal From Bytes command 176  
 Unmarshal From String command 176  
 unmarshalFromBytes Collaboration method 166, 375  
 unmarshalFromString Collaboration method 165  
 unparsed-entity-uri Collaboration method 414  
 Unsigned Shift Right operator 288  
 User-Defined OTD Wizard 200, 202

## V

Validate command 259  
 variables  
   mapping 145  
 version control 81  
   branches 79  
   check in 81, 83  
   check out 81, 85, 90

command-line utilities 99  
 create diff 97  
 definition 560  
 generate diff 97  
 history 87  
 latest version 93  
 merge diff 98  
 retrieve 81  
 tagging 95  
 undo check out 92

## W

Web Service Definition Editor 476  
 web services  
   invoke from Collaboration 513  
 While command 262  
 Wizard  
   Java Collaboration 326  
   OTD (DTD) 183  
   OTD (User-Defined) 200, 202  
   OTD (XSD) 190  
   WSDL import 499  
   XSD import 470  
   XSLT Collaboration 390  
 Word wrap command 176  
 writeBytes Collaboration method 385  
 WSDL  
   definition 560  
   editor 476  
   Import Wizard 499  
 WS-Security  
   described 420

## X

XCE commands  
   Commit Code Changes 398  
   Roll Back Code Changes 398  
   Save XSL to a Local File 398  
   Show Mapping Only 398  
   Show Maps and Code 398  
   Show XSLT Code Only 398  
 XML  
   definition 560  
 XML Schema Editor 428  
 XOR and Assign Collaboration method 277  
 XSD  
   definition 560  
   editor 428  
   Import Wizard 470  
   OTD Wizard 190  
 XSLT  
   definition 560

- XSLT Code Tester 396
- XSLT Collaboration
  - definitions 387
  - Editor 396
  - method box 401
  - method palette 401
  - Wizard 390
- XSLT Collaboration methods
  - addition 409
  - AND 409
  - boolean 402
  - ceiling 407
  - concat 412
  - contains 402
  - count 404
  - current 404
  - division 409
  - document 405
  - element-available 403
  - equal 410
  - false 403
  - floor 407
  - format\_number 412
  - function\_available 403
  - generate-id 405
  - greater\_or\_equal 410
  - greater\_than 410
  - id 405
  - key 405
  - language 403
  - last 405
  - lesser\_or\_equal 410
  - lesser\_than 410
  - local-name 406
  - multiplication 410
  - name 406
  - namespace-uri 406
  - negative 411
  - normalize\_space 412
  - NOT 403
  - not\_equal 411
  - number 407
  - number-literal 407
  - OR 411
  - position 406
  - remainder 411
  - round 408
  - starts\_with 403
  - string 413
  - string\_length 413
  - string\_literal 413
  - substring 413
  - substring-after 413
  - substring-before 413
  - subtraction 411
  - sum 408
  - system-property 414
  - translate 414
  - true 403
  - unparsed-entity-uri 414